

---

I hereby give notice that a hearing by commissioners will be held on:

**Dates and Venues: AOTEA/ GREAT BARRIER:**

Date: **Wednesday 12 February 2025**

Time: **1:00pm**

Venue: **Boardroom**

**Aotea / Great Barrier Local Board Office**

**81 Hector Sanderson Road, Great Barrier Island**

The intent is that only local submitters will be heard during the Aotea / Great Barrier session. Submissions and expert evidence at large will be heard during the Auckland Central session (see below).

**AUCKLAND CENTRAL:**

Date: **Wednesday 19 February 2025**

Time: **9:00am**

Venue: **Council Chambers**

**Auckland Town Hall**

**301 Queen Street, Auckland Central**

---

## **NOTIFICATION MATERIAL**

### **PLAN CHANGE 102 & PLAN MODIFICATION 15**

**SITES AND PLACES OF SIGNIFICANCE TO MANA WHENUA – TRANCHE 2A**

## **AUCKLAND COUNCIL**

---

### **COMMISSIONERS**

**Chairperson  
Commissioners**

**Mark Farnsworth  
Nicholas Manukau  
David Mead**

**Patrice Baillargeon  
Senior Hearings Advisor / Kaitohutohu Mataamua Whakawā**

Telephone: 09 890 4692 or 027 338 5383

Email: [patrice.baillargeon@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:patrice.baillargeon@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

Website: [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz)

**Plan Change 102 & Plan Modification 15 – Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua**  
**Dates: 12 & 19 February 2025**

---



**A NOTIFIED PLAN CHANGE TO THE AUCKLAND UNITARY PLAN (OPERATIVE IN PART) 2016 & PLAN MODIFICATION TO THE AUCKLAND COUNCIL DISTRICT PLAN – HAURAKI GULF ISLANDS SECTION (OPERATIVE) 2018**

<b>PC102 &amp; PM15</b>	<b>TABLE OF CONTENTS</b>	<b>PAGE NO.</b>
	<b>Public Notice</b>	<b>5 - 8</b>
	<b>Statutory Assessment Report</b>	<b>9 - 90</b>
<b>Attachment 1</b>	<b>Proposed Plan Changes</b>	<b>91 - 140</b>
Attachment 1A	Proposed Plan Change 102	93 - 118
Attachment 1B	Proposed Plan Modification 15	119 - 140
<b>Attachment 2</b>	<b>Nominated Site Extents</b>	<b>141 - 236</b>
Attachment 2A	Hirakimatā	145 - 150
Attachment 2B	Te Wai o Ruarangi / Oruarangi Awa and Waitomokia Creek	151 - 158
Attachment 2C	Pahurehure Islands	159 - 164
Attachment 2D	Whakahuranga Pā	165 - 170
Attachment 2E	Manukapua	171 - 176
Attachment 2F	Poutekorua	177 - 182
Attachment 2G	Ruahine	183 - 188
Attachment 2H	Komahunga	189 - 194
Attachment 2I	Korotiti	195 - 200
Attachment 2J	Te Rae o Kāwharu	201 - 206
Attachment 2K	Waipapa Awa	207 - 230
Attachment 2L	Kaarearea Paa	231 - 236
<b>Attachment 3</b>	<b>Cultural Values Assessment</b>	<b>237 - 294</b>
<b>Attachment 4</b>	<b>Evaluations of Options by Site</b>	<b>295 - 336</b>
<b>Attachment 5</b>	<b>Archaeological Reports by Site</b>	<b>337 - 494</b>
<b>Attachment 6</b>	<b>Supporting Information for ONF and HHP Scheduling</b>	<b>495 - 498</b>
<b>Attachment 7</b>	<b>Site Photos</b>	<b>499 - 510</b>
<b>Attachment 8</b>	<b>Nominated and Recommended Site Extents</b>	<b>511 - 522</b>
<b>Attachment 9</b>	<b>Assessment Against the Auckland Regional Policy Statement</b>	<b>523 - 534</b>

**Plan Change 102 & Plan Modification 15 – Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua**  
**Dates: 12 & 19 February 2025**

---

# **PUBLIC NOTICE**



## Auckland Unitary Plan and Auckland Council District Plan

- **Proposed Plan Change 102 - Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua - Tranche 2a to the Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part) 2016**

and

- **Proposed Plan Modification 15 – Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua - Tranche 2a to the Auckland Council District Plan - Hauraki Gulf Islands Section - Operative 2018**

Auckland Council has prepared the following proposed plan change to the Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part) (**AUP(OIP)**) and proposed plan modification to the Auckland Council District Plan (**HGI**) under Schedule 1 to the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) (**proposal**)

### **Plan Change 102 aims to:**

- Introduce nine Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua (SSMW) to Schedule 12 of the AUP(OIP). Changes to two other schedules in the AUP(OIP) are proposed to recognise the association mana whenua have with scheduled Outstanding Natural Features and Historic Heritage Places in Schedules 6 and 14.1 of that plan. A name change is proposed to one already scheduled Historic Heritage Place.
- This is the second in a series of plan changes seeking to recognise the cultural value to mana whenua of identified sites and places within the Auckland region.

### **Plan Modification 15 aims to:**

- Introduce five Māori Heritage Sites to Appendix 2f of the HGI, and proposes amended wording to both that appendix, and Part 7.13 of the HGI.
- This is the second in a series of plan modifications seeking to recognise the cultural value to mana whenua of identified sites and places within the Auckland region.

The proposals may be viewed at:

- Plan Change 102: [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/planchanges](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/planchanges)
- Plan Modification 15: <https://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/plans-projects-policies-reports-bylaws/our-plans-strategies/hgi-district-plan/Pages/hgi-district-plan-modifications.aspx>

If you have any questions about the plan change or plan, please contact Matthew Gouge, Senior Policy Planner at [unitaryplan@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:unitaryplan@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz) or on 09 301 0101.

The following persons may make a submission on the proposals:

- The local authority in its own area may make a submission; and
- Any other person may make a submission but, if the person could gain an advantage in trade competition through the submission, then the person may do so only if the person is directly affected by an effect of the proposal that –
  - adversely affects the environment; and
  - does not relate to trade competition or the effects of trade competition.

You may make a submission by sending a written or electronic submission to Auckland Council at:

- Auckland Council, Unitary Plan Private Bag 92300, Auckland 1142, Attention: Planning Technician, or

- By using the electronic form on the Auckland Council website at [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/planchanges](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/planchanges), or
  - By email to: [unitaryplan@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](mailto:unitaryplan@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz) ;or
  - Lodging your submission in person at Auckland Council, Libraries or offices
- The submission must be in form 5 and must state whether or not you wish to be heard in relation to your submission. Copies of this form are available to download at
    - [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/planchanges](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/planchanges) or;
    - <https://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/plans-projects-policies-reports-bylaws/our-plans-strategies/hgi-district-plan/Pages/hgi-district-plan-modifications.aspx> or;
    - can be collected from any Library or Council office.

**Submissions close on 21 June 2024.**

The process for public participation in the consideration of the proposal under the RMA is as follows.

- after the closing date for submission, Auckland Council must prepare a summary of decisions requested by submitters and give public notice of the availability of this summary and where the summary and submissions can be inspected; and
- there must be an opportunity for the following persons to make a further submission in support of, or in opposition to, the submissions already made:
  - any person representing a relevant aspect of the public interest;
  - any person who has an interest in the proposal greater than the general public has;
  - the local authority itself; and
- if a person making a submission asks to be heard in support of his or her submission, a hearing must be held; and
- Auckland Council must give its decision on the provisions and matters raised in the submissions (including its reasons for accepting or rejecting submissions) and give public notice of its decision within 2 years of notifying the proposal and serve it on every person who made a submission at the same time; and
- any person who has made a submission has the right to appeal the decision on the proposed plan modification to the Environment Court if-
  - in relation to a provision or matter that is the subject of the appeal, the person referred to the provision or matter in the person's submission on the proposal; and
  - in the case of a proposal that is a proposed policy statement or plan, the appeal does not seek the withdrawal of the proposal as a whole.

John Duguid Manager – Plans & Places  
 Notification date: 23 May 2024.

# STATUTORY ASSESSMENT REPORT







## **Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua - Tranche 2a**

### **Proposed Plan Change 102 Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part) 2016 and Proposed Plan Modification 15 Auckland Council District Plan – Hauraki Gulf Islands Section (Operative) 2018**

**STATUTORY ASSESSMENT REPORT**

## Contents

1. Executive Summary .....	6
2. Introduction .....	7
3. Background to the Plan Changes .....	10
4. The Evaluation Approach.....	11
5. Issues .....	14
6. Purpose of the Plan Changes .....	16
7. The Development and Evaluation of Options .....	16
<i>Site Descriptions and Features</i> .....	17
<i>Development of Options</i> .....	20
<i>Assessment of the Proposed Amendment to the Provisions of Part 7.13 of the HGI</i> .....	23
<i>Risk of Acting or Not Acting</i> .....	24
<i>Reasonable Use</i> .....	24
8. Reasons for the Proposed Plan Changes .....	25
<i>Appropriateness of Plan Change to Achieve Purpose of Act (s32(1)(a))</i> .....	26
9. Statutory Evaluation .....	28
<i>Part 2 (sections 5-8) of the RMA – Purpose and Principles</i> .....	28
<i>Other relevant RMA sections</i> .....	31
10. National Planning Context .....	33
<i>National Policy Statements</i> .....	33
<i>National Environmental Standards</i> .....	41
<i>National Planning Standards</i> .....	41
11. Other Acts .....	42
<i>Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act 2000</i> .....	42
<i>Reserves Act 1997</i> .....	43
<i>Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014</i> .....	43
12. Regional Planning Context .....	44
<i>Auckland Unitary Plan Operative in Part - Regional Policy Statement</i> .....	44
<i>Auckland Regional Plan and Regional Coastal Plan Objectives and Policies</i> .....	46
13. Other plans .....	49

<i>The Auckland Future Development Strategy 2023-2053</i> .....	49
<i>The Auckland Plan 2050</i> .....	50
<i>Māori Plan for Tāmaki Makaurau 2017</i> .....	51
<i>Iwi Planning Documents</i> .....	52
<b>14. Development of the Plan Changes</b> .....	<b>53</b>
<i>Methodology</i> .....	54
<i>Site extents for nominated sites</i> .....	56
<i>Mātauranga and Archaeology</i> .....	56
<i>Consultation</i> .....	57
<b>15. Evaluation of Provisions</b> .....	<b>64</b>
<i>Current Plan Provisions (AUP(OIP) and HGI)</i> .....	64
<i>Provisions Proposed by PPC102 to the AUP(OIP)</i> .....	66
<i>Provisions Proposed by PPM15 to the HGI</i> .....	68
<b>16. Immediate Legal Effect of the Provisions</b> .....	<b>70</b>
<b>17. Conclusion</b> .....	<b>70</b>
<b>18. List of Attachments</b> .....	<b>71</b>

#### Attachments

<b>Attachment 1</b>	Proposed Plan Changes
<b>Attachment 2</b>	Nominated Site Extents
<b>Attachment 3</b>	Cultural Values Assessments
<b>Attachment 4</b>	Evaluation of Options
<b>Attachment 5</b>	Archaeological reports per site
<b>Attachment 6</b>	Supporting information for ONF and HHP scheduling
<b>Attachment 7</b>	Site Photos
<b>Attachment 8</b>	Nominated and Recommended Site Extents
<b>Attachment 9</b>	Assessment Against the Auckland Regional Policy Statement

### Acronyms and Commonly Used Terms:

Proposed Plan Change to the Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part) 2016	PPC102
Proposed Plan Modification to the Auckland Council District Plan – Hauraki and Gulf Islands Section (Operative) 2018	PPM15
Proposed Plan Change 102 and Proposed Plan Modification 15	Plan changes or Proposals
Auckland Council	Council
Auckland Council District Plan – Hauraki Gulf Islands Section (Operative) 2018	HGI
Auckland International Airport Limited	AIAL
Auckland Regional Policy Statement	RPS
Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part) 2016	AUP(OIP)
Coastal Marine Area	CMA
Department of Conservation	DOC
Intensification Planning Instrument to give effect to the National Policy Statement on Urban Development	PC78
Iwi Planning Document	IPD
Māori Cultural Heritage Programme	MCHP
Māori Heritage Site in the HGI	MHS
Outstanding Natural Features Overlay Schedule	Schedule 6 or ONF
Outstanding Natural Landscape Overlay Schedule	Schedule 7 or ONL
Resource Management Act 1991	RMA or 'the Act'
Schedule of Historic Heritage Place	Schedule 14.1 or HHP
Significant Ecological Area	SEA
Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua Schedule	Schedule 12 or SSMW
Watercare Services Limited	Watercare

### Māori Terms Used:

Kupu	Definition <sup>1</sup>
Awa	River, Creek, Stream
Hapū	A number of whānau related through a common ancestor, a section of a large kinship group
Iwi	A number of hapū related through a common ancestor
Kāinga	Village, settlement
Kaitiakitanga	Guardianship, stewardship
Mahinga kai	Food-gathering
Mahinga mātaītai	Area for the harvesting of seafood
Mana	Prestige, authority
Mana whenua	Māori with ancestral rights to resources in Auckland and responsibilities as kaitiaki over their tribal lands, waterways and other taonga as recognised by Auckland Council
Māra	Gardens
Mataawaka	Māori who live in Auckland and are not within a mana whenua group

<sup>1</sup> Te Aka Māori Dictionary (<https://maoridictionary.co.nz/>)

Mātauranga	Tribal knowledge, wisdom or understanding
Mauri	Life force, ecosystem vitality
Taiāpure	A stretch of coast, reef, fishing ground
Tāmaki Makaurau	The Auckland Region
Tapu	Sacred, restricted
Tauīwi	non-Māori
Te Tiriti o Waitangi	The Treaty of Waitangi
Tika	Correct, appropriate, convention, protocol
Tihi	Summit/peak (of a hill or mountain)
Tohu	A marker, emblem, distinguishing feature (of a cultural landscape)
Tūpuna	Ancestors
Urupā	Burial site
Wāhi tupuna	Ancestral place. Particularly significant places may be considered to be ancestors in their own right
Wairua	Spirit, essence
Whakapapa	Genealogy that links Māori to their ancestors as well as sites and places
Whānau	Extended family, family group

#### Naming conventions:

This report recognises the varying use of tohutō (macrons) across the iwi and hapū of Aotearoa. In instances where naming is proposed by a mana whenua entity who does not use tohutō, a double vowel has generally been used to recognise and respect that preference (e.g. Kaarearea Paa). Otherwise tohutō are used in the text of this report.

Within this report, the terms ‘plan change’ and ‘plan modification’ are used interchangeably and simply reflect the differences in terminology used with respect to the AUP(OIP) and HGI.

## 1. Executive Summary

- 1.1. This report has been prepared to fulfil the statutory requirements of section 32 of the RMA when proposing plan changes to the Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part) 2016 (AUP(OIP)) and Auckland Council District Plan – Hauraki Gulf Islands Section (HGI).
- 1.2. It evaluates the extent to which PPC102 to the AUP(OIP) and PPM15 to the HGI are the most appropriate ways to promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources within Tāmaki Makaurau.
- 1.3. The purpose of the plan changes is to recognise and protect the tangible and intangible Māori cultural values of 12 sites and places within Tāmaki Makaurau to provide for the relationship of mana whenua with their cultural heritage.
- 1.4. PPC102 proposes to introduce nine Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua (SSMW) to Schedule 12 of the AUP(OIP). Two of these sites are the coastal marine area (CMA) extents of nominated MHS in the HGI, which are regulated by the AUP(OIP) through the Auckland Regional Coastal Plan.
- 1.5. PPM15 proposes to introduce five MHS to Appendix 2f of the HGI, and proposes amended wording to both that appendix, and Part 7.13 of the HGI. These changes are proposed to provide for the recognition and protection of these culturally significant sites whilst also allowing for a reasonable level of earthworks on privately owned sites on the islands. The proposed changes are also informational, to enhance the consistency and usability of the HGI.
- 1.6. Changes to two other schedules in the AUP(OIP) are proposed to recognise the association mana whenua have with scheduled ONF and HHP in Schedules 6 and 14.1 of that plan. A name change is proposed to one already scheduled HHP site.
- 1.7. Finally, changes are proposed to the planning maps for both the AUP(OIP) and HGI to recognise these sites of cultural significance to mana whenua.
- 1.8. These plan changes are the result of work undertaken in Auckland Council's Māori Cultural Heritage Programme, a programme that works alongside the 19 recognised mana whenua entities of Tāmaki Makaurau to understand the cultural values and therefore significance of sites and places to mana whenua.
- 1.9. In response to an identified issue of regional significance on the extent of protection of mana whenua cultural heritage within Tāmaki Makaurau, this is an ongoing programme of work to recognise and protect mana whenua heritage within the region in the relevant planning documents.
- 1.10. The nominated sites and places vary in terms of the cultural values they hold, the whakapapa mana whenua entities hold with the sites, and the issues and outcomes being sought by mana whenua through their recognition and protection. The sites vary in terms of their private/public ownership composition, features, zoning and existing land uses. They encompass conservation areas, production forestry, quarries, urban residential and business sites, freshwater and the coastal environment.

- 1.11. There are directive policies within Auckland’s planning framework for the recognition and protection of mana whenua cultural heritage, and the existing SSMW and MHS provisions in the AUP(OIP) and HGI provide discretion for cultural values to be considered for land use, development and subdivision activities across all zones and in the CMA.
- 1.12. Regulations must be considered along with the need to provide for reasonable use of land, an understanding of the planning history of sites, and the environmental outcomes being sought through the recognition and protection of these sites and places.
- 1.13. An evaluation of issues and options against the national, regional and district planning framework has identified that while, in most cases, scheduling is the most efficient and effective management response for the nominated sites, for two sites a mixed methods approach is recommended.
- 1.14. One of these recommendations for the southern tributary of Te Wai o Ruarangi is to rely on the currently operative plan provisions which contain a policy and rule framework which addresses the cultural significance of that part of the site. The second recommendation is to exclude Pararēkau Island from the nominated site extent of the Pahurehure Islands. This is due to a parallel plan change process being undertaken to implement the National Policy Statement on Urban Development which also responds to recognise and protect the cultural significance of this island.
- 1.15. During the development of these plan changes, engagement was undertaken with mana whenua representatives, co-governance entities and 117 affected landowners. Key stakeholders including Council organisations and other public entities have been engaged with where their interests may be affected by the scheduling of the sites.
- 1.16. During the development of these plan changes and other related Council processes, landowners have taken the opportunity to actively engage with nominating mana whenua representatives in addressing the matters of cultural concern to mana whenua. This has resulted in agreements being reached which are reflected in the recommended responses for the Pahurehure Islands and Kaarearea Paa. Some outstanding matters remain to be addressed through the plan change process.
- 1.17. As a result of the following examination, the proposed plan changes in Attachment 1 have been evaluated as the most appropriate way to achieve the purpose of the RMA.

## 2. Introduction

- 2.1. This report has been prepared by Council to fulfil the statutory requirements of section 32 of the RMA for proposed PPC102 to the AUP(OIP) and proposed PPM15 to the HGI.
- 2.2. For the purposes of this report, a ‘plan change’ and ‘plan modification’ are equivalent terms and simply reflect the terminology used in the two respective plans.
- 2.3. Section 32 of the RMA requires that before adopting any objective, policy, rule or other method, the Council shall carry out an evaluation to examine:

- The extent to which each objective is the most appropriate way to achieve the purpose of the Act, and
  - Whether, having regard to their efficiency and effectiveness, the policies, rules or other methods are the most appropriate for achieving the objective.
- 2.4. The evaluation must also take into account:
- The benefits and costs of policies, rules, or other methods; and
  - The risk of acting or not acting if there is uncertain or insufficient information about the subject matter of the policies, rules or other methods.
- 2.5. The purpose of the plan changes is to provide for the relationship of mana whenua with their cultural heritage by recognising and protecting the tangible and intangible Māori cultural values of 12 sites and places within Tāmaki Makaurau.
- 2.6. PPC102 and PPM15 have been developed in collaboration with the 19 mana whenua entities within the Auckland Region<sup>2</sup>. It is the second in a series (tranches) of plan changes to recognise and protect new SSMW and MHS in the AUP(OIP) and HGI. PPC102 and PPM15 provide a statutory framework for the recognition and protection of culturally significant sites to mana whenua identified as part of the Council's Māori Cultural Heritage Programme (MCHP).
- 2.7. The RPS identifies that the recognition and protection of mana whenua cultural heritage is an issue of regional significance<sup>3</sup>. Protecting mana whenua culture, landscapes and historic heritage is an issue of significance to iwi authorities of Tāmaki Makaurau<sup>4</sup>. Many of these sites and places are also of cultural significance to mataawaka<sup>5</sup> due to the historic events that have occurred there.
- 2.8. These plan changes recognise the significant cultural heritage values of 12 sites nominated by mana whenua. They do this by:
- Adding nine sites to the AUP(OIP) Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua Overlay<sup>6</sup>, as identified in Chapter L Schedule 12,
  - Applying the 'mana whenua'<sup>7</sup> criterion to two already scheduled historic heritage sites identified in Chapter L Schedule 14.1 of the AUP(OIP). These heritage sites are located within two of the nominated SSMW. The listed name of one site<sup>8</sup> is proposed to be amended to also recognise its Māori name,

---

<sup>2</sup> As of 20 May 2024, Auckland Council no longer recognises Ngāti Paoa Trust Board as a mandated representative of Ngāti Paoa. Since December 2018, an interim approach existed where both the trust board and Ngāti Paoa Iwi Trust were engaged with as representative entities.

<sup>3</sup> Refer to Section B6 of the Auckland Regional Policy Statement

<sup>4</sup> Houkura - Independent Māori Statutory Board. Schedule of Issues of Significance 2021-2025

<sup>5</sup> Māori who live in Auckland and are not within a mana whenua group

<sup>6</sup> AUP(OIP) Section D21 Sites and Places of Significance to Mana whenua Overlay

<sup>7</sup> B5.2.2.(1)(c) Mana whenua: the place has a strong or special association with, or is held in high esteem by, Mana whenua for its symbolic, spiritual, commemorative, traditional or other cultural value

<sup>8</sup> Item 693 – The name Kaarearea Paa is proposed to be added to the item



- Applying the ‘importance to mana whenua’<sup>9</sup> criterion to two nominated sites that are already scheduled, or contain scheduled, Outstanding Natural Features (ONF) identified in Chapter L Schedule 6 of the AUP(OIP). These ONFs are contained within two nominated SSMW,
  - Adding five nominated MHS to t Appendix 2f Schedule of Māori heritage sites – outer islands of the HGI and also adding introductory information and key reasons for scheduling to the appendix for plan consistency,
  - Amending the standards in Part 7.13 Māori Heritage of the HGI to employ the use of the plan defined term ‘earthworks’ and introduce permitted earthworks activities to align the HGI provisions more closely with those of the AUP(OIP), and
  - adding the sites to the AUP(OIP) viewer and HGI planning maps.
- 2.9. The SSMW and MHS provisions are regional coastal plan and district plan provisions in the AUP(OIP) and HGI. Accordingly, two sites on Aotea/Great Barrier Island are proposed to be added to both the AUP(OIP) and HGI, as the nominated extents include both land and the CMA.
- 2.10. Mana whenua have requested that any references to ‘nominating iwi’ be left blank in the schedules and appendices so as to not give an impression to plan users that only the nominating iwi have an interest in any particular site.
- 2.11. These plan changes are supported by the following documents:
- Attachment 1: Proposed Plan Changes,
  - Attachment 2: Nominated Site Extents,
  - Attachment 3: Cultural Values Assessments,
  - Attachment 4: Evaluations of Options by site,
  - Attachment 5: Archaeological reports by site,
  - Attachment 6: Supporting information for ONF and HHP scheduling,
  - Attachment 7: Site Photos,
  - Attachment 8: Nominated and Recommended Site Extents, and
  - Attachment 9: Assessment Against the Auckland Regional Policy Statement.
- 2.12. The AUP(OIP) and the HGI contain existing objectives, policies, and standards to manage and protect SSMW and MHS at Regional Policy Statement, Regional Coastal Plan, Regional Plan, and District Plan level. PPC102 and PPM15 do not propose to alter any of the existing objectives or policies in the two plans.

---

<sup>9</sup> B4.2.2.(4)(k) the importance of the feature or site to Mana whenua.

- 2.13. This section 32 evaluation report must be made available at the same time as the plan changes are notified and will continue to be refined in response to any consultation that occurs, or in relation to any new information that may arise during any hearings.
- 2.14. On 18 August 2022, Plan Change 78 (PC78) to the AUP(OIP) was notified. This is an Intensification Planning Instrument (IPI) which is required to give effect to the National Policy Statement on Urban Development. Among other things, it introduces Medium Density Residential Standards listed in Schedule 3A of the RMA into all relevant residential zones of Tāmaki Makaurau. PC78, as notified by the Council, does not affect offshore islands which are administered under the HGI.
- 2.15. PPC102 is a plan change to the AUP(OIP) and does not affect zoning or any qualifying matter response under PC78. It therefore can be processed independently of PC78 and is not a variation to the IPI itself.
- 2.16. With respect to Pararēkau Island in the Pahurehure Islands, changes are proposed in PC78 to the existing precinct over the island to address the cultural significance of that site. Accordingly, a further response is not recommended for the island at this time. Should PC78 not proceed, the manner in which the cultural heritage of Pararēkau Island is recognised and protected will be addressed separately.

### 3. Background to the Plan Changes

- 3.1. In 2014 Auckland Council initiated the MCHP in collaboration with mana whenua with the purpose to improve the understanding and protection of Māori cultural heritage within the region. The programme involves working alongside 19 mana whenua entities to understand the cultural values and therefore the cultural significance of sites and places to mana whenua. As part of the programme over 300 new sites and places have been identified by mana whenua for consideration as to the best management approach for recognition and protection of cultural heritage.
- 3.2. A first tranche of council-initiated plan changes to introduce 33 additional sites and places of significance to mana whenua was publicly notified on 21 March 2019. These plan changes were made fully operative in the AUP(OIP) and HGI on 11 March 2022.
- 3.3. As part of the plan changes a review of the AUP(OIP) and HGI provisions was undertaken to understand how the two plans recognise and protect Māori cultural heritage sites. The review concluded that both plans offered appropriate protection for such sites. In the case of the AUP(OIP), this is primarily through their inclusion in Schedule 12 as well as by way of other schedules of the AUP(OIP)<sup>10</sup>. In the case of the HGI, this is through inclusion in Appendices 1f and 2f.
- 3.4. Both the AUP(OIP) and HGI offer limited protection for sites that are only known to mana whenua and are not currently scheduled in the respective plans. This is via an ‘accidental

---

<sup>10</sup> Outstanding Natural Landscapes overlay (Schedule 7), Outstanding Natural Features overlay (Schedule 6), Historic Heritage overlay (Schedule 14.1), Volcanic Viewshafts (Schedule 9) and Local Public Viewshafts (Schedule 11).

discovery provision which requires a process to be undertaken upon the accidental discovery of sensitive material during land disturbance activities. This provision appears in Standard E12.6.1 of the AUP(OIP) and in Standard 10c.5.5.2(4) of the HGI.

- 3.5. The findings of the analysis and newly nominated sites were presented to the Planning Committee on 6 September 2021 with a recommendation to initiate engagement with landowners and occupiers, local boards and other key stakeholders for the purpose of developing draft plan changes to the AUP(OIP) and HGI to recognise and protect 19 nominated sites and places (Resolution PLA/2021/108).
- 3.6. Twelve of the original 19 nominated sites are included in PPC102 and PPM15. Six will be included in a subsequent Tranche, planned to be notified in 2024. Two sites have subsequently been withdrawn at mana whenua's request.
- 3.7. The draft plan changes were developed over 12 months<sup>11</sup> and presented to mana whenua representatives for their advice in November 2023. No additional advice was received over the 6 week period.
- 3.8. The draft plan changes were then workshopped with the Planning, Environment and Parks Committee (PEP) on 6 March 2024. The draft plan change was then presented to the PEP at their business meeting on 11 April 2024. The committee resolved under confidentiality to approve the public notification of the proposed plan changes to the AUP(OIP) and HGI, subject to any final changes being approved by a delegation of the committee (PEPCC/2024/33). That delegated approval was received on 14 May 2024.

## 4. The Evaluation Approach

- 4.1. This section outlines how PPC102 and PPM15 has been evaluated. The rest of this report will follow the evaluation approach described in Table 1. In accordance with section 32(6) of the RMA and for the purposes of this report:
  - the 'proposals' means PPC102 and PPM15
  - the 'objective' is the purpose of the proposals which is to provide for the relationship of mana whenua with their cultural heritage by recognising and protecting the tangible and intangible Māori cultural values of 12 sites and places within Tāmaki Makaurau.
  - PPM15 has a second purpose which is to appropriately provide for the cultural values of Māori Heritage Sites in the Hauraki Gulf Islands, whilst also providing for the reasonable use of privately owned sites.
  - the 'provisions' are proposed changes to the Māori cultural heritage schedules and other related schedules of the AUP(OIP) and HGI, amendments to the HGI Part 7.13 rules, and changes to the AUP(OIP) and HGI planning maps.

---

<sup>11</sup> The programme was suspended for 12 months from Sept 2021 until Sept 2022 due to issues arising from the implementation of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development.

Table 1: Evaluation Approach by Report Section

Sections of this report	Evaluation Approach
<b>Section 5: Issues</b>	This section of the report discusses the issues affecting Māori cultural heritage sites and places within the region
<b>Section 6: Purpose of the Plan Changes</b>	This part of the report discusses the purpose of PPC102 and PPM15.
<b>Section 7: The development and evaluation of options</b>	In accordance with sub-sections 32(1)(b)(i) & (ii) and (2) of the RMA, this section examines whether the provisions appropriately achieve the objectives of the plan changes and the sustainable management purpose of the RMA. The options are assessed by their efficiency and effectiveness, costs, benefits and risks to resolve the resource management issue.
<b>Section 8: Reasons for the proposed plan changes</b>	In accordance with subsections 32(1)(a) and (1)(b)(iii) of the RMA, this part of the report examines the extent to which the objectives of the proposals are the most appropriate way to achieve the purpose of the RMA. This section outlines the reasons for, and the scope of the plan changes.
<b>Section 9: Statutory evaluation</b>	This part of the report evaluates the relevance of PPC102 and PPM15 to Part 2 (sections 5-8) and other relevant parts of the RMA.
<b>Sections 10 to 13: National and local planning context</b>	This section of the report evaluates the relevance of the proposals against the national and local planning context.
<b>Section 14: Development of the plan changes</b>	This outlines the methodology and development of the proposals, including the information used and consultation undertaken in preparing the plan changes. This section includes a summary of all advice received from iwi authorities on the plan changes as is required by section 32(4)(a) of the RMA.

<b>Section 15:</b> <b>Evaluation of provisions</b>	This part of the report outlines the evaluation conducted on individual issues contained within the plan changes.
<b>Section 16:</b> <b>Immediate legal effect</b>	This section of the report specifies the provisions are to have immediate legal effect upon notification.
<b>Section 17:</b> <b>Conclusion</b>	This part of the report concludes that PPC102 and PPM15 are the most efficient, effective and appropriate means of addressing the resource management issues identified.

## 5. Issues

- 5.1. It has long been recognised that Māori cultural heritage within Tāmaki Makaurau has been experiencing cumulative degradation arising from development pressure in urban areas, within the coastal areas of the region, and in association with major regional infrastructure development.
- 5.2. The protection of mana whenua culture, landscapes and historic heritage is recognised as an issue of significance to Māori and to iwi authorities in the region<sup>12</sup>. Also of relevance is the issue of recognising the interests, values and customary rights of mana whenua in the sustainable management of natural and physical resources and the appropriate consideration of mātauranga and tikanga in resource management processes.
- 5.3. The RPS acknowledges significant adverse effects have occurred on ancestral taonga because of uninformed actions, limited investment and mismanagement of information in the past. It acknowledges that despite the large number of mana whenua groups with strong associations to Tāmaki Makaurau, very little mana whenua cultural heritage is recognised and protected in the region.<sup>13</sup>
- 5.4. Mana whenua cultural heritage, as defined in the AUP(OIP), includes the following:
- archaeology of Māori origin;
  - wāhi (location, locality, place);
  - wāhi tapu (sacred ancestral sites and places of significance to iwi, hapū or whānau);
  - sites and places are significant to mana whenua for the tangible and intangible values they hold;
  - Māori cultural landscapes;
  - wāhi pakanga (battle site);
  - wāhi tohi (ritual site);
  - urupā (Māori burial ground);
  - tō waka (waka portage);
  - rākau pito and wāhi pito (tree marking the burial site of a placenta or umbilical cord);
  - taonga (a treasured item, it can be tangible or intangible);
  - cultural and spiritual associations with these areas, features or sites.

---

<sup>12</sup> AUP(OIP) RPS B6.1 Issues (2)

<sup>13</sup> Ibid. B6.6 Explanation and principal reasons for adoption

- 5.5. The reference to mana whenua is significant as this identifies the iwi and hapū, recognised by Council, who can both identify these sites and provide an assessment of the extent to which their cultural values are affected by land use, development and subdivision. The Council recognises that not all Māori residing within Tāmaki Makaurau have ancestral whakapapa and the customary authority to make such an assessment.
- 5.6. The nature of culturally significant sites and places is such that the values attributed to them and what is considered appropriate (tika) on and around these sites varies depending on the nature of the site, the historical associations, and the mātauranga held by mana whenua with whakapapa to the site.
- 5.7. In some cases, these sites are identified as important sources of food and medicinal plants, whilst in other cases they are locations of historical conflict, associated with culturally significant events, or have a history of occupation and cultivation. Cultural landmarks can be identified as tūpuna (ancestors) in their own right.
- 5.8. Sections 6, 7 and 8 of the RMA, and the planning framework of AUP(OIP) recognise the importance of the relationship of mana whenua and their customs and traditions with the natural environment. This extends beyond the tangible to include the spiritual values that define this relationship<sup>14</sup>.
- 5.9. Issues can arise not just from the physical effects of land use and development, but also from the cultural offence caused by an accumulation of inappropriate land uses on cultural sites. This cultural offence is expressed in terms of what is tika to protect, maintain and enhance the mauri, wairua and mana of a site.
- 5.10. These plan changes seek to recognise and protect 12 sites. As is identified in Table 2 of this report, these sites encompass conservation areas, offshore islands, and private property.
- 5.11. The resource management issues which have been identified through engagement with mana whenua during the development of the plan changes are identified as follows:
- Management of activities adjacent to waterways to avoid discharges into culturally significant waterbodies;
  - Inappropriate intensity of development on significant sites. Types of activities which are incompatible with cultural values of nominated sites. Cumulative and piecemeal development which fails to consider the cultural values of the site as a whole;
  - Large scale land disturbance activities which are inappropriate for culturally significant areas. The disturbance of the seabed for mineral extraction in culturally significant areas;
  - Pest and weed management techniques employing toxic chemicals. Erosion caused by inappropriate stock management on rural sites;

---

<sup>14</sup> AUP(OIP) Obj B6.5.1(1) and (3)

- The loss of indigenous vegetation on significant sites and cross-boundary effects of private development on significant ecological and geological sites;
  - The ability for mana whenua representatives to access and exercise kaitiakitanga (guardianship, restoration) on culturally significant sites;
  - A loss of recognition of these sites through changes to landform and the establishment of land use activities;
  - The protection of views to and from culturally significant sites; and,
  - The lack of formal recognition of significant areas in order to inform local, regional and national planning processes such as local board led community projects, plan changes, and resource consenting.
- 5.12. All of the 12 sites identified in these plan changes are subject to one or more of the issues listed above. On urban sites, issues arise through historic and current urban development. On rural sites, this is through current and future mineral extraction activities or as a result of farming practices and other land management practices.
- 5.13. These activities and issues are identified and discussed in the site descriptions in Table 2 and also in the options assessment in Attachment 4.

## 6. Purpose of the Plan Changes

- 6.1. Under section 32(6) of the RMA, the objective of a proposal not seeking to introduce objectives into the relevant planning documents becomes the purpose of the plan change.
- 6.2. The purpose of PPC102 and PPM15 is to recognise and protect the tangible and intangible Māori cultural values of 12 sites and places within Tāmaki Makaurau to provide for the relationship of mana whenua with their cultural heritage.

## 7. The Development and Evaluation of Options

- 7.1. The following section undertakes an assessment under Clauses 32(1)(b) and 32(2) of Schedule 1 of the Act to a level of detail that corresponds to the scale and significance of the effects anticipated by the implementation of the plan changes<sup>15</sup>.
- 7.2. This assessment considers whether the provisions proposed are the most appropriate way to achieve the purpose of the plan changes, which is to provide for the relationship of mana whenua with their cultural heritage by recognising and protecting the tangible and intangible Māori cultural values of 12 sites and places within Tāmaki Makaurau.

---

<sup>15</sup> S32(1)(c) of the RMA



## Site Descriptions and Features

7.3. Table 2 identifies and discusses features and existing land uses with respect to each of the nominated sites. Site photos are included as Attachment 7.

Table 2: Description of Nominated Sites

Site	Descriptions and Features
Hirakimatā	<p>Hirakimatā is the largest mountain on Aotea / Great Barrier Island and is predominantly Public Conservation Land administered by the Department of Conservation as the Aotea Conservation Park.</p> <p>The site is covered in native bush and volcanic outcrops which are transected by public walking tracks and streams. The nominated area is identified as part of an Outstanding Natural Landscape (Area 88) which covers almost all of Aotea and its surrounding islands. Approximately two thirds of the nominated site is scheduled as a Site of Ecological Significance. The remaining third is scheduled as Sensitive Area, which identifies the more sensitive parts of indigenous vegetation outside the sites of ecological significance</p> <p>The site contains the remnants of kauri dams at several locations which are scheduled buildings in the HGI. Many of the ridgelines within and near the nominated site are identified as significant ridgelines in the plan.</p> <p>With reference to the landowner maps in Attachment 2, there are two private properties crossed by the nominated extent at 1041 and 984 Aotea Road. These are in the northwestern corner of the nominated extent where it crosses approximately 4m into each property.</p> <p>The nominated site extent matches a statutory acknowledgement area<sup>16</sup> proposed in the initialled version of the Deed of Settlement between Ngāti Rehua Ngātiwai ki Aotea and the Crown (December 2016).</p> <p>The recognition and protection of this cultural landmark is a key aspiration of the nominating iwi and Hirakimatā is listed as a key site of significance in the Ngāti Rehua Ngāti Wai ki Aotea Trust Hapū Management Plan 2013 (p. 22).</p>
Te Wai o Ruarangi	<p>Te Wai o Ruarangi is comprised of the Oruarangi and Waitomokia Creeks located on Oruarangi Road in Mangere. They are a series of tidal streams and inlets from the Manukau Harbour owned and under a Watercare Services Ltd designation.</p> <p>To the southwest stands Makaurau Marae of Te Ahiwaru Waiohua. The marae and surrounding area is zoned Special Purpose – Māori Purpose Zone and is comprised of a mix of mana whenua owned, mataawaka owned, and tauiwi owned properties.</p> <p>To the north of the awa is the Business - Light Industrial zoned land of the Auckland Airport industrial estate. Stormwater detention ponds serving the industrial area are located on reserves adjacent to the awa. An above ground branch of the creek extends 600m to the north past Penihana Place to Montgomerie Road where it joins a culvert running through the industrial estate.</p> <p>To the southwest of the awa is a mix of industrial, residential, future urban and open space land covered by the Māngere Gateway Precinct. This area is adjacent to the Ōtuataua Stonefields Historic Reserve.</p> <p>To the south is land owned by the Auckland Internal Airport Limited (AIAL) and covered by the Auckland Airport Precinct – Gateway Sub-precinct. As originally</p>

<sup>16</sup> Deed attachment map reference OTS -126-02

Site	Descriptions and Features
	<p>nominated, the site included a southern tributary which traverses the now developed Stage 4 area and includes a large warehouse. This tributary was reclaimed, realigned and piped in accordance with regional resource consents granted between 2005 and 2007 and is now a vegetated drainage ditch running adjacent to the new access roading.</p> <p>Around the awa are areas of vegetated esplanade reserve containing stormwater infrastructure to serve the wider catchment.</p>
Pahurehure Islands	<p>Known locally as the Hingaia Islands, this nomination consists of three separate islands located north of the Hingaia Peninsula. Two of the islands, Kopuahingahinga and Pararēkau, are connected to the peninsula by a private causeway.</p> <p>Orona, the smaller island of the group at approximately 750m<sup>2</sup>, is vacant of development and covered in bush. It is physically isolated from the mainland by the tidal Pahurehure Inlet.</p> <p>Kopuahingahinga, at 7.2ha is largely covered in a mix of native and exotic vegetation, apart from a private causeway crossing the centre of the island. This island is subject to a conservation covenant.</p> <p>Pararēkau Island is the largest of the group at approximately 18ha. It is currently subject to a comprehensive set of resource consents permitting the subdivision and development of the island to a Single House Zone residential standard of one dwelling per 600m<sup>2</sup> (average).</p> <p>Enabling works for the subdivision are largely completed. This has entailed large scale earthworks and the development of roads, footpaths, and installing services in preparation for the creation of individual residential titles.</p> <p>Ongoing cultural recognition and the protection of in-situ archaeology are key aspirations of iwi. Through PC78, Council is proposing changes to the existing precinct over the island to recognise and protect its cultural significance as a 'qualifying matter'.</p>
Whakahuranga Pā	<p>This pā site is located on a hilltop near Tapura Village, approximately 7.5kms northeast of Manukapua Island in the Kaipara Harbour.</p> <p>The site is partially owned by Environs Holdings Limited, a subsidiary of the Te Uri o Hau Settlement Trust. It was received as cultural redress in the Te Uri o Hau Claims Settlement Act 2002.</p> <p>The pā site encompasses forested Public Conservation Land administered by DOC to its northeast, and privately owned forestry land to the northwest. The balance of the site consists of privately owned farmland used for grazing.</p> <p>The summit of the hill is covered in grass, weeds and tussock and contains a survey trig. It has expansive views to the south, east and west however views to the north are blocked by the presence of a commercial pine tree forest. There is no public legal access to this site. Both an ability to access and retain views to and from the site are key aspirations of mana whenua.</p>
Manukapua	<p>Manukapua Island is a government purpose (wildlife management) reserve administered by DOC. It is located approximately 5.5kms southwest of Tapura at Journeys End.</p> <p>It is a sand island just offshore from the mainland in the Kaipara Harbour. It has an undulating topography which is attractive to both walkers and off-road motorbike riders. It is covered by coastal vegetation and is accessed from the mainland at low tide via sandflats. The northern portion of the island is identified</p>

Site	Descriptions and Features
	<p>as a bird nesting site, with dotterel and oystercatchers present at various times of the year.</p> <p>Te Uri o Hau, the nominating iwi authority, are concerned about the damage caused by off-road motorists to the land and vegetation on the island. They oppose the poor control of wilding pines, littering by the general public, vegetation removal and fires on the island.</p> <p>The mapped extent of this site includes an area of coastal marine area to the west of the island out to the 1m depth mark (Taporā Bank). This represents a larger island extent legend tells was destroyed in pre-European times by a tsunami. The larger island contained all the elements expected of a Māori village settlement including māra, mahinga kai and urupā. Sand mining of the Kaipara Harbour near the island is of particular concern to Te Uri o Hau.</p>
Poutekorua	<p>This site is located in the southwest of Aotea / Great Barrier Island. It is a bush clad dual peaked hill almost entirely contained within the Public Conservation Estate. A portion of the site to the south is privately owned and contains a dirt track up to the summit. Otherwise, it is vacant of development. There is no formed public vehicular access to the site.</p> <p>The sites recognisable form makes it a prominent landmark for iwi. It is one of the southernmost maunga on the island, overlooking the northern entrance to Tryphena Harbour.</p>
Ruahine	<p>This is the southernmost maunga and the largest in the southern range. The nominated extent is steep and bush clad. On the summit is a Distress and Safety Radio Facility constructed around the year 2000 and operated by Maritime New Zealand. This was the only building observed within the nominated extent. Some small-scale bush clearance and farming has occurred on the lower southern slopes outside the nominated site.</p> <p>The nominated site extent is entirely privately owned, except for a paper road crossing the eastern third of the nominated site.</p>
Komahunga	<p>This area is located on the eastern coast of Aotea / Great Barrier Island. It encompasses an undulating bush clad terrain generally sloping down to the sea from a high point near Aotea road. The northern portion of the site covers a river and flat alluvial land, as well as a forested valley that forms part of the river catchment.</p> <p>A coastal walking track provides scenic views of the area which includes a series of ridges, cliffs, small hills and ephemeral streams. Most of the eastern area is Public Conservation Land administered by DOC with a small western portion (including the river, catchment and alluvial land) being privately owned.</p>
Korotiti	<p>Korotiti is located 4km to the south of Komahunga on the eastern coast of Aotea. It is a largely inaccessible bush clad area encompassing both Public Conservation Land to the north and four private properties to the south.</p> <p>The site includes two large bays with promontories. The site slopes down to the coastline from Omata Road via a series of valleys. The southern end of the nominated extent is marked by a series of cliffs.</p> <p>The northern two privately owned sites are vacant of development, whereas the southern two properties contain baches and ancillary buildings.</p>
Te Rae o Kāwharu	<p>This site is currently occupied by the Grey Lynn Library. The bulk of the site is taken up by the L-shaped community building and adjoining carpark. The nominated site also extends over and a short way down the edge of a southern</p>

Site	Descriptions and Features
	bluff to recognise resting and observations made to the south by the tupuna of Ngāti Whātua Kāwharu during Te Raupatu Tihore 'the Stripping Conquest'. The land including the small portion of Arch Hill Reserve is owned by Auckland Council.
Waipapa Awa	<p>The Waipapa Awa nomination represents the historical alignment of the stream before it discharged into wetlands near what is now the Carlaw Park Precinct. The nominated alignment incorporates the above ground sections of the stream and recognises the past alignment where the stream itself has now been culverted under residential and business development.</p> <p>The above ground section of the stream varies from meandering vegetated sections near Ngahere Terrace to straight barely vegetated portions towards the Parnell Tunnel. The stream serves a stormwater function for adjoining properties and enters the council underground stormwater network approximately halfway along its nominated extent (at 23 Cheshire Street).</p> <p>The 23 Cheshire Street property is owned by Summerset Holdings Parnell and is the future site of a comprehensive retirement village complex which was granted resource consent by the Environment Court in 2022 following an appeal process.</p>
Kaarearea Paa	<p>This nominated site is within the Drury Quarry owned by Fulton Hogan and operated by Stevenson Aggregates Ltd. It is a conspicuous site when viewed from the Southern Motorway and surrounding areas.</p> <p>The nominated area is undulating grassland and tussock which generally slopes down in a north to south direction. It is riven with shallow gullies and contains some larger patches of vegetation (exotic and indigenous), a watercourse and wetland, and various access tracks and fencing consistent with a farming operation. Sheep farming is undertaken on the areas of the property not currently used for quarry operations. The pā itself is on a low peak surrounded by indigenous vegetation and fenced off from the farm and quarry operations. Immediately to the southwest of the pā site is the extensive operational quarry pit.</p> <p>The nominated site extent includes approximately 61ha of the quarry land and incorporates protected vegetation and historic heritage sites. It also includes the flanks of the pā to recognise areas where sacred and supporting activities associated with the pā were undertaken. To the northeast this includes a permanent watercourse and wetland.</p> <p>Stevenson Aggregates Ltd is currently undertaking expansion plans into what is known as the 'Sutton Block' to the north of the pā site. The landowner is engaging with mana whenua groups to develop a resource consent application for the new pit. Both the landowner and mana whenua groups engaged in the process have been involved in discussions on this plan change and have agreed a modified site extent from that which was originally nominated. This is discussed in Attachment 4 (Evaluation of Options by Site)</p> <p>The site currently has no public access and is entirely privately owned.</p>

## Development of Options

- 7.4. Attachment 4 is an evaluation of options per nominated site. It considers the benefits, costs and overall efficiency and effectiveness of the provisions in achieving the purpose of the plan changes. The three options evaluated are:

- 7.4.1. Option 1 – Do nothing and maintain the status quo. The ‘do nothing’ option means no change to the way sites are recognised and protected, including being added to the schedules of the AUP(OIP) and HGI.

This option is not recommended for any of the nominated sites as it does not recognise or protect the tangible and intangible Māori cultural values of the 12 nominated sites and places. It does not provide mana whenua with an opportunity to exercise kaitiakitanga over these ancestral sites and provides no public visibility of the sites so their significance can be considered in subsequent planning processes.

- 7.4.2. Option 2 – A reliance on other methods. Other methods for the protection and management of culturally significant sites to mana whenua include the following regulatory and non-regulatory methods:

- A reliance on the existing provisions of the plan,
- land covenants to protect and promote public awareness of the cultural landscape and associated values. The method is appropriate on private property and can provide protection in perpetuity, where the landowner is agreeable, and encourage a collaborative approach between landowner and mana whenua to the protection of the site or place,
- assistance by way of heritage funding and incentives and grants that can encourage the non-regulatory management and protection of sites on private properties,
- reserve management plans undertaken by Council or Department of Conservation (DOC) for reserve land they administer under the Reserves Act 1977. The identification and protection mechanisms for mana whenua sites and places located on public open space (administered by Council, the Crown or a public trustee) can be through inclusion in a reserve management plan,
- Iwi planning documents or any other relevant planning documents recognised by an iwi authority that recognise and protect economic, social, cultural, environmental and resource management issues. These documents are to be taken into account when preparing or changing regional policy statements and regional and district plans<sup>17</sup>. Council can also have regard to relevant iwi planning documents when considering resource consent applications<sup>18</sup>,
- development of non-statutory plans and strategies (e.g: centre plans, area plans, park masterplans, structure plans) and identification of projects and education and advocacy opportunities within these,
- the use of Memoranda of Understanding (MOU) and inter-agency agreements with, for example, other regulatory agencies such as government departments

---

<sup>17</sup> RMA sections 61(2A)(a), 66(2A)(a), and 74(2A)

<sup>18</sup> RMA section 104(1)(c)

and agencies, Council Controlled Organisations, and/or with other entities including mana whenua,

- the development of joint management agreements or Mana Whakahono a Rohe between a local authority and an iwi authority that provide for the parties to jointly perform the local authority's functions in relation to a natural or physical resource in all or part of the region. Under Section 33, the RMA also provides for council to transfer their functions, powers or duties under the Act to public bodies, including iwi authorities, and
- Nomination of various sites for listing under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014. This method provides recognition of various sites but does not provide specific protections to the identified site.

A reliance on other methods to achieve the purpose of the plan changes is recommended for portions of three nominated sites, Te Wai o Ruarangi, the Pahurehure Islands, and Kaarearea Paa. In none of the cases is this option recommended for the entire site.

In the case of Te Wai o Ruarangi, a reliance on existing AUP(OIP) planning provisions is the most efficient and effective option for the southern part of the site which is a legally reclaimed and realigned tributary to the creek which has been subsequently covered by a precinct which recognises the cultural significance of the area.

In the case of Pararēkau Island, the largest of the Pahurehure Islands, scheduling is not recommended as the island is subject to a parallel plan change process under PC78 to recognise and protect the cultural values of the site. These assessments are discussed in more detail in Attachment 8.

For Kaarearea Paa, the nominating mana whenua representatives and landowner have agreed an alternative approach for protecting a western portion of the nominated site as part of discussions on a resource consent to expand the quarry operation.

7.4.3. Option 3 – undertaking a plan change to add new sites to the existing schedules and appendices of the AUP(OIP) and HGI.

In all other cases, this option is recommended as the most efficient and effective method to recognise and provide for the cultural values of the nominated sites.

- 7.5. No changes are proposed to the objectives and policies of either plan. The plan changes generally seek to use an existing framework of provisions in both plans to recognise and protect the cultural values associated with the nominated sites.
- 7.6. Changes are recommended to the Māori Heritage standards of Part 7.13 of the HGI. This is to introduce the defined term of 'earthworks' into the provisions and align the provisions more closely with those of the AUP(OIP). The application of the changes to specific sites is discussed in Attachment 4 and a track changes version of Part 7.13 with the recommended amendments is included in Attachment 1.

## **Assessment of the Proposed Amendment to the Provisions of Part 7.13 of the HGI**

- 7.7. PPM15 proposes changes to the provisions of Part 7.13 Māori heritage sites. This is to provide for a reasonable level of domestic and rural activity earthworks on sites as a Permitted Activity. The plan change also introduces some introductory wording into Appendix 2f for plan consistency purposes. A marked up version of the provisions is included in Attachment 1.
- 7.8. There are five sites proposed on Aotea / Great Barrier Island. These sites are over a mix of public conservation land and privately owned land. These are the first privately owned MHS sites to be nominated in the HGI.
- 7.9. The HGI currently does not provide for any level of ‘ground disturbance’ as a Permitted Activity on scheduled MHS. All ‘Ground disturbance’ requires Discretionary Activity resource consent. This policy position is more stringent than that of the AUP(OIP) with respect to scheduled SSMW, which permits certain domestic activities to occur as a Permitted Activity.
- 7.10. ‘Ground disturbance’ is not a defined term in the HGI. The practice of resource consenting is to apply a wide interpretation to this term, based on what is defined as earthworks in the plan. Any disturbance of the land will, in effect, trigger a requirement to seek resource consent on privately owned sites.
- 7.11. The provisions of the AUP(OIP) are more flexible insofar as they permit certain district level land disturbance activities to occur. These include gardening activities and land disturbance for the repair and maintenance of fences, tracks, driveways, and existing effluent disposal fields. This is limited to areas and ground depths which have previously been disturbed or modified.<sup>19</sup>.
- 7.12. To allow for a reasonable level of earthworks of private sites, which in some cases contain existing holiday dwellings, it is proposed that the HGI provisions be amended to introduce this flexibility.
- 7.13. The proposed changes replace the generic ‘ground disturbance’ with the defined term of ‘earthworks’. This provides clarity for plan users and ensures that all permitted activities are undertaken in accordance with the earthworks development controls in Part 10c.5.5.1 of the plan.
- 7.14. The retention of all earthworks not otherwise specified in the table as a Discretionary Activity allows an appropriate level of discretion for the Council, in consultation with mana whenua, to consider the suitability of the location of new earthworks on culturally significant sites. This includes the earthworks for all associated services and curtilage on the site that go beyond simple replacement.
- 7.15. Consideration has been given to whether the objective and policies of Part 7.13 would require amendment to support the proposed changes to the standards. The proposed changes do not represent a fundamental change in the policy of how Māori heritage sites

---

<sup>19</sup> Refer to District Land Disturbance - Permitted Activity Standards E12.6.2(14) and (16) as examples

are managed, but seek to clarify in the standards the extent to which earthworks activities for already established activities will not reduce the historical, cultural and spiritual values associated with such sites.

- 7.16. Accordingly, the proposed changes remain covered by Objective 7.13.2 'to recognise and protect sites of spiritual, cultural and tikanga value to Māori' and by Policy 2 in particular to 'avoid a reduction in the historical, cultural and spiritual values associated with Māori heritage sites'. No change to the existing objective and policies of Part 7.13 is therefore recommended.

### **Risk of Acting or Not Acting**

- 7.17. Section 32(2)(c) of the Act requires this evaluation to assess the risk of acting or not acting if there is uncertain or insufficient information about the subject matter of the provisions.
- 7.18. In the case of the 12 sites identified in these plan changes, cultural, historical and archaeological information has been collated to substantiate why these sites and places are culturally significant, what values they hold, and the extent of current and future adverse cultural effects arising from their use and development. This has included significant engagement with mana whenua representatives to assess the values, associations and context of the sites.
- 7.19. While no baseline of cultural heritage currently exists for Tāmaki Makaurau, it is clear that a history of gradual urbanisation across New Zealand's most populated region has resulted in the cumulative degradation and loss of Māori cultural heritage within Tāmaki Makaurau. This loss is often irreversible.
- 7.20. There is considered to be sufficient information to identify these sites and determine the cultural effect of current and future development on them. There is therefore no risk in acting on the proposals but the risks of not acting are significant.

### **Reasonable Use**

- 7.21. Scheduling the 12 sites identified in these plan changes as sites of cultural significance to mana whenua will place additional restrictions on owners and occupiers of these sites through the application of existing plan provisions in both plans.
- 7.22. Section 85(2) of the RMA provides the ability for parties with an interest in land to challenge proposed provisions where those provisions render the land incapable of reasonable use.
- 7.23. Section 85(6) of the RMA defines reasonable use in relation to land to include the use or potential use of the land for any activity whose actual or potential effects on any aspect of the environment or on any person (other than the applicant) would not be significant.
- 7.24. The issues identified in section 5 of this report have actual and potential effects which are significant to the cultural values these sites of significance hold and it is not unreasonable to manage those effects through resource consent triggers.



- 7.25. Reasonable use requires the consideration of whether the burden on landowners is proportionate to the public benefit gained by the restriction imposed, and whether that restriction is so great as to preclude reasonable economic use of the land affected.
- 7.26. The provisions proposed in PPC102 and PPM15 do not prohibit activities from occurring and provide a resource consenting pathway for those activities considered likely to result in adverse cultural effects on sites and places of cultural significance.
- 7.27. The highest activity status applied in both plans under the respective overlays is Discretionary. Chapter A of the AUP(OIP) states that a Discretionary Activity status is justified if 'the intensity and scale of environmental effects are so variable that it is not possible to prescribe standards to control them in advance'.
- 7.28. Such variability is common amongst Māori heritage sites as they are variable in the values they hold. The receiving environment within which activities are proposed therefore also varies. The provisions do not prevent the reasonable use of sites, but allow an appropriate examination of activities to be undertaken through a resource consent process.
- 7.29. While providing for reasonable use, the effectiveness and efficiency of the provisions have also been examined.
- 7.30. As is discussed earlier in this section, the current provisions of Part 7.13 of the HGI have been identified as a significant constraint on the ability of landowners to undertake any form of ground disturbance on property on Aotea/Great Barrier Island.
- 7.31. Most of the nominated sites are over relatively remote and cover steep terrain not currently used extensively. Notwithstanding, some access tracks, fencing and occasional dwellings do exist in these locations.
- 7.32. PPM15 proposes changes to the HGI provisions for MHS to allow some flexibility to use and maintain these sites without the need for a resource consent. This aligns the provisions more closely with the AUP(OIP) by allowing a limited degree of earthworks for domestic and farming purposes, whilst also appropriately protecting the cultural values inherent to these places.

## 8. Reasons for the Proposed Plan Changes

- 8.1. The purpose of the plan changes is to recognise and protect the tangible and intangible Māori cultural values of 12 sites and places within Tāmaki Makaurau to provide for the relationship of mana whenua with their cultural heritage.
- 8.2. The plan changes use pre-existing objective, policy and rule frameworks within both plans to recognise and provide for the cultural values of the sites. Changes are proposed to the standards of the HGI to align the provisions more closely with the AUP(OIP) now that sites are being progressively identified and protected on the islands. There is no change in the policy direction of how Māori heritage sites are managed in the HGI so therefore no change to the objective and policies of 7.13 is recommended.

- 8.3. The RMA identifies it is a matter of national importance to recognise and provide for the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu and other taonga<sup>20</sup>.
- 8.4. Particular regard must be had for iwi and hapū to undertake kaitiakitanga on sites and places under section 7(a) of the RMA and there is an overarching requirement to have regard to principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi under section 8 when managing the use, development and protection of natural resources.
- 8.5. The degradation and loss of sites of cultural significance is recognised as an issue for Tāmaki Makaurau and the protection of mana whenua culture, landscapes and historic heritage is recognised in the RPS as an issue of significance to iwi authorities in the region.
- 8.6. The provisions of the AUP(OIP) apply to 106 sites across Tāmaki Makaurau and cover residential, industrial, business, open space land and the coastal marine areas. They cover public and privately owned sites. They have been found to be fit for purpose to manage activities on sites in a manner which also recognises and protects their cultural values.
- 8.7. The provisions of the HGI have been evaluated since the first Māori Heritage Sites were scheduled in 2021. A portion of the proposed 12 sites in PPM15 are privately owned and it is recommended that the provisions in Part 7.13 be amended to permit a small range of activities to occur as of right without the need for a resource consent as is consistent with the AUP(OIP).
- 8.8. The statutory evaluation and consideration of the national and regional planning context undertaken in sections 9 and 10 of this report finds the proposals are consistent with the strategic direction of planning in Tāmaki Makaurau and are the most appropriate way to meet the purpose of the RMA.

### **Appropriateness of Plan Change to Achieve Purpose of Act (s32(1)(a))**

- 8.9. The following section undertakes an assessment under section 32(1)(a) of the Act. It considers whether the purpose of the plan change is the most appropriate way to achieve the purpose of the Act.
- 8.10. The purpose of the plan changes is to recognise and protect the tangible and intangible Māori cultural values of 12 sites and places within Tāmaki Makaurau to provide for the relationship of mana whenua with their cultural heritage.
- 8.11. The RPS, which has been developed to give effect to the purpose of the Act in the Auckland Region, identifies that the recognition and protection of mana whenua cultural heritage is an issue of regional significance. Section B6.1 of the RPS identifies that protecting mana whenua culture, landscapes and historic heritage is an issue of significance to Māori and to iwi authorities in the region.

---

<sup>20</sup> Section 6(e) of the RMA

- 8.12. Part of the approach taken in Section B6.3 of the RPS is to recognise and provide for mana whenua values and the relationship of mana whenua with natural and physical resources that have been scheduled for their natural heritage, natural resources or historic heritage values.
- 8.13. The following AUP(OIP) overlays recognise the significance or value of the scheduled item to mana whenua in addition to their other natural and historic attributes. The plan changes seek to recognise and provide for the relationship of mana whenua on existing sites in two of these schedules.
- Outstanding Natural Landscapes Overlay (Section D10 and Schedule 7)
  - Outstanding Natural Features Overlay (Section D10 and Schedule 6)
  - Outstanding Natural Character Overlay (Section D11 and Schedule 8)
  - High Natural Character (Section D11 and Schedule 8)
  - Significant Ecological Areas Overlay (Section D9 and Schedule 3 (Terrestrial Schedule), 4 (Marine Schedule) and 5 (Marine where mangroves are a minor component or absent)
  - Historic Heritage Overlay (Section D17 and Schedule 14.1)
- 8.14. RPS Section B6.5 objectives and policies specifically provide for the identification, protection and enhancement of the tangible and intangible values of identified mana whenua cultural heritage, as shown in Schedule 12.
- 8.15. This schedule is the Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua Overlay of the AUP(OIP). Under RPS policy B6.5.2(2), mana whenua cultural and historic heritage sites, places and areas are to be evaluated and identified in Schedule 12 using the following criteria:
- (a) *Mauri: ko te mauri me te mana o te wāhi, te taonga rānei, e ngākaunuitia ana e te mana whenua. The mauri (life force and life-supporting capacity) and mana (integrity) of the place or resource holds special significance to mana whenua;*
- (b) *Wāhi tapu: ko tērā wāhi, taonga rānei he wāhi tapu, arā, he tino whakahirahira ki ngā tikanga, ki ngā puri mahara, o ngā wairua a te mana whenua. The place or resource is a wāhi tapu of special, cultural, historic, metaphysical and or spiritual importance to mana whenua;*
- (c) *Kōrero Tūturu/historical: ko tērā wāhi e ngākaunuitia ana e te mana whenua ki roto i ōna kōrero tūturu. The place has special historical and cultural significance to Mana whenua;*
- (d) *Rawa Tūturu/customary resources: he wāhi tērā e kawea ai ngā rawa tūturu a te mana whenua. The place provides important customary resources for mana whenua;*
- (e) *Hiahiatanga Tūturu/customary needs: he wāhi tērā e eke ai ngā hiahia hinengaro tūturu a te mana whenua. The place or resource is a repository for mana whenua cultural and spiritual values; and*

(f) *Whakaaronui o te Wa/contemporary esteem: he wāhi rongonui tērā ki ngā mana whenua, arā, he whakaahuru, he whakawaihanga, me te tuku mātauranga. The place has special amenity, architectural or educational significance to mana whenua.*

- 8.16. The identification of the protection of cultural values is an issue of significance for the region. The existing framework of regional and district level provisions in the AUP(OIP) and HGI which protect qualifying sites and places has been evaluated as the most appropriate way to achieve the purpose of the Act.
- 8.17. There is no incompleteness, uncertainty or invalidity in the policy framework which might necessitate the need to further consider Part 2 of the RMA beyond the Auckland region planning documents<sup>21</sup>.

## 9. Statutory Evaluation

### Part 2 (sections 5-8) of the RMA – Purpose and Principles

- 9.1. The Resource Management Act 1991 (the Act) provides a legislative framework for the sustainable management of natural and physical resources in New Zealand. The purpose of the Act is to promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources in a way, or at a rate, which enables people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural wellbeing, and for their health and safety. Part 2 (Sections 5-8) sets out the Purpose & Principles of the Act.

#### **Section 5 Purpose**

- (1) *The purpose of this Act is to promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources.*
- (2) *In this Act, **sustainable management** means managing the use, development, and protection of natural and physical resources in a way, or at a rate, which enables people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural well-being and for their health and safety while—*
- (a) *sustaining the potential of natural and physical resources (excluding minerals) to meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations; and*
  - (b) *safeguarding the life-supporting capacity of air, water, soil, and ecosystems; and*
  - (c) *avoiding, remedying, or mitigating any adverse effects of activities on the environment.*
- 9.2. The purpose of the RMA should be read in conjunction with the Act's principles contained in sections 6, 7 and 8.

#### **Section 6 Matters of national importance**

---

<sup>21</sup> Refer Friends of Nelson Haven and Tasman Bay Inc v Tasman District Council [2018] NZEnvC 046

*In achieving the purpose of this Act, all persons exercising functions and powers under it, in relation to managing the use, development, and protection of natural and physical resources, shall recognise and provide for the following matters of national importance:*

- (a) the preservation of the natural character of the coastal environment (including the coastal marine area), wetlands, and lakes and rivers and their margins, and the protection of them from inappropriate subdivision, use, and development;*
- (b) the protection of outstanding natural features and landscapes from inappropriate subdivision, use, and development;*
- (c) the protection of areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna;*
- (d) the maintenance and enhancement of public access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes, and rivers;*
- (e) the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu, and other taonga:***
- (f) the protection of historic heritage from inappropriate subdivision, use, and development;***
- (g) the protection of protected customary rights;*
- (h) the management of significant risks from natural hazards.*

[emphasis added]

9.3. The RMA defines historic heritage as:

*(a) means those natural and physical resources that contribute to an understanding and appreciation of New Zealand's history and cultures, deriving from any of the following qualities:*

- (i) archaeological:*
- (ii) architectural:*
- (iii) cultural:***
- (iv) historic:*
- (v) scientific:*
- (vi) technological; and*

*(b) includes—*

- (i) historic sites, structures, places, and areas; and*
- (ii) archaeological sites; and*
- (iii) sites of significance to Māori, including wāhi tapu; and***
- (iv) surroundings associated with the natural and physical resources*

[emphasis added]

9.4. The provisions proposed by these plan changes seek to manage land use, development and subdivision on identified sites of cultural significance to mana whenua to recognise and provide for the relationship Māori have with their ancestral lands, water, sites and wāhi tapu.

- 9.5. The sites have been evaluated in partnership with mana whenua using factors identified in the RPS. For the most part, they use existing provisions in both plans to provide policy guidance and resource consent triggers for managing the sites. In the case of the HGI, some amendments are proposed to align the earthworks provisions with those of the AUP(OIP). The advice received from mana whenua is that these amendments will not prevent them from maintaining their cultural relationship with sites of Aotea/Great Barrier Island.
- 9.6. The plan changes recognise and provide for the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with the 12 identified sites and places.

### **Section 7 Other matters**

*In achieving the purpose of this Act, all persons exercising functions and powers under it, in relation to managing the use, development, and protection of natural and physical resources, shall have particular regard to—*

- (a) kaitiakitanga:**
- (aa) the ethic of stewardship:**
  - (b) the efficient use and development of natural and physical resources:*
  - (ba) the efficiency of the end use of energy:*
- (c) the maintenance and enhancement of amenity values:**
  - (d) intrinsic values of ecosystems:*
  - (e) [Repealed]*
  - (f) maintenance and enhancement of the quality of the environment:**
    - (g) any finite characteristics of natural and physical resources:*
    - (h) the protection of the habitat of trout and salmon:*
    - (i) the effects of climate change:*
    - (j) the benefits to be derived from the use and development of renewable energy.*

[emphasis added]

- 9.7. Of these matters, the most relevant to these plan changes are (a), (aa), (c) and (f). The provisions proposed enable the exercise of kaitiakitanga by mana whenua on sites and places that are culturally significant to them.
- 9.8. Kaitiakitanga is defined in section 2 of the RMA as ‘the exercise of guardianship by the tangata whenua of an area in accordance with tikanga Māori in relation to natural and physical resources, and includes the ethic of stewardship’. This concept stems from traditional Māori beliefs that there is a deep kinship between humans and the natural world. It is a core principle in Māori culture and is seen as a fundamental responsibility of Māori.
- 9.9. Generally speaking, Māori prefer retaining native habitat and using natural methods to address the adverse effects of land use and development on cultural heritage. This promotes design which maintains and enhances amenity values and the quality of the environment. In instances where the natural environment has been significantly altered by urban development, the ability to recognise and provide for cultural relationships through signage and other urban design features is also important for exercising kaitiakitanga.

- 9.10. The plan changes seek to apply an existing objective, policy and rule framework to enable mana whenua to exercise their kaitiakitanga over sites and places of cultural significance. The proposed provisions provide a resource management mechanism for particular regard to be given to the advice of mana whenua when considering future development proposals. The proposals are consistent with section 7 of the RMA.

### ***Section 8 Treaty of Waitangi***

- 9.11. In achieving the purpose of the RMA, all persons exercising functions and powers under it, in relation to managing the use, development, and protection of natural and physical resources, shall take into account the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi.
- 9.12. PPC102 and PPM15 have been developed in partnership with all 19 mana whenua entities currently recognised in the region. The sites and places proposed to be included in the AUP(OIP) and HGI have been nominated by mana whenua and are based on their mātauranga and historical research. The advice of mana whenua has been recorded in Section 14 of this report and cultural value information is found in Attachment 3.
- 9.13. In identifying and protecting these sites, Māori autonomy is promoted as is the principle of active protection. Where overlapping areas of cultural interest exist, cultural narratives and site extents have been settled in accordance with established tikanga between the mana whenua entities, allowing for rangatiratanga to be exercised. For these reasons, these plan changes have appropriately taken into account the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi.

### ***Summary***

- 9.14. In summary, PPC102 and PPM15 provide for the active recognition and protection of sites and places of cultural significance to mana whenua in a collaborative approach with the mana whenua of Tāmaki Makaurau. In response to the strong policy directive of s6(e) of the RMA, they recognise and provide for the relationship Māori have with their ancestral lands, water, sites and wāhi tapu.
- 9.15. The plan changes enable mana whenua to exercise their kaitiakitanga over their culturally significant sites and places in accordance with their tribal tikanga, thereby maintaining the relationship of their culture and traditions to these sites. The approach to these plan changes takes into account the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi.
- 9.16. This provides for the sustainable management of these sites in a way, or at a rate that allows the community to provide for its wellbeing for current and future generations. The plan changes meet the purpose of the RMA in Part 2.

### **Other relevant RMA sections**

- 9.17. Sections 30 and 31 of the RMA set out the functions of regional and territorial authorities. Both are relevant to PPC102 and PPM15 as the plan changes are both district and regional coastal plan provisions.

- 9.18. There is a requirement for the Council to establish, implement and review the objectives, policies and methods used to achieve the integrated management of natural and physical resources in the region.
- 9.19. An investigation of the 12 sites identified in these plan changes has identified a range of matters which affect the relationships and associations that mana whenua have with these sites. These issues are discussed in Section 5 of this report.
- 9.20. It is recommended that the schedules in the AUP(OIP) and HGI be updated to reflect these sites, and that the methods of managing MHS under the HGI be amended to provide for the reasonable use of privately owned sites.
- 9.21. Sections 64 and 73 of the RMA set out the requirements for the preparation and change of regional coastal plans and district plans. Regional coastal plans and district plans are required to give effect to the NZ Coastal Policy Statement (NZCPS) and any regional policy statement<sup>22</sup>. An evaluation against the NZCPS and RPS is included in sections 10, 12, and Attachment 9 of this report.
- 9.22. The evaluation of the 12 nominated sites has been undertaken in accordance with the six evaluation factors identified in Policy B6.5.2(2) of the RPS and this is included in Attachment 3. The plan changes seek to address issues of significance to Māori stated in the RPS<sup>23</sup> and to give effect to central RPS policies to recognise Te Tiriti o Waitangi partnerships and participation, recognise mana whenua values, and protect mana whenua cultural heritage<sup>24</sup>.
- 9.23. Sections 66(2A)(a) and 74(2A) require councils to take into account any relevant planning document recognised by an iwi authority and lodged with the council. These documents have been taken into account and where these sites are specifically noted in iwi planning documents lodged with Council, they are noted in Attachments 2 and 4.
- 9.24. Section 86B of the RMA sets out when proposed plans have legal effect. In the case of plan changes which protect historic heritage, section 86B(3)(d) identifies rules in a proposed plan can have immediate legal effect if the local authority makes the decision to apply this section under clause 5 of Schedule 1, notifies the plan change including the decision, and does not subsequently rescind the decision<sup>25</sup>.
- 9.25. In the case of PPC102 and PPM15, the Council has resolved that immediate legal effect shall apply to the 12 nominated sites from the date of notification under clause 5 of Schedule 1. This applies to the proposed changes to the schedules, wording of Part 7.13 and Appendix 2f of the HGI, and planning maps.
- 9.26. Schedule 1 of the RMA sets out the process for the preparation, change, and review of policy statements and plans. This process includes consultation, special consultation

---

<sup>22</sup> Sections 67(3) and 75(3)

<sup>23</sup> B6.1 Issues

<sup>24</sup> RPS B6.2, 6.3 and 6.5

<sup>25</sup> Section 86(2) of the RMA



with iwi authorities, and pre-notification requirements. This report discusses these matters to confirm all of the statutory steps prior to notification have been followed.

## 10. National Planning Context

- 10.1. Section 66 and 74 of the Act sets out the matters to be considered by a territorial authority when preparing or changing its regional and district plans. These matters include: any proposed RPS, the Crown's interests in the coastal marine area, a proposed regional plan, any management plans or strategies prepared under other legislation, and any relevant entry on the New Zealand Heritage List/Rārangi Kōrero. The authority must take into account any relevant planning document recognised by an iwi authority to the extent that its content has a bearing on the resource management issues of the district but must not have regard to trade competition.

### Section 67 and 75 - Contents of regional and district plans

- 10.2. The relevant provisions in section 67(3) and section 75(3) of the RMA are replicated below:

*A regional or district plan must give effect to—*  
*(a) any national policy statement; and*  
*(b) any New Zealand coastal policy statement; and*  
*(ba) a national planning standard; and*  
*(c) any regional policy statement.*

- 10.3. A regional plan or district plan must not be inconsistent with any other regional plan for the region in accordance with section 67(4) and section 75(4). The following sections evaluate PPC102 and PPM15 against Section 67 and 75.

### National Policy Statements

- 10.4. National policy statements (NPS) state objectives and policies for matters of national significance. There are currently eight NPS in place with five being relevant to PPC102 and PPM15. The relevant NPS are discussed below.

#### National Policy Statement for Highly Productive Land (NPS-HPL)

- 10.5. The NPS-HPL came into force on 17 October 2022. It's purpose is to protect highly productive land for use in land-based primary productions. It sets out a process for the identification of such land.
- 10.6. Part 3.3 of the NPS-HPL sets out the requirement for tangata whenua involvement in the implementation of the policy statement. It requires engagement which is early, meaningful and, as far as is practicable, in accordance with tikanga Māori.
- 10.7. The 12 sites identified in PPC102 and PPM15 are within urban areas, on Public Conservation Land, quarry sites, or are bush clad peaks. With the exception of a small

portion of Whakahuranga Pā currently used for commercial forestry and limited drystock grazing, none are used for land-based primary production. All of the rural sites are on steep land and none are identified as being highly productive land (HPL) according to the transitional definition of highly productive land.<sup>26</sup>

- 10.8. Scheduling of these sites does not change the land use from that which currently exists, although it is notable that cultivation on sites scheduled as SSMW in the AUP(OIP) becomes a Discretionary Activity under Table E12.4.2 of the Land Disturbance – District provisions<sup>27</sup>.
- 10.9. The plan changes give effect to the NPS-HPL because no sites are identified as HPL.

#### National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (NPS-FW)

- 10.10. The NPS-FM came into effect on 3 September 2020, replacing the NPS-FM from 2014 (amended in 2017). It was subsequently amended in February and December 2023.
- 10.11. This NPS applies to all freshwater (including rivers, streams, lakes, wetlands and groundwater) and to receiving environments affected by freshwater (which may include estuaries and the wider coastal marine area).<sup>28</sup>
- 10.12. The fundamental concept of the NPS-FM is Te Mana o te Wai. It directs the management of natural and physical resources in a manner that prioritises, in order of hierarchy, first the health and wellbeing of water bodies and freshwater ecosystems, second the health needs of people (such as drinking water), and finally the ability of people and communities to provide for their social, economic and cultural wellbeing now and in the future.
- 10.13. Policy 2 of the NPS-FM requires the active involvement of tangata whenua (including in decision making processes), and Māori freshwater values are identified and provided for. Regional councils must engage with communities and tangata whenua to determine how Te Mana o te Wai applies to water bodies and freshwater ecosystems in the region.
- 10.14. Te Mana o te Wai is a concept that refers to the fundamental importance of water and recognises that protecting the health of freshwater protects the health and well-being of the wider environment. It protects the mauri of the wai. Te Mana o te Wai is about restoring and preserving the balance between the water, the wider environment, and the community. The six principles that guide the development of Te Mana o te Wai are<sup>29</sup>:

---

<sup>26</sup> Section 3.5(7) of the NPS-HPL

<sup>27</sup> Activities (A21) to (A23)

<sup>28</sup> NPS-FM 2020. Clause 1.5 Application

<sup>29</sup> Ibid. Clause 1.3 Fundamental concept – Te Mana o Te Wai

- a) Mana whakahaere: the power, authority and obligations of tangata whenua to make decisions that maintain, protect and sustain their relationship with freshwater,
  - b) Kaitiakitanga: the obligations of tangata whenua to preserve, restore, enhance and sustainably use freshwater for the benefit of current and future generations,
  - c) Manaakitanga: the process by which tangata whenua show respect, generosity, and care for freshwater and for others,
  - d) Governance: the responsibility for those with authority for making decisions about freshwater to do so in a way that prioritises the health and well-being of freshwater now and into the future,
  - e) Stewardship: the obligations of all New Zealanders to manage freshwater in a way that ensures and sustains present and future generations, and
  - f) Care and respect: the responsibility of all New Zealanders to care for freshwater in providing for the health of the nation.
- 10.15. Section 3.4 of the NPS-FM provides strong direction to local authorities to actively involve tangata whenua in freshwater management (to the extent they wish to be involved). Council is in the process of developing a plan change to give effect to the NPS-FM. A freshwater plan change was required to be notified by 31 December 2024 (RMA s80A), however on 23 December 2023 this timeframe was extended by three years to 31 December 2027 to allow for the government to finalise a replacement NPS-FM and for councils to then implement that version.
- 10.16. The freshwater plan change can include AUP(OIP) RPS and regional plan provisions. The new Freshwater Planning Process under RMA s80A does not apply to district plan or regional coastal plan provisions that relate to freshwater. These aspects of the AUP(OIP) are subject to the timing requirement in NPS-FM cl 4.1 which requires that local authorities give effect to the policy statement as soon as reasonably practicable.
- 10.17. Engagement with the mana whenua of Tāmaki Makaurau has identified that restoring, enhancing and protecting the mauri of the freshwater is a practical application of restoring its mana. Mana whenua seek a transformative, aspirational and innovative approach consistent with Te Ao Māori that prioritises halting further degradation and achieves remediation of the freshwater environment. This requires taking a whole of catchment approach and looking beyond site boundaries.
- 10.18. While the SSMW overlay provisions are district and regional coastal plan provisions, the presence of a scheduled SSMW or MHS over or near freshwater does influence how the regional plan provisions are applied.
- 10.19. An example is contained in AUP(OIP) Section E3 Lakes, Rivers and Streams. The general standards for permitted activities in E3.6.1.1 states that any Permitted Activity must not destroy, damage or modify any sites scheduled as a SSMW. Failure to comply

makes the proposed activity a Restricted Discretionary Activity where the relevant overlay objectives and policies would be considered<sup>30</sup>.

- 10.20. Of the 12 nominated sites, seven have freshwater bodies included in their site extents. These include urban streams, forest streams, and creeks traversing farmland. In the case of the eastern extent of Kaarearea Paa, the nominated area contains both a stream and wetland area.
- 10.21. Through scheduling as SSMW and MHS, activities within or adjacent to freshwater bodies are considered with respect to the cultural impacts development may have. This ensures mana whenua will be consulted with respect to the management of freshwater on these sites, and therefore to exercise their mana whakahaere, kaitiakitanga and manaakitanga. This is consistent with the NPS-FM.
- 10.22. As is outlined in iwi planning documents held by Council and as has been demonstrated in the working relationship Council have with mana whenua entities, the preference of iwi and hapū is to avoid or mitigate effects on freshwater systems through natural approaches such as limiting bore water takes, increased riparian margins and 'green infrastructure' solutions. This approach seeks to maintain and enhance the ecological health and wellbeing of waterbodies and freshwater systems as both customary resources and representatives of deities of the natural world.
- 10.23. The scheduling of these sites as SSMW and MHS gives effect to the NPS-FM as it provides a mechanism for mana whenua to be involved in resource management decisions affecting freshwater and to provide their mātauranga as to how to enhance the mauri of the wai from a cultural perspective.

#### National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020 (NPS-UD)

- 10.24. The NPS-UD recognises the national significance of having well-functioning urban environments that enable all people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural wellbeing, and for their health and safety.
- 10.25. The policy statement also seeks to provide sufficient development capacity to meet the different needs of people and communities.
- 10.26. The NPS-UD requires councils to plan well for growth, ensuring urban development occurs in a way that takes into account the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi.
- 10.27. In December 2021, the Resource Management (Enabling Housing Supply and Other Matters) Amendment Act was passed into law. Among other things, this required the Council to give effect to Policies 3 and 4 of the policy statement and incorporate Medium Density Residential Standards to all relevant residential zones within Tāmaki Makaurau<sup>31</sup>.

---

<sup>30</sup> AUP(OIP) Chapter C1.8(1)

<sup>31</sup> Section 80E of the RMA

- 10.28. Council is currently progressing PC78 to give effect to these requirements. PC78 was notified in August 2022. There are no proposed changes to the HGI provisions through PC78.
- 10.29. Of the 12 nominated sites, only Waipapa Awa traverses urban business and residential zones. These are Terraced Housing and Apartment Buildings and Business-Mixed Use zoned sites.
- 10.30. Scheduling the Waipapa Awa does not prevent development from occurring, but does seek to ensure development does not result in further degradation of the stream. In areas where the historical extent is mapped, the scheduling seeks design acknowledgement in future development to recognise the cultural significance.<sup>32</sup>.
- 10.31. The RMA recognises the significance of matters of national importance in the application of the NPS-UD. The Act provides for exemptions to the MDRS through the application of Qualifying Matters<sup>33</sup> and the SSMW overlay is identified in PC78 as a 'qualifying matter'.
- 10.32. In the case of Pararēkau Island in the Pahurehure Islands, Council's position on PC78 recognises the cultural significance of the island, and it is therefore not addressed through these plan changes.
- 10.33. Accordingly, the scheduling proposed in the plan changes gives effect to the NPS-UD and are part of a well-functioning urban environment.

#### New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010 (NZCPS)

- 10.34. The coastal environment as defined in Policy 1 of the NZCPS includes both land and the CMA. Six of the nominated sites are located within the coastal environment<sup>34</sup> and recognise the CMA as an intrinsic part of current and historic cultural activities undertaken on the sites.
- 10.35. Several objectives and policies in the NZCPS generally relate to sites of significance to tangata whenua and historic heritage in the coastal environment<sup>35</sup>.

#### Objective 3 of the NZCPS:

*To take account of the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi, recognise the role of tangata whenua as kaitiaki and provide for tangata whenua involvement in management of the coastal environment by:*

- *recognising the ongoing and enduring relationship of tangata whenua over their lands, rohe and resources;*

---

<sup>32</sup> Refer to photo 5 of Waipapa Awa in Attachment 7 – some design recognition already exists with the Carlaw Mixed Use Precinct

<sup>33</sup> Sections 771 and 770 of the RMA

<sup>34</sup> Te Wai o Ruarangi, Pahurehure Islands, Manukapua, Ruahine, Komahunga, Korotiti

<sup>35</sup> NZCPS policies 1(2)(g), 6(1)(j), 10(f), 15(c)(viii), 20(1)(e) and (g) and 26(1)

- *promoting meaningful relationships and interactions between tangata whenua and persons exercising functions and powers under the Act;*
- *incorporating mātauranga Māori into sustainable management practices; and*
- *recognising and protecting characteristics of the coastal environment that are of special value to tangata whenua.*

Objective 6 seeks:

*To enable people and communities to provide for their social, economic and cultural wellbeing and their health and safety, through subdivision, use and development, recognising that:*

...

- *historic heritage in the coastal environment is extensive but not fully known, and vulnerable to loss or damage from inappropriate subdivision, use and development.*

- 10.36. Policy 2 - The Treaty of Waitangi, Tangata Whenua and Māori, requires the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and kaitiakitanga to be taken into account in the coastal environment. The policy recognises the traditional and continuing cultural relationships tangata whenua have with the coastal environment. It provides for the early and meaningful involvement of iwi authorities and hapū in the preparation of plans.
- 10.37. As far as is practicable, in accordance with tikanga Māori, mātauranga Māori should be incorporated into plans and in the consideration of resource consent applications, notices of requirement and private plan changes. Opportunities should be provided for tangata whenua to exercise kaitiakitanga over waters, forests, lands and fisheries in the coastal environment through appropriate methods for the management, maintenance and protection of taonga.
- 10.38. Policy 2(g) addresses recognising Māori cultural and heritage values in relation to the coastal environment as below:
- (g) *in consultation and collaboration with tangata whenua, working as far as practicable in accordance with tikanga Māori, and recognising that tangata whenua have the right to choose not to identify places or values of historic, cultural or spiritual significance or special value:*
- (i) *recognise the importance of Māori cultural and heritage values through such methods as historic heritage, landscape and cultural impact assessments; and*
- (ii) *provide for the identification, assessment, protection and management of areas or sites of significance or special value to Māori, including by historic analysis and archaeological survey and the development of methods such as alert layers and predictive methodologies for identifying areas of high potential for undiscovered Māori heritage, for example coastal pā or fishing villages.*

- 10.39. Policy 6 of the NZCPS addresses activities in the coastal environment, recognising that the provision of infrastructure is important to the social, economic and cultural well-being of people and communities. It recognises that other use and development of the CMA potentially provides contributions to the social, economic and cultural wellbeing of people and communities.
- 10.40. Policy 17 specially relates to the identification and protection of historic heritage in the coastal environment from inappropriate subdivision, use and development.
- 10.41. The resource management approach adopted for the PPC102 and PPM15 gives effect to the above NZCPS objectives and policies, as it uses an existing planning framework which has been found to give effect to the policy statement.
- 10.42. The plan changes seek to protect limited areas of the CMA determined to be culturally significant to iwi and hapū. Coastal permits sought under section 12 of the RMA will be required to consider the cultural implications of activities within the nominated site extent. The AUP(OIP) enables the operation and maintenance of infrastructure within those scheduled sites located within the coastal environment<sup>36</sup>.
- 10.43. The plan changes seek to ensure that the cultural values associated with SSMW and MHS in the coastal environment are recognised and provided for. Auckland-wide provisions control activities to ensure undiscovered Māori heritage in the coastal environment can be protected.
- 10.44. The sites have been identified in consultation and collaboration with mana whenua and have been assessed using cultural value assessments and historical and archaeological information. The provisions apply both on land and within the coastal marine area to recognise the cultural relationship Māori have with the coastal environment.

#### National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (NPS-IB)

- 10.45. The NPS-IB applies to indigenous biodiversity in the terrestrial environment throughout Aotearoa New Zealand. Both the NZCPS and NPS-IB apply in the terrestrial coastal environment.
- 10.46. The NPS-IB recognises the interconnectedness between indigenous species, ecosystems, the wider environment, and the community at both a physical and metaphysical level<sup>37</sup>. Several of the nominated sites, particularly those on Aotea / Great Barrier Island, contain indigenous biodiversity.
- 10.47. Of relevance to PPC102 and PPM15, Part 1.5(3) states decision-making principles that must inform the implementation of the NPS-IB. These include:
- (a) prioritise the mauri, intrinsic value and wellbeing of indigenous biodiversity,*

---

<sup>36</sup> Permitted Activities – Table E26.6.3.1

<sup>37</sup> NPS-IB Part 1.5

- (b) take into account the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi (Te Tiriti o Waitangi),*
  - (c) recognise the bond between tangata whenua and indigenous biodiversity based on whakapapa relationships,*
  - (d) recognise the obligation and responsibility of care that tangata whenua have as kaitiaki of indigenous biodiversity,*
  - (e) recognise the role of people and communities (including landowners) as stewards of indigenous biodiversity,*
  - (f) enable the application of te ao Māori and mātauranga Māori,*
  - (g) form strong and effective partnerships with tangata whenua.*
- 10.48. The objective and policies of the NPS-IB seek to maintain indigenous biodiversity and recognises the role of tangata whenua to exercise kaitiakitanga for indigenous biodiversity in their rohe<sup>38</sup>.
- 10.49. The ability of mana whenua to exercise kaitiakitanga to restore, protect and enhance areas of indigenous vegetation is provided for both by the policy direction and the standards of the AUP(OIP).
- 10.50. Scheduling areas of indigenous biodiversity as part of SSMW will strengthen the recognition of this relationship in the plan, thereby increasing the extent to which the AUP(OIP) gives effect to the NPS-IB.
- 10.51. The current objectives and policies in Section D9 (Significant Ecological Areas) identify the importance of recognising and providing for the relationship of mana whenua and their customs and traditions with indigenous vegetation and fauna and is supported by appropriate methods.
- 10.52. The HGI has more limited provisions for recognising the cultural relationship Māori have with indigenous biodiversity, however scheduling as MHS does regulate earthworks activities likely to be necessary as part of vegetation removal. Indirectly this allows mana whenua to exercise kaitiakitanga over the management of indigenous vegetation on those sites, giving greater effect to the NPS-IB than exists currently.
- 10.53. Vegetation management on the Hauraki Gulf Islands is regulated by the HGI and not the AUP(OIP)<sup>39</sup>. Part 7.11 Ecologically Significant Sites regulates activities for scheduled indigenous biodiversity. The development controls in Part 10c.5.1 Vegetation protection manage all vegetation within the islands.
- 10.54. For these reasons, PPC102 and PPM15 will give effect to the NPS-IB.

---

<sup>38</sup> Ibid Part 2.1 (1)(b)(i) and 2.2 Policy 2

<sup>39</sup> E15.4 Activity table preamble – bullet point 4



### National Policy Statement Conclusions

- 10.55. NPS provide national direction for matters of national significance. All of the relevant NPS recognise the cultural relationship tangata whenua have with land, water, biodiversity, and the coastal environment. They also recognise the importance of restoration of the natural environment and the social and economic welling arising from the use and development of resources in these areas.
- 10.56. The proposed plan changes have been developed through a partnership approach with the mana whenua of Tāmaki Makaurau and seek to provide greater protection, recognition and consideration of the cultural relationship mana whenua have with all natural aspects of these sites. The plan changes give effect to this national policy direction.

### **National Environmental Standards**

- 10.57. National Environment Standards (NES) establish a nationally consistent set of planning standards at regional and district levels.
- 10.58. Depending on the standard, Council may impose more stringent or more lenient provisions in its plans. In some cases, the NES standard is absolute. Local authorities must amend a plan or proposed plan to remove duplication or conflict between proposed methods and NES<sup>40</sup>.
- 10.59. There are nine NES currently in force. Of these, the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Commercial Forestry) Regulations 2017<sup>41</sup> and Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater Management) Regulations 2020 are relevant.
- 10.60. PPC102 does not propose to amend standards in the AUP(OIP) and the amended provisions recommended for the HGI in PPM15 do not address commercial forestry or freshwater management.
- 10.61. Accordingly, the proposed plan changes will not introduce any duplication or conflict between the plans and NES.

### **National Planning Standards**

- 10.62. Section 58B of the RMA sets out the purposes of the National Planning Standards which are:
- (a) to assist in achieving the purpose of this Act; and*

---

<sup>40</sup> Section 44A of the RMA

<sup>41</sup> Renamed and amended from the NES for Plantation Forestry on 3 November 2023

*(b) to set out requirements or other provisions relating to any aspect of the structure, format, or content of regional policy statements and plans to address any matter that the Minister considers—*

*(i) requires national consistency:*

*(ii) is required to support the implementation of a national environmental standard, a national policy statement, a New Zealand coastal policy statement, or regulations made under this Act:*

*(iii) is required to assist people to comply with the procedural principles set out in [section 18A](#).*

- 10.63. The first set of National Planning Standards were published in 2019. Pursuant to Standard 17 (Implementation Standard), unitary authorities are required to implement the national planning standards within 10 years of them coming into effect.
- 10.64. While Council is not yet required to implement the NPS, it is noted that the current structure of the AUP(OIP) and HGI with respect to SSMW and MHS is generally consistent with the standards.

## 11. Other Acts

### Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act 2000

- 11.1. The Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act 2000 (HGMPA) was established to promote integrated management and the protection and enhancement of the Hauraki Gulf, its islands, and its catchments. In order to achieve the purpose of the HGMPA, all persons exercising powers or carrying out functions for the Hauraki Gulf under any Act specified in Schedule 1 must, in addition to any other requirement specified in those Acts for the exercise of that power or the carrying out of that function, have particular regard to the provisions of sections 7 and 8.
- 11.2. The Hauraki Gulf Marine Park includes all the coast and coastal marine area from Mangawhai in the north to an area beyond the Auckland region in the south. The catchment area of the park extends inland to the first ridgeline. Three of the sites proposed to be included in PPC102 and PPM15 are within the park's boundaries.
- 11.3. The following sections of the HGMPA are of relevance to the plan changes:
- section 8(a) – the protection and where appropriate, the enhancement of the life-supporting capacity of the environment of the Gulf, its islands and catchments.
  - section 8(b) - the natural, historic and physical resources of the Gulf's islands and catchments are to be protected and, where appropriate, enhanced,
  - section 8(c) - the protection and, where appropriate, the enhancement of those natural, historic, and physical resources (including kaimoana) of the Hauraki Gulf, its islands, and catchments with which tangata whenua have an historic, traditional, cultural, and spiritual relationship,

- section 8(d) - the protection of the cultural and historic associations of people and communities in and around the Hauraki Gulf with its natural, historic, and physical resources
- 11.4. The addition of the three SSMW and MHS that are within the Hauraki Gulf Island Marine Park as part of the plan changes has particular regard to section 8 of the HGMPA, as scheduling these areas will provide for the ecological protection of these places. Scheduling will regulate the disturbance of the CMA and also influence land use activities which may have consequential effects on the marine environment.
- 11.5. Recognising these places as SSMW and MHS also serves to protect the cultural and historical associations of mana whenua in and around the Hauraki Gulf. The resource management approach of the plan changes is consistent with the objectives set out in the HGMPA.

### **Reserves Act 1997**

- 11.6. The purpose of the Reserves Act is for DOC or local authorities, where DOC has delegated responsibility, to administer land for the purpose of providing, for the preservation and management for the benefit and enjoyment of the public, areas of New Zealand possessing various values and features, including those that are cultural and historic in nature.
- 11.7. Seven of the nominated sites are located within or partly within reserves managed by Auckland Council and/or DOC. The identification of the sites and places within these reserves, and the proposal to include them in Schedule 12 and Appendix 2f of the respective plans, supports the cultural values contained within the reserves and has the potential to enhance the benefit and enjoyment of the public of these places due to the values being identified and protected.
- 11.8. The formal identification of these cultural sites in the plans will help to inform current and future management strategies for these areas, which are developed in consultation with iwi and hapū.
- 11.9. The proposed resource management approach of PPC102 and PPM15 is consistent with the Reserve Act 1997.

### **Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014**

- 11.10. The purpose of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act (HNZPTA) is to promote the identification, protection, preservation, and conservation of the historical and cultural heritage of New Zealand. Under this Act, Heritage NZ maintains the New Zealand Heritage List/Rārangi Kōrero (NZHL/RK). The heritage list identifies significant and valued historical and cultural heritage places for the purposes of providing information to the public and landowners, and to promote and assist in the protection of the listed places.
- 11.11. The list includes historic areas including wāhi tūpuna and wāhi tapu. Places can be nominated by anyone for inclusion on the list, however the NZHL/RK is primarily an advocacy tool and the inclusion of a place on the list does not in itself protect the place.

- 11.12. The regulatory provisions of the HNZPTA provide some protection whereby persons wishing to undertake work that may damage, modify or destroy an archaeological site must obtain an authority from Heritage NZ.
- 11.13. The scheduling proposed for the 12 nominated sites provides separate recognition and consideration of the cultural values of a site at a regional coastal plan and district plan level.
- 11.14. The plan changes promote the protection of cultural heritage within Tāmaki Makarau. This is consistent with the purpose of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act.

## 12. Regional Planning Context

### **Auckland Unitary Plan Operative in Part - Regional Policy Statement**

- 12.1. The Regional Policy Statement (RPS) of the AUP(OIP) provides an overview of the resource management issues of the region. The RPS includes policies and methods to manage the region's natural and physical resources in an integrated manner to address these issues. It applies to the whole Auckland region including the Hauraki Gulf Islands.
- 12.2. The RPS recognises that very little mana whenua cultural heritage has traditionally been scheduled in Auckland.<sup>42</sup> Council has a statutory responsibility under section 6(e) of the RMA to recognise and provide for the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu and other taonga, and to protect mana whenua sites of significance from inappropriate subdivision, use and development under s6(f) of the Act.
- 12.3. This can best be achieved through taking a collaborative approach to working with mana whenua, an approach directed by the RPS. The process for identifying the further sites and places of significance included in PPC102 and PPM15 has been developed with mana whenua as part of the wider Māori Cultural Heritage Programme.
- 12.4. Chapter B6 Mana Whenua, contains overarching objectives and policies that work across the plan to recognise Māori values and to protect mana whenua cultural heritage.<sup>43</sup> This section of the RPS sets out a Treaty partnership approach for working with, and understanding the role and responsibilities of mana whenua during the development, amendment and implementation of the AUP(OIP) and HGI.
- 12.5. With respect to the subject matter of these plan changes, the RPS seeks to protect an array of cultural values pertaining to identified sites using a framework of existing provisions. In particular, Policy B6.5.2 sets out the criteria to identify and evaluate new sites of cultural significance for inclusion in the respective plans. These criteria are repeated in Appendix 4 of the HGI as criteria for scheduling MHS. These criteria form

---

<sup>42</sup> Section B6.6 Explanation and principal reasons for adoption

<sup>43</sup> Section B6 Mana Whenua

- the basis of the cultural values assessments in Attachment 3 demonstrating that the nominated sites achieves Policy B6.5.2.
- 12.6. Chapter B4, Natural Heritage, contains objectives and policies to recognise the ancestral relationships of mana whenua and their culture and traditions with the landscapes and natural features of Auckland<sup>44</sup>.
- 12.7. PPC102 proposes to amend the ONF schedule in the AUP(OIP) to recognise mana whenua's relationship with two scheduled ONF. Of relevance is Policy B4.2.2(4)(k) identifies 'the importance of the feature or site to mana whenua' is also relevant for identifying and evaluating outstanding natural features.
- 12.8. It is also proposed that two scheduled HHP be updated to recognise the cultural significance of these places. RPS Chapter B5, Historic Heritage, seeks to protect significant historic heritage places from inappropriate subdivision, use and development, and ensure they are used appropriately. The objectives and policies in this chapter recognise the significance of places to mana whenua as one of the criteria used to identify and evaluate historic heritage places within Auckland<sup>45</sup>.
- 12.9. Section B7.6 is relevant to the balancing of mineral extraction activities with the protection of cultural heritage. This is relevant to one nominated site, Kaarearea Paa. The policies are focussed on providing for the ongoing supply of extractable materials and safeguarding against inappropriate land use and development that may inhibit such activities.
- 12.10. Mineral extraction activities are required to avoid, remedy or mitigate significant adverse environmental effects, which include cultural associations with natural and physical resources.
- 12.11. Chapter B8 of the RPS, Coastal Environment, seeks to preserve the characteristics and qualities of the coastal environment and, where degraded, restore and rehabilitate this environment. This part of the plan contains objectives and policies to protect sites within the coastal environment that have been scheduled as significant to mana whenua from inappropriate use and development<sup>46</sup>.
- 12.12. A detailed assessment of PPC102 and PPM15 against the relevant objectives and policies of the RPS is included in Attachment 9 of this report.

### Regional Policy Statement Conclusions

- 12.13. The RPS contains numerous references to the importance of recognising and protecting the relationship mana whenua have with the natural environment. The policy statement seeks to strike a balance between the development and use of resources for economic and social wellbeing, and retaining and enhancing biodiversity, ecological wellbeing and cultural heritage for current and future generations.

---

<sup>44</sup> Section B4.2 Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes

<sup>45</sup> Policy B5.2.2(1)(c)

<sup>46</sup> For example Policies F2.3.3(4)(a) (Depositing and disposal of material) and F2.4.3(4)(e) (dredging)

- 12.14. The objectives and policies of Section B6 Mana Whenua recognise the importance of identifying, protecting and enhancing both tangible and intangible values of mana whenua cultural heritage. The provisions are directive in protecting mana whenua cultural heritage and including such places as scheduled items in the plan. The factors used to evaluate such sites is explicit in the policies and such sites are to be protected from the adverse effects of subdivision, use and development.
- 12.15. The importance of mana whenua being active participants in how resources are identified and managed is a key policy direction in the RPS, which is to be undertaken in a manner consistent with the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi. The formal recognition and protection of sites and places of cultural significance allows mana whenua mātauranga and tikanga to be employed to avoid, remedy and mitigate adverse environmental effects.
- 12.16. The RPS has directive provisions for the recognition and protection of mana whenua cultural heritage. These complement objectives and policies across the RPS including those that address natural heritage, historic heritage, and the coastal environment.
- 12.17. Cultural vitality is an important aspect of achieving a quality compact urban form and the recognition of mana whenua cultural heritage in urban environments supports that vitality.
- 12.18. The RPS provides for the development, operation, maintenance and upgrading of infrastructure on such sites where there is a functional and operational need to locate in culturally significant areas.
- 12.19. With respect to mineral extraction activities, the RPS provides for these in appropriate areas to secure supply of extractable minerals for Auckland's continuing development. There is a requirement for such activities to be established and operated in ways which avoid, remedy or mitigate significant adverse effects on the environment.
- 12.20. This is complemented by the directive policies in the RPS to recognise and protect mana whenua cultural heritage that may be present on such sites. Use and development which destroys sites in whole and in part, or which has significant adverse effects on the values and associations mana whenua have with a site or place are to be avoided. This can be achieved by working in collaboration with mana whenua through development proposals, a process encouraged by formal recognition of these sites.
- 12.21. PPC102 and PPM15 give effect to the objective and policy direction of the RPS.

### **Auckland Regional Plan and Regional Coastal Plan Objectives and Policies.**

- 12.22. The amendments being proposed through PPC102 and PPM15 are to district and regional coastal plan provisions. As has been outlined earlier, they also have relevance to the application of other regional level provisions which incorporate consideration of te ao Māori concepts such as mauri of freshwater and the tapu of places

- 12.23. A district plan must not be inconsistent with a regional plan.<sup>47</sup> and a regional plan must not be inconsistent with another regional plan. The plan changes do not propose to introduce additional objectives and policies into either plan, therefore the existing policy provisions of the regional plans which broadly recognise and provide for the relationship of mana whenua with the environment remain. The plan changes are not inconsistent with the regional plan and regional coastal plan.
- 12.24. An assessment against the regional objectives and policies of the AUP(OIP) is undertaken as follows.

#### Regional Plan - Chapter E Auckland-wide

- 12.25. Sections E1 to E19 of the AUP(OIP) contain objectives, policies and rules relating to natural resource management. Consideration of mana whenua values are embedded broadly within the objectives and policies of these sections as is the case in the RPS. Particular regional level objectives and policies relevant to PPC102 and PPM15 are discussed as follows.
- 12.26. Objectives in Sections E1 Water quality and integrated management and E2 Water quantity, allocation and use, in particular:
- Obj E1.2(2) The mauri of freshwater is maintained or progressively improved over time to enable traditional and cultural use of this resource by mana whenua; and*
- Obj E2.2.(5) Mana whenua values including the mauri of water, are acknowledged in the allocation and use of water.*
- 12.27. Relevant General policies in E3 Lakes, rivers, streams and wetlands, include:
- Pol E3.3(5) Avoid significant adverse effects, and avoid, remedy or mitigate other adverse effects of activities in, on, under or over the beds of lakes, rivers, streams or wetlands on:*
- (a) the mauri of the freshwater environment; and*
- (b) Mana whenua values in relation to the freshwater environment.*
- Pol E3.3(6) Manage the adverse effects on mana whenua cultural heritage that is identified prior to, or discovered during, subdivision, use and development by:*
- (a) complying with the protocol for the accidental discovery of kōiwi, archaeology and artefacts of Māori origin;*
- (b) undertaking appropriate actions in accordance with mātauranga and tikanga Māori; and*
- (c) undertaking appropriate measures to avoid adverse effects, or where adverse effects cannot be avoided, effects are remedied or mitigated.*
- 12.28. The scheduling of seven sites with freshwater waterbodies will serve to provide greater recognition of the cultural importance of these freshwater environments and manage development in a manner that protects these values.

---

<sup>47</sup> Section 75(4) of the RMA

12.29. These plan changes give effect to the NPS-FM and RPS which seeks to ensure that tangata whenua are actively involved in freshwater management. Enabling their role as kaitiaki through these plan changes is consistent with the above objectives and policies.

12.30. Relevant policies in E11 Regional land disturbance include:

*Pol E11.3(1) Avoid where practicable, and otherwise mitigate, or where appropriate, remedy adverse effects on areas where there are natural and physical resources that have been scheduled in the Plan in relation to natural heritage, mana whenua, natural resources, coastal environment, historic heritage and special character; and*

*Pol E11.3(2)(d) maintain the cultural and spiritual values of mana whenua in terms of land and water quality, preservation of wāhi tapu, and kaimoana gathering.*

12.31. The scheduling of sites provides greater visibility of locations of significant cultural value to mana whenua. The standards associated with the scheduling manage land disturbance activities so as to protect these values and ensure that mana whenua are provided an opportunity to exercise kaitiakitanga through the use of their mātauranga. The proposed plan changes are therefore consistent with the above policies.

12.32. Relevant objectives and policies in E15 Vegetation Management include:<sup>48</sup>

*Obj D9.2(3) The relationship of mana whenua and their customs and traditions with indigenous vegetation and fauna is recognised and provided for*

*Pol D9.3(2) Adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity values in significant ecological areas that are required to be avoided, remedied, mitigated or offset may include, but are not limited to, any of the following:*

...

*(o) the destruction of, or significant reduction in, educational, scientific, amenity, historical, cultural, landscape, or natural character values;*

...

*Pol D9.3(3) Enhance indigenous biodiversity values in significant ecological areas through any of the following:*

...

*(g) providing for the role of mana whenua as kaitiaki and for the practical exercise of kaitiakitanga in restoring, protecting and enhancing areas.*

12.33. The identification of the nominated sites provides the most effective plan mechanism for formally recognising the relationship mana whenua have with these natural and physical

---

<sup>48</sup> The relevant Obj and Pol for SEA are contained in Section D9



resources. It enables their involvement in resource management processes both for scheduled sites and for natural resources yet to be scheduled.

### Regional Coastal Plan

- 12.34. Chapter F contains the Coastal Plan provisions of the AUP(OIP). The areas of the CMA proposed to be scheduled as SSMW are all within the General Coastal Marine Zone.
- 12.35. Objectives and policies of relevance include Objective F2.5.2(2), which requires that activities that have long-term impacts or involve more than a minor level of disturbance, should avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage and mana whenua values.
- 12.36. Policy F2.5.3(3) provides for the disturbance of the foreshore or seabed that is necessary to protect, maintain or enhance historic heritage or mana whenua values, geological, ecological or habitat values, or for public access or research, where this is consistent with maintaining the values of the area.
- 12.37. These provisions, along with others such as those relating to mineral extraction in the CMA identify the need to consider mana whenua values when considering the removal of sand and shell. These provisions refer specifically to Tabora in the Kaipara Harbour<sup>49</sup>, an area around the nominated site of Manukapua Island.
- 12.38. Recognising the cultural significance of this part of the CMA in association with Manukapua Island is consistent with an approach to recognising the cultural relationship tangata whenua have with the coastal environment and providing opportunities for iwi and hapū to exercise kaitiakitanga over their taonga, thereby giving effect to the NZCPS.
- 12.39. PPC102 is consistent with the objectives and policies set out in the Regional Plan and Regional Coastal Plan sections of the AUP(OIP). The Regional Coastal Plan is not relevant to PPM12 which is a plan change to the HGI district plan.

## 13. Other plans

### **The Auckland Future Development Strategy 2023-2053**

- 13.1. The Auckland Future Development Strategy (FDS) has been developed under the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020 to promote the integrated, long-term strategic planning of urban growth within Tāmaki Makaurau over the next 30 years.
- 13.2. It replaces the Development Strategy in the Auckland Plan 2050 and aims to achieve well-functioning urban environments. It also seeks to ensure there is enough development capacity in the region and integrate land use planning and infrastructure planning and funding<sup>50</sup>.

---

<sup>49</sup> Section F2.6.1 Background

<sup>50</sup> FDS. Planning Environment and Parks Committee 2 November 2023 Business Meeting. Attachment to agenda. Section 1.1.

- 13.3. The FDS was adopted by Council on 2 November 2023, pending any final changes to the strategy before publication (Resolution number PEPCC/2023/144). A final version of the FDS was published in December 2023.
- 13.4. The FDS is centred around a Future Development Strategy Strategic Spatial Framework, with a vision that 'Auckland's built environment underpins the development of prosperous, inclusive, and vibrant communities. Quality development helps to regenerate the environment and deliver our commitments to greenhouse gas emission reduction as we grow and change'<sup>51</sup>.
- 13.5. The strategy seeks to honour Te Tiriti o Waitangi, enable Te Tiriti outcomes, and incorporate iwi and hapū aspirations for urban development which include considerations of mauri, rangatiratanga, mātauranga Māori, and kaitiakitanga.
- 13.6. An ability for each hapū and iwi to apply their tribal knowledge and wisdoms to achieve innovative solutions to resource management issues is an urban development aspiration of Māori, as is supporting ecosystems and native biota to enhance the mauri of the natural environment.
- 13.7. Four spatial outcomes guide what is to be achieved through the FDS with a key theme being to achieve quality living environments which integrate the natural and built environment with the stories of mana whenua.
- 13.8. Development is intended to support iwi and hapū aspirations and create opportunities for Māori to thrive in Tāmaki Makaurau. Part 2.2.2 of the strategy identifies a need to identify and protect remnants of mana whenua occupation, so they are not destroyed or obscured by urban development.
- 13.9. The proposed plan changes seek to recognise and protect culturally significant sites in a way which enables tribal knowledge to be considered as part of resource management processes. Mana whenua are enabled to assert their kaitiakitanga in a way which can enhance the mauri of these sites and achieve innovative solutions to resource management issues. The plan changes are therefore consistent with the FDS.

### **The Auckland Plan 2050**

- 13.10. The Auckland Plan 2050 (AP2050) is the Council's long term spatial plan that sets the strategic direction to 2050. It was adopted by Council on 5 June 2018.
- 13.11. The purpose of the spatial plan is to contribute to Auckland's social, environmental, and cultural well-being<sup>52</sup> and it is a relevant statutory document with respect to the proposed plan changes.
- 13.12. The plan has six outcomes, a development strategy and associated maps. Of the six outcomes, the Māori Identity and Wellbeing Outcome/ Te tuakiri Māori me tōna oranga

---

<sup>51</sup> Ibid Part 2

<sup>52</sup> Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009. s79(2)

and the Environment and Cultural Heritage Outcome/ Te taiao me ngā tikanga ā-iwi tuku iho are the most relevant to these proposals.

- 13.13. Under the Māori Identity and Wellbeing Outcome, Focus Area 5 seeks to *advance mana whenua rangatiratanga in leadership and decision-making and provide for customary rights*. One of the areas that the plan seeks for efforts to be focussed is *continuing to identify and protect sites of cultural heritage, particularly in the planning and development of Tāmaki Makaurau and sites of significance*.
- 13.14. The Environment and Cultural Heritage Outcome seeks that *Aucklanders preserve, protect and care for the natural environment as our shared cultural heritage, for its intrinsic value and for the benefit of present and future generations*.
- 13.15. Direction 2 of that outcome is to *apply a Māori world view to treasure and protect our natural environment (taonga tuku iho)*. Focus area 4 seeks to *protect Auckland's significant natural environments and cultural heritage from further loss*.
- 13.16. This focus area notes that *unique cultural sites, landscapes and sites of significance to Māori must be protected from the pressures of growth as well as other emerging threats and risks, and, Some of Auckland's cultural heritage sites, cultural landscapes and sites of significance to Māori are also under pressure from development, either directly or from incompatible uses or activities close by*.<sup>53</sup>
- 13.17. The AP2050 identifies the importance of enabling mana whenua to exercise their rangatiratanga and kaitiakitanga in the identification and protection of sites of cultural significance. It sets a strategy of continuing to identify and protect sites of cultural significance and notes that some of Auckland's sites are under pressure from development. The proposed plan changes respond to this strategic direction.

### **Māori Plan for Tāmaki Makaurau 2017**

- 13.18. The Māori Plan was developed by the Independent Māori Statutory Board with Tāmaki Makaurau Māori (mana whenua and mataawaka). It is non-statutory, long-term plan based on Māori values and outcomes and intended to guide how the Council and other agencies can act more responsively towards Māori.
- 13.19. This includes taking issues of importance to Māori in Tāmaki Makaurau into account and acting in accordance with the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. The Māori Plan also provides a framework to monitor outcomes and measure changes to Māori wellbeing.
- 13.20. Of relevance to PPC102 and PPM15 is the following Māori Plan Issue of Significance:
- Mana whenua are enabled to maintain and protect sites of significance to reaffirm connections to the whenua and preserve for future generations*.<sup>54</sup>

---

<sup>53</sup><https://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/plans-projects-policies-reports-bylaws/our-plans-strategies/auckland-plan/environment-cultural-heritage/Pages/focus-area-protect-aucklands-significant-environments.aspx>

<sup>54</sup> Māori Plan 2017, p.23

13.21. Adding sites and places to the relevant schedules will ensure that identified sites of cultural significance to Māori will be valued, restored and protected. This is also consistent with a measure of the plan monitoring the number of sites of significance to Māori formally protected or scheduled in the AUP(OIP).<sup>55</sup>.

### **Iwi Planning Documents**

13.22. Under the RMA, when a local authority is preparing a change to a regional plan or a district plan, it must take into account any relevant planning document recognised by an iwi authority and which is lodged with the Council.<sup>56</sup>. These are known as iwi planning documents (IPD)

13.23. There are currently 12 plans held by Council which are recognised by an iwi authority:

- Ngātiwai Trust Board 2015. Iwi Environmental Policy Document (2015)
- Te Uri o Hau Settlement Trust, Environs Holdings (2011). Te Uri o Hau Kaitiakitanga o te Taiao.
- Te Pou o Kahu Pokere Iwi Management Plan for Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei (2018)
- Kawerau a Maki Trust Resource Management Statement (1995)
- Ngāti Te Ahiwaru Environmental Plan 2019 Te Whakawhanake o to tatou iwi, hapu, whanau. On behalf of the Makaurau Marae Maori Trust
- Makaurau Marae Maori Trust - Te Ahiwaru Strategic Management Plan 2019-2029
- Ngaa Tikanga o Ngaati Te Ata Tribal Policy Statement. Awaroa ki Manuka (1991)
- Ngāti Te Ata Waiohua Issues and Values. A Paper Prepared by Ngāti Te Ata Waiohua to Assist the Auckland Council. 29 Whiringarangi 2011
- Ngaati Whanaunga Environmental Management Plan. Prepared by Ngaati Whanaunga Environmental Services Department 2020
- Ngāti Tamaterā Asset Management Strategy 2019
- Ngāti Tamaterā Mātauranga Innovation & Digital Strategic Framework Toikuranui 2022
- Rautaki mō mātou kāinga Housing Strategy Ngati Tamatera Treaty Settlement Trust 2023-2026

13.24. These documents and others located on the official websites of the iwi authorities have been reviewed where they have a bearing on the subject matter of the proposed plan

---

<sup>55</sup> Māori Plan 2017, p.46

<sup>56</sup> s66(2A)(a) and s74(2A)

changes. Where they specifically mention the nominated site, it is noted in Attachments 3 and 4.

- 13.25. There are a wide range of themes raised in the plans which are generally consistent with those matters raised in both the AP2050 and Māori Plan (2017). Key aspirations of relevance to these plan changes include the desire for the recognition, protection and restoration of sites of cultural significance, and the environmental restoration of the coast, freshwater and indigenous biodiversity. Regard has been had to these matters throughout this evaluation.
- 13.26. It is cited as a preference in some plans that this be done through a partnership approach with the Council, government agencies and other key stakeholders.

## 14. Development of the Plan Changes

- 14.1. Through the MCHP, the Council in partnership and collaboration with the 19 mana whenua entities of Tāmaki Makaurau co-developed and applied a process for the identification, nomination and assessment of sites and places.
- 14.2. In its co-development and implementation, the Council gave specific attention to meeting its RMA Schedule 1 requirements and in particular:

### 3 Consultation

*(1) During the preparation of a proposed policy statement or plan, the local authority concerned shall consult—*

*(d) the tangata whenua of the area who may be so affected, through iwi authorities; and*

*(e) any customary marine title group in the area.*

### 3B Consultation with iwi authorities

*For the purposes of clause 3(1)(d), a local authority is to be treated as having consulted with iwi authorities in relation to those whose details are entered in the record kept under section 35A, if the local authority—*

*(a) considers ways in which it may foster the development of their capacity to respond to an invitation to consult; and*

*(b) establishes and maintains processes to provide opportunities for those iwi authorities to consult it; and*

*(c) consults with those iwi authorities; and*

*(d) enables those iwi authorities to identify resource management issues of concern to them; and*

*(e) indicates how those issues have been or are to be addressed.*

- 14.3. As the sites and places nomination and assessment process proceeded, the MCHP ensured that there were opportunities to identify and recognise that many sites and

places have overlapping mana whenua interests. In some cases, nominations are jointly made and supporting cultural values assessments are provided by more than one mana whenua group. These are included in the cultural values assessments in Attachment 3.

- 14.4. The footnote for each CVA in Attachment 3 acknowledges:

*The nominating entity is the hapū/iwi group(s) that have nominated the place for assessment and does not necessarily correlate to primary or exclusive interest in a place, for example some hapū/iwi work together to divide the many heritage places that need assessment into work allocations, while other hapū/iwi may have interests but are not actively participating in a given place assessment due to capacity or other issues. Reference to the nominating hapū/iwi is not in the schedule itself due to risk of misinterpretation and misapplication.*

## Methodology

- 14.5. The MCHP work was initiated by the identification of sites and places that may be appropriate for assessment. This occurs primarily through mātauranga, tikanga Māori, and mana whenua guidance but may also be an outcome of Council research subject to mana whenua confirmation. Another source may be through sites and places identification in IPDs.
- 14.6. The nomination of sites and places is confirmed by the relevant mana whenua entity(ies) and an address/location and first draft spatial extent is required for site assessment to commence.
- 14.7. A six-task assessment process is applied for the nominated site or places to be considered for inclusion in the plan changes. The tasks or aspects of the tasks may be conducted concurrently or out of sequence as may be appropriate. This is guided by mana whenua, the landowner, and the council planning assessment process. Each of the tasks supports the investigation of the significance of the site or place and its extent as may be proposed for scheduling purposes.

### Task 1: Research and information gathering.

- 14.8. Included is collating public records for archaeological, geological, geographical and historical information providing a research baseline of information for each site and identifying the existing AUP(OIP)/HGI planning provisions that apply and the planning implications of different management options.

### Task 2: Mātauranga Māori and assessment against RPS criteria

- 14.9. The focus for this task is identifying Māori cultural values both before and after a site visit. Specifically, CVAs are prepared by mana whenua considering the 6 factors set out in RPS Policy B6.5.2 (2) and HGI Appendix 4:
- a) *Mauri: ko te mauri me te mana o te wāhi, te taonga rānei, e ngākaunuitia ana e te mana whenua. The mauri (life force and life-supporting capacity) and mana (integrity) of the place or resource holds special significance to mana whenua;*
  - b) *Wāhi tapu: ko tērā wāhi, taonga rānei he wāhi tapu, arā, he tino whakahirahira ki ngā tikanga, ki ngā puri mahara, o ngā wairua a te mana whenua. The place or*

*resource is a wāhi tapu of special, cultural, historic, metaphysical and or spiritual importance to mana whenua;*

- (c) *Kōrero Tūturu/historical: ko tērā wāhi e ngākaunuitia ana e te mana whenua ki roto i ōna korero tūturu. The place has special historical and cultural significance to mana whenua;*
- (d) *Rawa Tūturu/customary resources: he wāhi tērā e kaweā ai ngā rawa tūturu a te Mana whenua. The place provides important customary resources for mana whenua;*
- (e) *Hiahiatanga Tūturu/customary needs: he wāhi tērā e eke ai ngā hiahia hinengaro tūturu a te Mana whenua. The place or resource is a repository for mana whenua cultural and spiritual values;and*
- (f) *Whakaaronui o te Wa/contemporary esteem: he wāhi rongonui tērā ki ngā Mana whenua, arā, he whakaahuru, he whakawaihanga, me te tuku mātauranga. The place has special amenity, architectural or educational significance to mana whenua.*

14.10. An additional factor of *Horopaki* (context) is included in the CVAs to provide the context of why a nominated site or place is significant. *Horopaki* is included for information purposes and is not one of the AUP(OIP)/HGI factors for scheduling purposes.

14.11. The CVAs supporting the scheduling are included as Attachment 3. They have been confirmed by the nominating mana whenua entity/entities and were made available for the inspection and the input from other mana whenua entities with interests in the nominated site or place if they elected to do so.

#### Task 3: Site visits are undertaken with mana whenua present

14.12. Site visits are an essential and integral part of the assessment process of whether sites or places are appropriate for inclusion in the proposals.

14.13. Site visits were undertaken with mana whenua attending to better understand the threats and issues affecting the nominated sites. Where the sites were not publicly accessible, they were observed from public vantage points such as roads and reserves.

14.14. Following the sites visits, the scheduled heritage site extent was considered and refined through research, further mana whenua engagement, and ground-truthing during the site visit.

#### Task 4: Threat and Risk Assessment Conducted with Mana Whenua.

14.15. Assessing threat and risk helps identification of the most appropriate management response options to recognise, protect and manage a site or place.

#### Task 5: Planning and Management Response

14.16. On completion of the preceding tasks, the nominating mana whenua entity (at governance and kaitiaki level) and Council planning and heritage officers consider the

assessment findings and the potential application of a range of management response options (statutory and non-statutory) including scheduling in the AUP(OIP)/HGI.

#### Task 6: Landowner Engagement

- 14.17. At this point, landowner and key stakeholder engagement was undertaken. This was done online and in person following mailed correspondence being sent which identified the nominated site, provided a brief description of its cultural significance, and included supporting information about the Council MCHP. Sufficient time was provided for this to accommodate absentee landowners who are based overseas.
- 14.18. In instances where the nominated sites were not suitably accessible or visible from public areas, site visits on privately owned sites were undertaken with the landowner's permission.
- 14.19. The collated historical, geological, geographical and archaeological information, CVAs, site visits and threat analysis, consideration of the planning history of sites, and mana whenua, landowner and key stakeholder discussions have informed the consideration of the appropriate options to recognise and protect the nominated sites in the Proposals.
- 14.20. Prior to the Council decision to notify the plan change proposals, it provided a full draft of the Proposals to mana whenua for their advice in accordance with clause 4A of schedule 1 of the RMA. Particular regard was given to the mana whenua advice received and there was opportunity to discuss the responses either individually or collectively.

#### **Site extents for nominated sites**

- 14.21. The extent of each site was nominated by mana whenua and has been refined through discussions with mana whenua and landowners and during site visits. For water-based sites, in particular the Te Wai o Ruarangi, property boundaries have generally been used to determine the extent. It is noted that waterbodies, especially rivers, change course over time and the extent of sites mapped may not be accurate in the future. The extent for Te Wai o Ruarangi is mapped to the legal boundaries of properties as recorded by Land Information New Zealand (LINZ).

#### **Mātauranga and Archaeology**

- 14.22. Included in Attachment 5 are archaeological summaries for each site. While the presence of archaeology can assist in understanding the occupational history and use of sites, it is not determinative of a cultural association with a site which may also be metaphysical and associative in nature.
- 14.23. For reasons such as the limited extent of archaeological survey, historic land disturbance, or the nature of the traditional use of an area, archaeological records may not exist or be incomplete in respect of a particular site. The archaeological reports have been provided in Attachment 5 for reference purposes only and to provide further evidence of historical occupation and use.



## Consultation

- 14.24. Clauses 3, 3B and 4A of Schedule 1 of the Act require specific consultation with iwi authorities. This includes considering ways to facilitate communication between iwi and the council, providing draft copies of proposed plans, and having processes in place to ensure iwi are given adequate opportunities to respond. There are currently no Mana Whakahono a Rohe agreements in place within Tāmaki Makaurau.
- 14.25. The consultation for these plan changes has been undertaken in two phases which are discussed in the following sections.

### Consultation: Phase 1

- 14.26. All 19 mana whenua entities currently recognised by Council within the Auckland region have had the opportunity to participate in the MCHP. Six of these entities have progressed work on articulating cultural values for the nominated sites as part of these Tranche 2a plan changes. The mana whenua entities who have nominated sites included in these plan changes are:
- Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei
  - Ngāti Te Ata
  - Ngāti Tamaoho
  - Ngāti Rehua Ngatiwai ki Aotea
  - Te Ahiwaru Waiohua
  - Te Uri o Hau
- 14.27. As part of the first phase of consultation, the Council actively consulted with these mana whenua entities from January until September 2021 to understand the cultural values and methods of management. Site visits for nominated sites were carried out from April to September 2021 with all parties available within this period. These visits were from public viewing platforms to understand the site extents and did not involve landowners and occupiers. Covid 19 restrictions which were in force during that time restricted the ability for Council officers to undertake site visits and engage with landowners.
- 14.28. From September 2022 until March 2023, engagement was undertaken with 117 landowners. This was done online and in person following mailed correspondence being sent which identified the nominated site, provided a brief description of its cultural significance, and included supporting information about the Council MCHP.
- 14.29. As part of this phase on consultation, the Council along with iwi representatives also met with the respective landowners where this was possible. With the permission of the nominating mana whenua entities, landowners were supplied with confidential cultural information if requested. This was in order for landowners to better understand the nature of the culturally significant sites.

14.30. The Tranche 2a sites affect several public bodies across the region. These are:

- Auckland Council
- Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency
- Auckland Transport
- Department of Conservation
- Watercare Services Limited
- KiwiRail

14.31. Pre-notification engagement has been undertaken with all of these stakeholders and feedback has been received and considered.

#### Consultation: Phase 2

14.32. A second phase of consultation was initiated between October and November 2023 where, in accordance with clause 4A of Schedule 1 of the RMA, all 19 mana whenua entities participating in the MCHP were provided with the following documentation to provide any further advice on:

- i. The draft Section 32 evaluation report (this report),
- ii. The proposed text and maps associated with the plan change,
- iii. The cultural values assessments associated with the site as described by the nominating iwi authority,
- iv. The current planning framework for the nominated sites,
- v. Supporting information for ONF and HHP scheduling, and
- vi. The archaeological reports supporting the plan changes.

14.33. The engagement feedback of all parties is summarised in Table 3.

Table 3: Summary of Consultation Feedback

<b>Mana Whenua</b>	
19 Mana Whenua Entities	<p>Individual discussions were held with Ngāti Rehua Ngātiwai ki Aotea regarding the proposed changes to the HGI standards. The iwi agreed with the changes proposed.</p> <p>Ngāti Rehua Ngātiwai ki Aotea made some amendments to the cultural values assessments for the five Aotea/Great Barrier Islands sites. These changes did not affect the nominated extents or the level of cultural significance of the sites.</p> <p>The nominating mana whenua Ngāti Te Ata and Ngāti Tamaoho provided confirmation of a modified site extent for Kaarearea Paa following agreement being reached with the landowner, Stevenson Aggregates Ltd. The agreed extent is reflected in Attachments 1 and 4.</p>
<b>Key Stakeholders and Landowners:</b>	
Auckland Council (Parks and Community Facilities)	<p>They are not opposed to the scheduling of the sites as proposed both from the perspective of operating council facilities and parks, and from a leasing perspective.</p> <p>The Parks and Community Facilities team undertake robust engagement with mana whenua entities when developing new strategy and reserve management plans.</p> <p>Leaseholders will be made aware of new requirements as necessary.</p>
Auckland Council (Healthy Waters)	<p>Are not opposed to the scheduling of the sites as proposed and note that it is standard operating practice for engagement to occur with mana whenua when considering activities.</p>
Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency	<p>Have expressed no opposition to the scheduling of the nominated sites.</p>
Auckland Transport (AT)	<p>While not opposed to the scheduling overall, AT noted that for the Waipapa Stream site there is a pedestrian underpass being constructed near the northern end of the station. That underpass is now constructed.</p> <p>AT requested consideration be given to avoiding the road reserve, strategic corridor zones, and planned or existing transport infrastructure.</p> <p>AT sought the application of 'site exception rules' where sites cover the road reserve, strategic corridor zones, and planned or existing transport infrastructure. In their view this is due to physical</p>

	<p>evidence of Māori cultural heritage being unlikely in these locations due to their highly modified nature.</p> <p>It was requested that as far as possible, clear descriptions of the site of significance and cultural values assessments or information on the sites be readily available.</p> <p>Finally, AT sought that consideration be given to specific planned AT projects and their significant benefits when assessing the costs and benefits of the proposal.</p>						
Watercare Services Limited	<p>Overall, Watercare Services are not opposed to the scheduling. They noted that the Oruarangi Creek contains a suspended wastewater pipe and a separate water main attached to the Oruarangi road bridge.</p> <p>There is also a wastewater pumpstation located near the Oruarangi Creek which may discharge into the creek during extreme rainfall events. Projected sea level rise and storm surge for the future make it likely that the existing pumpstation will either need to be raised or re-located near-by.</p> <p>It is likely that future urban, industrial and airport growth in this location will necessitate and upgrade to existing facilities, so construction activities will be needed at that time.</p>						
Department of Conservation	<p>Generally support the scheduling of sites as proposed by the plan changes. DOC notes that section 4(3) of the RMA exempts any work or activity of the Crown from district level restrictions on the use of land where that land is held or managed under the Conservation Act 1987 and is consistent with a conservation management strategy or other management plan.</p>						
KiwiRail	<p>Generally support the scheduling of the sites noting that designations apply over land used for rail operations. Noted that the overlay for Waipapa applies to the surface of the land and will not affect the subsurface designation for the Parnell Tunnel.</p>						
<b>Private Landowners</b>							
<p>Landowner engagement has been undertaken across all 12 nominated sites affecting 117 owners. The below table lists the number of potentially affected private landowners.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Tranche 2a site</th> <th>Number of affected private landowners</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Hirakimatā</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Te Wai o Ruarangi</td> <td>12</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Tranche 2a site	Number of affected private landowners	Hirakimatā	2	Te Wai o Ruarangi	12
Tranche 2a site	Number of affected private landowners						
Hirakimatā	2						
Te Wai o Ruarangi	12						

Pahurehure Island	1
Whakahuranga Pā	3
Manukapua	0
Poutekorua	1
Ruahine	4
Komahunga	1
Korotiti	4
Te Rae o Kāwharu	0
Waipapa Awa	88
Kaarearea Paa	1
<b>Total</b>	<b>117</b>

The property owners include individuals, corporations, businesses, trusts and body corporates.

In the case of Manukapua, while no private landowners are affected, engagement has been undertaken with Winstone Aggregates Limited as they jointly hold a sand mining permit with Mt Rex Shipping Ltd. The consented extraction area is within part of the nominated extent.

The feedback received falls into one of several themes as follows:

- General support of the sites and greater recognition of Māori cultural values within the region,
- A support of planning controls which control development, retain native vegetation and promote ecological restoration,
- A concern that scheduling will allow public access to private sites and/or be a precursor to acquiring private land,
- A concern that the cultural significance of the nominated areas hasn't been raised by iwi in previous consenting processes the iwi have been involved in,
- A desire to see archaeological evidence of occupation and use on individual privately owned sites,
- A desire to strike an appropriate balance between cultural recognition and protection, and development certainty on urban sites,
- An ability to undertake building maintenance, fencing repair, domestic activities on residential and rural sites,
- Justification for nominated site extents when they adjoin but do not include archaeological sites,
- The extent to which it is appropriate to recognise historic sites which have undergone subsequent planning processes involving mana whenua

engagement. The need to recognise nationally significant infrastructure which may be affected by scheduling.

#### Kaarearea Paa – Stevenson Aggregates Ltd

Stevenson Aggregates Ltd has been engaging with mana whenua representatives from five iwi authorities over the last 18 months with respect to a proposed quarry expansion. The proposed expansion area overlaps with the nominated site extent for the SSMW.

An agreement has been reached between the landowner and nominating mana whenua entities. This addresses an area of concern for the landowner pertaining to an already quarried western section of the nominated area.

#### Pahurehure Islands - Karaka Harbourside Estates Limited (KHEL)

KHEL has been actively engaging with mana whenua representatives both as part of these plan changes, and that of PC78 to give effect to the National Policy Statement on Urban Development.

A key concern of KHEL has been the lack of certainty the scheduling of Pararēkau Island with the SSMW overlay provides for residential development of the island. The SSMW overlay applies a Discretionary Activity status on all new buildings and also to building additions which increase the building footprint. Pararēkau Island is currently undergoing a comprehensive residential subdivision and enabling land use consent to establish vacant residential lots. The site is zoned for residential use (Single House Zone).

#### Auckland International Airport Limited (AIAL)

AIAL acknowledges and respects the importance of the Oruarangi Creek to Te Ahiwaru and is not opposed to the scheduling of Te Wai o Ruarangi provided existing lawfully established or consented stormwater assets relating to Airport operations and other existing developments are not compromised.

AIAL does not support the southernmost section of the nominated site which recognises a now realigned and tributary of the creek (refer to Figure 1 below). In their view the development uncertainty and potential cost introduced by scheduling this branch of the awa outweighs any potential benefits.

They note that designations and precincts already apply to this section of the nominated area which address the cultural significance of the area and the area has already been developed.

AIAL note that the Auckland Airport is both nationally and regionally significant infrastructure.



Figure 1: AIAL seek the removal of the portion of the nominated site in red

**Local Boards:**

The twelve nominated sites fall within six local board areas.

1.	Aotea/ Great Barrier Island Local Board	<p>The local board support the scheduling of the five sites on Aotea to ensure their protection and recognition of kaitiakitanga.</p> <p>They request ongoing engagement with both Ngāti Rehua Ngātiwai ki Aotea Trust and landowners when scheduling these sites (Resolution GHBI/2024/33)</p>
2.	Franklin Local Board	<p>Supportive of the public notification of the plan change to enable wider community understanding and an ability to participate in the plan change process.</p> <p>The local board reserves the right to provide further feedback following the receiving of submissions on Kaarearea Paa. (Resolution FR/2024/21)</p>
3.	Māngere-Ōtāhuhu Local Board	<p>The local board is supportive of Te Wai or Ruarangi's preservation to honour its cultural significance. They acknowledge concerns regarding the southern portion of the site and the potential uncertainties created for core activities such as building development in the Auckland Airport Precinct.</p>

		The local board supports a balanced approach to addressing these uncertainties whilst preserving heritage and requests a collaborative approach be taken. (Resolution MO/2024/28)
4.	Papakura Local Board	The Papakura local board have agreed to the recommended scheduling of the Pahurehure Islands (which excludes Pararēkau Island). (Resolution PPK/2024/18)
5.	Rodney Local Board	The local board is supportive of the scheduling of both Manukapua and Whakahuranga Pā. (Resolution RD/2024/44)
6.	Waitematā Local Board	The local board is supportive of scheduling the Waipapa Awa but not Te Rae o Kāwharu.  They seek the consideration of a compensation mechanism for private property owners if they can show a reduction in property value as the result of a site of significance to mana whenua being applied to their site.  The local board notes concerns about impacts on existing individual property rights.

## 15. Evaluation of Provisions

### Current Plan Provisions (AUP(OIP) and HGI)

#### AUP(OIP)

- 15.1. The AUP(OIP) currently contains 106 sites within Schedule 12 – Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua. These comprise those on land and those within, or partially within the CMA.
- 15.2. There are 254 Outstanding Natural Features identified in Schedule 6 – Outstanding Natural Features Overlay Schedule, and over 2,500 Historic Heritage Places contained in Schedule 14.1 – Historic Heritage Overlay of the plan.
- 15.3. The provisions applying to these three schedules are contained within Chapter D - Overlays of the AUP(OIP). Section D21 - Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua Overlay contains a comprehensive set of objectives, policies, rules and other methods applying specifically to scheduled sites. This is similarly the case for Section D10 - Outstanding Natural Features Overlay and Section D17 - Historic Heritage Overlay
- 15.4. Throughout the remainder of the AUP(OIP) there are a variety of provisions which also recognise Māori cultural values and heritage. In some cases they refer more generally to cultural values, and in some cases they refer specifically to SSMW. The provisions vary from introducing Permitted Activity standards, to applying specific activity statuses



on scheduled sites. Related provisions are most notably contained within the following AUP(OIP) sections:

- Volcanic viewshafts (D14),
- Water quality and integrated management (E1),
- Lakes, Rivers, Streams and Wetlands (E3),
- Taking, using, damming and diversion of water and drilling (E7),
- Land disturbance – District (E12),
- Infrastructure (E26),
- Subdivision (E38/E39),
- Coastal (F2),
- Open Space Zones (H7), and
- Rural Zones (H19).

## HGI

- 15.5. Part 1.3.5 – Introduction (Tangata Whenua) and Annexure 1a of the HGI briefly outlines the history of Māori settlement in Tāmaki Makaurau. The plan acknowledges Ngāti Rehua as maintaining their ahi kā status on the islands and in particular Aotea / Great Barrier Island. It notes that the association Ngāti Rehua has with the islands can be traced back over many centuries. The plan identifies the importance of proposed developments having regard to wāhi tapu (sacred ancestral site), wai tapu (sacred water) and other culturally significant sites.
- 15.6. Part 7.13 Māori Heritage contains the main provisions in the plan specific to MHS. It contains a policy and rule framework, and assessment matters applying to scheduled sites. Other rules relating to external lighting, temporary activities, and signage on scheduled sites are contained in Part 4 – General Rules. These provisions make any of these activities on a scheduled site a Discretionary Activity. There are currently four sites listed on Waiheke Island and none on Aotea/ Great Barrier Island.
- 15.7. Evaluation criteria by which to identify and evaluate new MHS are in Appendix 4 – Criteria for Scheduling Heritage Items. These replicate the evaluation factors listed in Policy B6.5.2(2) of the RPS. The HGI anticipates that sites would be introduced over time in consultation with iwi.
- 15.8. In the HGI, there are currently four MHS scheduled in Appendix 1f (Schedule of Māori heritage sites inner islands) and none scheduled in Appendix 2f (Schedule of Māori heritage outer islands).
- 15.9. Part 7.13 of the HGI contains one objective, three policies and two rules. These rules state that all new ground disturbance, and toilets (including portaloos) or changing

facilities require Discretionary Activity resource consent approval within the scheduled sites. Several assessment matters against which to assess these resource consent applications are listed in the corresponding land units to guide planning assessments (refer to Part 10a.24.8 as an example).

- 15.10. There are broader objectives in Part 2.5.8 Māori of the HGI that apply generally. Some parts, such as Part 5.8 Network Utilities, make general reference to heritage values.

### **Provisions Proposed by PPC102 to the AUP(OIP)**

- 15.11. PPC102 does not introduce any objectives, policies or methods into the plan but rather seeks to add an additional nine nominated sites into Schedule 12 of the AUP(OIP).
- 15.12. In addition, the 'importance to mana whenua' criterion is to be applied to two sites which are already scheduled as ONF under Schedule 6. The 'mana whenua' criterion is also being applied to two sites already listed in Schedule 14.1 as HHP. The name of one scheduled historic heritage place<sup>57</sup> is proposed to be amended. The planning maps are updated to reflect the scheduling.
- 15.13. Scheduling will result in the existing objectives, policies, rules and methods of the AUP(OIP) Section D21 - Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua Overlay applying to the scheduled sites.
- 15.14. The Māori cultural heritage provisions contained within the broader RMA definition of 'Historic Heritage' are provided greater emphasis across the two newly annotated sites in the objectives and policies of the AUP Section D17 - Historic Heritage Overlay (in addition to the Section D21 provisions).
- 15.15. The existing Māori related objectives, policies and methods of the AUP Section D10 - Outstanding Natural Features Overlay will apply more explicitly to the two newly annotated sites (in addition to the Section D21 provisions).
- 15.16. There will also be greater recognition of the Māori cultural significance and values of the nine nominated sites addressed in the provisions of other sections of the AUP(OIP). A selection of these is listed in paragraph 15.4.

### **Effect of the Application of the AUP(OIP) Overlays D21, D17, D10**

- 15.17. While the addition of the 'mana whenua criterion' to the HHP and ONF apply greater emphasis on the existing Māori cultural heritage provisions to some of the sites, the most notable change will be through the application of the Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua Overlay provisions (D21). The Section D21 overlay does the following:
- a. It introduces a range of objectives and policies designed specifically to protect and enhance the identified sites, avoid significant adverse effects and manage adverse effects.
  - b. It applies Activity Table D21.4.1:

---

<sup>57</sup> Item 693 –Kaarearea Paa is proposed to be added to the existing name Ballards Cone Pā

- i. making **Disturbance in the Coastal Marine Area** a Discretionary Activity (the coastal provisions currently provide for a range of activity classifications from Permitted to a Discretionary Activity);
  - ii. making **Temporary Activities** a Restricted Discretionary Activity (these currently vary from Permitted to a Discretionary Activity on land);
  - iii. making **Any New Buildings and Structures a Discretionary Activity** (these are currently Permitted Activities for residential and rural zones subject to standards);
  - iv. making **Alterations and Additions to Existing Buildings where the Building Footprint is Increased** a Discretionary Activity (currently Permitted Activities for residential and rural zones subject to standards); and
  - v. making **Subdivision that results in a site or place of significance to mana whenua extending across multiple lots** a Discretionary Activity (currently Restricted Discretionary Activity to Non-Complying Activity depending on zone and lot size standards).
- c. It introduces standards and assessment criteria specific to the protection and enhancement of scheduled sites.

#### Effect of Scheduling in Other AUP(OIP) Sections

15.18. The scheduling has the net effect of bringing greater assessment weight on the Māori cultural values of sites and how proposed activities affect these values. Sections of the AUP(OIP) focused on the management of water, land, and the coastal environment, place a policy and rule emphasis on the protection and enhancement of identified SSMW. These would need to be considered as part of seeking a resource consent<sup>58</sup>, a water or coastal permit, a designation, or plan change. Scheduling applies district Land Disturbance (E12), Infrastructure (E26), and Lakes Rivers and Streams (E3) provisions which are discussed as follows.

#### *Land Disturbance E12*

15.19. Activity Table E12.4.2 applies to all SSMW and introduces more stringent activity statuses for land disturbance of specified activities. It also removes any permitted level of earthworks for activities not otherwise provided for. Permitted Activity standards are more prescriptive for activities on SSMW.

#### *Infrastructure E26*

15.20. Section E26.6 – Network Utilities and Electricity Generation – Earthworks Overlays Except Outstanding Natural Features Overlay, and Section E26.10 - Network Utilities and Electricity Generation – Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua contain specific infrastructure provisions applying to SSMW. They include activity tables prescribing more stringent activity statuses (Activity Tables E26.6.3.1 and E26.10.3.1). They also apply standards to these activities.

---

<sup>58</sup> In the case of Controlled and Restricted Discretionary activities, where the matters of discretion allow the consideration of cultural effects.

- 15.21. Waipapa Awa, is proposed to be subject to the 'site exception rule'. This rule applies to sites indicated with an asterisk within Schedule 12 and it denotes sites where it is acknowledged that while they contain intangible values associated with historic events, occupation, and cultural activities they no longer contain any physical evidence of their historic use due to their highly modified state<sup>59</sup>.
- 15.22. Within the infrastructure section, the 'site exception rule' provides for a lower activity status of earthworks for service connections (Permitted Activity instead of Restricted Discretionary), and network utilities and electricity generation facilities not otherwise provided for (Restricted Discretionary Activity instead of a Discretionary Activity).

### *Lakes, Rivers and Streams E3*

- 15.23. General permitted standard E3.6.1.1(7) states that: 'The activity must not destroy, damage or modify any sites scheduled in the Historic Heritage Overlay or the Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua Overlay'. This applies to all Permitted Activities within Activity Table E3.4.1 of this section, thereby setting an additional regulatory test with respect to identified SSMW.

### Net effect of scheduling in the AUP(OIP)

- 15.24. The net effect of the scheduling is that, while it does not prohibit activities within scheduled sites, it does raise the consenting threshold for parties seeking to obtain land use and subdivision consent within the sites, and for those parties seeking new water and coastal permits. It also adds greater weight to objectives and policies addressing Māori cultural heritage in the AUP(OIP).
- 15.25. For activities proposed to be adjacent to SSMW, where the AUP(OIP) allows discretion in the relevant standards, the effects of activities on the scheduled sites may also be considered in resource consent processes<sup>60</sup>.
- 15.26. In the case of plan changes and designations, the presence of SSMW is likely to influence the consideration of proposals and notices of requirement. For SSMW located in rural areas, it is generally the preference of iwi to retain a rural zoning as opposed to allowing urban expansion which may affect such sites through subsequent development.

### **Provisions Proposed by PPM15 to the HGI**

- 15.27. The five sites proposed for recognition and protection on Aotea/Great Barrier Island are generally in remote, steep, bush-clad areas. Some are privately owned and site visits and discussions with landowners have confirmed that the properties contain fences, walking tracks, and the occasional holiday dwelling.
- 15.28. As is discussed in Section 7 of this report, PPM15 proposes changes to the provisions of Part 7.13 of the HGI but not the objective and policies.

---

<sup>59</sup> Topic 037 Chloe Trenouth EIC. Appendix C.

<sup>60</sup> Auckland Council Resource Consents. Practice and Guidance Note – Considering mana whenua values in resource consent processes. RC 3.3.23(v1). Auckland Design Manual.

- 15.29. The changes serve two purposes. Firstly, to remove superfluous wording and employ the defined term of 'earthworks' (as opposed to 'ground disturbance'). This is to enhance the clarity and utility of the provisions.
- 15.30. Secondly, the changes provide some flexibility for earthworks for residential and farming maintenance activities on privately owned land as a Permitted Activity. This is to allow for reasonable use and essentially aligns the provisions more closely with the AUP(OIP). Additional dispensation is proposed for the following activities:
- Gardening for domestic purposes,
  - Earthworks for the maintenance and repair of fences and effluent disposal systems limited to areas and ground depths which have previously been disturbed or modified,
  - Earthworks for the maintenance and repair of existing farming, walking and cycling tracks limited to areas and ground depths which have previously been disturbed or modified, and,
  - Earthworks for the operation, maintenance and repair of driveways and parking areas limited to areas and ground depths which have previously been disturbed or modified.
- 15.31. An assessment of the proposed amendments to the provisions of Part 7.13 is included from paragraph 7.7 of this report and a copy of the marked up provisions is included in Attachment 1.

#### Effect of scheduling in the HGI

- 15.32. Apart from the earthworks exemptions listed above, scheduling of the five sites as MHS will result in the following:
- a. The objectives of Part 2.5.8 - Māori of the HGI will apply to the scheduled sites,
  - b. Network utility activities for which Discretionary Activity resource consent would be sought under Part 5.8 Network Utilities will require greater consideration of the Māori cultural heritage values of the scheduled sites,
  - c. The provisions of Part 7.13 - Māori Heritage will apply to the scheduled sites. This applies one objective and three policies to recognise and protect the sites. Earthworks and stand-alone toilet or changing facilities are regulated as Discretionary Activities (with some exemptions). Several assessment matters against which to assess Discretionary Activity resource consent applications under this rule are listed in Part 7.13.4,
  - d. The General Rules provisions of Part 4 will apply a Discretionary Activity status to Temporary Activities, Lighting and Signs on the scheduled sites. This part of the HGI also introduces several assessment matters against which these Discretionary Activities would be assessed, and,
  - e. There will no longer be any permitted level of earthworks within the scheduled sites (other than the activity exemptions listed).

### Net effect of scheduling in the HGI

- 15.33. The net effect of PPM15 is to place greater restrictions on two specific activities and three general activities within the scheduled sites, namely the establishment of stand-alone toilets or changing facilities, earthworks, temporary activities, lighting and signs. It will also place greater emphasis on the objectives and policies throughout the plan which address Māori cultural heritage when considering applications affecting the scheduled sites.

## 16. Immediate Legal Effect of the Provisions

- 16.1. When deciding the date on when a plan change takes effect, the RMA provides in section 86B(3) that:

*“A rule in a proposed plan has legal effect only once a decision on submissions relating to the rule is made and publicly notified”*

Exceptions are provided for in 86B(3) where:

*A rule in a proposed plan has immediate legal effect if the rule—*

- (a) protects or relates to water, air, or soil (for soil conservation); or*
- (b) protects areas of significant indigenous vegetation; or*
- (c) protects areas of significant habitats of indigenous fauna; or*
- (d) **protects historic heritage**; or*
- (e) provides for or relates to aquaculture activities.*

[emphasis added]

- 16.2. In accordance with Section 86B(3) of the RMA, PPC102 and PPM15 have immediate legal effect. The addition of SSMW into Schedule 12 of the AUP(OIP) and MHS to Appendix 1f of the HGI protect historic heritage as they are sites of significance to Māori, including wāhi tapu sites.

## 17. Conclusion

- 17.1. The purpose of the plan changes is to recognise and protect the tangible and intangible Māori cultural values of 12 sites and places within Tāmaki Makaurau to provide for the relationship of mana whenua with their cultural heritage.
- 17.2. The sites have been nominated by mana whenua entities participating in the MCHP. Cultural evidence has been provided by six mana whenua entities to substantiate the current and ongoing cultural relationship they have with these sites. The nominated sites cover a range of environments within Tāmaki Makaurau and are variable in the values they recognise and protect. They also vary in terms of their planning histories and existing plan provisions which apply.

- 17.3. The ability for mana whenua to be involved in, and influence resource management decisions that affect their cultural heritage is important in allowing them to exercise their rangatiratanga and kaitiakitanga under Te Tiriti o Waitangi. A partnership approach is the preferred option of mana whenua when working with landowners and key stakeholders to reach mutually beneficial solutions to resource management issues.
- 17.4. The costs and benefits of applying planning regulation to public and private property covered by the 12 nominated extents has been examined where it is concluded that the significant cultural benefit of recognition and protection outweighs the additional costs which may be incurred.
- 17.5. The evaluation demonstrates that formal recognition and protection of the land and coastal marine extents of the 12 nominated sites in these plan changes as proposed in Attachment 1 of this report is the most efficient and effective way to achieve the purpose of the RMA.

## 18. List of Attachments

Attachment 1: Proposed Plan Changes

Attachment 2: Nominated Site Extents

Attachment 3: Cultural Values Assessments

Attachment 4: Evaluations of Options by site

Attachment 5: Archaeological reports by site

Attachment 6: Supporting information for ONF and HHP scheduling

Attachment 7: Site Photos

Attachment 8: Nominated and Recommended Site Extents

Attachment 9: Assessment Against the Auckland Regional Policy Statement

**Attachment 1 : Proposed Plan Changes**



**Attachment 2: Nominated Site Extents**

**Attachment 3: Cultural Values Assessments**

**Attachment 4: Evaluation of Options by Site**

**Attachment 5: Archaeological Reports by Site**

**Attachment 6: Supporting Information for ONF and HHP Scheduling**

**Attachment 7: Site Photos**

**Attachment 8: Nominated and Recommended site extents**

**Attachment 9: Assessment Against the Auckland Regional Policy Statement**



**ATTACHMENT 1**  
**PROPOSED PLAN CHANGES**



# **ATTACHMENT 1A**

## **PROPOSED PLAN CHANGES: PROPOSED PLAN CHANGE 102**



## Auckland Unitary Plan Operative in part

### PROPOSED PLAN CHANGE 102 (PPC102)

#### Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua

##### Tranche 2a

**Public notification:** 23 May 2024

**Close of submissions:** 21 June 2024

This is a council initiated plan change

#### **Explanatory note – not part of proposed plan change**

This plan change seeks to recognise and protect the tangible and intangible Māori cultural values of nine sites and places within Tāmaki Makaurau to provide for the relationship of mana whenua with their cultural heritage.

#### **Plan change provisions**

Note:

Amendments proposed by this plan change to the Auckland Unitary Plan are underlined for new text and ~~striketrough~~ where existing text is proposed to be deleted. The use of .... indicates that there is more text, but it is not being changed. These are used when the whole provisions if too long to be included.

Plan Change 102

**Proposed amendments to Schedule 12 Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua Schedule**

Notes:

1. New text is shown as underlined and deleted text as ~~strikethrough~~.
2. Some existing text is shown to place the changes in context.
3. \* Denotes that the site exception rule applies

Schedule ID	Name	Location	Description	Nominated by Mana Whenua
		Papatoetoe	wāhi tapu	
096	Te Tapuwae O Mataaoho	Sturges Park, Mt Robertson Otahuhu	Pā, kāinga, wāhi tapu	
097	Te Taurere	Taylor's Hill, Glendowie	Pā, kāinga, wāhi tapu	
098	Mutukaroa	Hamlins Hill, Mt Wellington	Pā, kāinga, wāhi tapu	
099	Ōpaheke	Headland at the confluence of Hingaia Stream and Ngakoroa Stream to the South.	Wāhi tapu and pā.	
100	Te Pou a Rangiwhiwhi	Drury Creek Recreation Reserve	Wāhi tapu, nohoanga and mahinga kai.	
101	Te Kohuroa	Matheson Bay, Leigh	Kāinga, wāhi tapu and pakanga	
102	Te Kiri-Pātu-Parāoa	Pakiri Regional Park and 1066 Pakiri Road	Ancient pā and kāinga	
103	Motururu Urupā Omaha	Omaha Block Access Road, Leigh	Traditional urupā	
104	Hihiorapa	Falls Road, Papakura	Puna, wāhi tapu and ara	
106	Te Rangihoua	33-165 Onetangi Road, Waiheke	Pā site, wāhi tapu, rawa tūturu	

<u>107</u>	<u>Komahunga</u>	<u>984C Aotea Road, Great Barrier Island</u>	<u>Pā and kāinga</u>	
<u>108</u>	<u>Korotiti</u>	<u>270 Harataonga Road, Great Barrier Island</u>	<u>Pā and Kāinga</u>	
<u>109</u>	<u>Te Wai o Ruarangi / Oruarangi and Waitomokia Creeks</u>	<u>Oruarangi Road, Mangere</u>	<u>Awa</u>	
<u>110</u>	<u>Pahurehure Islands (Kopuahingahinga/ Waikirihinau and Orona/Orewa Islands)</u>	<u>149 Capriana Drive, Hingaia Auckland 2580</u>	<u>Islands, kainga, mahinga kai, wahi tapu</u>	
<u>111</u>	<u>Kaarearea Paa</u>	<u>206 Peach Hill Road Drury</u>	<u>Pā</u>	
<u>112</u>	<u>Whakahuranga Pā</u>	<u>Lot 1 DP 211035, Journeys End Tapora 0977</u>	<u>Pā</u>	
<u>113</u>	<u>Manukapua</u>	<u>Gum Store Road, Tapora 0977</u>	<u>Island, mahinga kai</u>	
<u>114</u>	<u>Te Rae o Kāwharu</u>	<u>474 Great North Road, Arch Hill</u>	<u>Wāhi tupuna</u>	
<u>115*</u>	<u>Waipapa Awa</u>	<u>Auckland Domain</u>	<u>Awa</u>	

## Proposed amendments to Schedule 14.1 Schedule of Historic Heritage

Notes:

1. New text is shown as underlined and deleted text as ~~strikethrough~~.
2. Some existing text is shown to place the changes in context.

ID	Place Name and/or Description	Verified Location	Verified Legal Description	Category	Primary Feature	Heritage Values	Extent of Place	Exclusions	Additional Rules for Archaeological Sites or Features	Place of Maori Interest or Significance
00609	Silverdale Pioneer Village	Silverdale Reserve, 19 Wainui Road (also known as 31 and 33 Silverdale Street), Silverdale	ALLOT 556 PSH OF WAIWERA SO 40407	B	Wade School building; parsonage; Methodist church; school house	A,B,D,F,H	Refer to planning maps	Interior of building(s)		
00612	Wade Hotel	2 Tavern Road, Silverdale	LOT 2 DP 420269	B		A,B,D,F,H	Refer to planning maps	Interior of building(s)		
00614	Silverdale Hall	7 Silverdale Street, Silverdale	PT ALLOT 178 PSH OF WAIWERA SO	B		A,B,D,F,H	Refer to planning maps	Interior of building(s)		



			892							
00615	Glanville House (former)	17 and 18 Claude Road, Stanmore Bay	LOT 1 DP 33497; LOT 2 DP33497; LOT 3 DP 33497	B		A,B,D,F,H	Refer to planning maps	Interior of building(s)		
00616	St Stephen's Anglican Church	5 Stanmore Bay Road, Manly	PT ALLOT S190 PSH OF WAIWERA DP 11235	B	1917 church	A,B,D,F,H	Refer to planning maps	Interior of building(s); buildings and structures that are not the primary feature; freestanding sign		
00617	Stanmore Bay Cemetery	149 Stanmore Bay Road, Stanmore Bay	PT ALLOT 51 PSH OF WAIWERA	B		A,H	Refer to planning maps			
00618	Thorburn Family burial site	82 Duck Creek Road, Stillwater	PT ALLOT 10 PSH OFOKURA; road reserve	B		A	Refer to planning maps			
00619	Hobbs Homestead	5 Daisy Burrell Drive, Whangaparoa	LOT 1 DP 152517	B		A,B,D,F,H	Refer to planning maps	Interior of building(s)		
00652	Pukekiwiriki Pa R12_4	94R Red Hill Road, Papakura	PT ALLOT 104 SBSC SEC 1 PARISH OF OPAHEKE	B		A,C,D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes
00653	Settlement site R12_65	Hays Creek Esplanade Reserve, 230 Hunua Road, Drury	Lot 1 DP 161014; Lot 3 DP161014	B		D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes
00654	Midden R11_995	2/1 Great South Road, Conifer Grove	Sec 7 Blk XIV Otahuhu SD	B		D	To be defined#		Yes	Yes
00655	Orona	Orona Island (east of	Part Tidal Lands of Manukau	B		C,D	Refer to planning		Yes	Yes

	settlement site R12_167	Pararekau Island), Manukau Harbour	Harbour Survey Office Plan 67474; CMA				maps			
00657	Midden R12_191	Conifer Grove Esplanade Reserve, 9 Elana Court, Conifer Grove	Lot 1 DP 102688	B		D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes
00658	Midden R12_192	Pararekau Island, 149 Capriana Drive, Hingaia	Allotment 44 PSH OF Papakura	B		D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes
00659	Midden R12_193	Pararekau Island, 149A Capriana Drive, Hingaia	Allotment 44 PSH OF Papakura	B		D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes
00660	Midden R12_194	Pararekau Island, 149A Capriana Drive, Hingaia	LOT 1000 DP 476406	B		D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes
00661	Midden R12_195	Pararekau Island, 149A Capriana Drive, Hingaia	LOT 1000 DP 476406	B		D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes
00662	Midden R12_196	Pararekau Island, 149A Capriana Drive, Hingaia	Allotment 44 PSH OF Papakura	B		D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes
00663	Pit R12_197	Pararekau Island, 149A Capriana Drive, Hingaia	Allotment 44 PSH OF Papakura	B		D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes
00664	Gum digger site R12_198	147 Capriana Drive, Hingaia	Allotment 46 PSH OF Papakura	B		D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	
00665	Midden R12_199	Hingaia Esplanade Reserve, 206 Oakland Road, Hingaia	Lot 14 DP 22402	B		D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes

00666	Midden R12_203	50 Hayfield Way, Hingaia	Lot 4 DP 206639	B		D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes
00667	Midden R12_667	265R Harbourside Drive, Hingaia	Lot 702 DP 382903	B		D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes
00668	Midden R12_676	18 Pescara Point, Hingaia	Lot 128 DP 382903	B		D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes
00669	Midden R12_677	2 Portofino Point, Hingaia	Lot 104 DP 382903	B		D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes
00670	Midden R12_678	5 Asola Place, Hingaia	Lot 71 DP 382903	B		D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes
00671	Midden R12_679	58 Derbyshire Lane, Hingaia	Lot 11 DP 105149	B		D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes
00672	Midden R12_680	Hingaia Esplanade Reserve, 36 Derbyshire Lane and 146 Pararekau Road, Hingaia	Lot 3 DP 128108; Lot 17 DP105149	B		D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes
00673	Midden R12_681	Hingaia Esplanade Reserve, 206 Oakland Road, Hingaia	Lot 14 DP 22402	B		D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes

ID	Place Name and/or Description	Verified Location	Verified Legal Description	Category	Primary Feature	Heritage Values	Extent of Place	Exclusions	Additional Rules for Archaeological Sites or Features	Place of Maori Interest or Significance
00674	Midden R12_682	Hingaia Esplanade Reserve, 21	Lot 4 DP 103473; Lot 1	B		D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes

		Hayfield Way, Hingaia	DP186470							
00675	Midden R12_683	Hingaia Esplanade Reserve, 21 Hayfield Way, Hingaia	Lot 4 DP 103473	B		D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes
00676	Midden R12_684	55 Hayfield Way, Hingaia	Lot 3 DP 206639	B		D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes
00677	Midden R12_685	50 Hayfield Way, Hingaia	Lot 4 DP 206639	B		D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes
00678	Midden R12_686	264 Hingaia Road, Hingaia	Lot 1 DP 203719	B		D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes
00679	Midden R12_687	264 Hingaia Road, Hingaia	Lot 1 DP 203719	B		D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes
00680	Undefined settlement site R12_688	279 Park Estate Road, Hingaia	Pt Lot 14 DP 4963; PART TIDAL LANDS OF MANUKAU HARBOUR; CMA	B		D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes
00682	Midden R12_692	Pararekau Island, 149A Capriana Drive, Hingaia	Allotment 44 PSH OF Papakura	B		D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes
00683	Midden R12_693	Pararekau Island, 149A Capriana Drive, Hingaia	Allotment 44 PSH OF Papakura	B		D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes
00684	Midden R12_694	Pararekau Island, 149A Capriana Drive, Hingaia	Allotment 44 PSH OF Papakura	B		D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes
00685	Midden R12_737	50 Hayfield Way, Hingaia	Lot 4 DP 206639	B		D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes
00686	Midden	50 Hayfield Way,	Lot 4 DP	B		D	Refer to planning		Yes	Yes

	R12_738	Hingaia	206639				maps			
00687	Midden R12_739	50 Hayfield Way, Hingaia	Lot 4 DP 206639	B		D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes
00688	Midden R12_743	152 Park Estate Road, Hingaia	Section 1 SO 432649	B		D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes
00689	Midden R12_744	Pararekau Island, 149 Capriana Drive, Hingaia	Allotment 44 PSH OF Papakura	B		D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes
00690	Midden R12_745	147 Capriana Drive, Hingaia	Allotment 46 PSH OF Papakura	B		D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes
00691	Midden R12_746	147 Capriana Drive, Hingaia	Allotment 46 PSH OF Papakura	B		D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes
00692	Pa, tramway terminus and wharf site R12_8	27 Bremner Road, Drury	Section 1 SO 395394; PT TIDAL LANDS OF MANUKAU HARBOUR; CMA	B		C,D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes
00693	<u>Kaarearea</u> <u>Paa</u> /Ballards Cone pa site R12_278	1189 Ponga Road, 121 MacWhinney Drive, 475 Quarry Road, and 206 Peach Hill Road, Drury	Allotment 37 PSH OF Hunua; Allotment 199 PSH OF Hunua; Lot 1 DP 19546; Lot 2 DP 206902	B		<u>C</u> ,D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes
00694	Settlement site R12_331	491 Drury Hills Road, Drury	Lot 9 DP 209270	B		D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes
00695	Settlement site R12_332	41 Elizabeth Place, Drury	Lot 3 DP 210899	B		D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes

00696	Pa site R12_334	577 Ponga Road, Drury	Lot 2 DP 164558	B		D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes
00697	Settlement site R12_335	52 Elizabeth Place, Drury	Lot 7 DP 105179	B		D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes
00698	Settlement site R12_336	52 Elizabeth Place, Drury and 469 Drury Hills Road, Drury	Lot 7 DP 105179; Lot 2 DP105179	B		D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	Yes
00700	Rings/Kirikiri redoubt R11_956	931 and 935 Papakura-Clevedon Road, Ardmore	LOT 1 DP 493110; Lot 1 DP62570	B		A,D	Refer to planning maps	Existing buildings	Yes	Yes
00701	St James' Church and graveyard	630 Papakura-Clevedon Road, Ardmore	PART ALLOT 52 PSH OF PAPAKURA	B		A,B,F,G,H	Refer to planning maps			
00702	Christ Church	1444 Alfriston Road, Alfriston	PART ALLOT 18 PSH OF PAPAKURA	B		A,B,F,G,H	Refer to planning maps			
00704	Aroha Cottage	201 Jesmond Road, Drury	LOT 1 DP 365133	B		A,F	Refer to planning maps	Interior of building(s)		
00705	Alfriston Hall, including World War I Memorial	300 Mill Road, Alfriston	LOT 1 DP 57676	B		B,G	Refer to planning maps			
00706	Military milestone plaque	312 Great South Road, Papakura		B		D	Refer to planning maps		Yes	
00707	St John's Church and cemetery	9 Cameron Place, Drury	LOT 9 DEEDS WHAU 72	B		A,B,F,G,H	Refer to planning maps	Interior of building(s); hall		
00708	Christ Anglican Church and Selwyn Chapel	105 Great South Road, Papakura	Part Lot 1 DP 30968; PartLot 2 DP 30968; Lot 3 DP30968	B		A,B,F,G,H	Refer to planning maps			

## Proposed amendments to Schedule 6 Outstanding Natural Features Overlay Schedule

Notes:

1. New text is shown as underlined and deleted text as ~~strikethrough~~.
2. Some existing text is shown to place the changes in context.

				Auckland field: The crater lava plug (surrounded by gas vents) and the presence of a deep, secondary, explosion crater in the rim of the main scoria cone.	
88	Manukapua Island (Big Sand Island)	Tāpora	C	Excellent and rare example of a fetch-limited barrier island with Holocene sand dune belts at Tāpora on the Kaipara Harbour.	a, b, e, g, h, <u>i, k</u>
89	Manukau foreshore lava flows	Māngere Bridge	B	This area contains the best example of pahoehoe lava surfaces in New Zealand. Many small areas of well-formed pahoehoe lava from Mangere Mountain volcano occur in the foreshore north of Kiwi Esplanade. Lava flow exposures extend westward around the coastal edges of Ambury Regional Park.	a, c, d, e, g, i
90	Māori Bay sea cave	Muriwai	F	A well-visited, easily accessible, typical sea cave eroded along joints through the volcanic sandstone of Otakamiro Point.	b, e, f, g, i

91	Mathesons Bay basal Waitematā Group rocks and fossils unconformity and Miocene reef corals		E	Easily accessible, well-exposed educational site showing onlap of early Miocene Waitematā sediments on Waipapa Group, with an excellent example of thrusting. This is also the richest locality in New Zealand for unusual chaliciform reef corals.	a, b, c, g, l
93	Matukutūreia and Matukuturua lava field and explosion crater	Wiri	V (Large volcanic landforms)	The Matukuturua lava field is one of the best-preserved lava fields remaining in the Auckland volcanic field and is an important representative example of the volcanic lava terrain that underlies much of the city. The lava	a, c, d, e, g, h, i

237	Wairoa River Gorge	Clevedon	A	Formed along the Wairoa fault trace, the Wairoa River gorge is one of few good examples of steep, incised river gorges in the Auckland region.	c, e, h, i
238	Waitākere Falls	Waitakere	C	Although water flow is restricted by the adjacent water reservoir, Waitākere Falls are among the best and highest examples of the waterfalls that feature in the Waitākere Ranges.	c, e, f, g, l
239	Waitangi Falls conglomerate, Omeru Scenic Reserve	Kaukapakapa	C	The scenic Waitangi Falls are a good example of a waterfall held up by erosion-resistant conglomerate rock. This is the best, most-easily accessible place to see the Helensville Conglomerate unit. Omeru Scenic Reserve	c, e, f, g, i

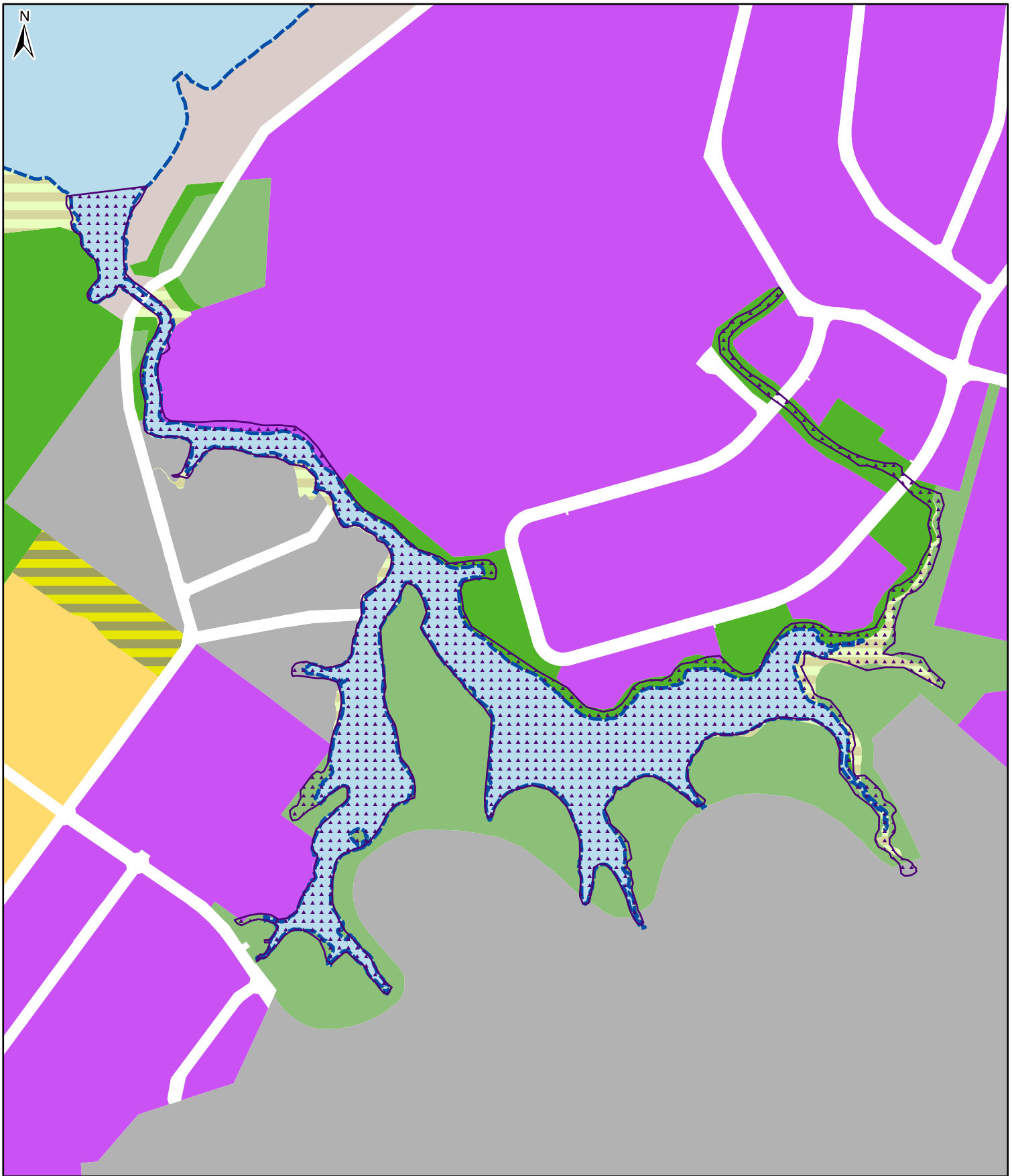


240	Waitangi Falls, Glenbrook	Glenbrook	C	These low falls at the head of a small tidal estuary are one of the two most significant waterfalls over a basalt lava flow in the South Auckland volcanic field.	c, d, e, f, g, i
241	Waitomokia foreshore tuff with sedimentary bombs	Mangere	E	Excellent exposures of tuff deposits are cut into the outer slopes of Waitomokia volcano in the foreshore near Oruarangi Creek. The tuff contains bombs including 'samples' of older sedimentary rocks torn from beneath the Manukau lowlands by the erupting volcano.	b, g, <u>k</u>
242	Waiwera Parnell Grit	Waiwera	D	An easily accessible educational cliff exposure showing a complex volcanic sediment gravity flow (Parnell Grit) interbedded with flysch.	a, c, d, g, l
243	Watchman Islet	Watchman Island	B	Watchman Islet is a small top hat islet eroded from a drowned	c, e, f, i, k, l

## **Proposed amendments to the Auckland Unitary Plan GIS Viewer (planning maps)**

Notes:

1. Add the Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua Overlay to the GIS Viewer for the following sites and places:



0 385 770 1,540 Meters

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

### Tranche 2a - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Te Wai o Ruarangi / Oruarangi Awa and Waitomokia Creek  
 Site ID - 000125



Site extent

Indicative Coastline (i)

**ZONE**

Open Space - Conservation Zone

Open Space - Informal Recreation Zone

Business - Light Industry Zone

Rural - Rural Production Zone

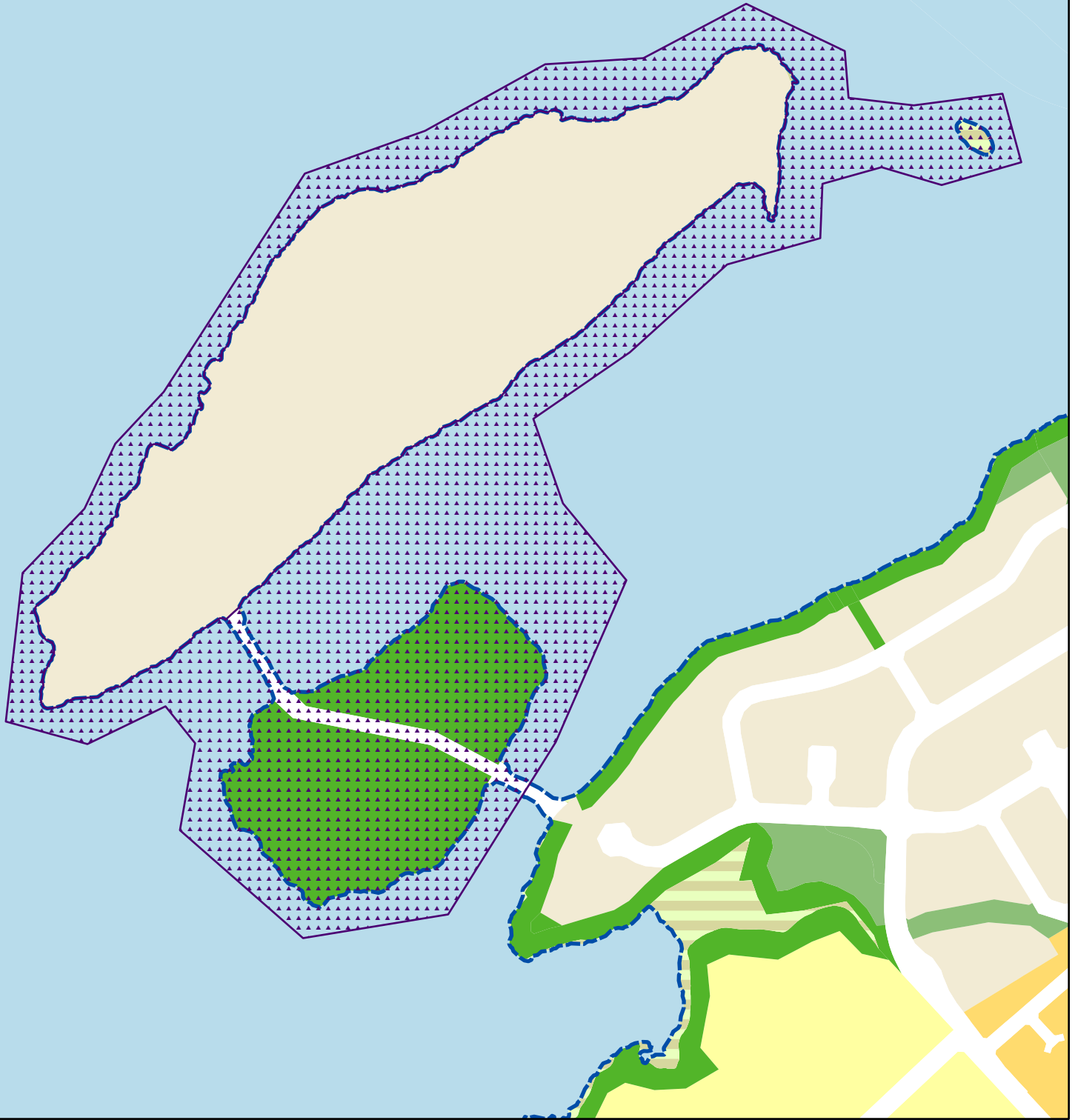
Special Purpose Zone

Coastal - General Coastal Marine Zone [rcp]

Coastal - Coastal Transition Zone

Road [i]

109



0 385 770 1,540 Meters

### Tranche 2a - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Pahurehure Islands  
Site ID - 000172



Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

Site extent

Indicative Coastline (i)

**ZONE**

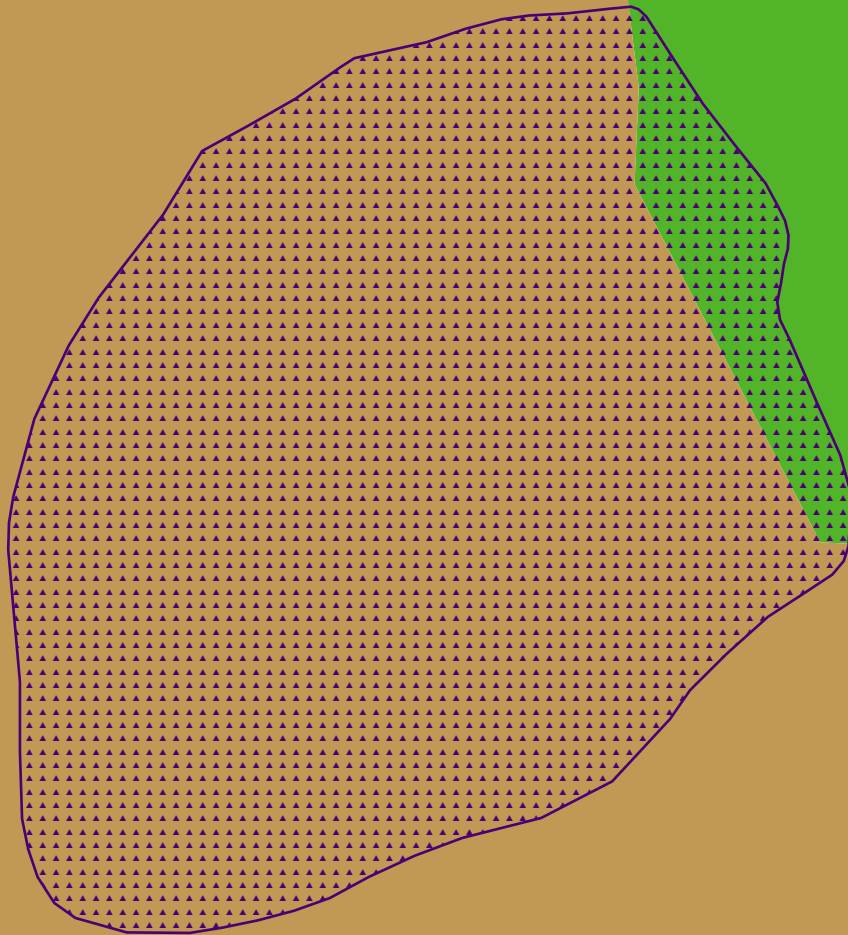
Residential - Single House Zone

Open Space - Conservation Zone

Coastal - General Coastal Marine Zone [rcp]

Coastal - Coastal Transition Zone

Road [i]



0 385 770 1,540 Meters

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.


### Tranche 2a - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Whakahuranga pā  
Site ID - 000180

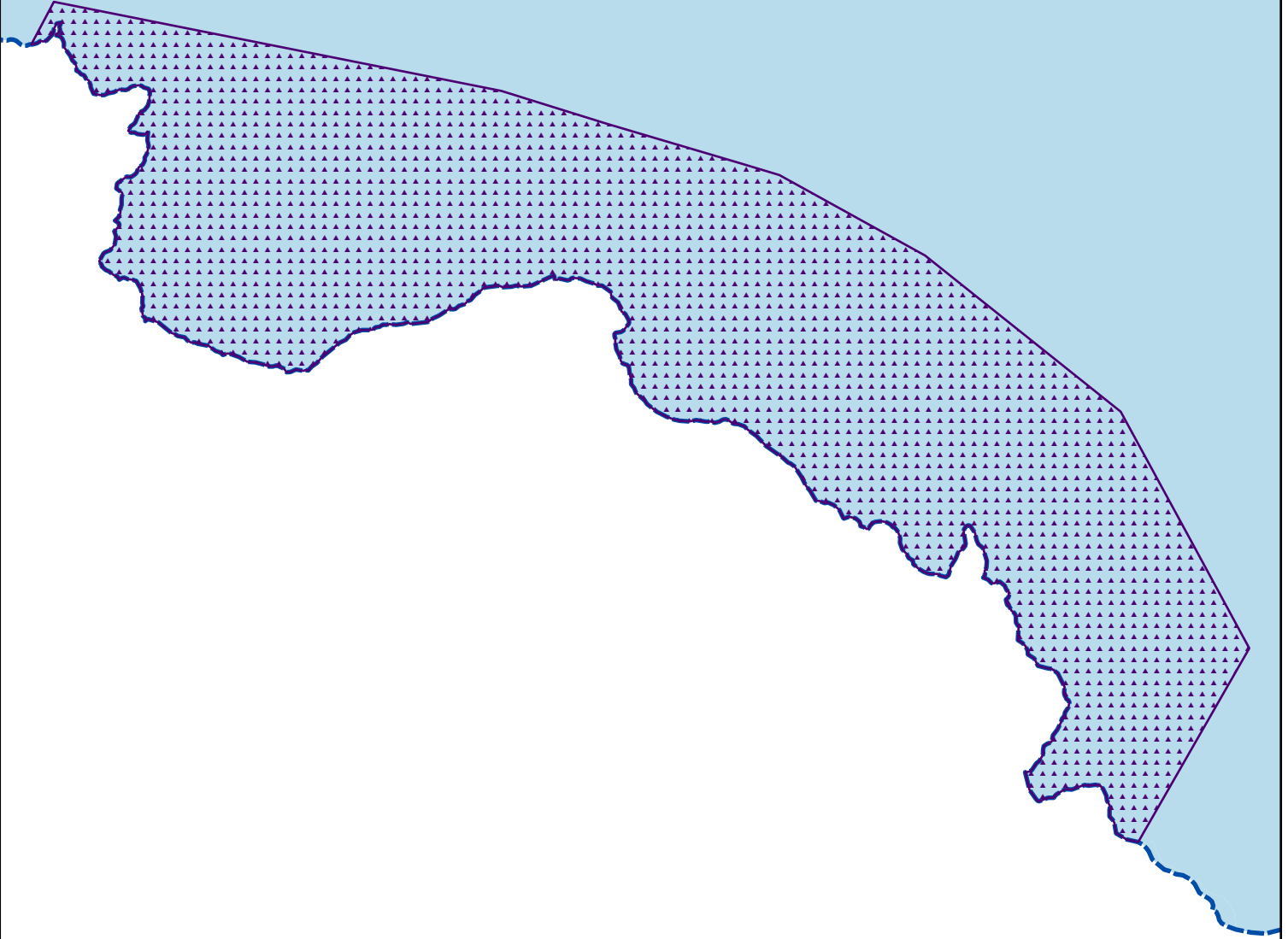


 Site extent

#### ZONE

 Open Space - Conservation Zone

 Rural - Rural Coastal Zone



0 385 770 1,540 Meters

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

### Tranche 2a - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Komahunga  
Site ID - 000202



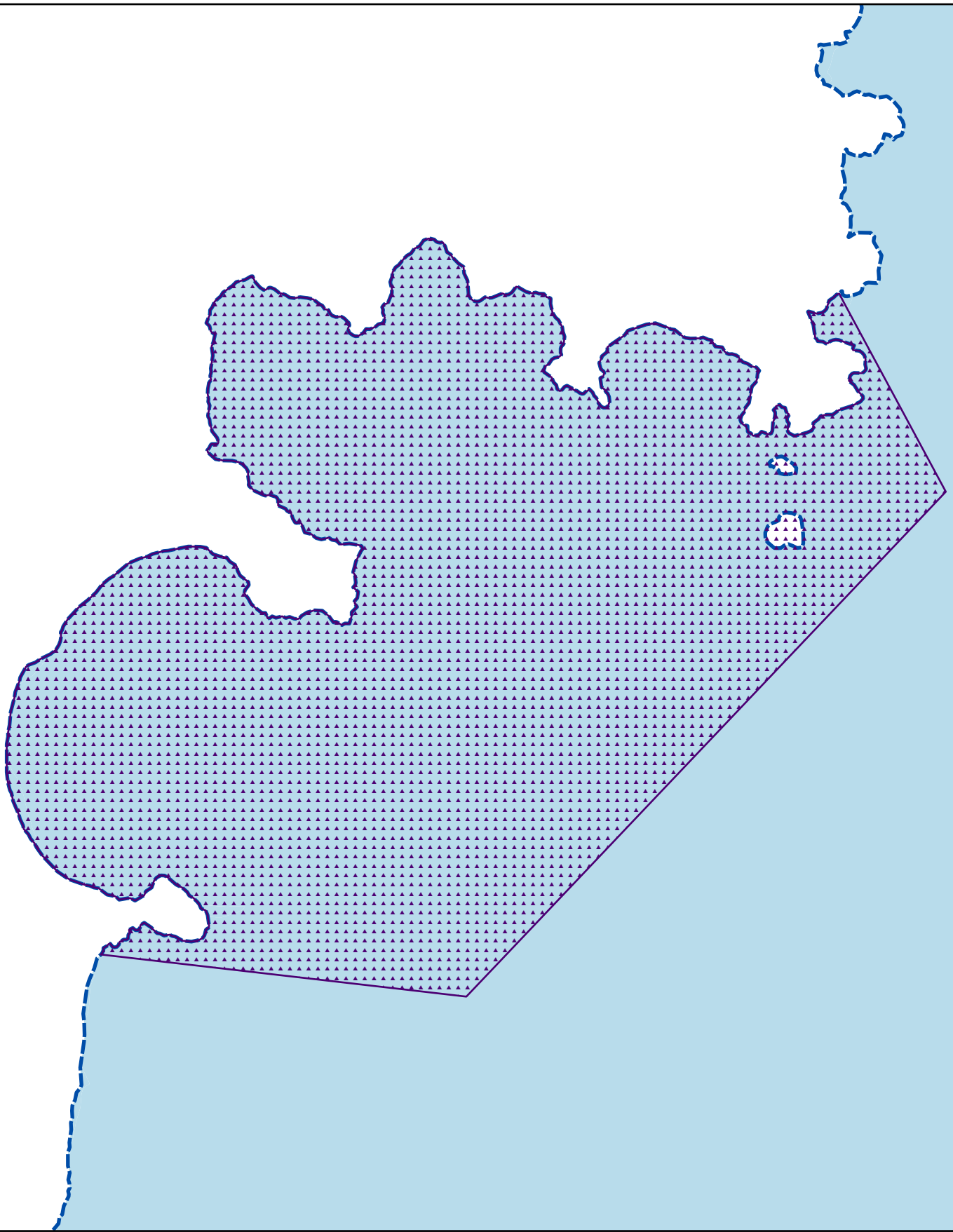
 Site extent

 Indicative Coastline (i)

#### ZONE

 Coastal - General Coastal Marine Zone [rcp]

Hauraki Gulf Islands



0 385 770 1,540 Meters

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

### Tranche 2a - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Korotiti  
Site ID - 000203



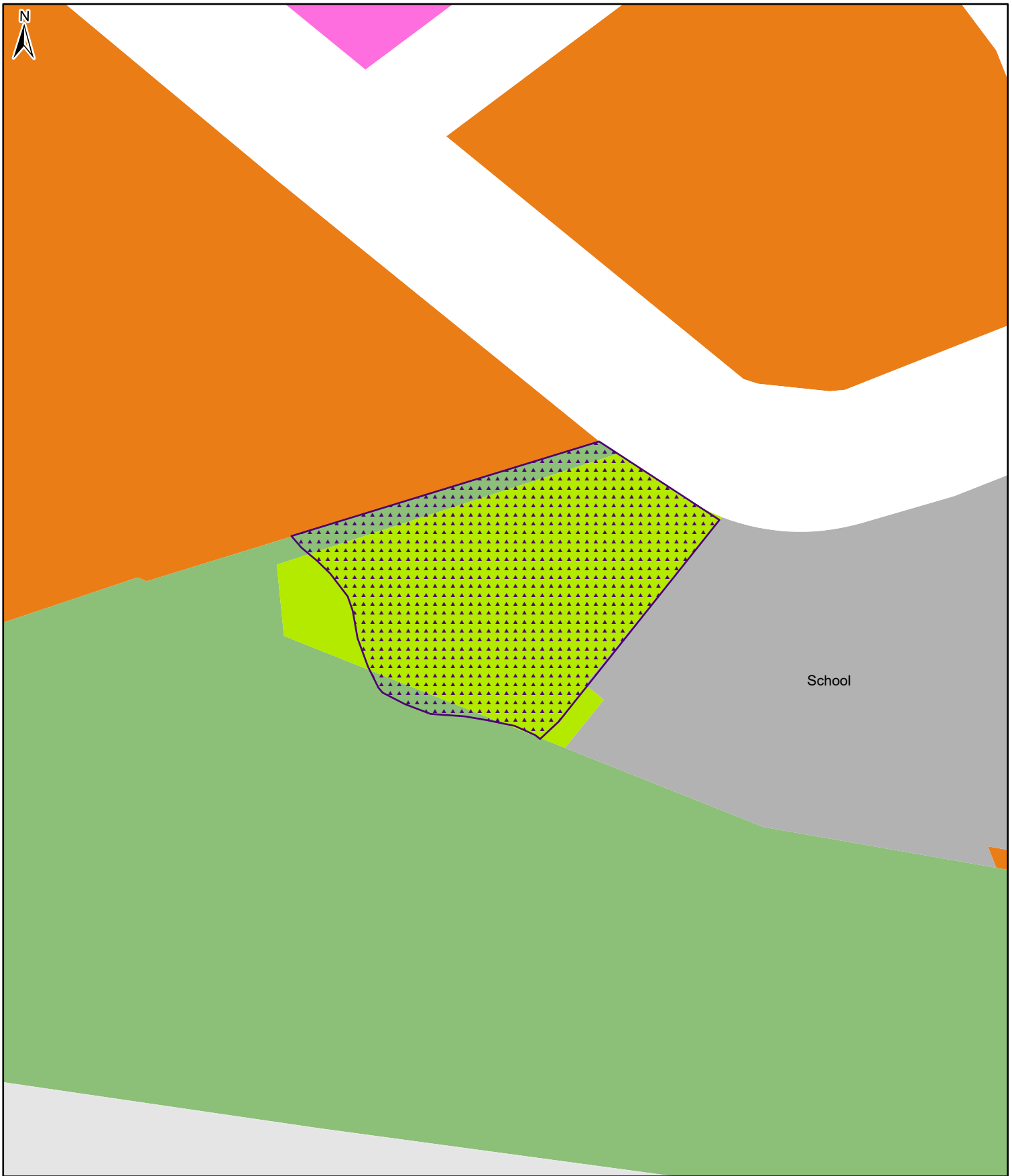
 Site extent

 Indicative Coastline (i)

#### ZONE

 Coastal - General Coastal Marine Zone [rcp]

Hauraki Gulf Islands



0 385 770 1,540 Meters

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

### Tranche 2a - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Te Rae o Kāwharu  
Site ID - 000251





 Site extent

**ZONE**

 Residential -Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone

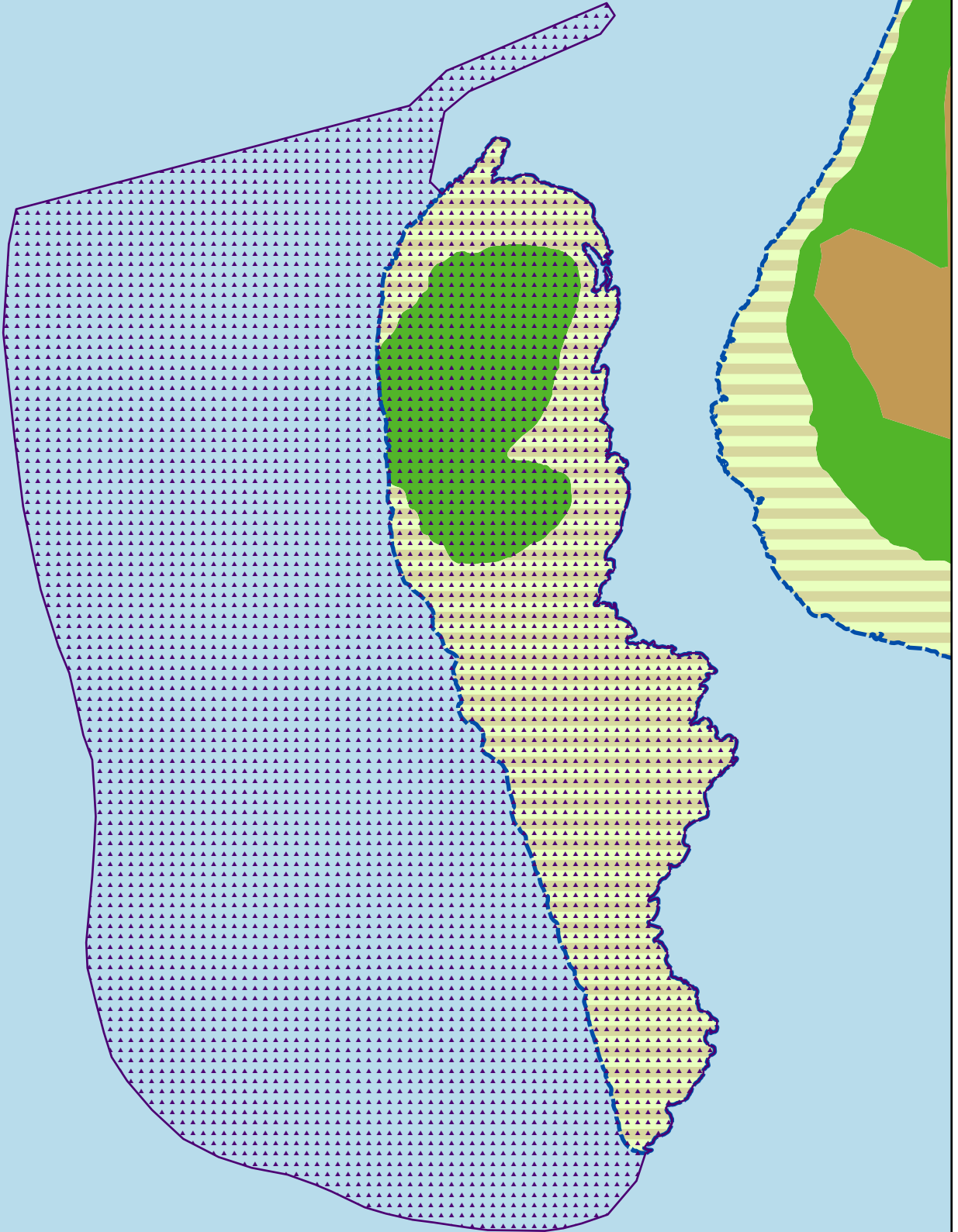
 Open Space - Informal Recreation Zone

 Open Space - Community Zone

 Special Purpose Zone

Road [i]





0 385 770 1,540 Meters

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

### Tranche 2a - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua


Site Name - Manukapua  
Site ID - 0192



 Site extent

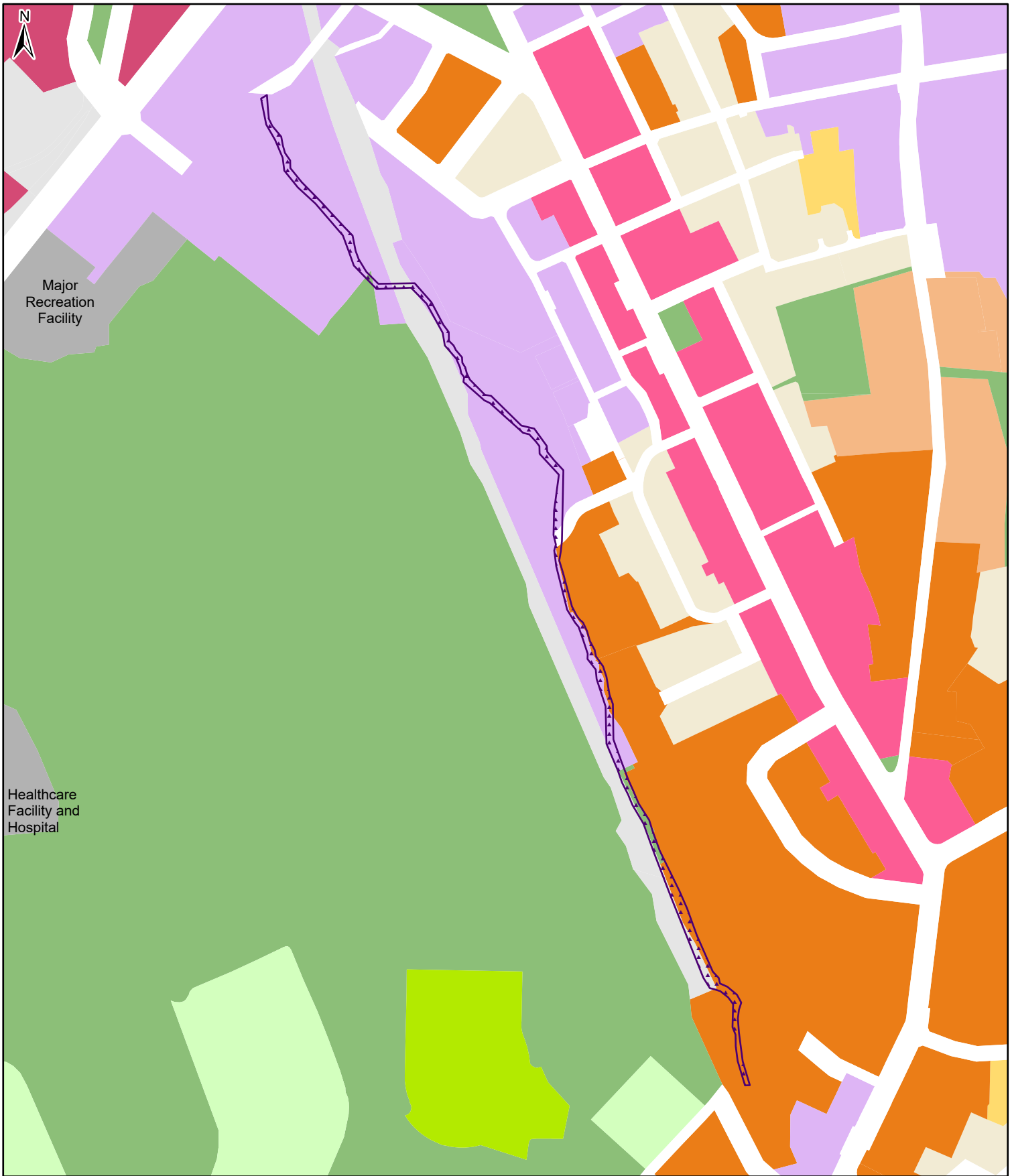
**ZONE**

 Indicative Coastline (i)

 Open Space - Conservation Zone

 Coastal - General Coastal Marine Zone [rcp]

 Coastal - Coastal Transition Zone



0 385 770 1,540 Meters

### Tranche 2a - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Waipapa Awa  
Site ID - 0255



Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

Site extent

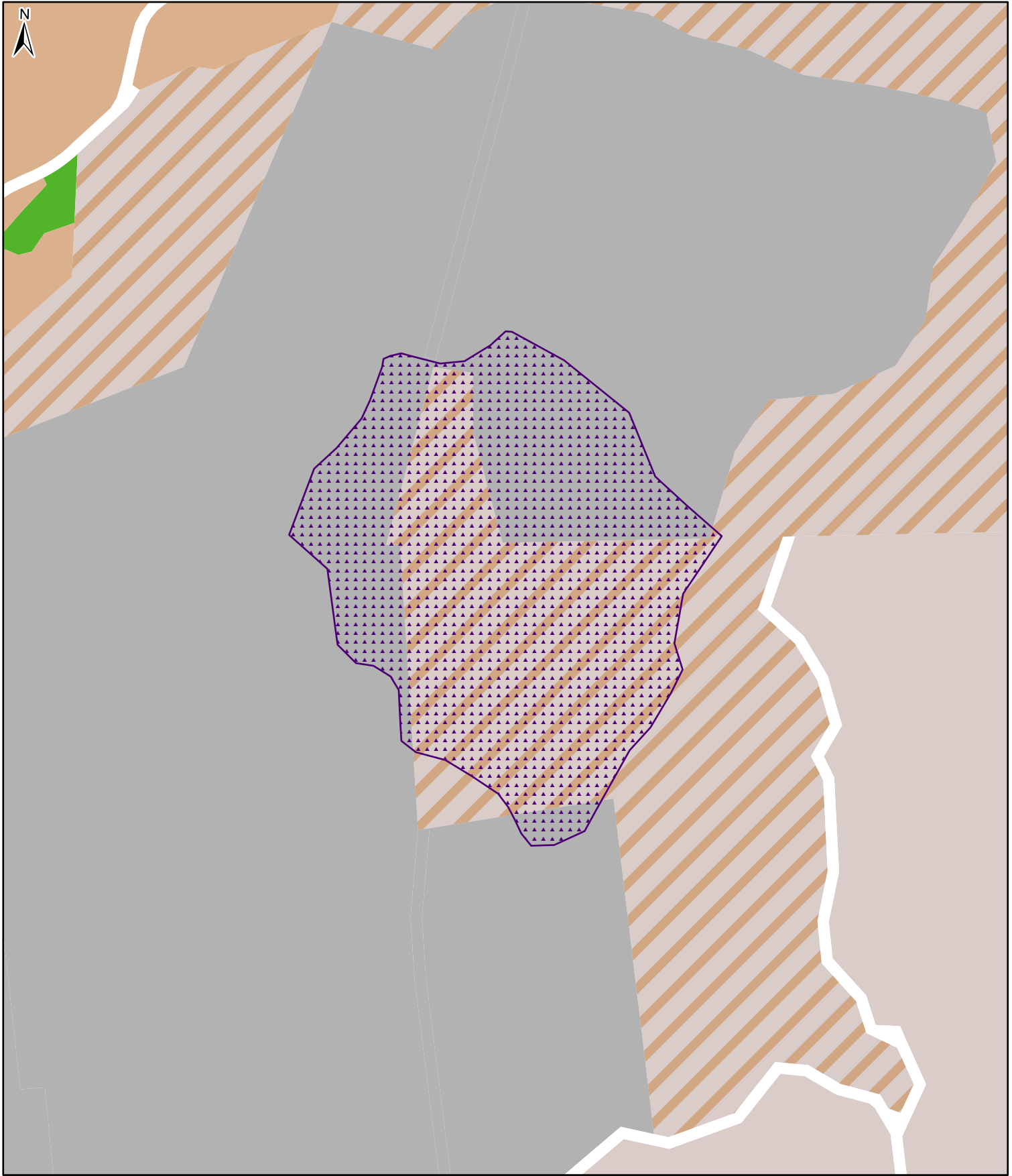
**ZONE**

- Residential - Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone
- Open Space - Informal Recreation Zone

Business - Mixed Use Zone

Strategic Transport Corridor Zone

Road [i]



0 385 770 1,540 Meters

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

### Tranche 2a - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Kaarearea Paa  
Site ID - 0275



 Site extent

**ZONE**

 Rural - Mixed Rural Zone

 Special Purpose Zone



# **ATTACHMENT 1B**

## **PROPOSED PLAN CHANGES: PROPOSED PLAN MODIFICATION 15**



## Auckland Council District Plan

### Hauraki Gulf Islands Section Operative 2018

#### PROPOSED PLAN MODIFICATION 15 (PPM15)

#### Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua

#### Tranche 2a

**Public notification:** 23 May 2024

**Close of submissions:** 21 June 2024

This is a council initiated plan change

#### **Explanatory note – not part of proposed plan change**

This plan modification seeks to recognise and protect the tangible and intangible Māori cultural values of five Māori Heritage Sites on Aotea / Great Barrier Island to provide for the relationship of mana whenua with their cultural heritage.

#### **Plan change provisions**

Note:

Amendments proposed by this plan change to the Auckland Unitary Plan are underlined for new text and ~~strikethrough~~ where existing text is proposed to be deleted. The use of .... indicates that there is more text, but it is not being changed. These are used when the whole provisions if too long to be included.

## Plan Modification 12

### Proposed amendments to Part 7.13

#### Maori heritage

Notes:

1. New text is shown as underlined and deleted text as ~~strikethrough~~.
2. Some existing text is shown to place the changes in context.



## 7.13 Maori heritage

The relationship of Maori and their culture and traditions to their ancestral lands, sites, waterways, waahi tapu, wai tapu, and other taonga is of national importance under the RMA. The Plan must therefore recognise and provide for that relationship. This can be done by identifying sites and areas of significance to Maori, and establishing appropriate protection.

At the time of notification of the Plan, Maori heritage sites were not included because essential information collected by the council about archaeological sites had not yet been considered by iwi. This information will assist iwi to determine which Maori heritage sites or areas to request for inclusion in the Plan, whether these are archaeological sites or not.

In consultation with tangata whenua, a variation or change to the Plan may be introduced to identify, protect, and recognise such sites in accordance with good RMA practice and the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. These sites may include waahi tapu, tauranga waka, urupa, kauhanga riri, mahinga maataitai, wai tapu and other taonga. (Refer to clause 7.17 for a glossary of Maori terms).

The custody of privileged information about Maori heritage sites will be retained and managed by identified heritage staff within the council. It will be held in a form that is not at risk of disclosure (unless this has been specifically authorised by iwi on a case-by-case basis). At the same time, landowners need to be provided with sufficient information about acceptable activities on the sites so as to maximise protection of the sites without unnecessarily constraining the activities of landowners.

The Plan will accurately identify all sites that iwi request be protected under the Plan. The council will work with iwi to develop criteria and protocols applicable to the individual sites or areas.

### 7.13.1 Issue

How to ensure that Maori heritage sites are not accessed or modified in such a way that detracts from their cultural value.

### 7.13.2 Objective

To recognise and protect sites of spiritual, cultural or tikanga value to Maori.

#### Policies

1. By identifying and protecting, in consultation and partnership with tangata whenua, significant Maori spiritual, cultural or tikanga sites.
2. By avoiding a reduction in the historical, cultural and spiritual values associated with Maori heritage sites.
3. By ensuring that tangata whenua (and other relevant iwi authorities) will be consulted over the use, development or protection of natural and physical resources where these affect Maori heritage sites.

### 7.13.3 Criteria for scheduling Maori heritage sites

To determine whether a site is worthy of protection in the Plan, potential sites have been evaluated against the criteria listed in [appendix 4 – Criteria for scheduling Maori heritage sites](#).

### 7.13.4 Rules for Maori heritage sites

#### 7.13.4.1 Permitted activities

The following are permitted activities for Any activity or work located within an area scheduled as a Maori heritage site ~~which does not involve either of:~~

1. ~~ground disturbance~~ earthworks (excluding within Area A of Land Unit - Open Space 3 (Rangihoua Park) ~~earthworks~~ for parks maintenance and the use of park facilities limited to areas and ground depths which have previously been disturbed or modified and which comply with the earthworks development controls in Part 10e).
2. gardening for domestic purposes.
3. earthworks for the maintenance and repair of fences and effluent disposal systems limited to areas and ground depths which have previously been disturbed or modified.
4. earthworks for the maintenance and repair of existing farming, walking and cycling tracks limited to areas and ground depths which have previously been disturbed or modified.
5. earthworks for the operation, maintenance and repair of driveways and parking areas limited to areas and ground depths which have previously been disturbed or modified.
6. ~~toilets (including portaloos) or changing facilities.~~

#### 7.13.4.2 Discretionary activities

~~Any activity or work within an area scheduled as a Maori heritage site which involves either or both of the following:~~ Except where provided for as a permitted activity in rule 7.13.4.1, the following are discretionary activities within the scheduled site surrounds of a Maori heritage site:

1. ~~ground disturbance~~ earthworks.
2. toilets (including portaloos) or changing facilities.

#### 7.13.5 Assessment criteria for discretionary activities

The council's assessment of applications for a discretionary activity will include consideration of the following matters:

1. Whether the proposal is consistent with the objectives and policies for Maori heritage sites.
2. Whether the proposal has appropriate regard to the protocol for Maori heritage sites.
3. Whether an archaeological assessment has been undertaken to assess the archaeological values of the site.
4. Whether the modification is necessary, and any alternative methods available to the applicant for carrying out the work and activities.
5. Whether there has been consultation with the relevant tangata whenua.
6. Whether tangata whenua will have access to the site for karakia and monitoring.

#### 7.14.1

## Proposed amendments to Appendix 2f

### Schedule of Maori heritage sites -outer islands

Notes:

1. New text and diagram is shown as underlined and deleted text as ~~strikethrough~~.
2. Some existing text is shown to place the changes in context.

# Appendix 2f


## Schedule of Maori heritage sites - outer islands

<u>Contents</u>	<b>Page</b>
<u>1.0 Introduction .....</u>	<u>2</u>
<u>2.0 Key to reasons for scheduling Maori heritage sites .....</u>	<u>2</u>
<u>3.0 Diagrams of scheduled Maori heritage sites .....</u>	<u>3</u>


~~There are currently no Maori heritage sites scheduled in the outer islands. It is noted that there are numerous sites scheduled in the Plan that have both archaeological and Maori values. Refer to clause 7.13 for further information.~~

**Plan modification annotations**

- |



indicates where content is affected by proposed plan modification x.  
refer to plan modification folder or website for details.
  
- |



indicates where the content is part of plan modification x, which is  
subject to appeal.  
Underlined content to be inserted.  
~~Struck through~~ content to be deleted.

## 1.0 Introduction

This appendix contains key information about scheduled Maori heritage sites. In particular it identifies:

- The location of scheduled sites, including the site surrounds.
- A brief description of the sites.
- The reasons for scheduling the sites.

Scheduled Maori heritage sites are shown on the planning maps. Part 7 - Heritage contains the objectives, policies and rules applying to such sites.

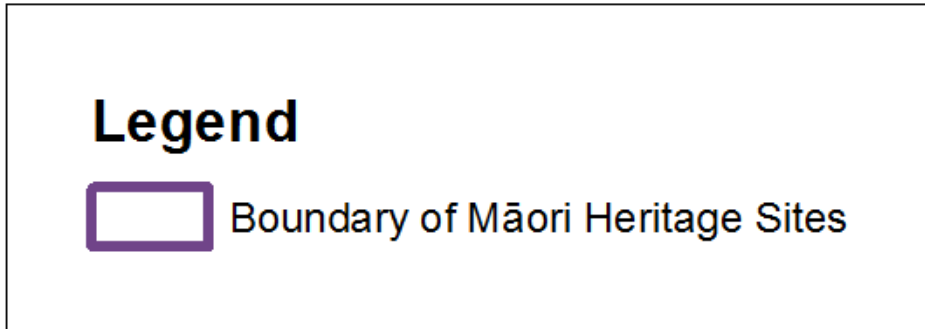
Section 3.0 of this appendix contains diagrams of the scheduled sites.

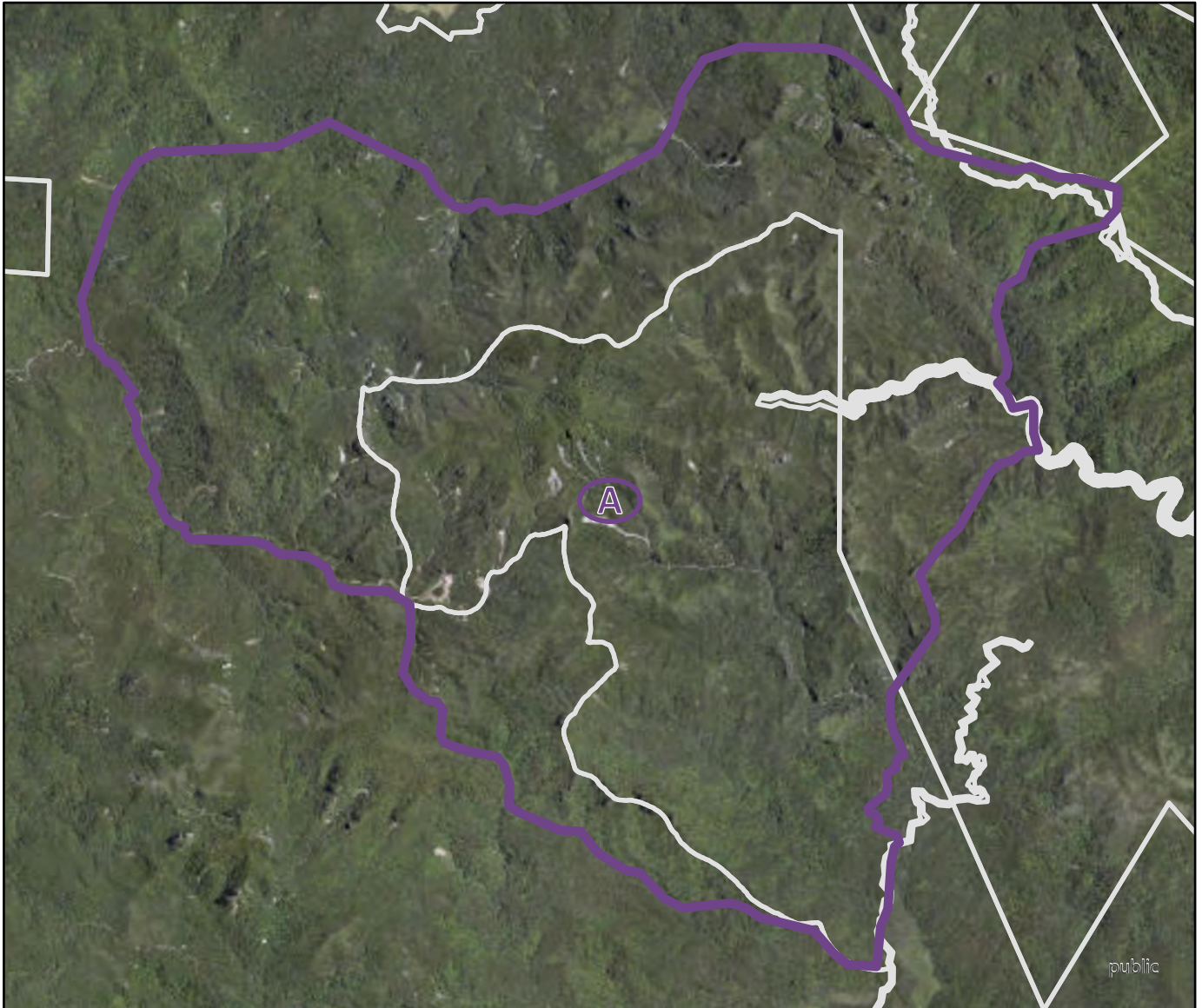
## 2.0 Key to reasons for scheduling Maori heritage sites

The reasons relate to the criteria identified in appendix 4 - Criteria for scheduling Maori heritage sites. The factors used to identify and evaluate sites for scheduling as Maori heritage sites are located in Chapter B6 of the Regional Policy Statement in the Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part) 2016. These factors are listed below:

<u>Factor</u>	<u>Description</u>
<u>Mauri</u>	<u>ko te mauri me te mana o te wāhi, te taonga rānei, e ngākaunuitia ana e te Mana Whenua. The mauri (life force and life-supporting capacity) and mana (integrity) of the place or resource holds special significance to Mana Whenua.</u>
<u>Wāhi tapu</u>	<u>ko tērā wāhi, taonga rānei he wāhi tapu, arā, he tino whakahirahira ki ngā tikanga, ki ngā puri mahara, o ngā wairua a te Mana Whenua. The place or resource is a wāhi tapu of special, cultural, historic, metaphysical and or spiritual importance to Mana Whenua.</u>
<u>Kōrero Tūturu/historical</u>	<u>ko tērā wāhi e ngākaunuitia ana e te Mana Whenua ki roto i ōna kōrero tūturu. The place has special historical and cultural significance to Mana Whenua.</u>
<u>Rawa Tūturu/customary resources</u>	<u>he wāhi tērā e kawea ai ngā rawa tūturu a te Mana Whenua. The place provides important customary resources for Mana Whenua.</u>
<u>Hiahiatanga Tūturu/customary needs</u>	<u>he wāhi tērā e eke ai ngā hiahia hinengaro tūturu a te Mana Whenua. The place or resource is a repository for Mana Whenua cultural and spiritual values.</u>
<u>Whakaaronui o te Wa/contemporary esteem</u>	<u>he wāhi rongonui tērā ki ngā Mana Whenua, arā, he whakaahuru, he whakawaihanga, me te tuku mātauranga. The place has special amenity, architectural or educational significance to Mana Whenua.</u>

**3.0**      **Diagrams of scheduled Maori heritage sites**

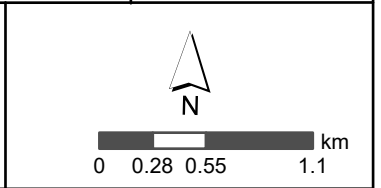




Māori Heritage	Name of item: <b>Hirakimatā</b>	Map reference: <b>48-A</b>
----------------	---------------------------------	-------------------------------

Island: Great Barrier  
 Address: Aotea Road Great Barrier Island  
 Auckland 0991

**MHS A**  
 (Māori Heritage Site)



**Description of Item**

Maunga, wāhi tapu, wāhi tupuna







Māori Heritage	Name of item: <b>Poutekorua</b>	Map reference: <b>56-B</b>
----------------	---------------------------------	-------------------------------

Island: Great Barrier Address: Parish AOTEA Schooner Bay Road Great Barrier Island Auckland 0991	<h2>MHS B</h2> (Māori Heritage Site)	
--	--------------------------------------	--

**Description of Item**

Maunga, wāhi tapu, rohenga, pou whenua	
--	--

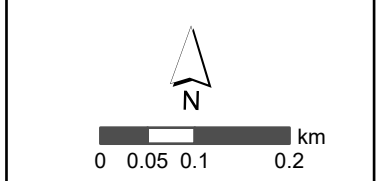




Māori Heritage	Name of item: <b>Ruahine</b>	Map reference: <b>57-C</b>
----------------	------------------------------	----------------------------

Island: Great Barrier  
 Address: Allots NE39 SW47 Aotea Parish  
 Cape Barrier Road Great Barrier Island  
 0991

**MHS C**  
 (Māori Heritage Site)



Description of Item

Maunga, wāhi tapu, pou whenua



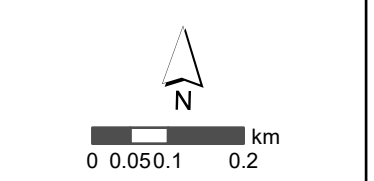




Māori Heritage	Name of item: <b>Komahunga</b>	Map reference: <b>43-D</b>
----------------	--------------------------------	----------------------------

Island: Great Barrier  
 Address: 270 Harataonga Road Great Barrier Island Auckland 0991

**MHS D**  
 (Māori Heritage Site)

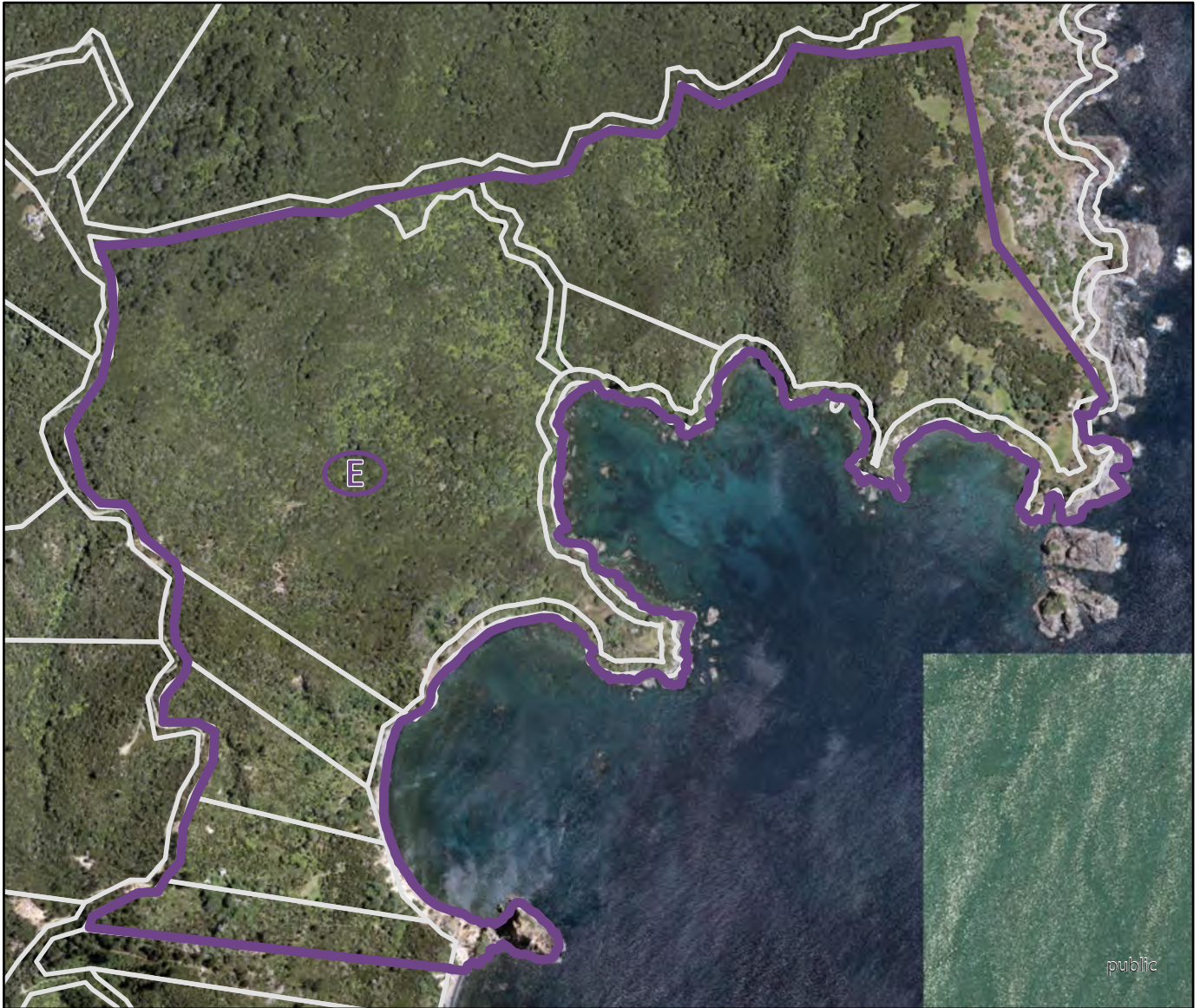


**Description of Item**

Wāhi tapu, pā and kāinga, wāhi tohu, wāhi tupuna



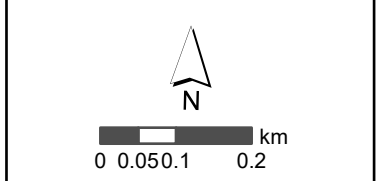




Māori Heritage	Name of item: <b>Korotiti</b>	Map reference: <b>50-E</b>
----------------	-------------------------------	-------------------------------

Island: Great Barrier  
 Address: 155 Omata Road Great Barrier  
 Island Auckland 0991

**MHS E**  
 (Māori Heritage Site)



Description of Item

Urupā, wāhi tapu, pā



## Proposed amendments to the Hauraki Gulf Islands (planning maps)



Notes:

1. Add the Māori Heritage Site schedule to the planning maps for the following sites:
2. Add the Māori Heritage Site iconography to the Legend: Outer Islands






# Auckland Council District Plan Hauraki Gulf Islands Section - Operative 2013

## Legend: Outer islands

### Map 1

-  Settlement areas
-  Significant ridgeline area

#### Land units






-  Landform 1 (coastal cliffs)
-  Landform 2 (dune systems and sand flats)
-  Landform 3 (alluvial flats)
-  Landform 4 (wetland systems)
-  Landform 5 (productive land)
-  Landform 6 (regenerating slopes)
-  Landform 7 (forest and bush areas)
-  Commercial 6 (quarry)
-  Commercial 7 (wharf)
-  Open space 1 (ecology and landscape)
-  Open space 2 (recreation and community facilities)
-  Conservation

### Map 2






50-4 Map reference number


 54-9 Designated land

#### Scheduled items

-  54-9 Archaeological site
-  48-7 Building, object, property or place of special value
-  55-2 Site of ecological significance
-  55-5 Sensitive area
-  48 - A Māori Heritage Site

#### Other additional limitations



-  Contaminated or potentially contaminated land
-  54-13 Airfield protection fan
-  42-12 Airfield noise contour levels
-  Development Plan / Concept Plan
-  Airfield

**Roading**  All public roads are subject to a notice of requirement

 Unformed road

### Other

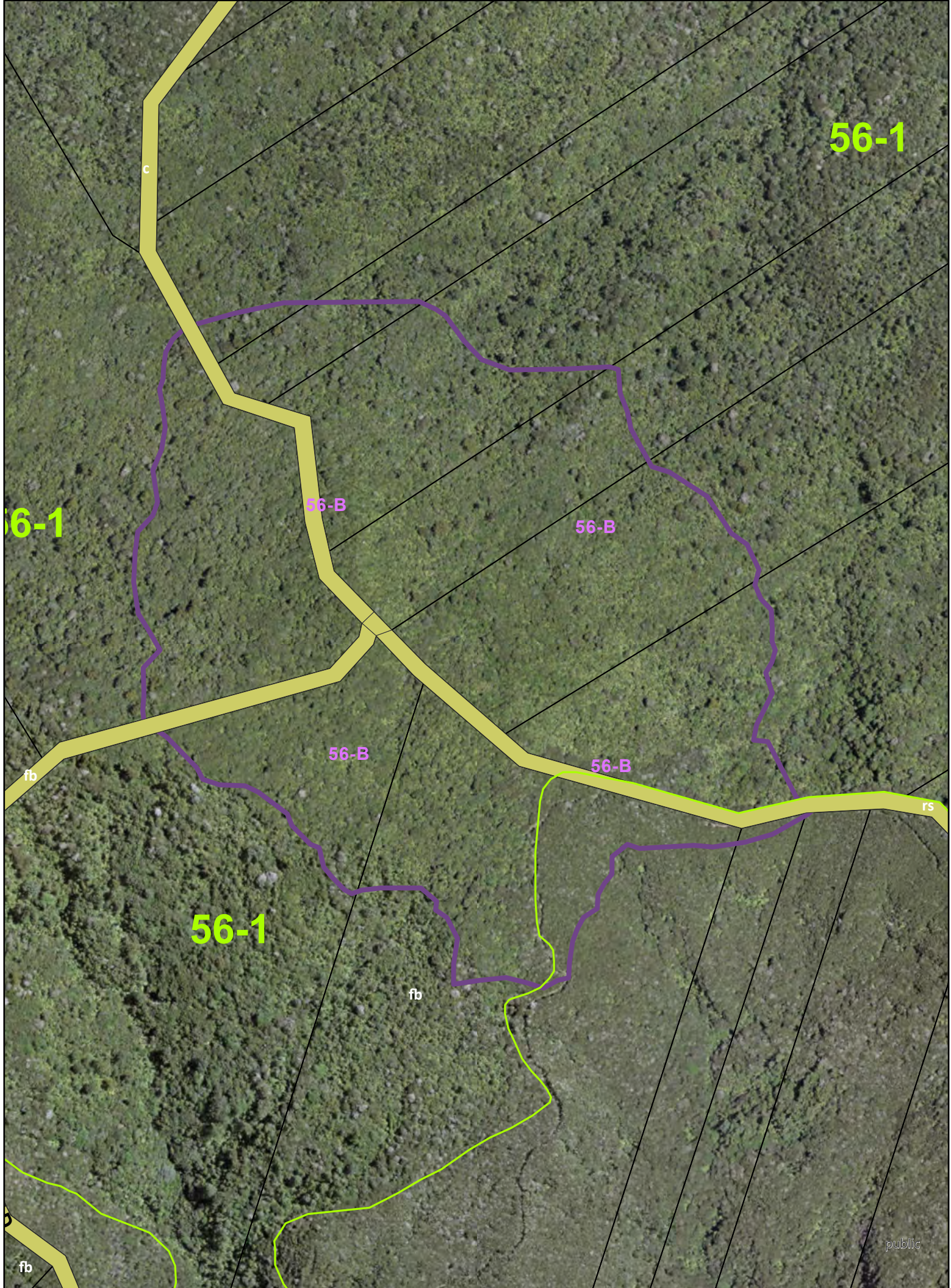
The "updated xx/xx/xxxx" date located bottom right of each sheet is the date that each sheet was updated by Council and not necessarily when the particular change was approved e.g the date on which a consent order was signed.

-  Property boundary
-  Coast

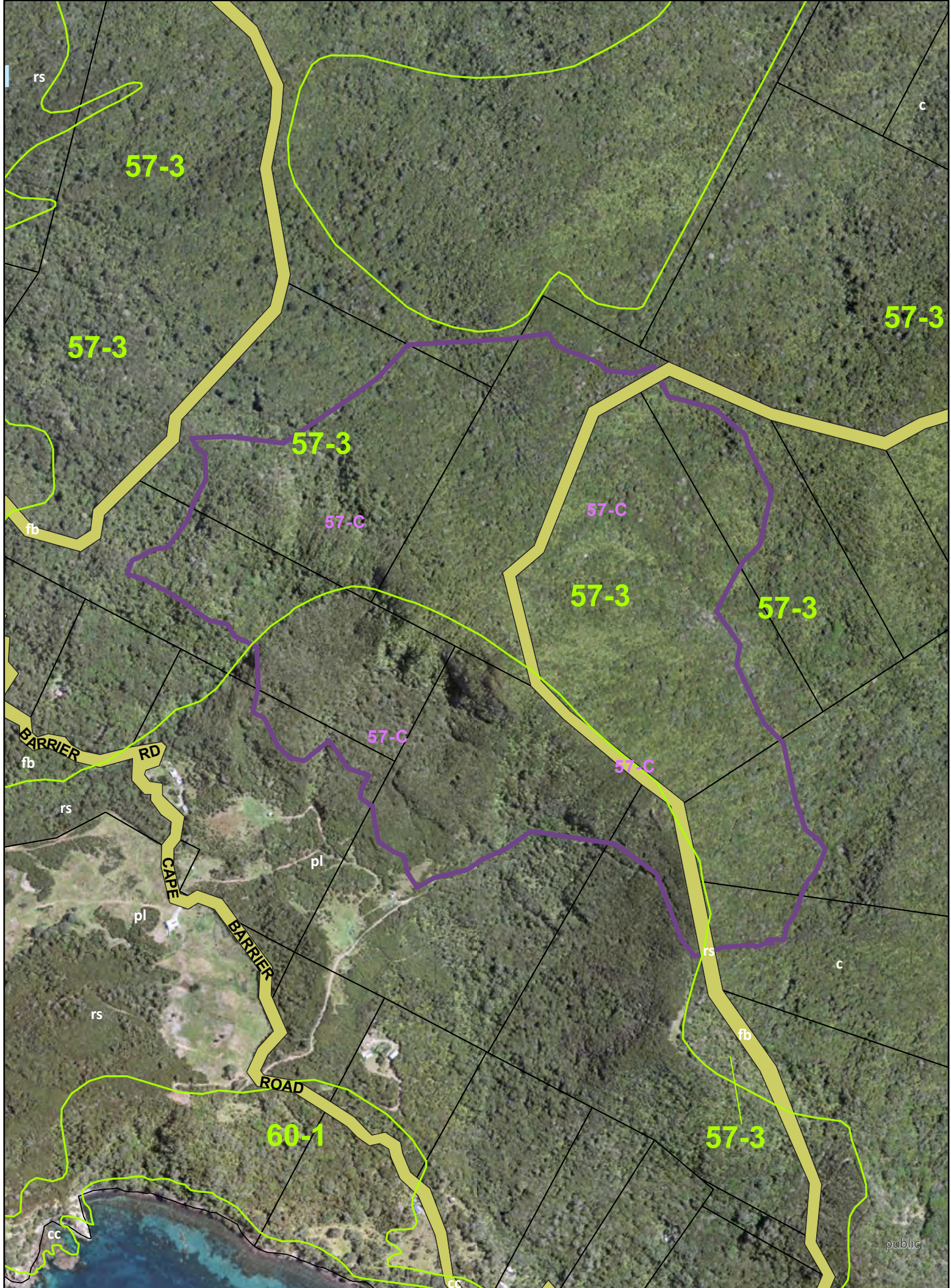












57	58
60	61

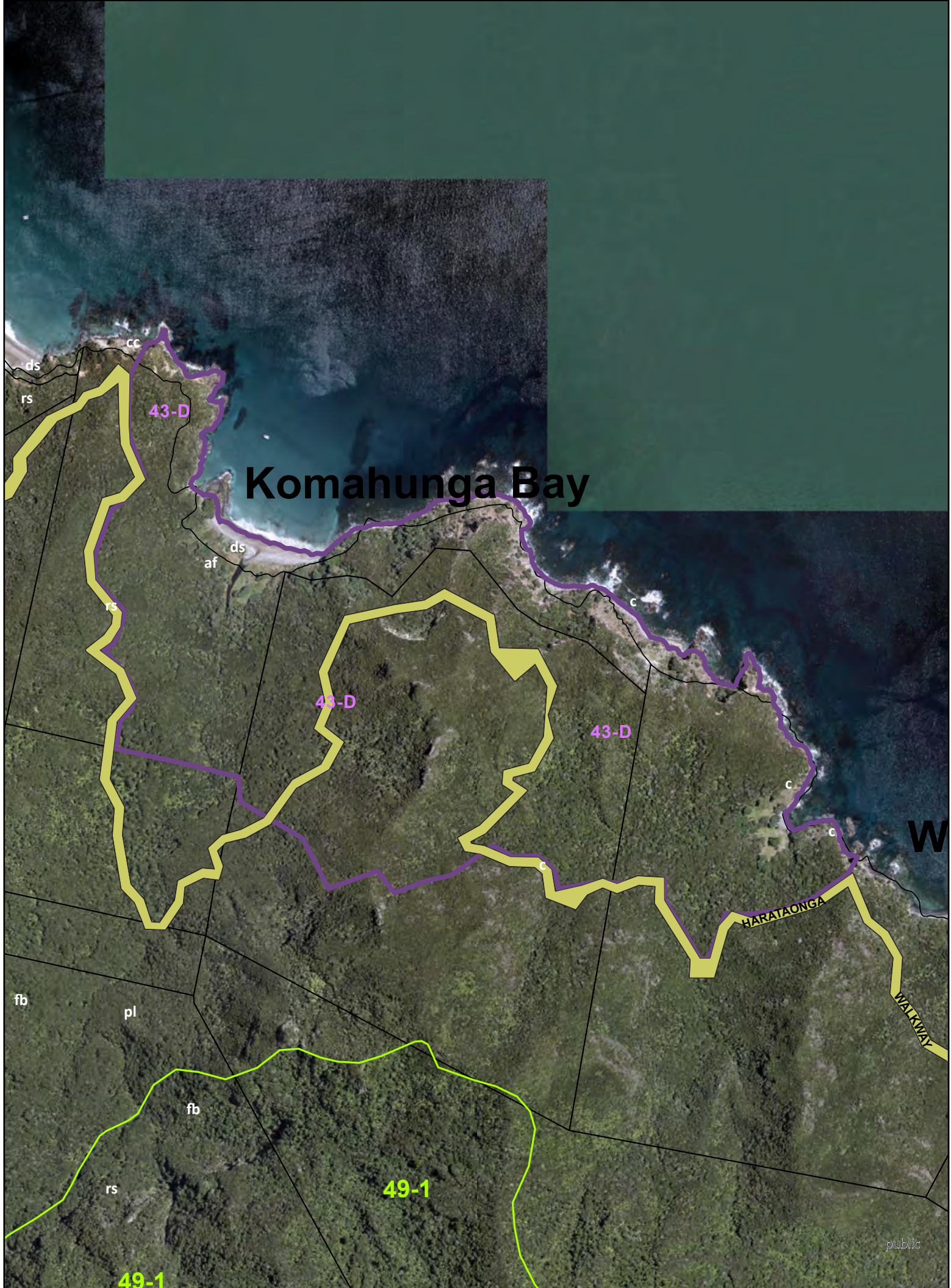
Scale:  
1:15000 @ A3

Auckland Council District Plan **138** Hauraki Gulf Islands Section - Operative



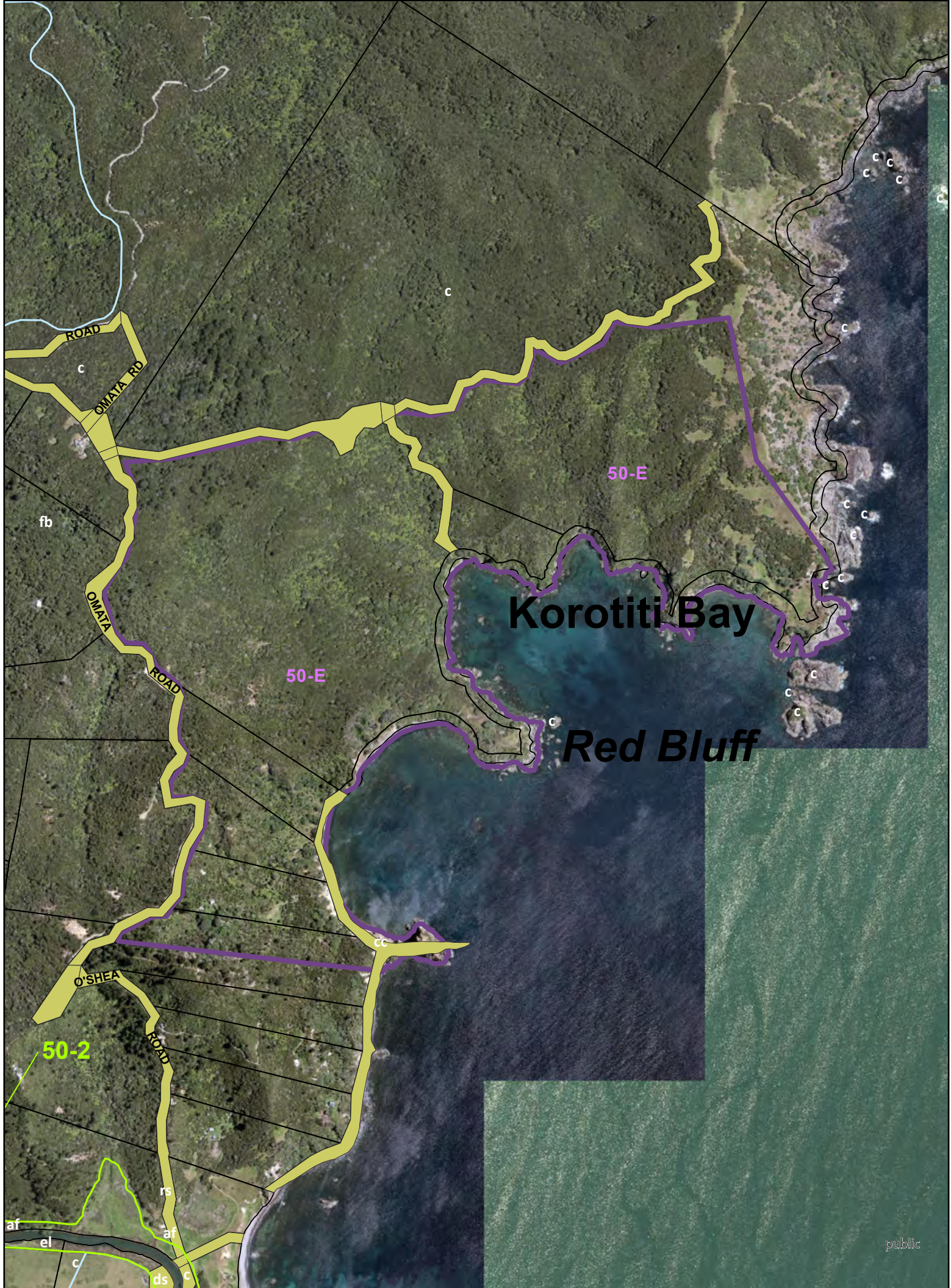
Sheet  
Map no. 1





# Komahunga Bay

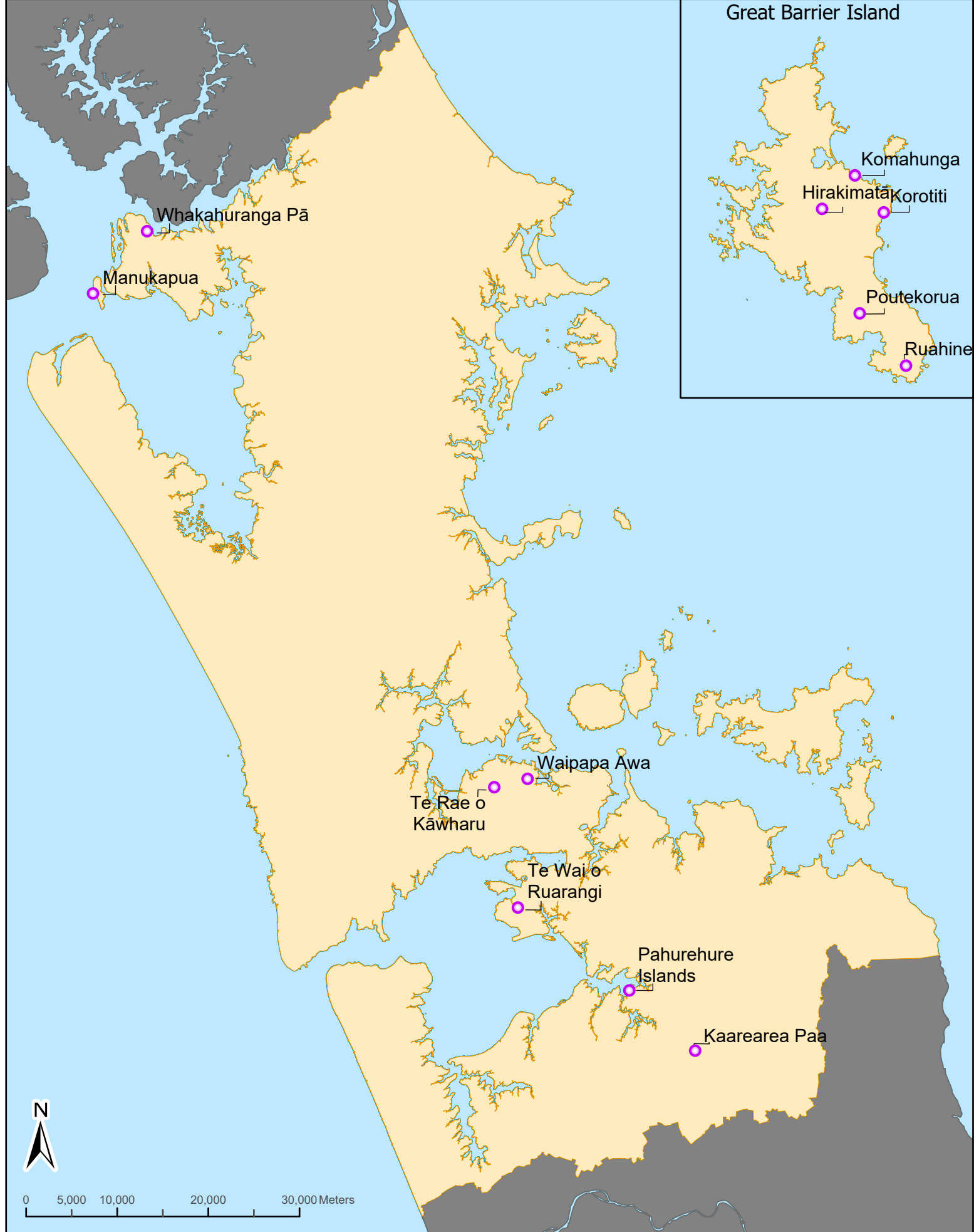






**ATTACHMENT 2**  
**NOMINATED SITE EXTENTS**





Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information

## Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua - Nominated Sites

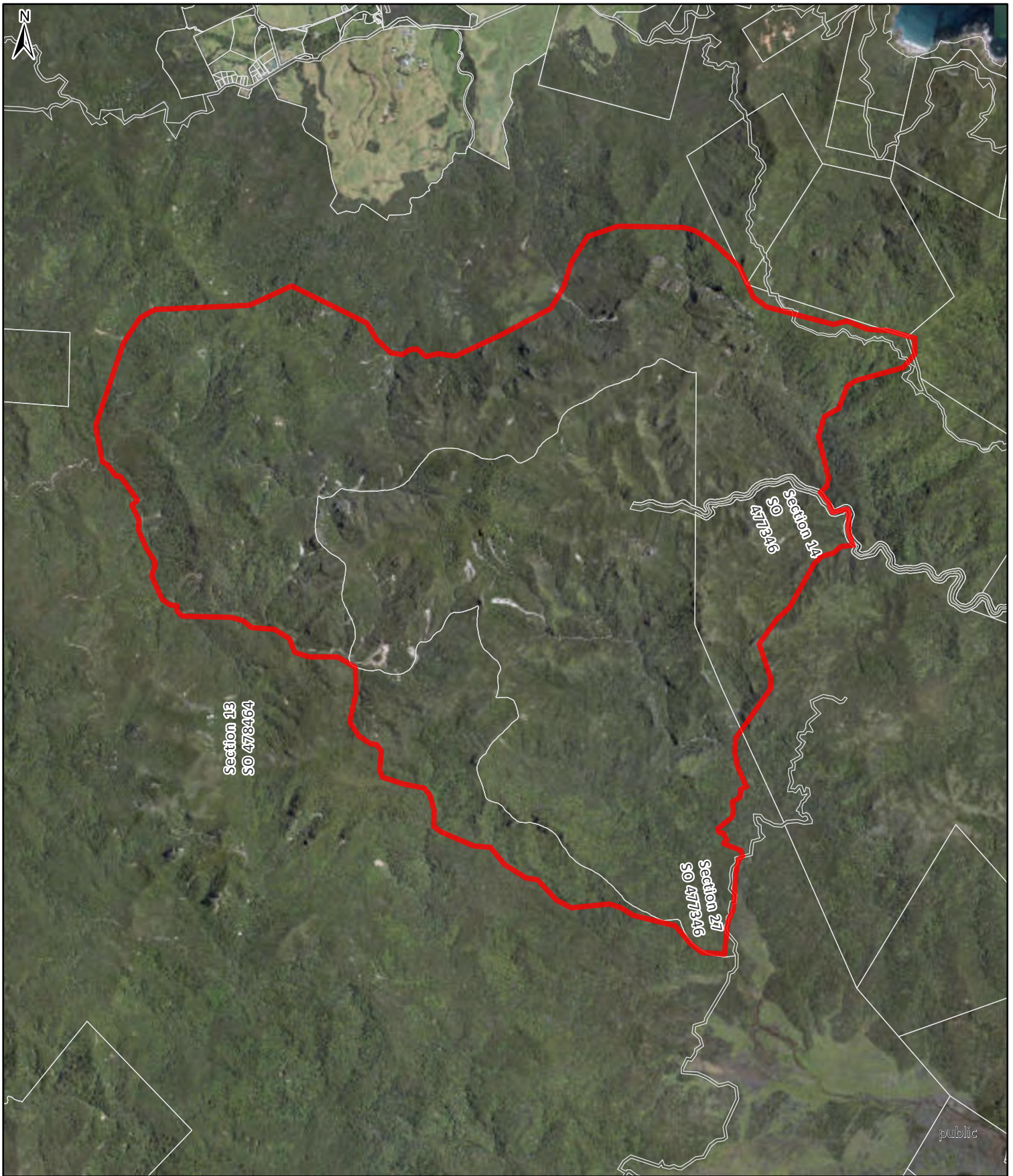


# **ATTACHMENT 2A**

## **NOMINATED SITE EXTENTS: HIRAKIMATĀ**








0 385 770 1,540 Meters

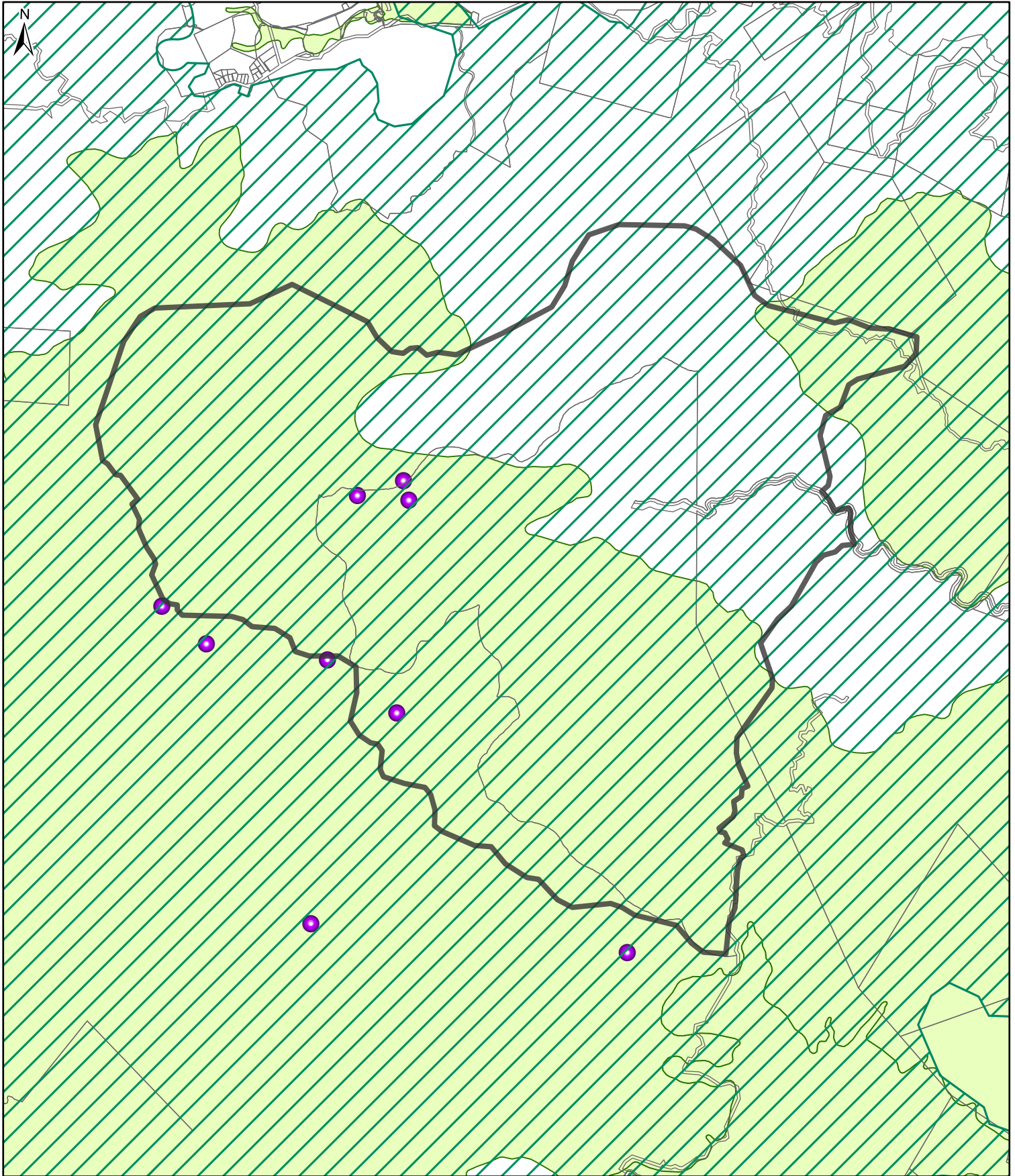
### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Hirakimata  
Site ID - 0112

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.



 Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent






0 385 770 1,540 Meters

### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

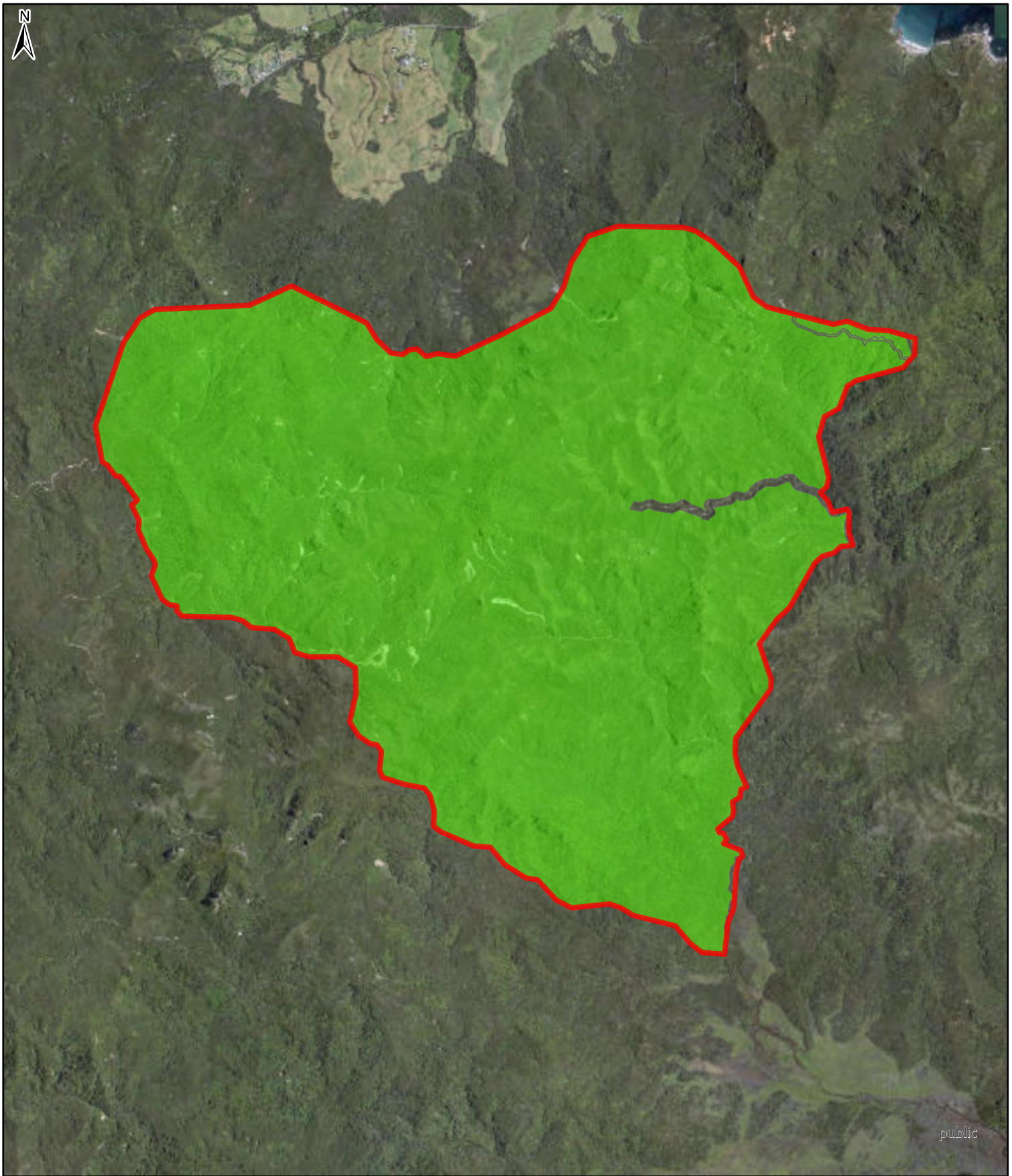
Site Name - Hirakimata  
Site ID - 0112

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.



-  Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent
-  Outstanding Natural Landscapes Overlay
-  HGI - Sites of Ecological Significance






0 385 770 1,540 Meters

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.


## Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Hirakimata  
Site ID - 0112



 Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent

Land Owners

 Department of Conservation

 Private land



## **ATTACHMENT 2B**

### **NOMINATED SITE EXTENTS: TE WAI O RUARANGI / ORUARANGI AWA AND WAITOMOKIA CREEK**





0 385 770 1,540 Meters

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Te Wai o Ruarangi / Oruarangi Awa and Waitomokia Creek  
 Site ID - 0125



Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent

**NPSUD Zone**

Business - Light Industry Zone

Coastal - Coastal Transition Zone

Coastal - General Coastal Marine Zone

Green Infrastructure Corridor

Open Space - Conservation Zone

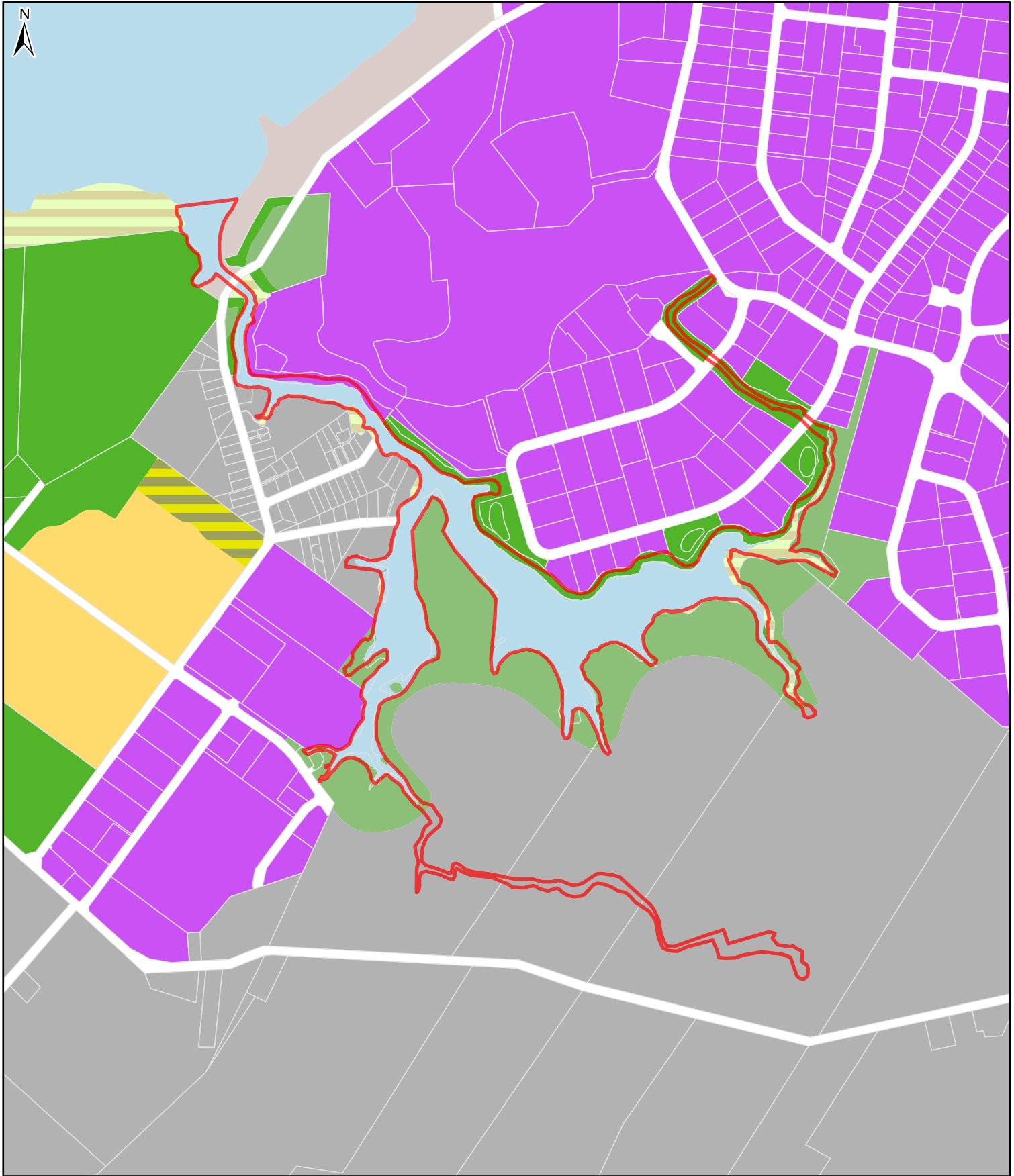
Open Space - Informal Recreation Zone

Residential - Mixed Housing Suburban Zone

Road

Rural - Rural Production Zone

Special Purpose Zone



0 385 770 1,540 Meters

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

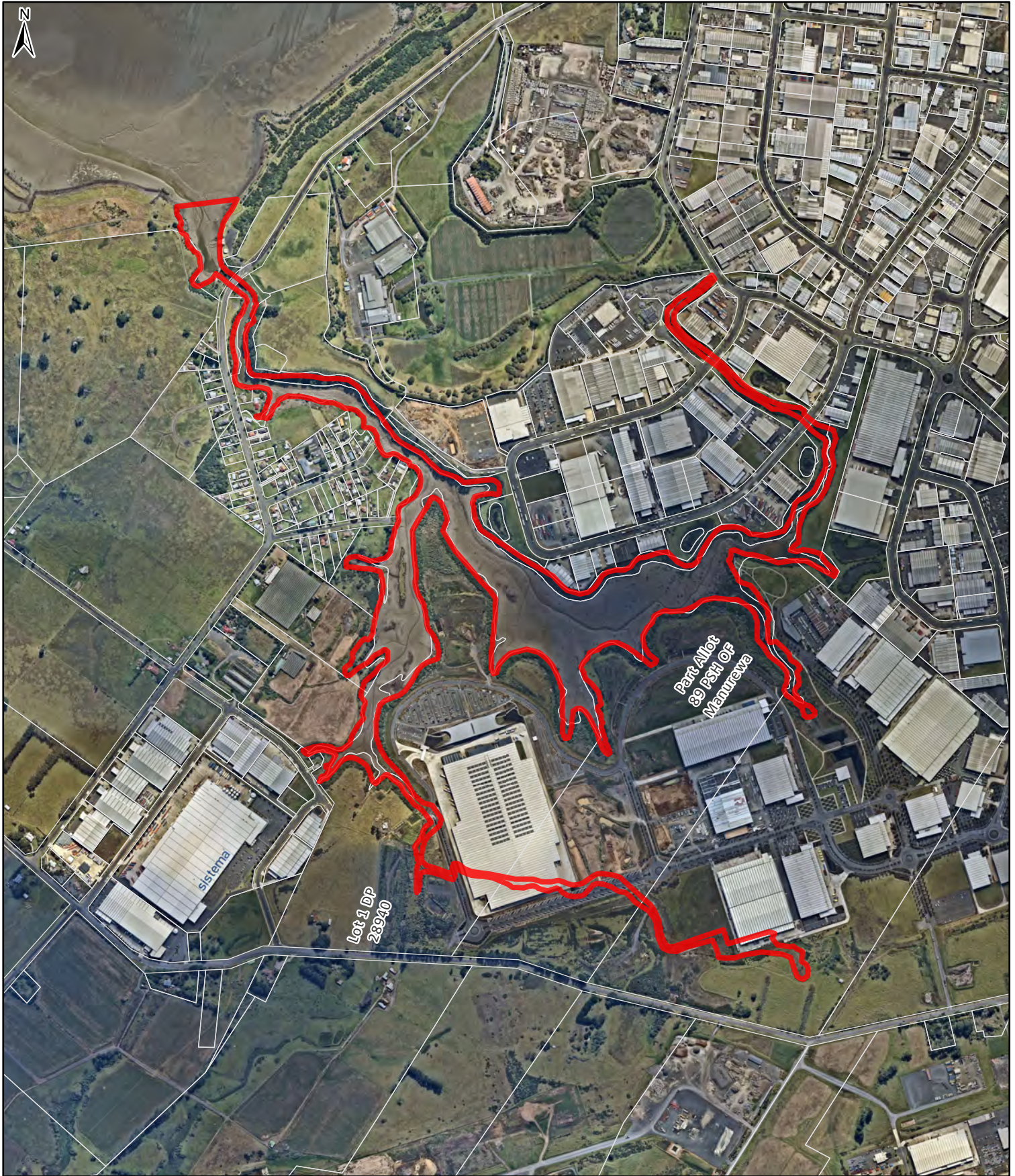
Site Name - Te Wai o Ruarangi / Oruarangi Awa and Waitomokia Creek

Site ID - 0125



- |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent        | Open Space - Informal Recreation Zone                                   | Special Purpose Zone                        |
| <b>Unitary Plan Zones</b>                 | Business - Light Industry Zone  | Coastal - General Coastal Marine Zone [rcp] |
| Residential - Mixed Housing Suburban Zone | Green Infrastructure Corridor (Operative in some Special Housing Areas) | Coastal - Coastal Transition Zone           |
| Open Space - Conservation Zone            | Rural - Rural Production Zone   | Road [i]                                    |






0 385 770 1,540 Meters

### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Te Wai o Ruarangi / Oruarangi Awa and Waitomokia Creek  
 Site ID - 0125



Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

 Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent





0 385 770 1,540 Meters

### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

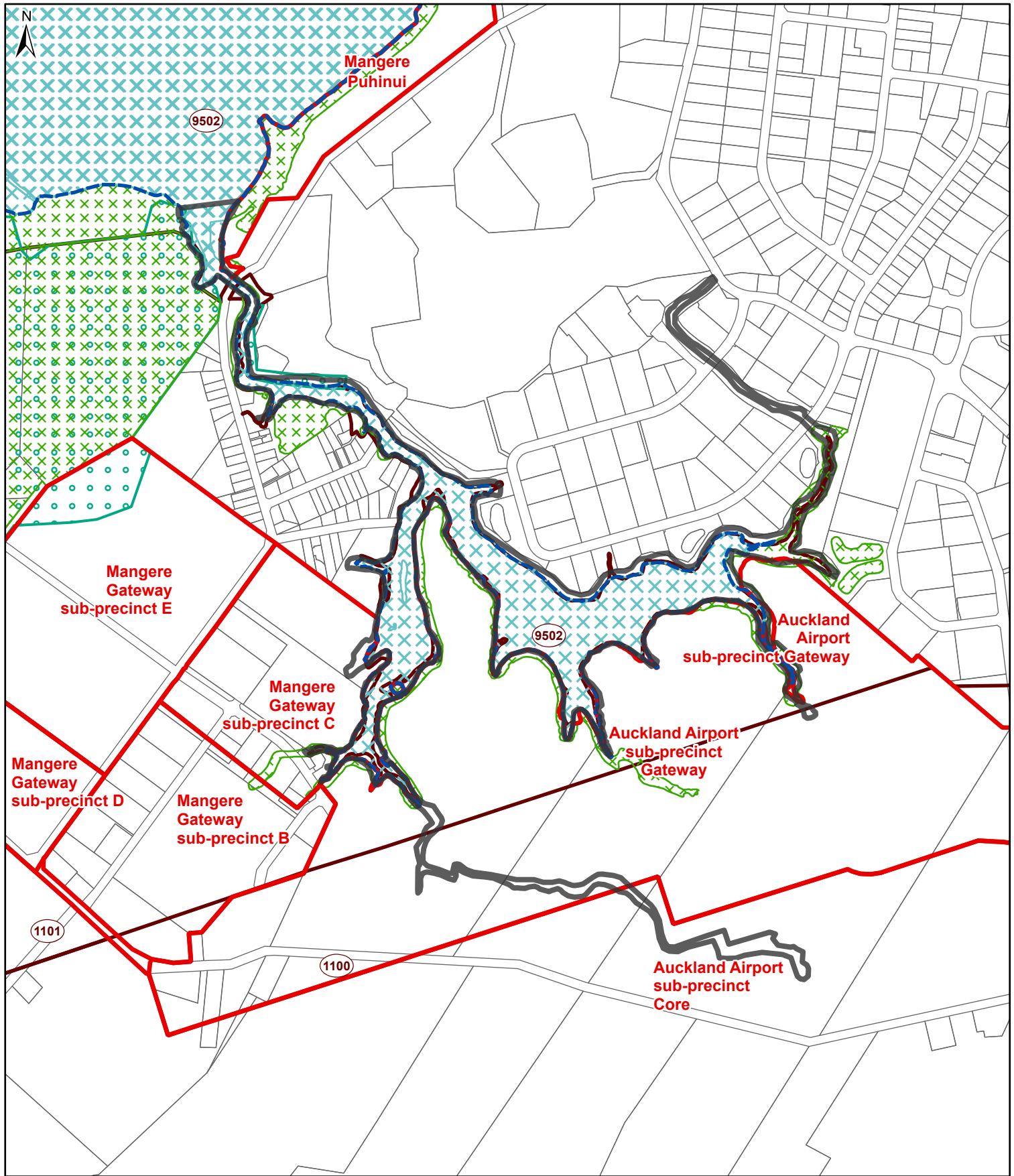
Site Name - Te Wai o Ruarangi / Oruarangi Awa and Waitomokia Creek  
 Site ID - 0125



Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

- Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent
- Auckland International Airport Limited
- Watercare Services Limited
- Auckland Council
- Private land











0 385 770 1,540 Meters

### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Te Wai o Ruarangi / Oruarangi Awa and Waitomokia Creek  
 Site ID - 0125



Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

-  Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent
-  Indicative Coastline (i)
-  Precincts
-  Marine 2
-  Outstanding Natural Features Overlay
-  Significant Ecological Areas Overlay
-  Designations

Significant Ecological Areas Overlay

 Terrestrial



# **ATTACHMENT 2C**

## **NOMINATED SITE EXTENTS: PAHUREHURE ISLANDS**








0 385 770 1,540 Meters

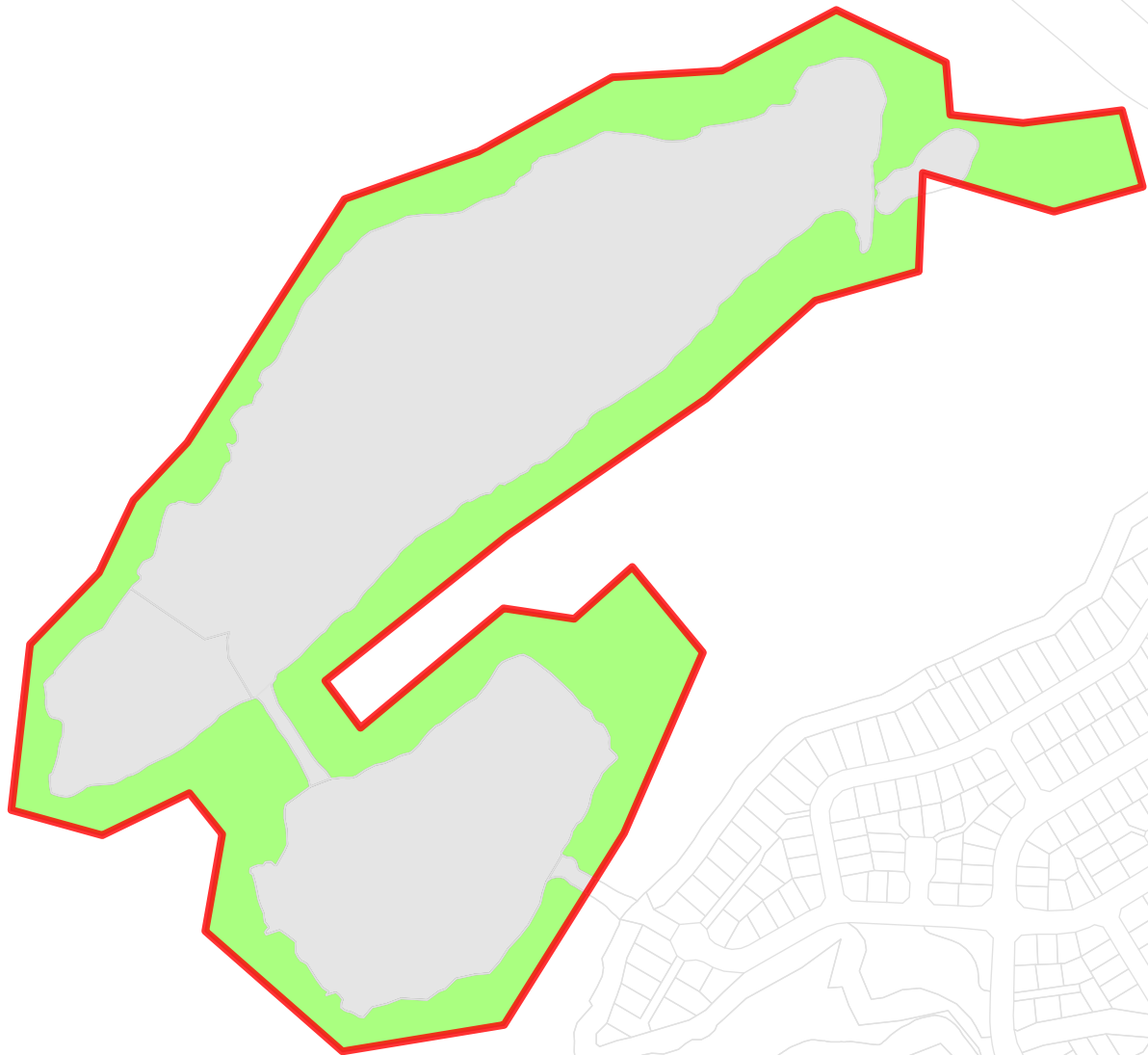
Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

## Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Pahurehure Islands  
Site ID - 0172



 Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent




0 385 770 1,540 Meters

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.


### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Pahurehure Islands  
Site ID - 0172



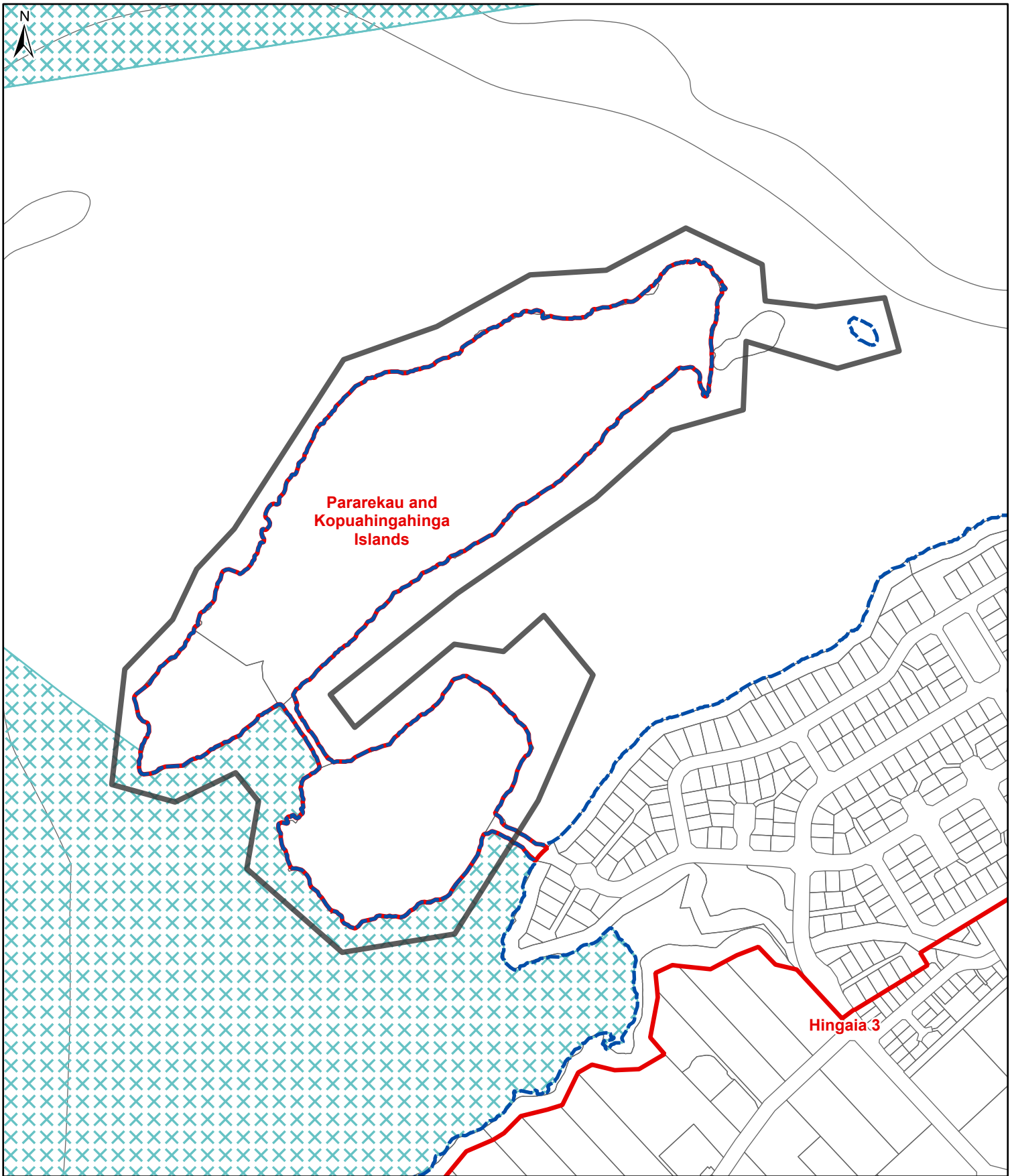
 Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent

Land Owners

 Department of Conservation

 Private land





0 385 770 1,540 Meters

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Pahurehure Islands  
Site ID - 0172



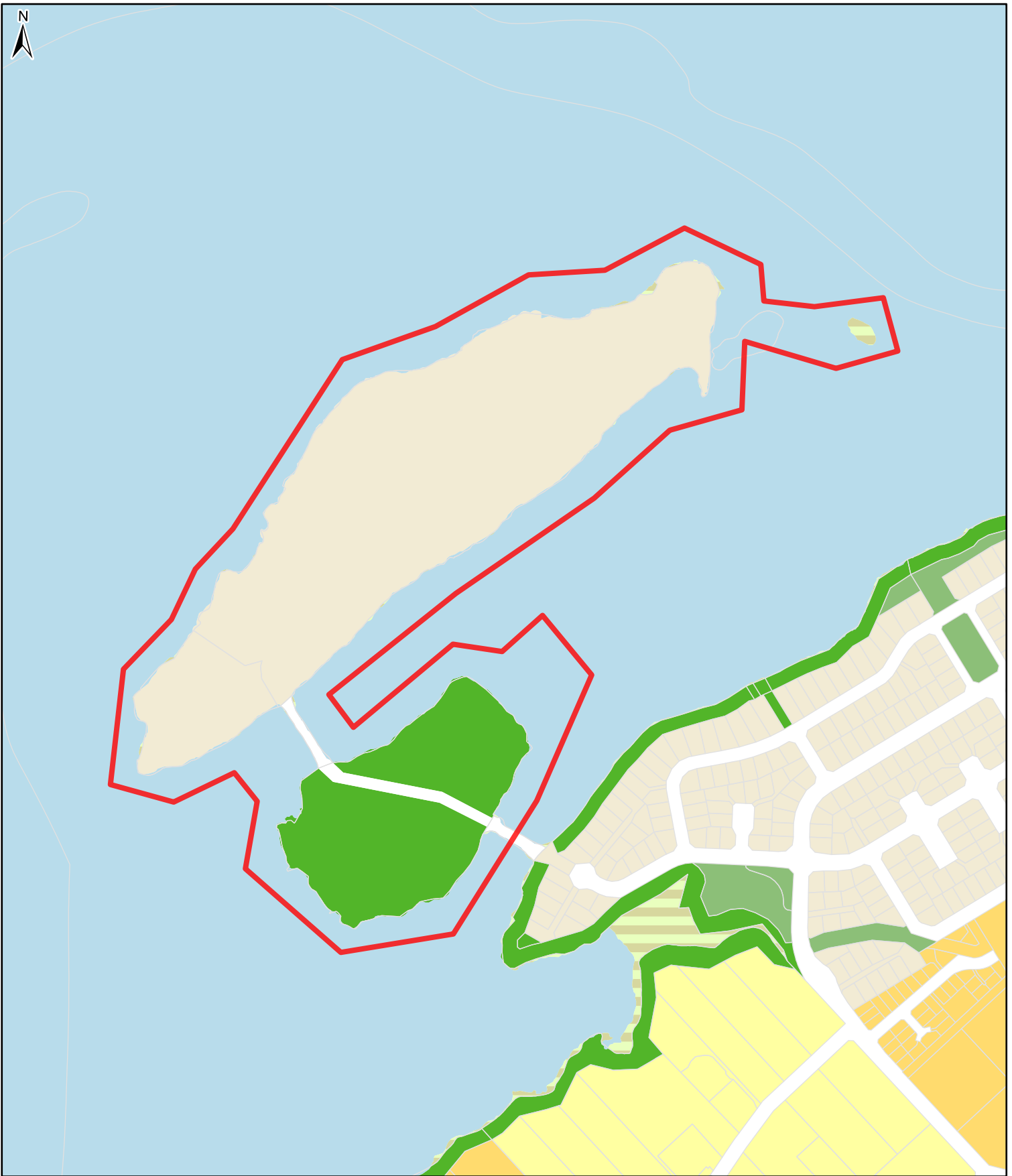
Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent

Indicative Coastline (i)

Precincts

Significant Ecological Areas Overlay

Marine 2



0 385 770 1,540 Meters

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Pahurehure Islands  
Site ID - 0172



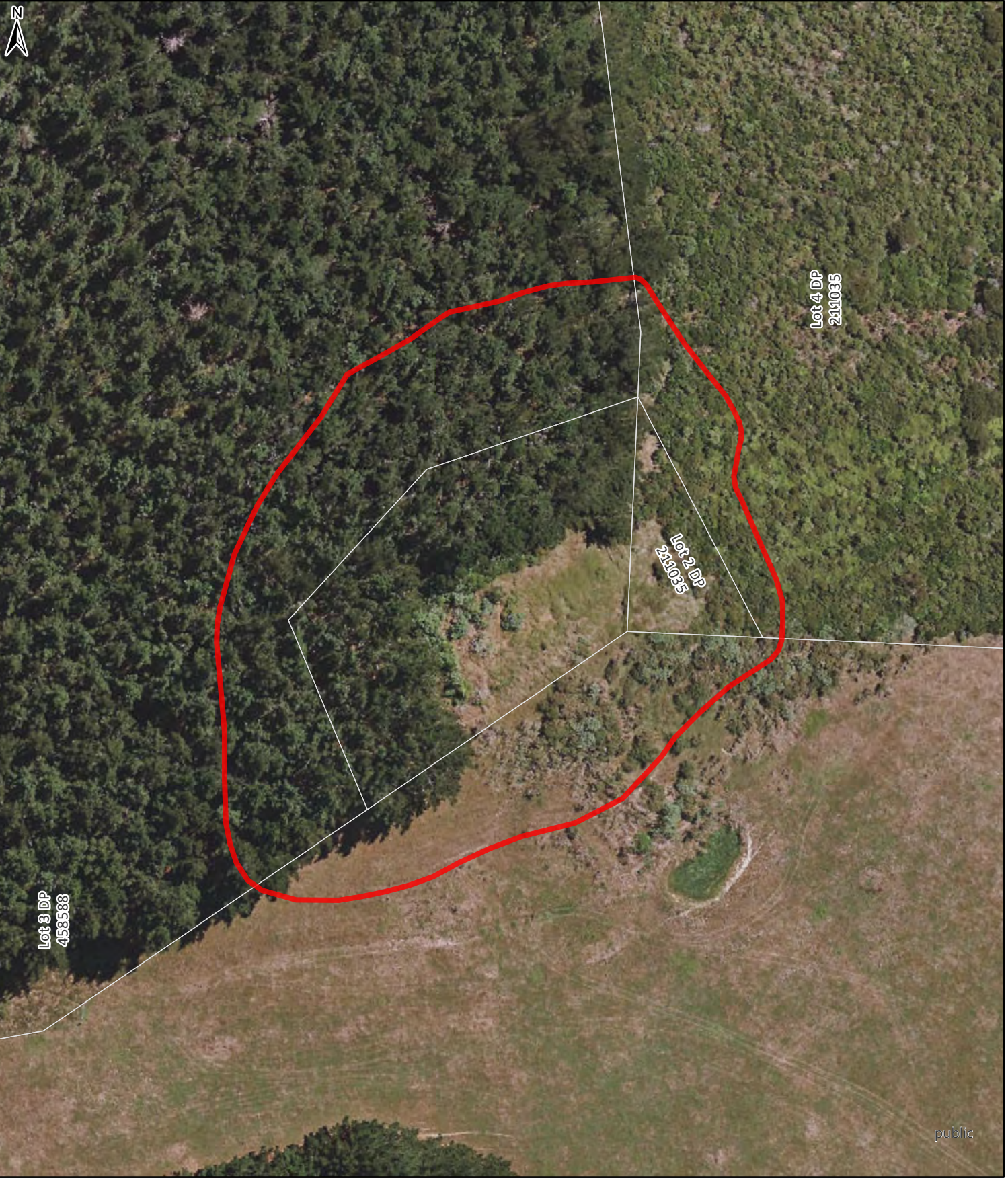
- Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent
- Coastal - General Coastal Marine Zone [rcp]
- Coastal - Coastal Transition Zone
- Residential - Single House Zone
- Open Space - Conservation Zone
- Road [i]

# **ATTACHMENT 2D**

## **NOMINATED SITE EXTENTS: WHAKAHURANGA PĀ**








0 385 770 1,540 Meters

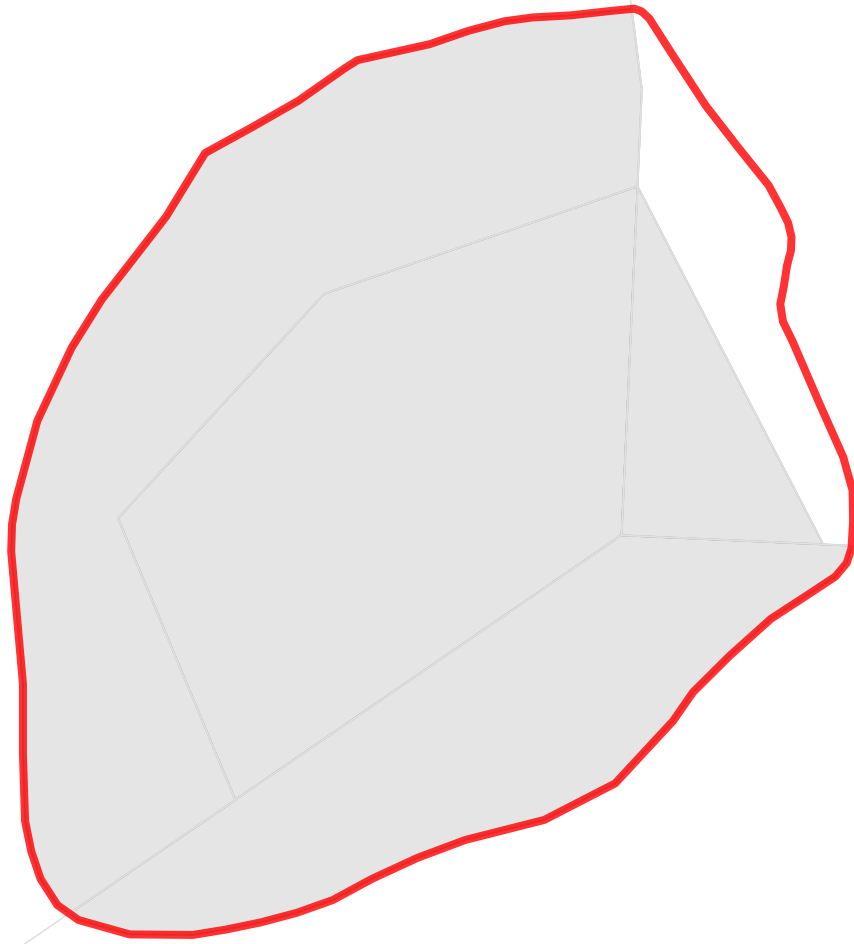
Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Whakahuranga Pa  
Site ID - 0180



 Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent




0 385 770 1,540 Meters

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Whakahuranga Pa  
Site ID - 0180

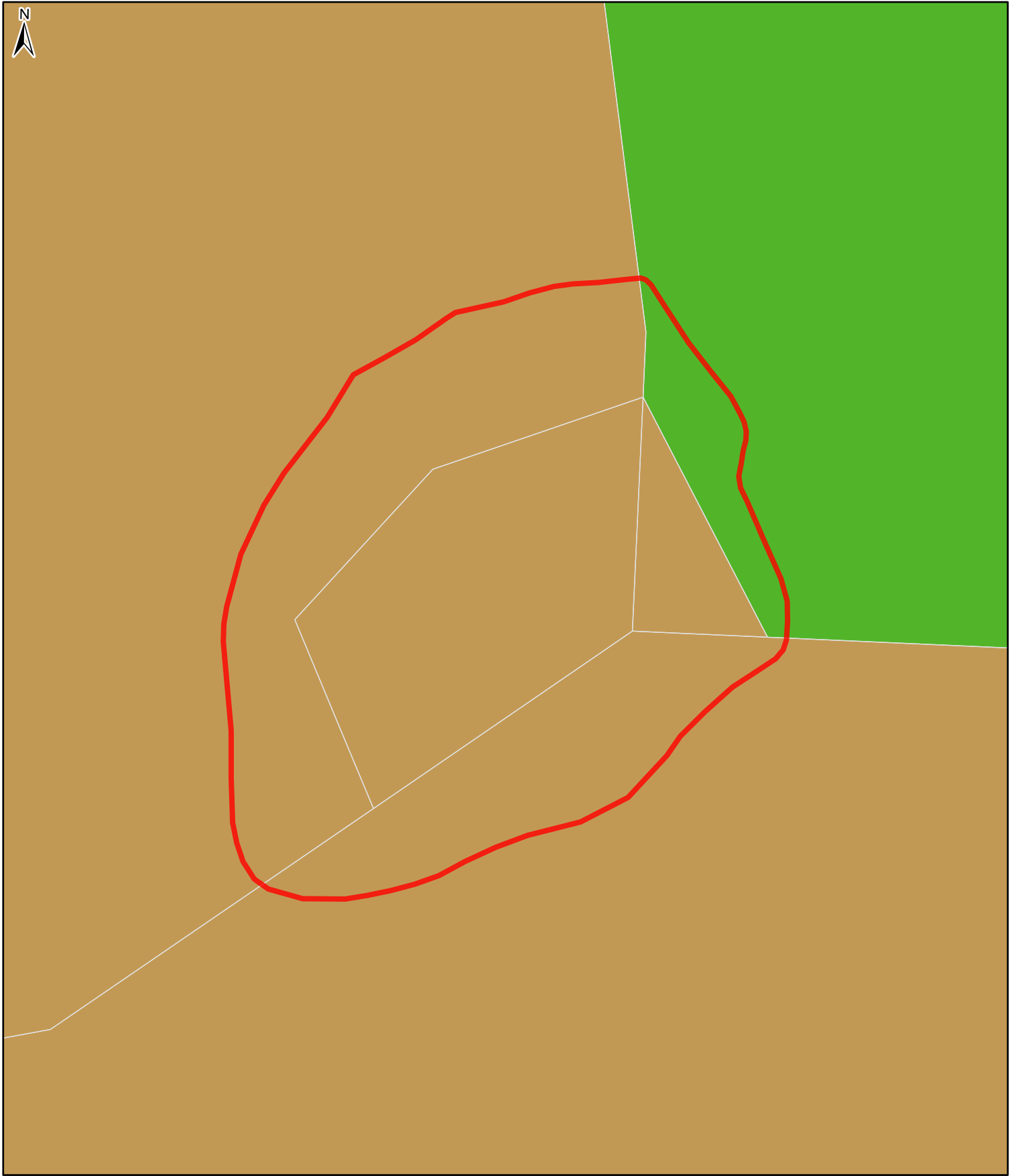


 Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent

Land Owners

 Private land






0 385 770 1,540 Meters

### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua


Site Name - Whakahuranga Pa  
Site ID - 0180



Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

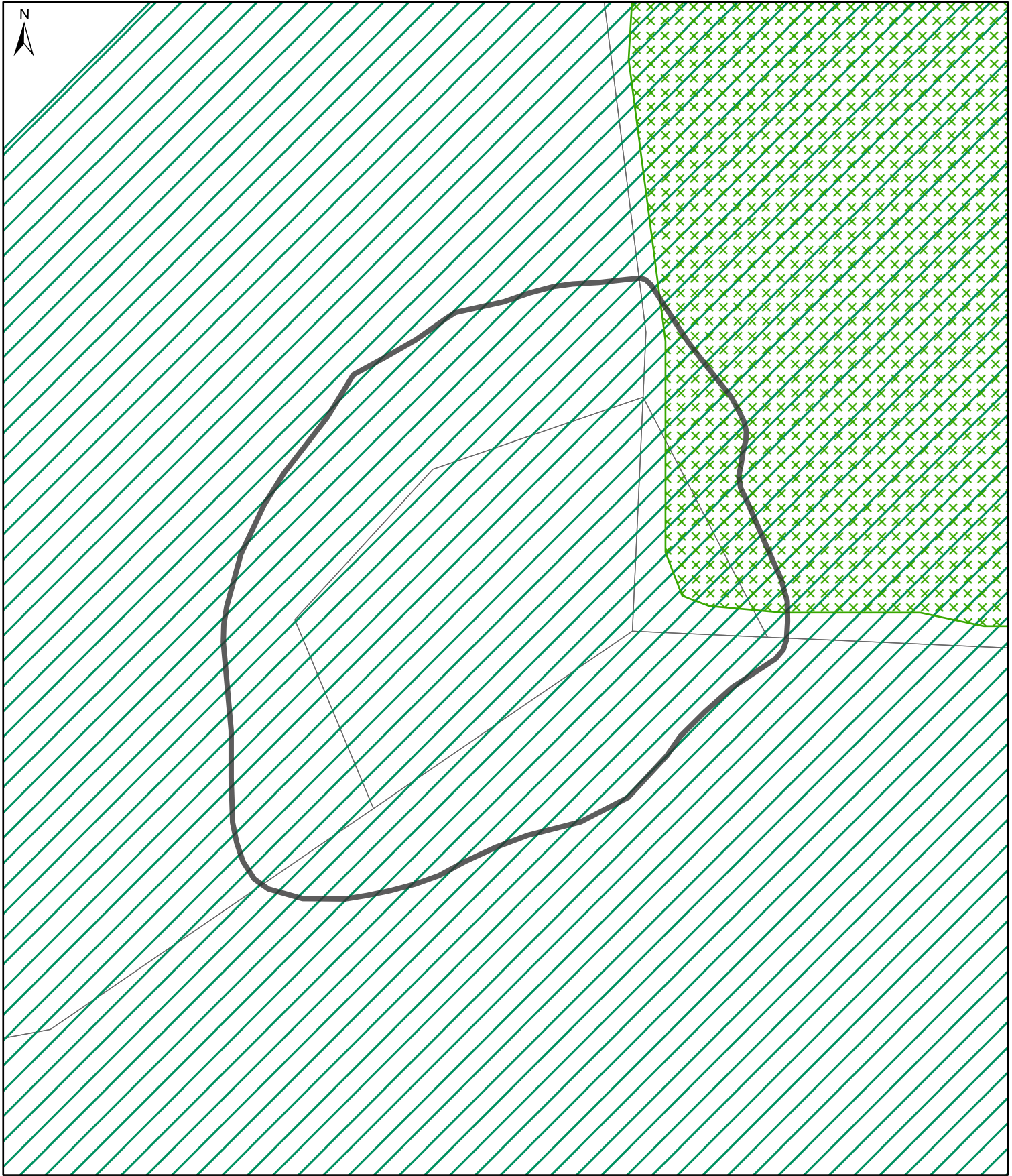
 Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent

Unitary Plan Zones

 Open Space - Conservation Zone

 Rural - Rural Coastal Zone









0 385 770 1,540 Meters

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Whakahuranga Pa  
Site ID - 0180



-  Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent
-  Significant Ecological Areas Overlay
-  Terrestrial
-  Outstanding Natural Landscapes Overlay

# **ATTACHMENT 2E**

## **NOMINATED SITE EXTENTS: MANUKAPUA**





public

0 385 770 1,540 Meters


Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

## Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Manukapua

Site ID - 0192



 Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent





public

0 385 770 1,540 Meters


### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Manukapua


Site ID - 0192

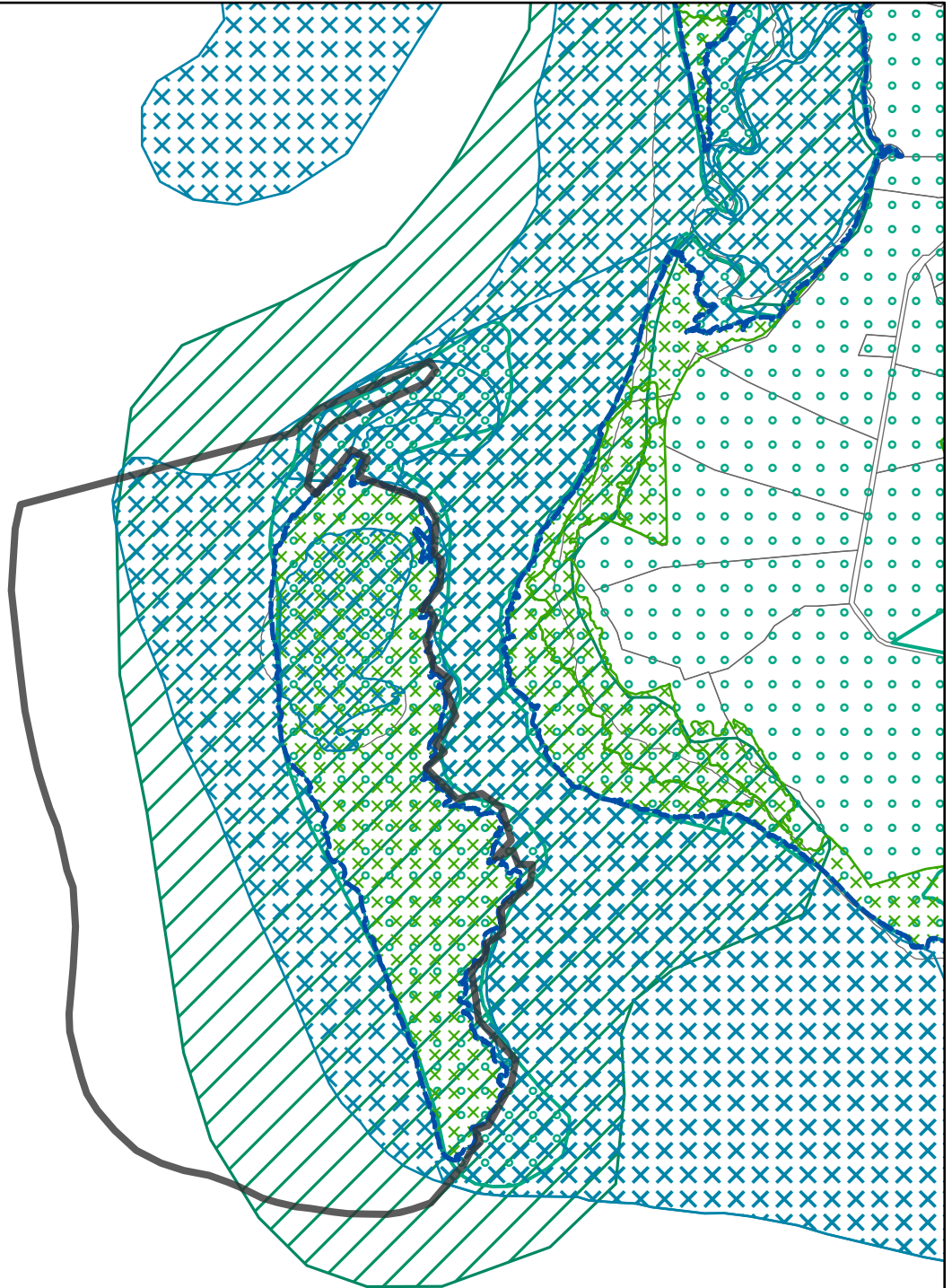


Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

 Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent

Land Owners

 Crown Lands & Survey Dept









0 385 770 1,540 Meters

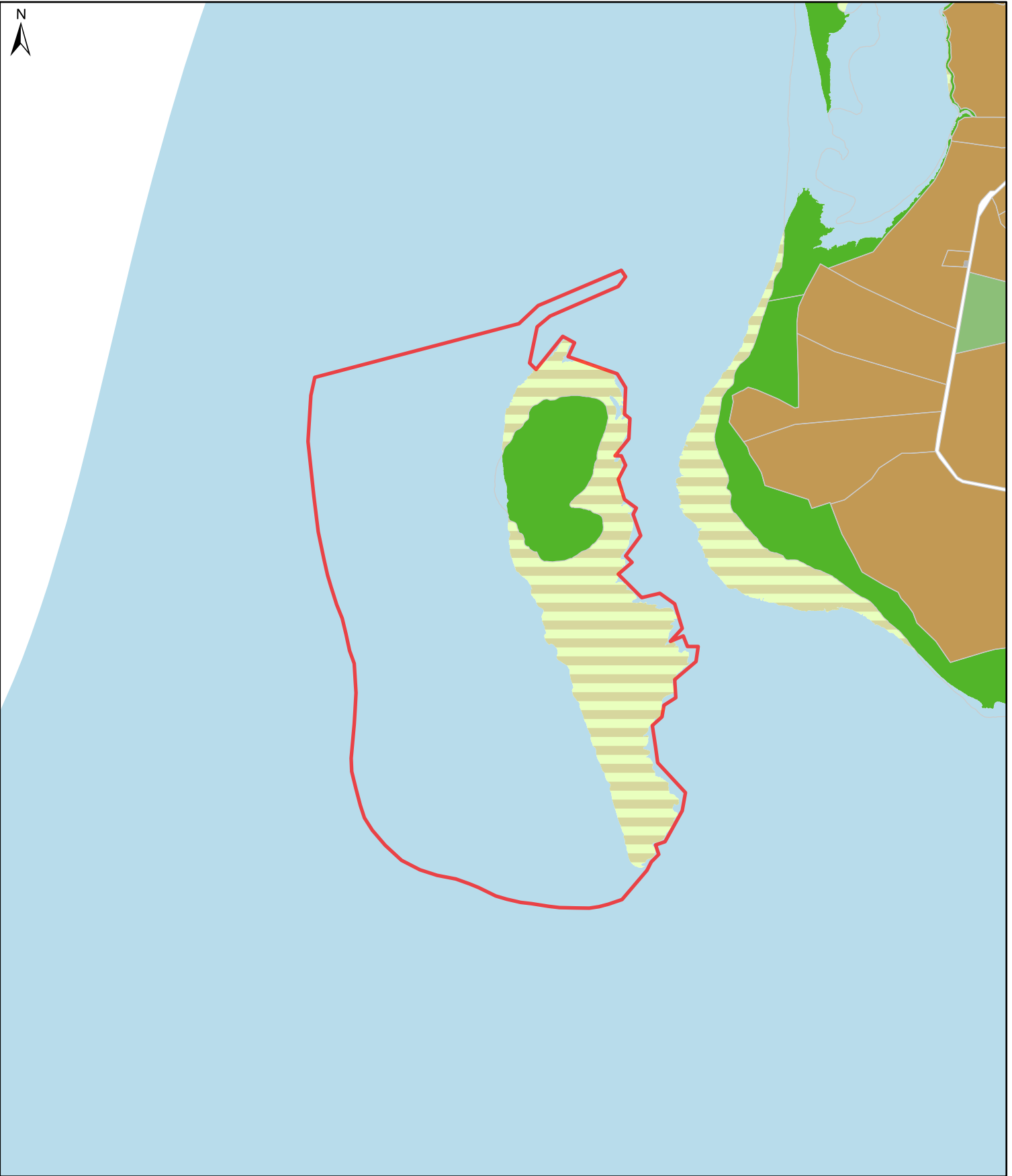
Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Manukapua  
Site ID - 0192



-  Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent
-  Indicative Coastline (i)
-  Marine 1 [rcp]
-  Outstanding Natural Features Overlay
-  Outstanding Natural Landscapes Overlay
-  Terrestrial



0 385 770 1,540 Meters


Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua




Site Name - Manukapua

Site ID - 0192




 Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent


#### Unitary Plan Zones

-  Open Space - Conservation Zone
-  Open Space - Informal Recreation Zone
-  Rural - Rural Coastal Zone

 Special Purpose Zone

 Coastal - General Coastal Marine Zone [rcp]

 Coastal - Coastal Transition Zone

 Road [i]

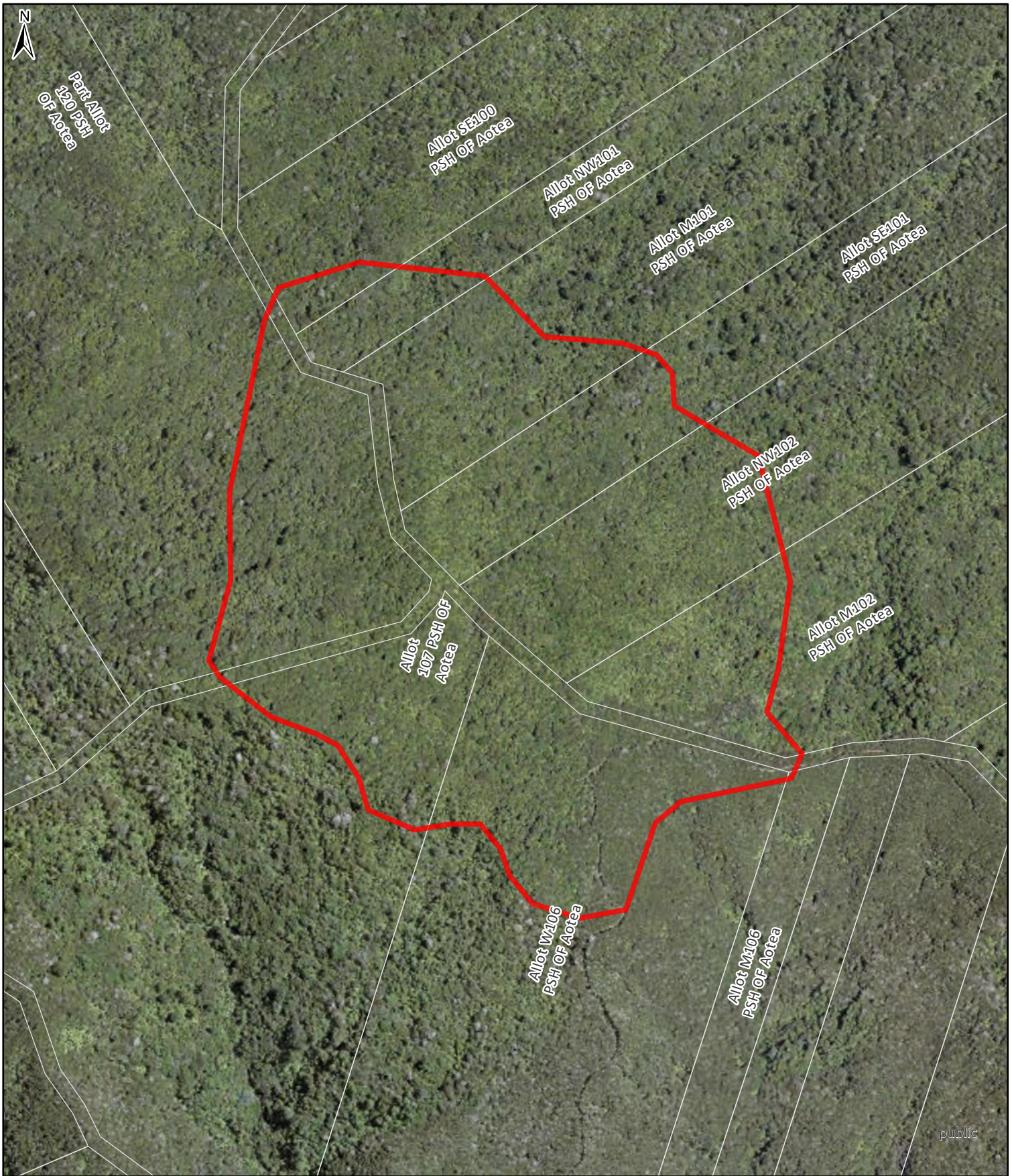


# **ATTACHMENT 2F**

## **NOMINATED SITE EXTENTS: POUTEKORUA**








0 385 770 1,540 Meters

### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Poutekorua  
Site ID - 0199



Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

 Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent






0 385 770 1,540 Meters

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.


## Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Poutekorua  
Site ID - 0199



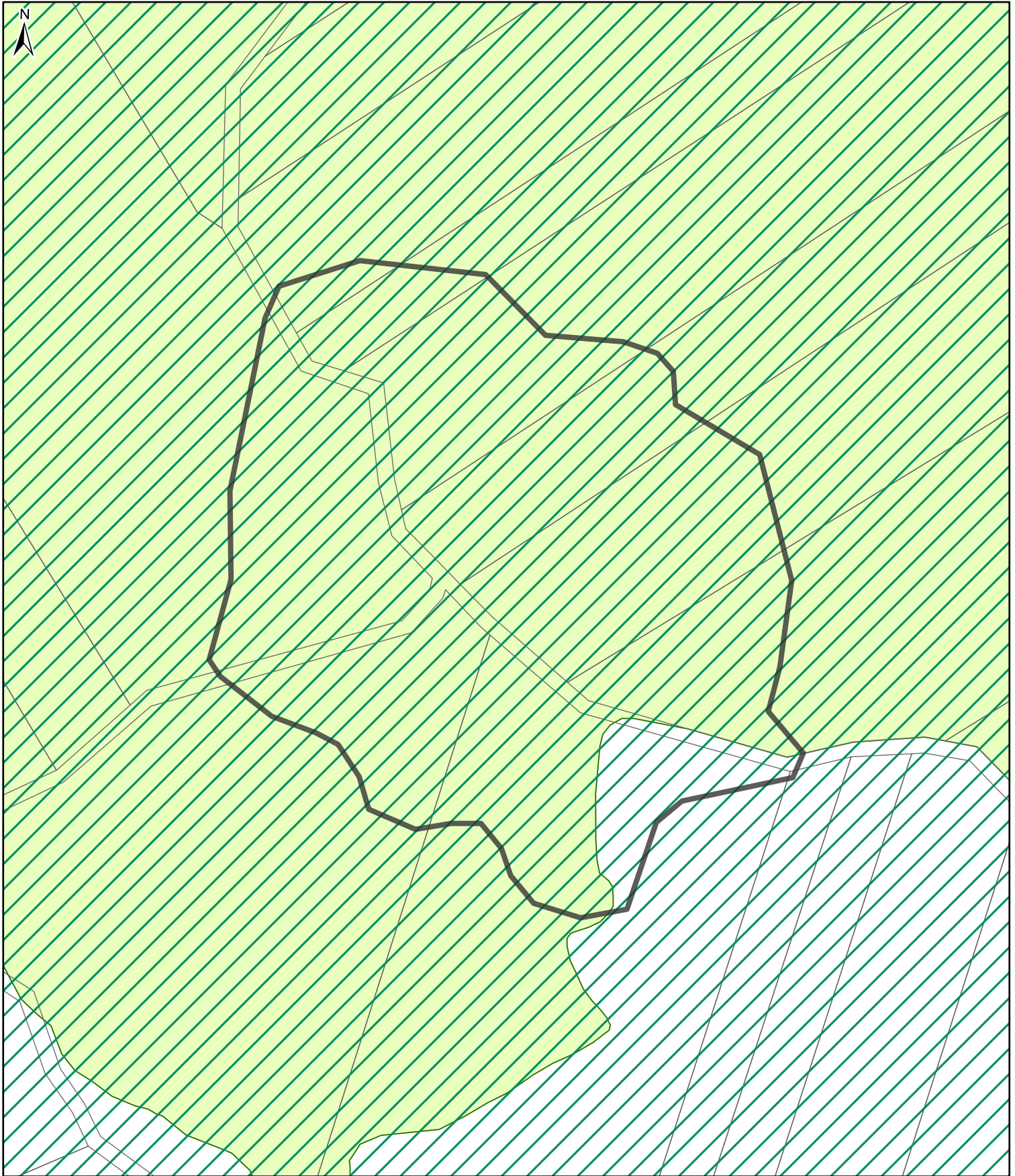
 Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent

Land Owners

 Department of Conservation

 Private land








0 385 770 1,540 Meters

### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Poutekorua  
Site ID - 0199



Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

-  Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent
-  Outstanding Natural Landscapes Overlay
-  HGI - Sites of Ecological Significance



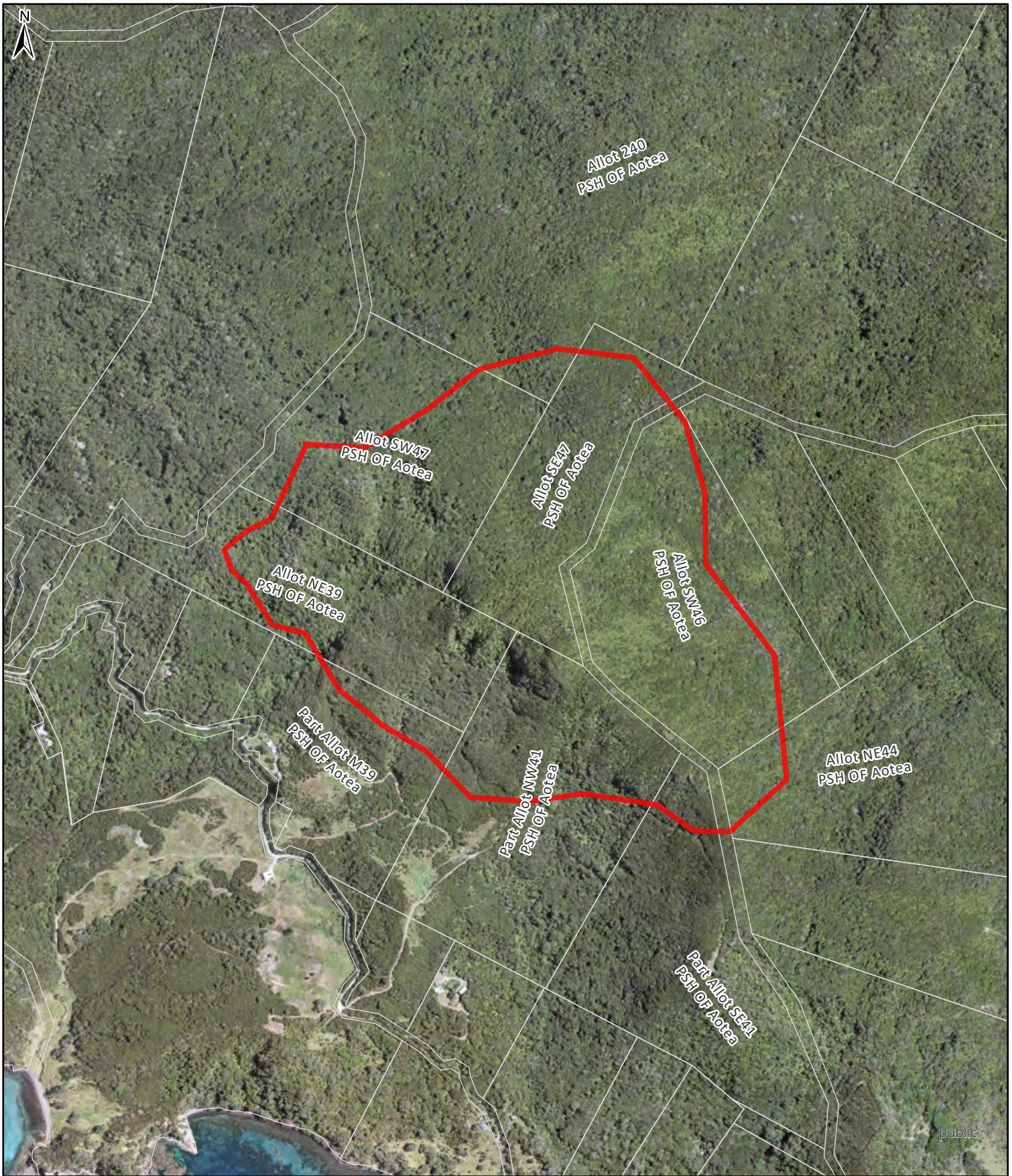


# **ATTACHMENT 2G**

## **NOMINATED SITE EXTENTS: RUAHINE**







0 385 770 1,540 Meters

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

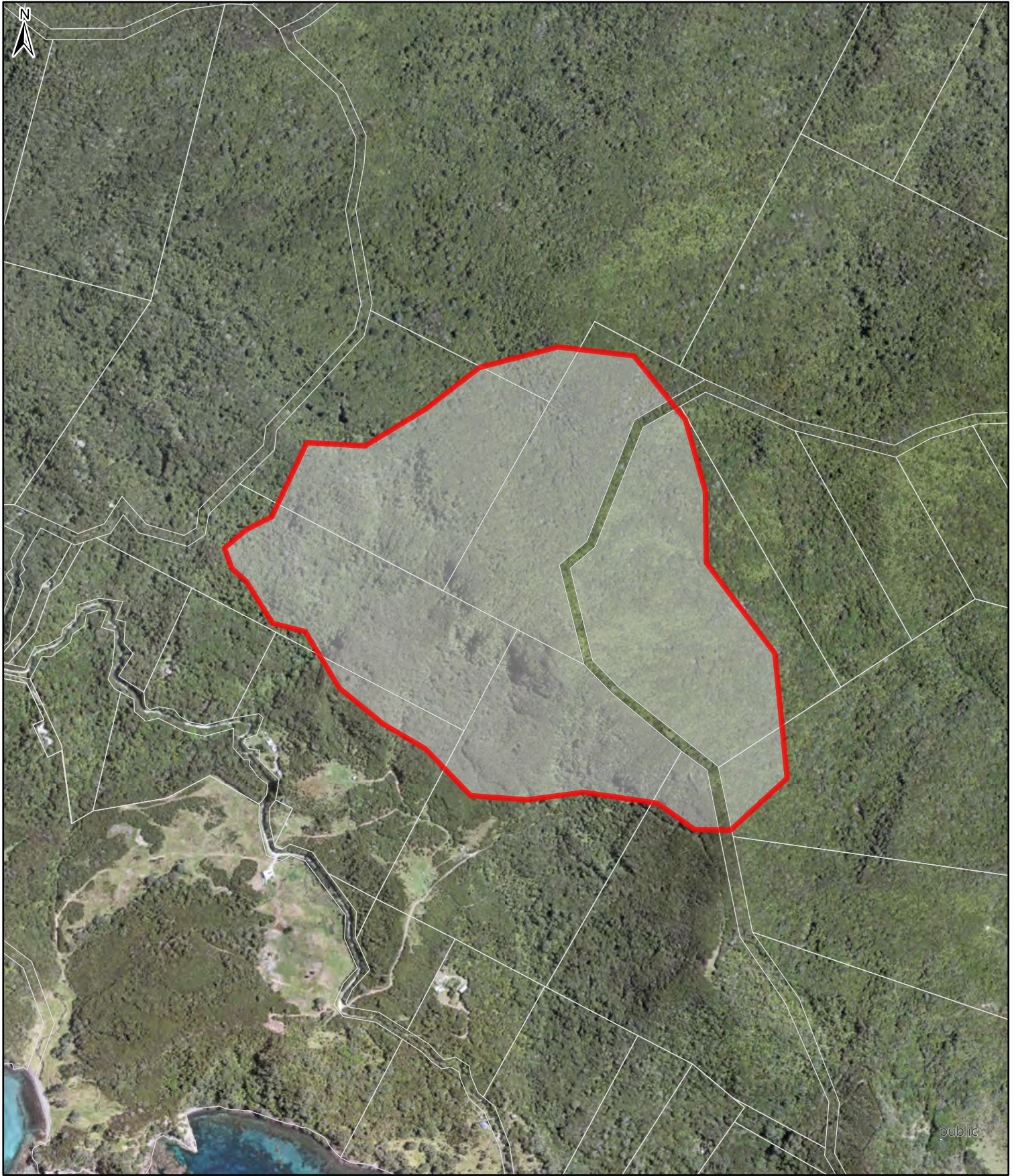
### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Ruahine  
Site ID - 0200



 Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent





0 385 770 1,540 Meters

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

## Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Ruahine  
Site ID - 0200

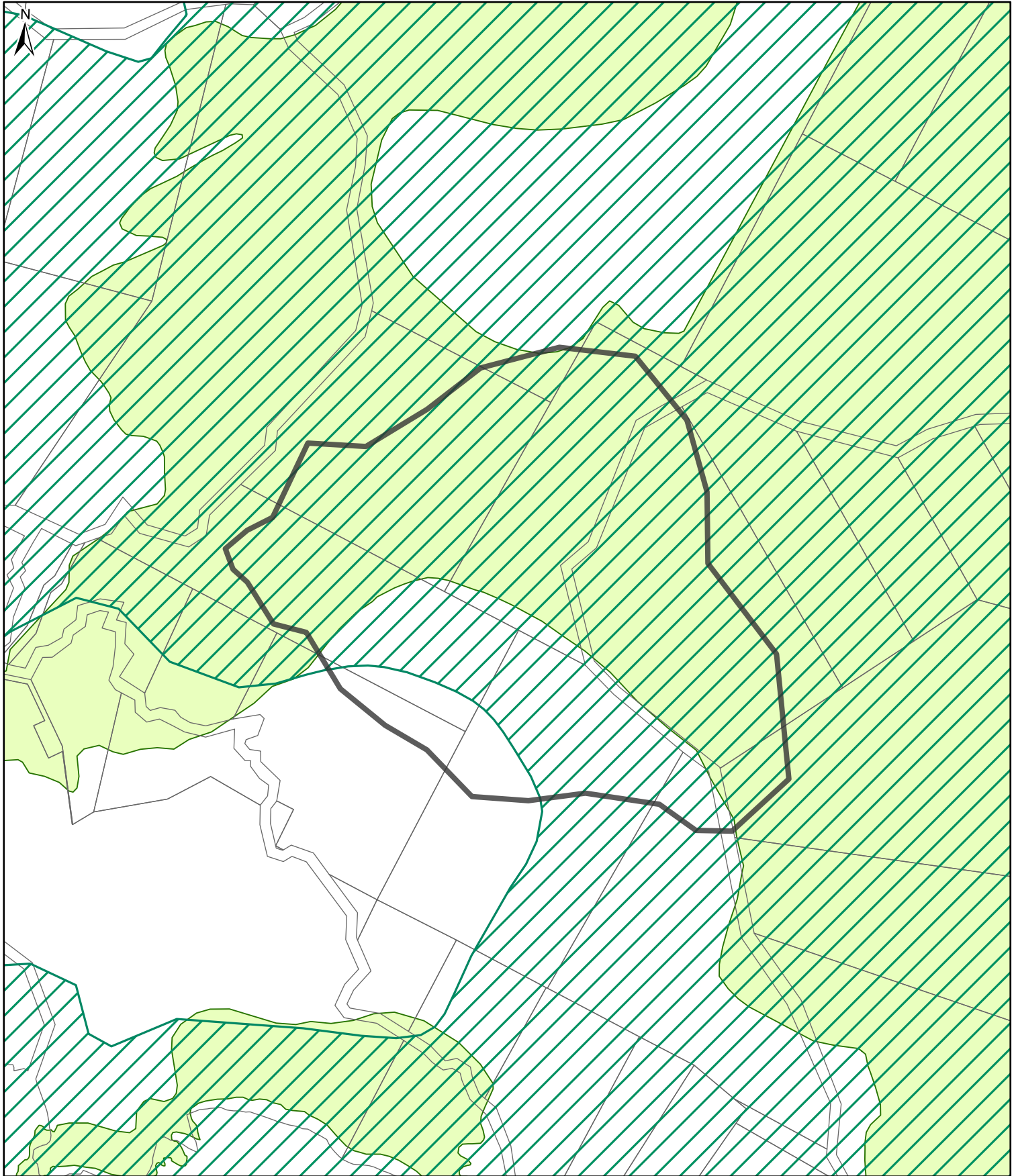


Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent

Land Owners

Private land








0 385 770 1,540 Meters

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Ruahine  
Site ID - 0200



-  Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent
-  Outstanding Natural Landscapes Overlay
-  HGI - Sites of Ecological Significance





# **ATTACHMENT 2H**

## **NOMINATED SITE EXTENTS: KOMAHUNGA**






0 385 770 1,540 Meters

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Komahunga  
Site ID - 0202



 Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent





0 385 770 1,540 Meters

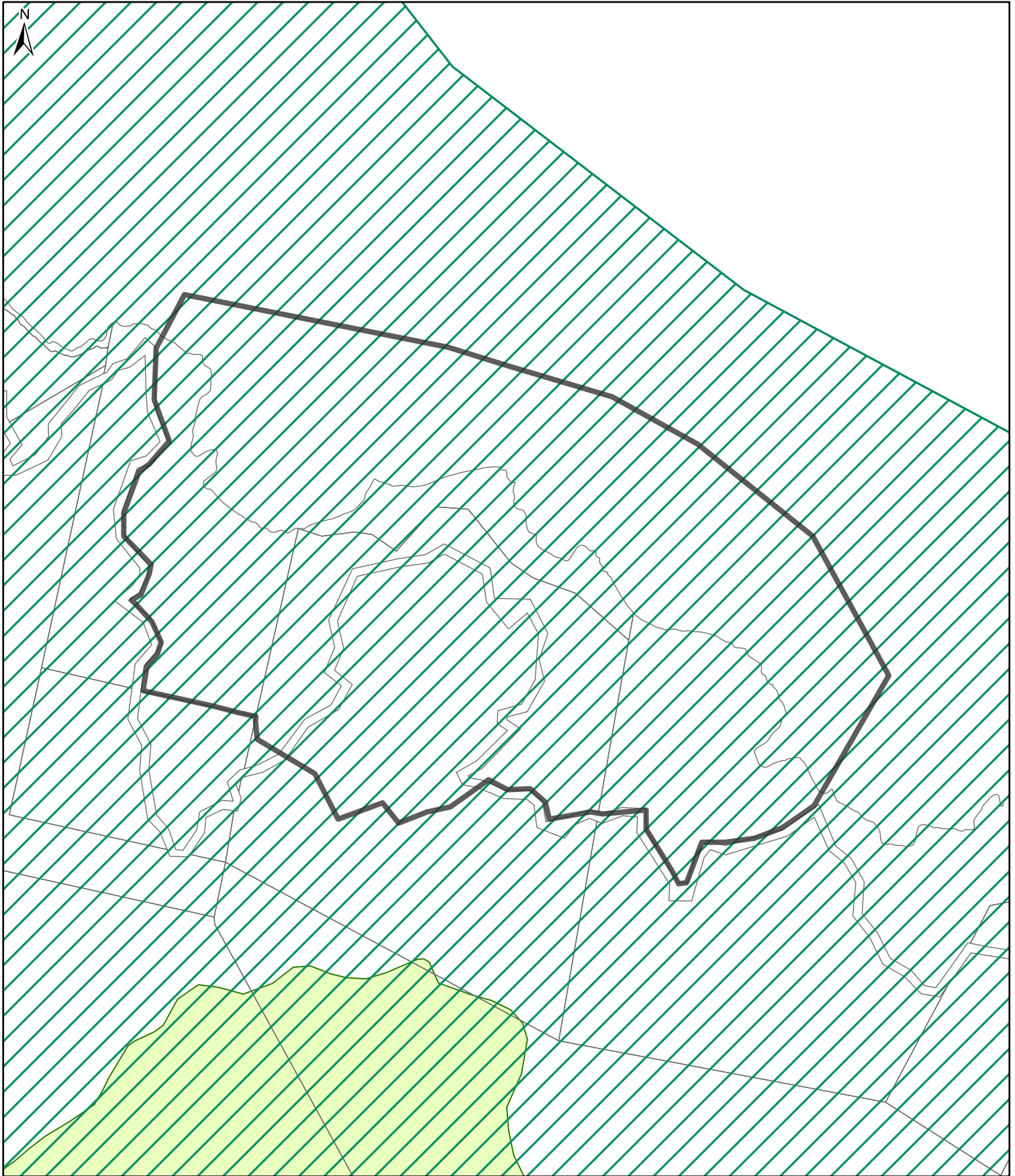
Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Komahunga  
Site ID - 0202



- Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent
- Land Owners
- Department of Conservation
- Private land






0 385 770 1,540 Meters

### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Komahunga  
Site ID - 0202

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.



-  Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent
-  Outstanding Natural Landscapes Overlay
-  HGI - Sites of Ecological Significance





# **ATTACHMENT 2I**

## **NOMINATED SITE EXTENTS: KOROTITI**






0 385 770 1,540 Meters

### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

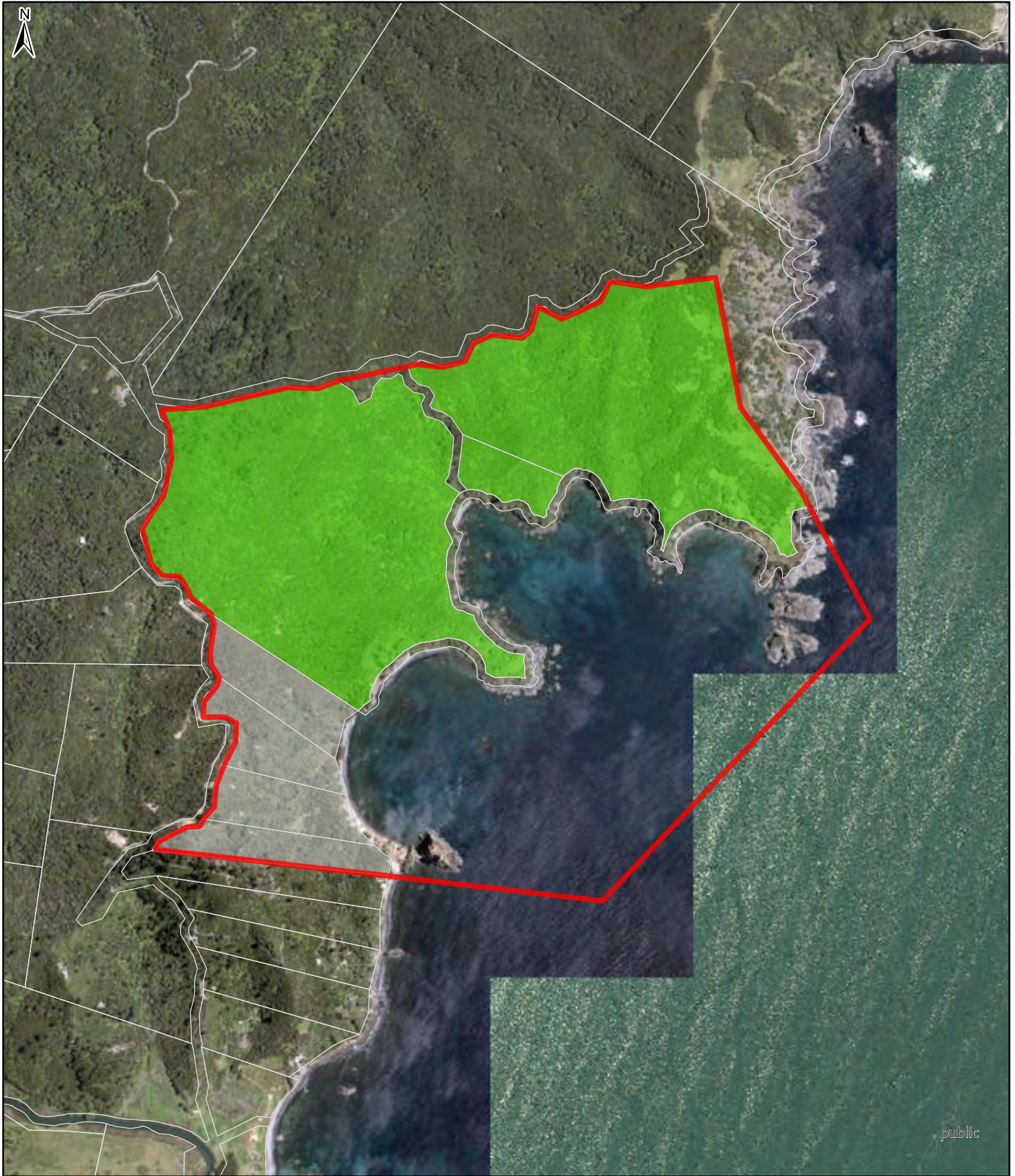
Site Name - Korotiti  
Site ID - 0203



Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

 Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent






0 385 770 1,540 Meters

### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua


Site Name - Korotiti  
Site ID - 0203



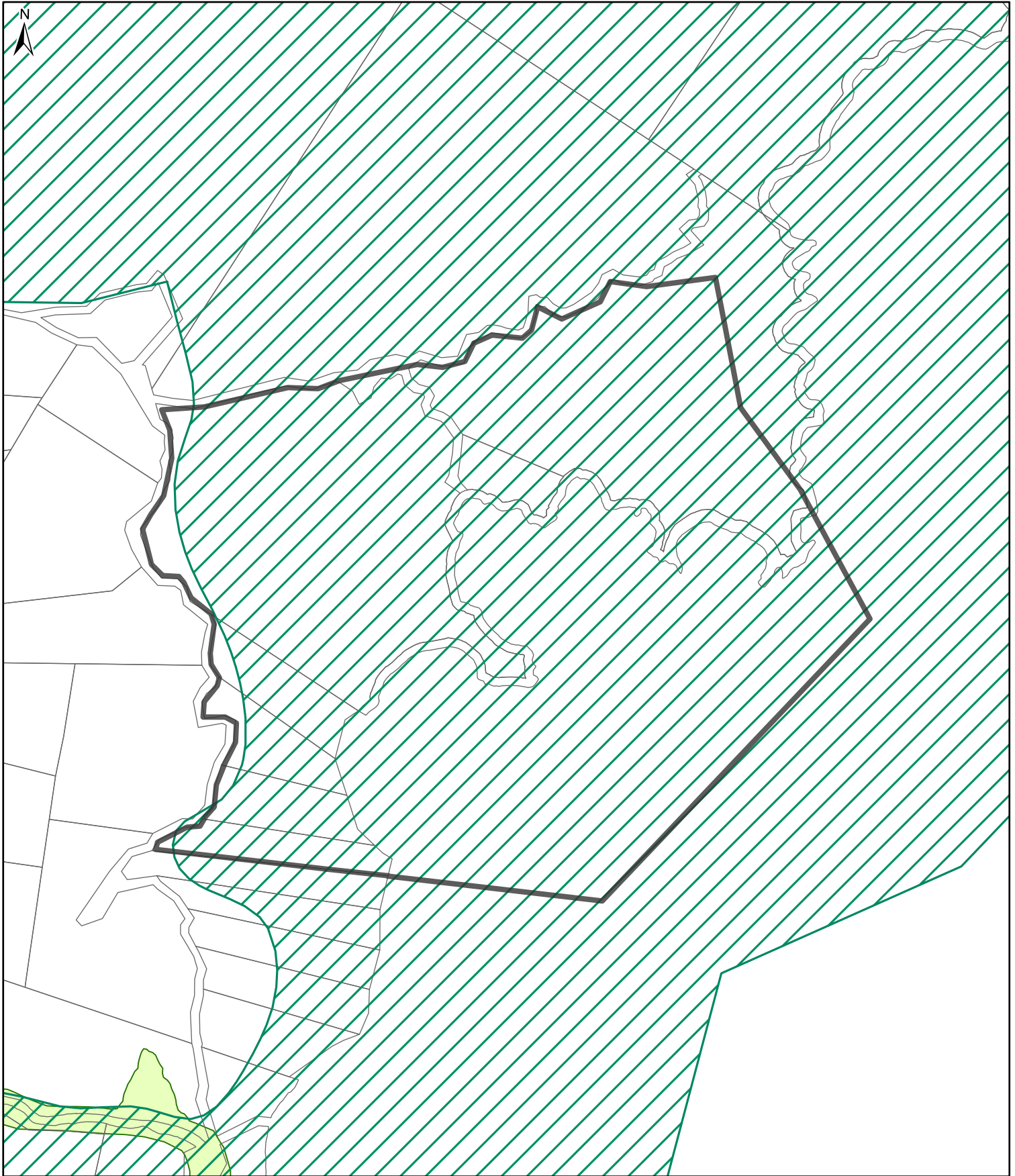
Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

 Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent

Land Owners

 Department of Conservation

 Private land






0 385 770 1,540 Meters

### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Korotiti  
Site ID - 0203



Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

-  Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent
-  Outstanding Natural Landscapes Overlay
-  HGI - Sites of Ecological Significance





# **ATTACHMENT 2J**

## **NOMINATED SITE EXTENTS: TE RAE O KĀWHARU**








0 385 770 1,540 Meters

### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Te Rae o Kawharu  
 Site ID - 0251



Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

 Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent






0 385 770 1,540 Meters

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

## Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Te Rae o Kawharu  
Site ID - 0251

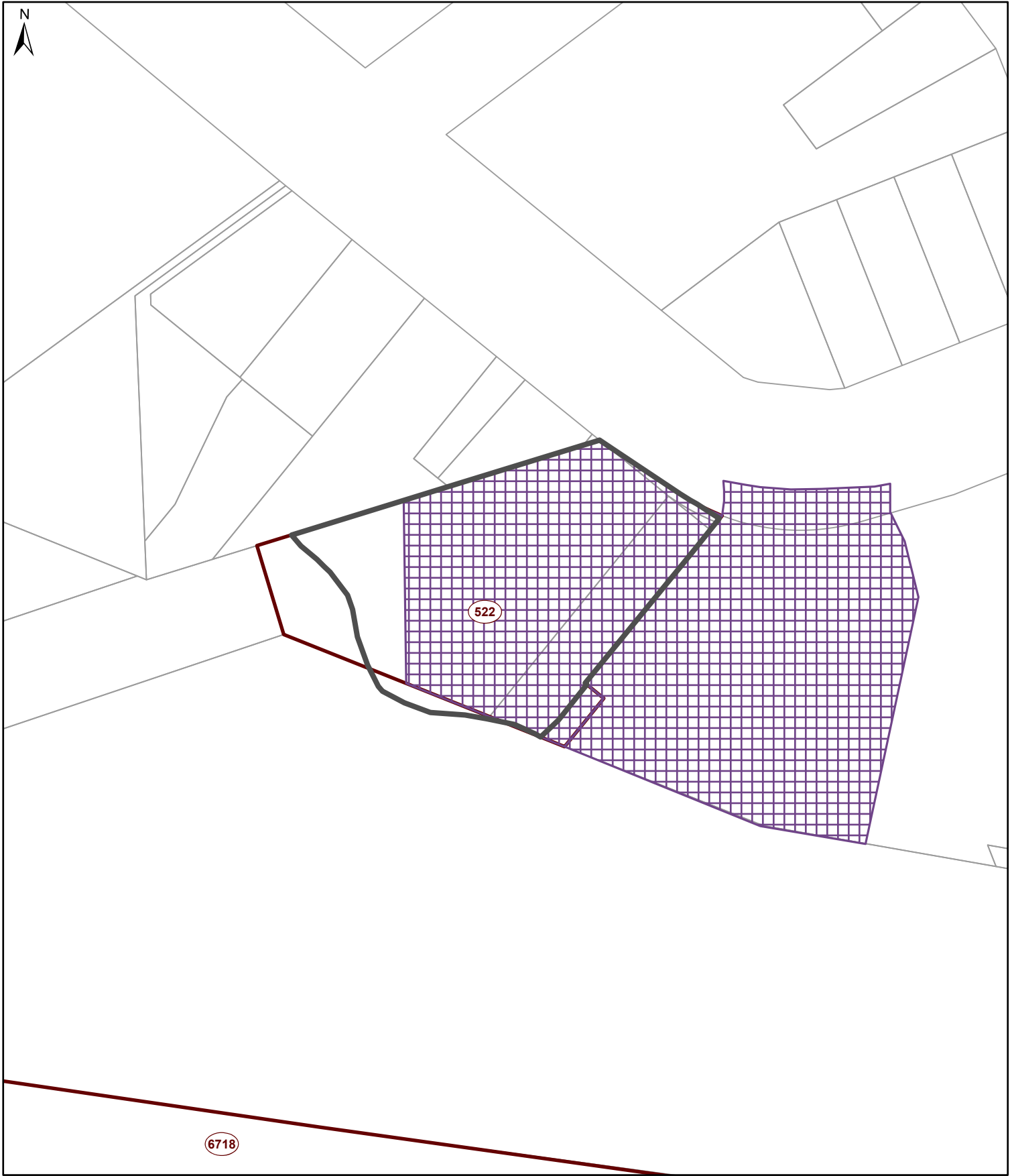


 Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent

Land Owners

 Auckland Council








0 385 770 1,540 Meters

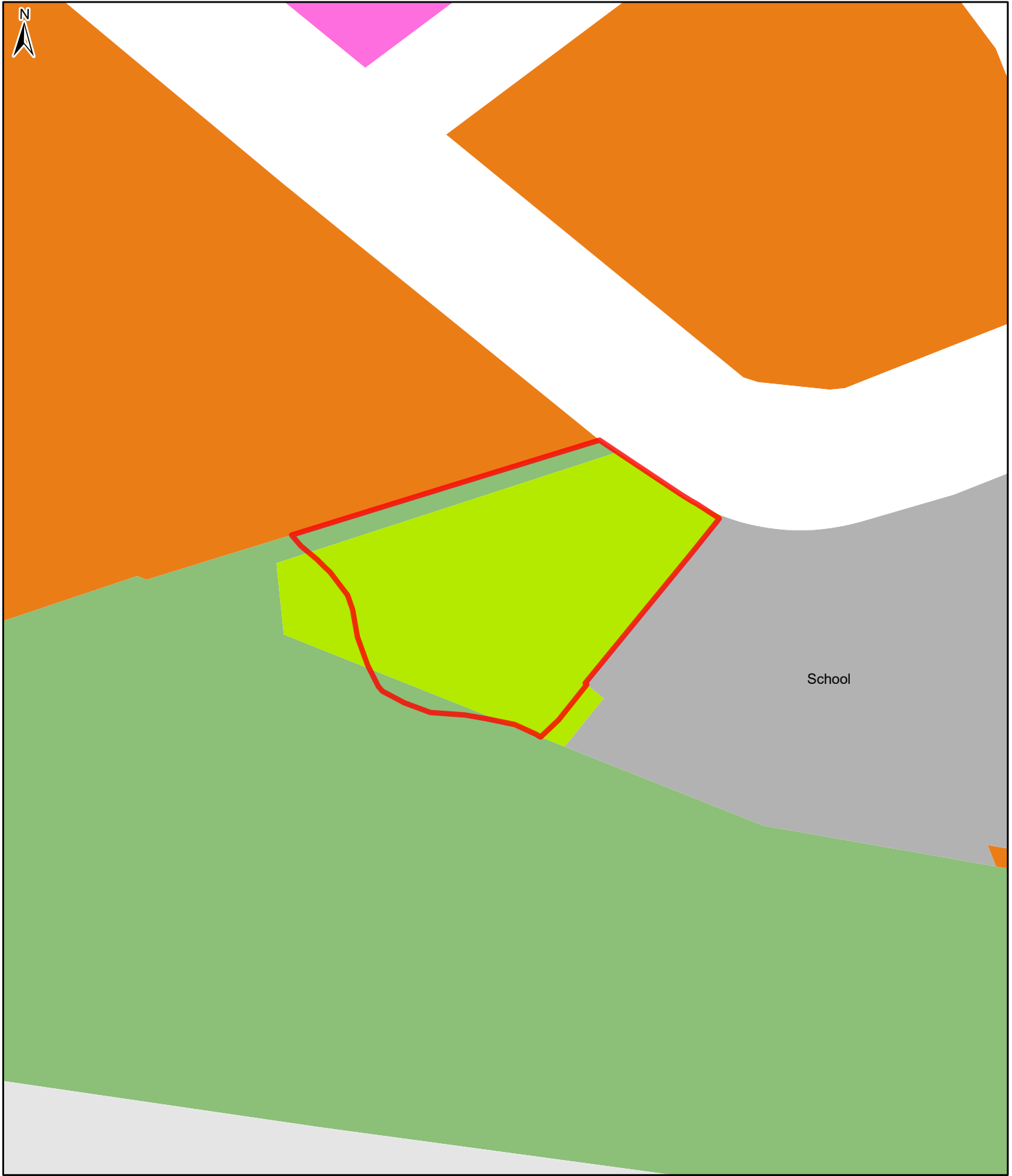
Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

### Tranche 2a - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Te Rae o Kawharu  
 Site ID - 0251



-  Tranche 2 - nominated site extent
-  Designations
-  Historic Heritage Overlay Extent of Place [rcp/dp]



0 385 770 1,540 Meters

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Te Rae o Kawharu  
Site ID - 0251



- Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent
- Open Space - Community Zone
- Special Purpose Zone
- Open Space - Informal Recreation Zone
- Road [i]



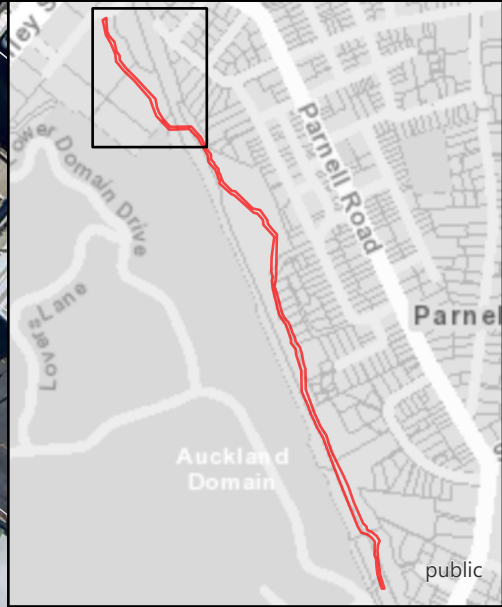
# **ATTACHMENT 2K**

## **NOMINATED SITE EXTENTS: WAIPAPA AWA**





Carlaw Park Avenue



0 385 770 1,540 Meters


Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Waipapa Awa  
Site ID - 0255



Plans and Places

 Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent






0 385 770 1,540 Meters

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Waipapa Awa  
 Site ID - 0255



 Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent






0 385 770 1,540 Meters

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Waipapa Awa  
Site ID - 0255



 Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent






0 385 770 1,540 Meters

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

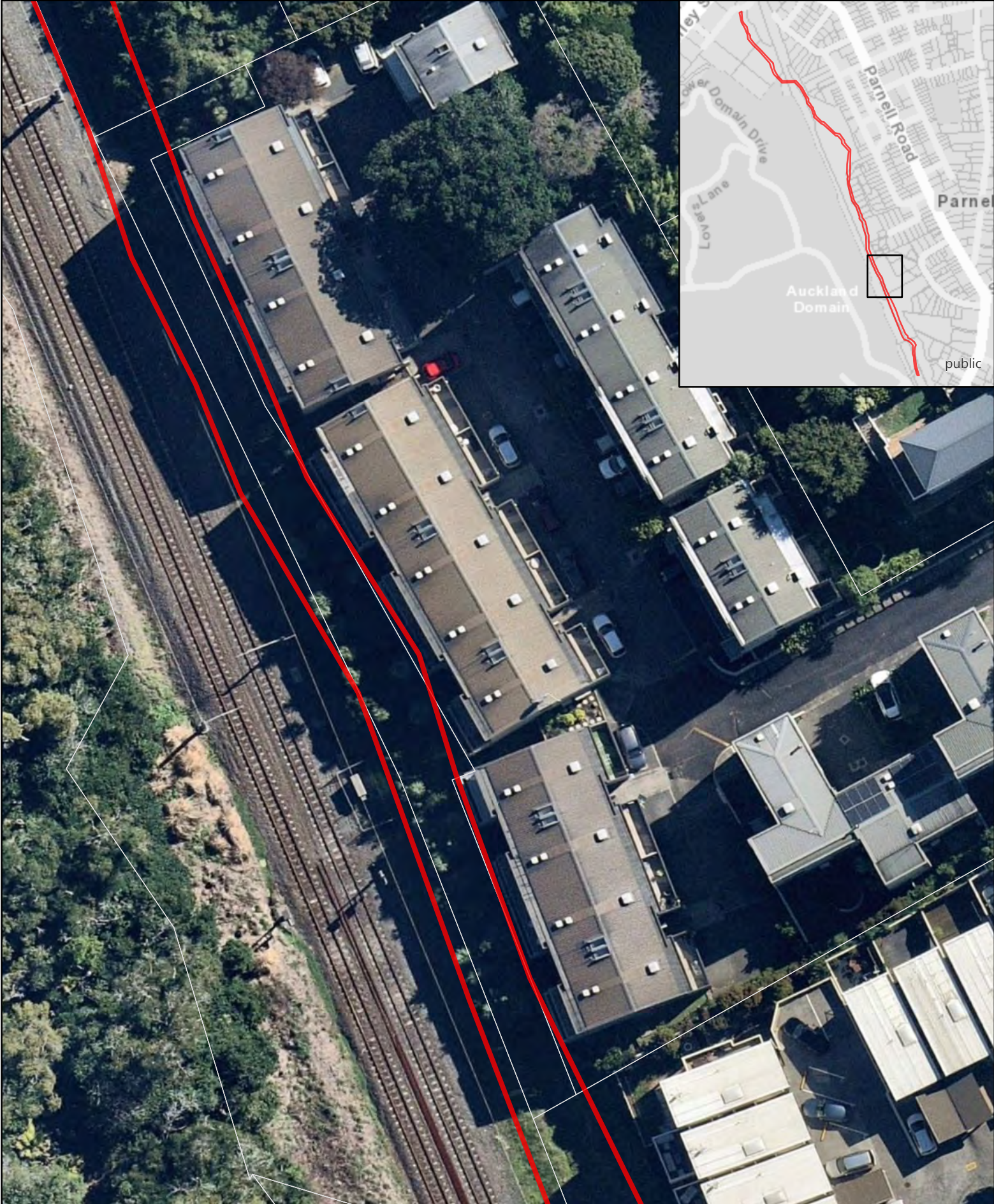
### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Waipapa Awa  
Site ID - 0255



 Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent





0 385 770 1,540 Meters


Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

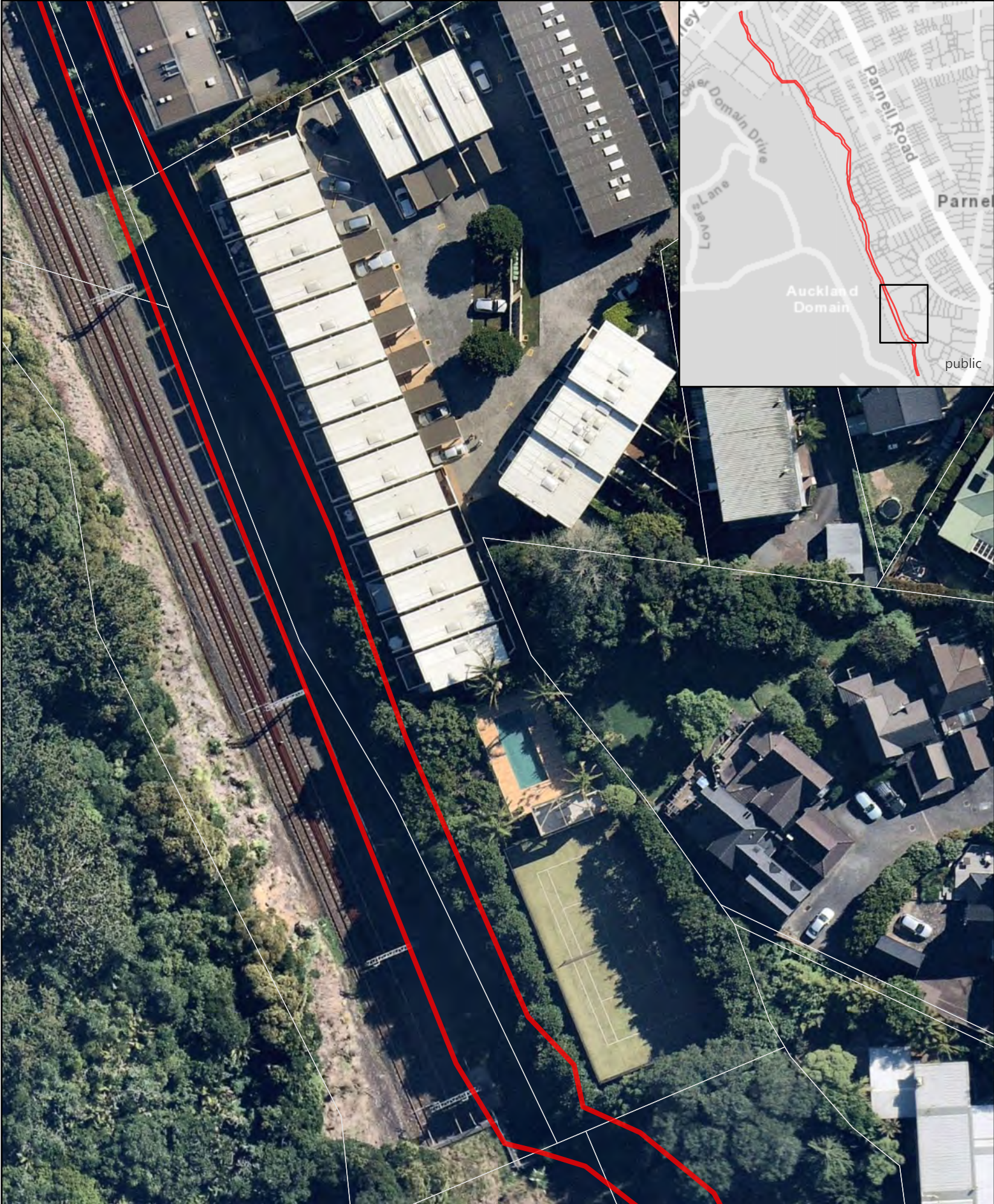
Site Name - Waipapa Awa

Site ID - 0255



 Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent






0 385 770 1,540 Meters

### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Waipapa Awa  
Site ID - 0255



 Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent





0 385 770 1,540 Meters

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.


### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Waipapa Awa

Site ID - 0255



Plans and Places

 Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent





0 385 770 1,540 Meters

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Waipapa Awa  
 Site ID - 0255



- Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent
- KiwiRail Limited
- Private land
- Auckland Council






0 385 770 1,540 Meters

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Waipapa Awa  
 Site ID - 0255



 Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent

Land Owners

-  KiwiRail Limited
-  Private land





0 385 770 1,540 Meters

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Waipapa Awa  
 Site ID - 0255



Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent

Land Owners  
 Private land





0 385 770 1,540 Meters

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

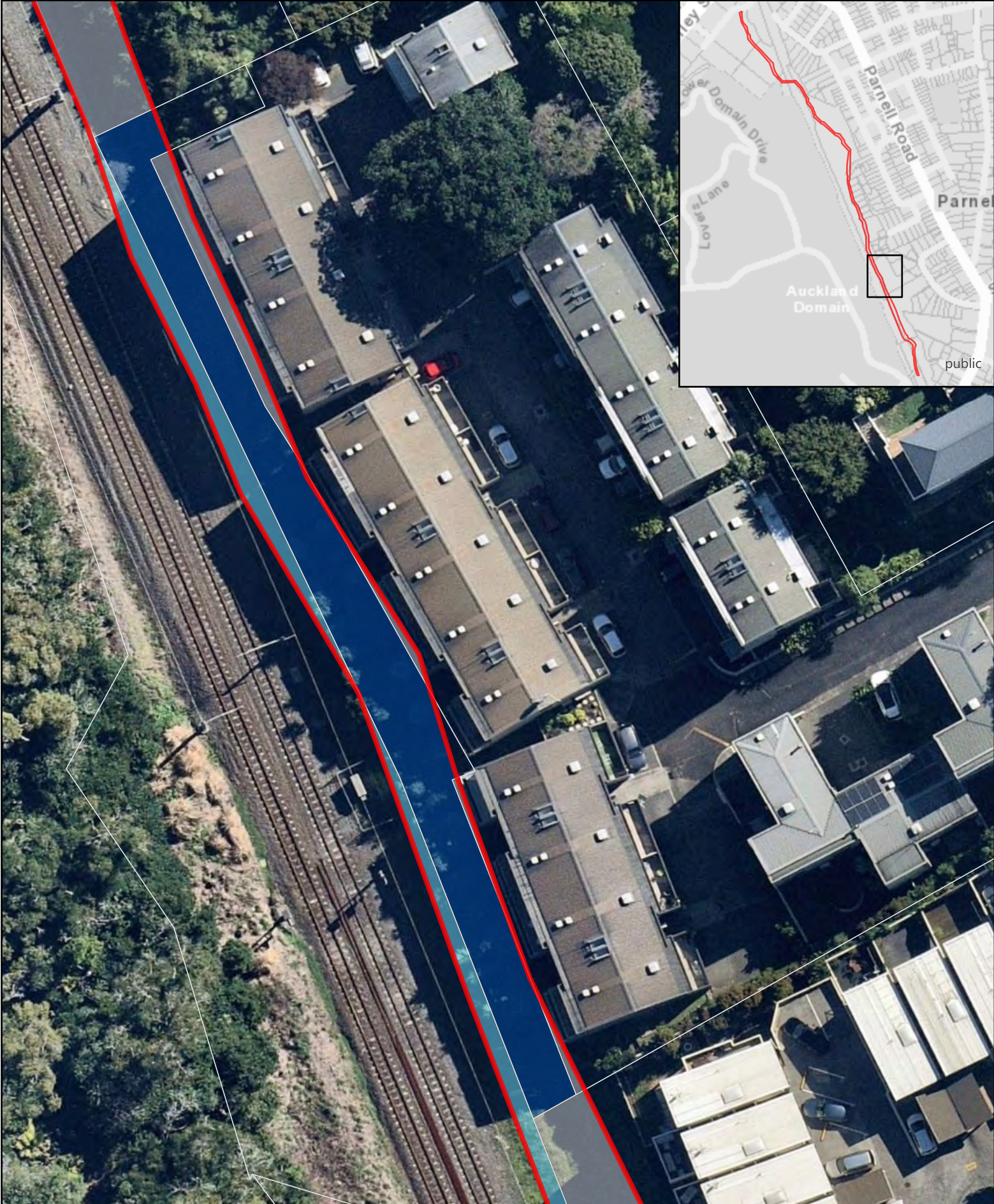
### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Waipapa Awa  
Site ID - 0255



- Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent
- Auckland Council
- KiwiRail Limited
- CONFIDENTIAL
- Private land





0 385 770 1,540 Meters

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Waipapa Awa  
 Site ID - 0255



- Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent
- Auckland Council
- KiwiRail Limited
- CONFIDENTIAL
- Private land





0 385 770 1,540 Meters

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Waipapa Awa  
 Site ID - 0255



- Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent
- Auckland Council
- KiwiRail Limited
- Private land
- CONFIDENTIAL





0 385 770 1,540 Meters

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

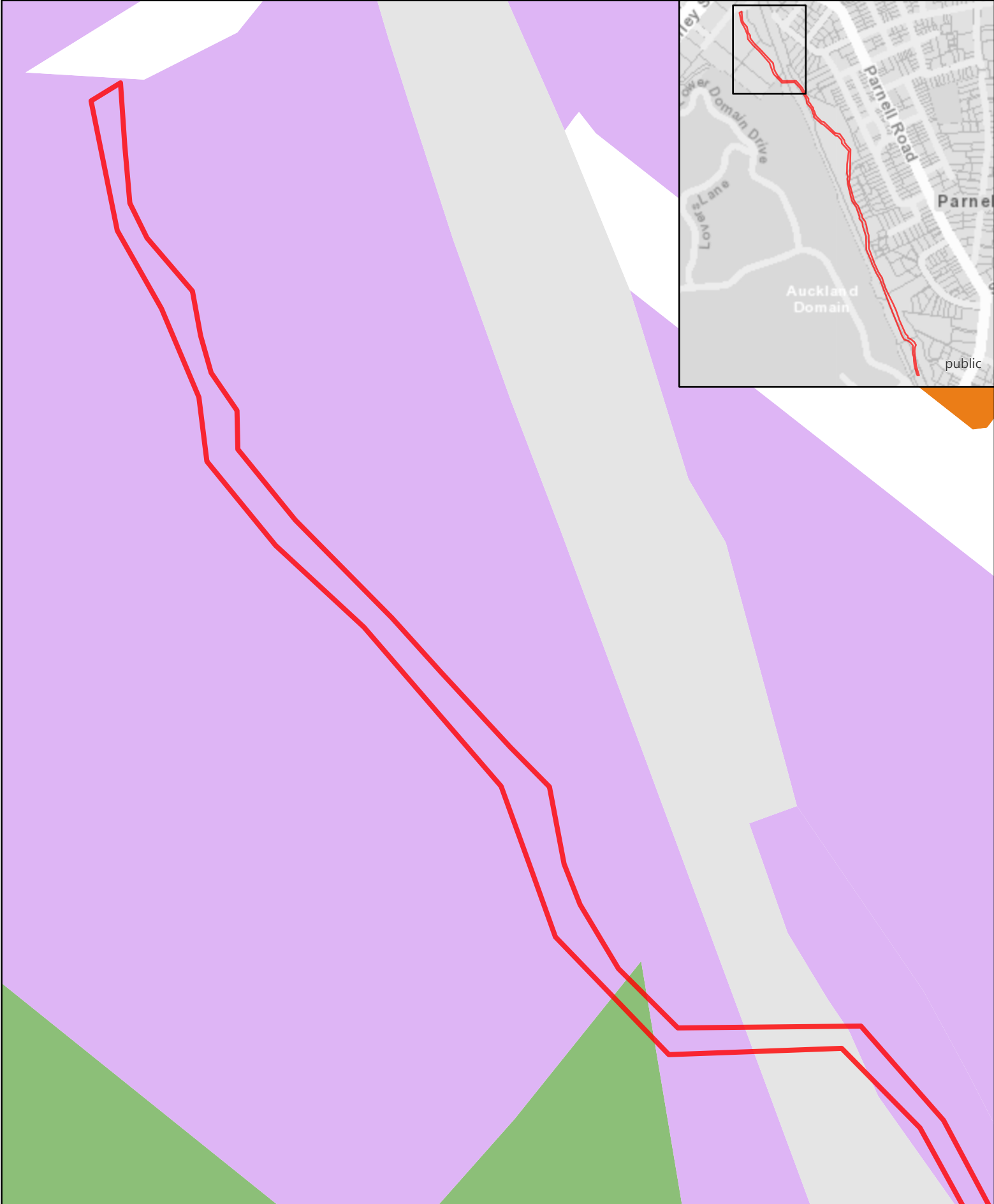
### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Waipapa Awa  
 Site ID - 0255



- Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent
- KiwiRail Limited
- Private land
- Auckland Council










0 385 770 1,540 Meters



Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Waipapa Awa  
 Site ID - 0255

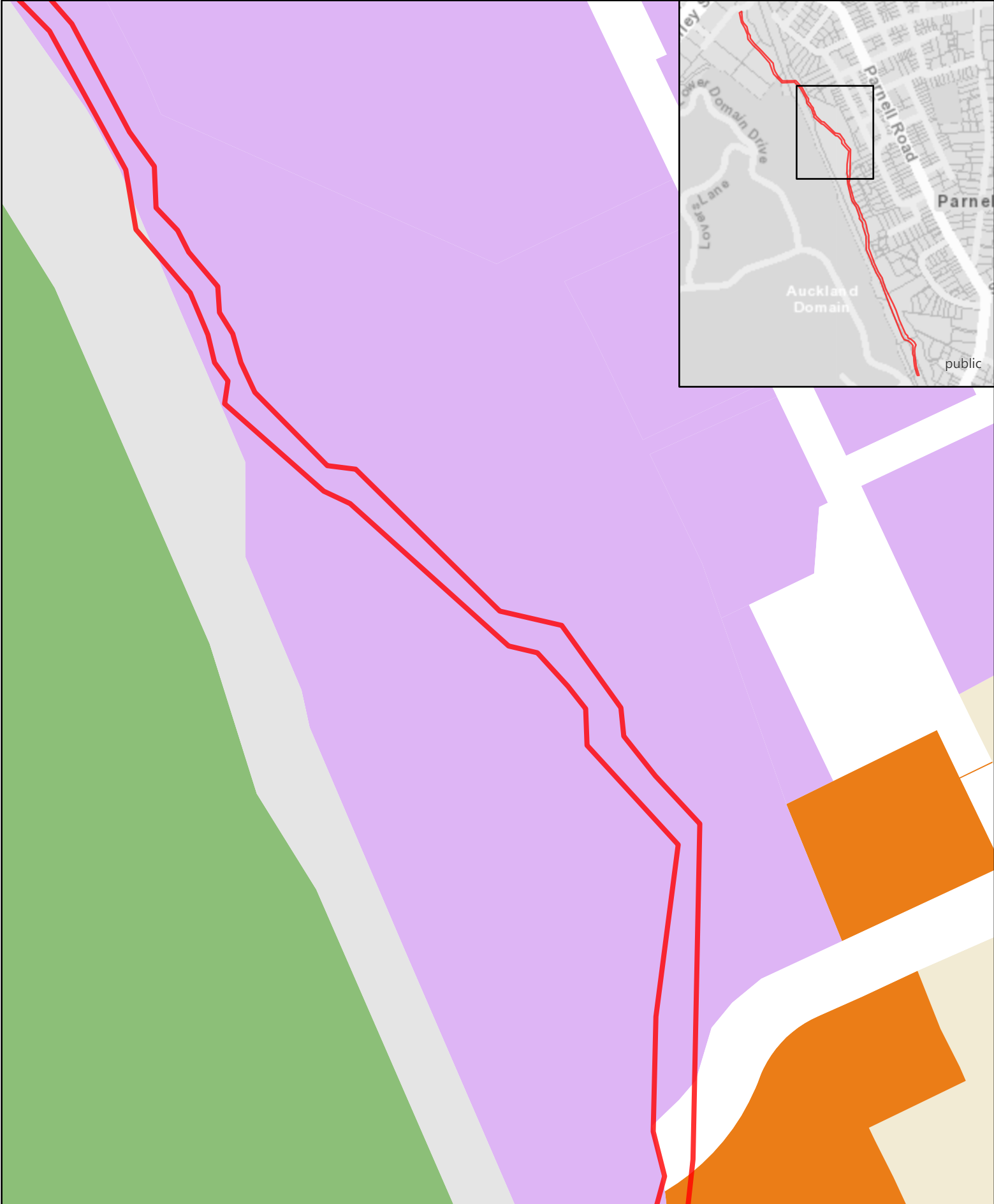


-  Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent
-  Business - Mixed Use Zone
-  Strategic Transport Corridor Zone
-  Residential - Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone
-  Open Space - Informal Recreation Zone

-  Business - Mixed Use Zone
-  Strategic Transport Corridor Zone

Road [i]

223



0 385 770 1,540 Meters

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

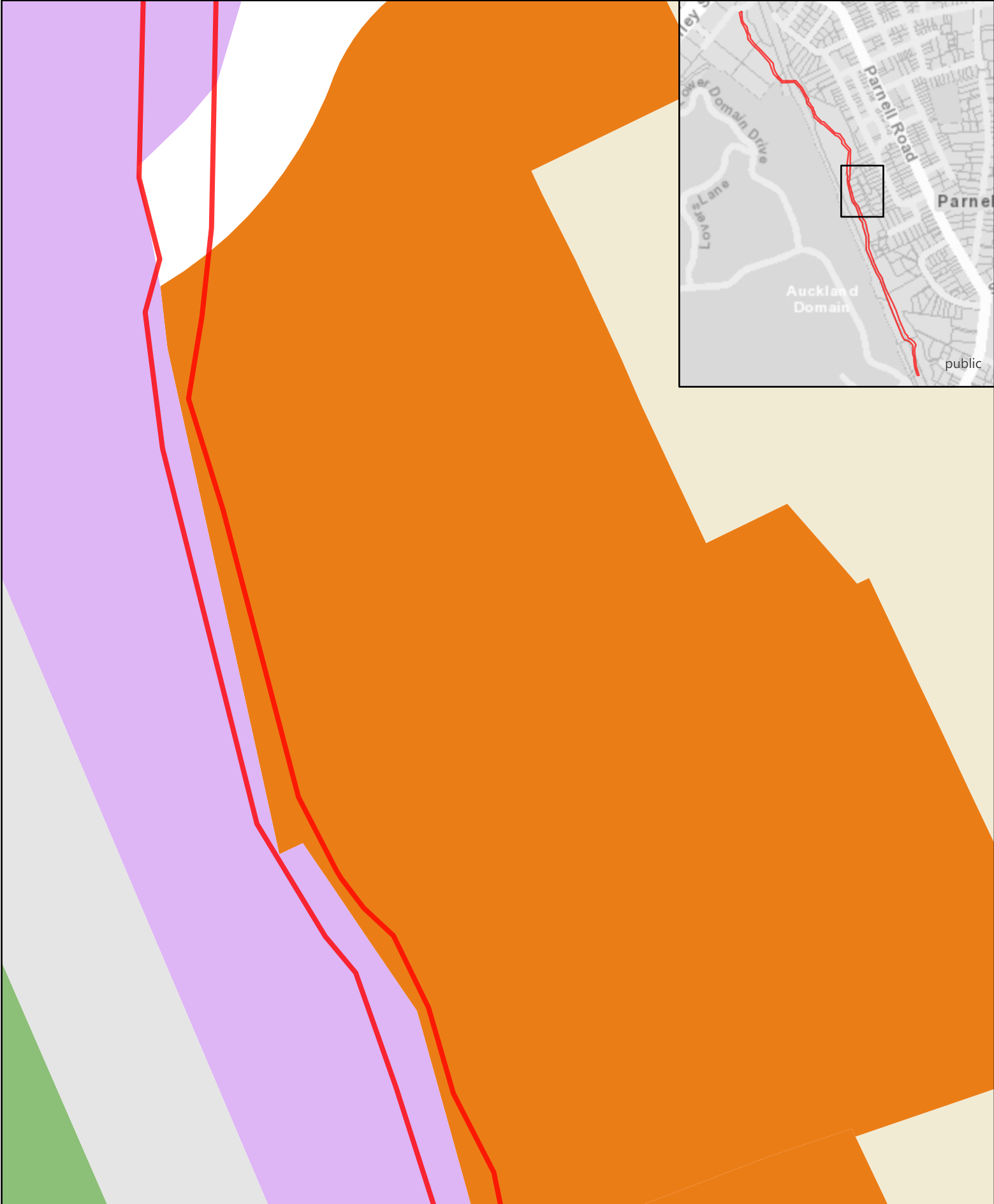
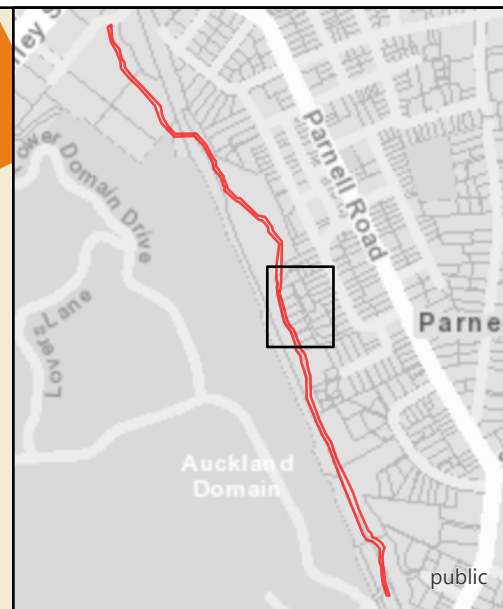
### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Waipapa Awa  
 Site ID - 0255



- |                                    |  |                                   |
|------------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent | Residential - Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone | Business - Mixed Use Zone         |
| <b>Unitary Plan Zones</b>          | Open Space - Informal Recreation Zone                      | Strategic Transport Corridor Zone |
| Residential - Single House Zone    | Business - Town Centre Zone                                | Road [I]                          |





0 385 770 1,540 Meters

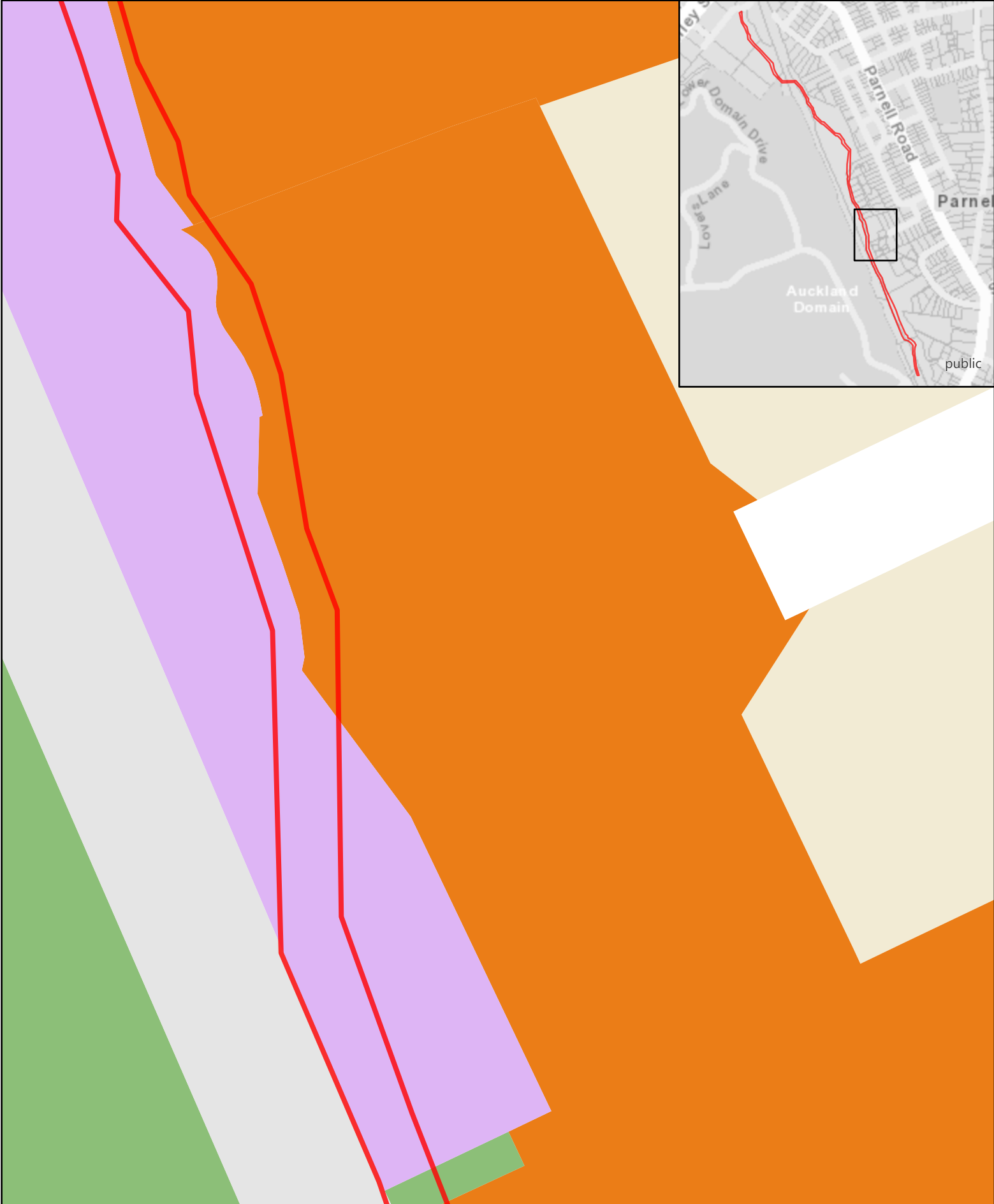
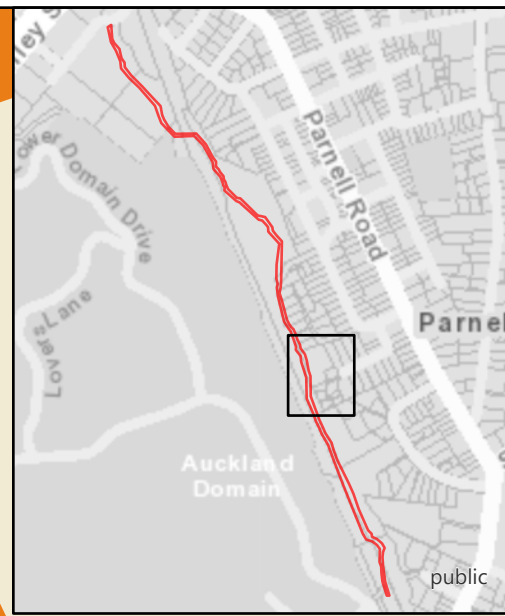
Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Waipapa Awa  
 Site ID - 0255



- Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent
- Open Space - Informal Recreation Zone
- Business - Mixed Use Zone
- Residential - Single House Zone
- Residential -Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone
- Strategic Transport Corridor Zone
- Road [1]



0 385 770 1,540 Meters

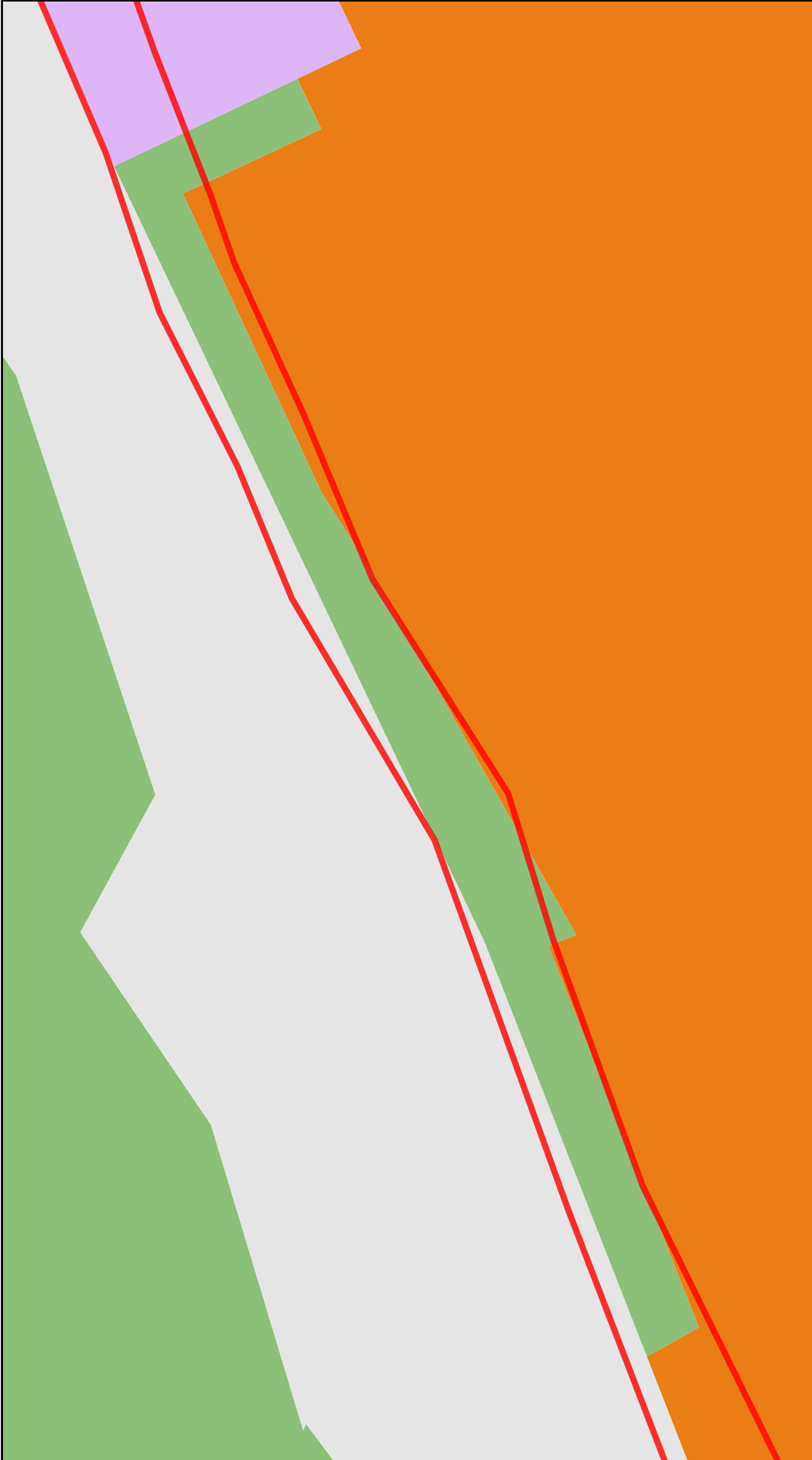
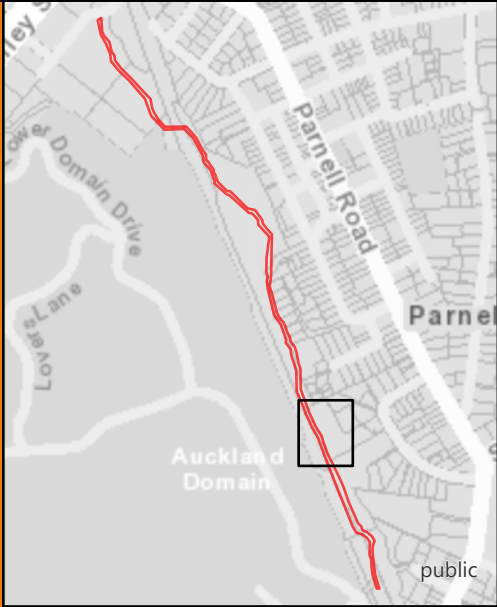
Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Waipapa Awa  
 Site ID - 0255



- Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent
- Open Space - Informal Recreation Zone
- Business - Mixed Use Zone
- Residential - Single House Zone
- Strategic Transport Corridor Zone
- Residential -Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone
- Road [1]



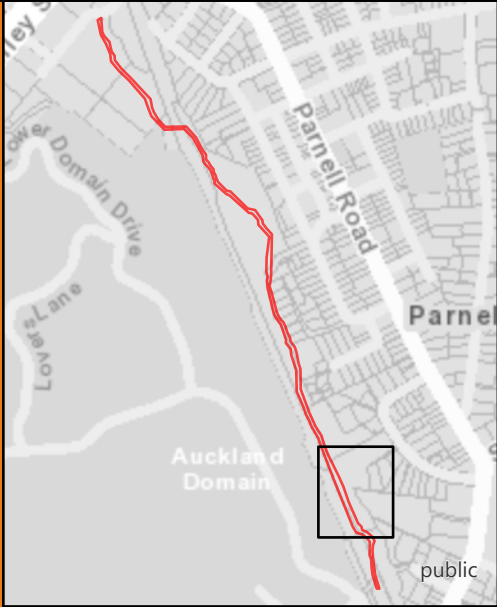
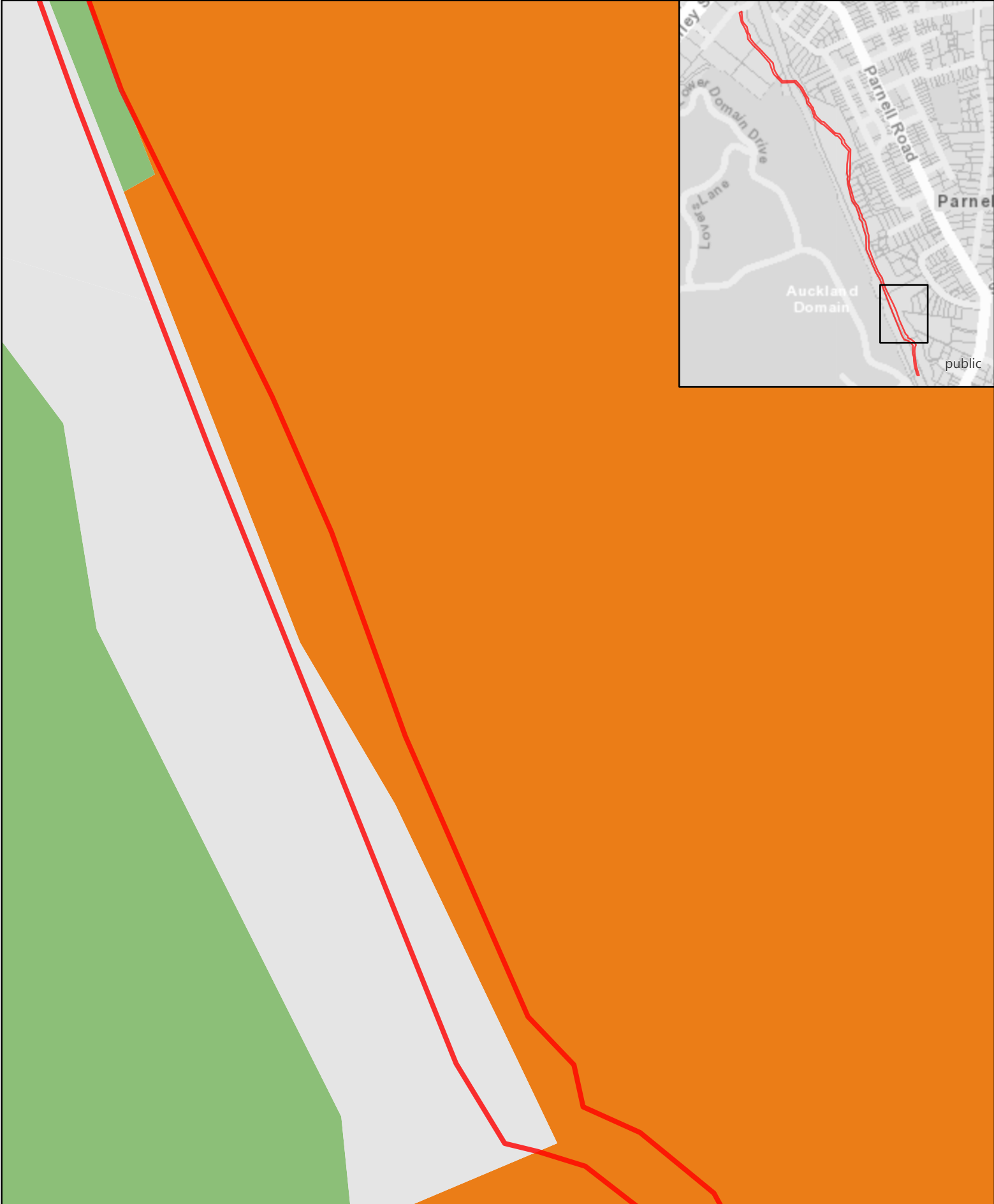
0 385 770 1,540 Meters

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

**Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua**  
 Site Name - Waipapa Awa  
 Site ID - 0255



- Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent
- Open Space - Informal Recreation Zone
- Business - Mixed Use Zone
- Residential - Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone
- Strategic Transport Corridor Zone



0 385 770 1,540 Meters

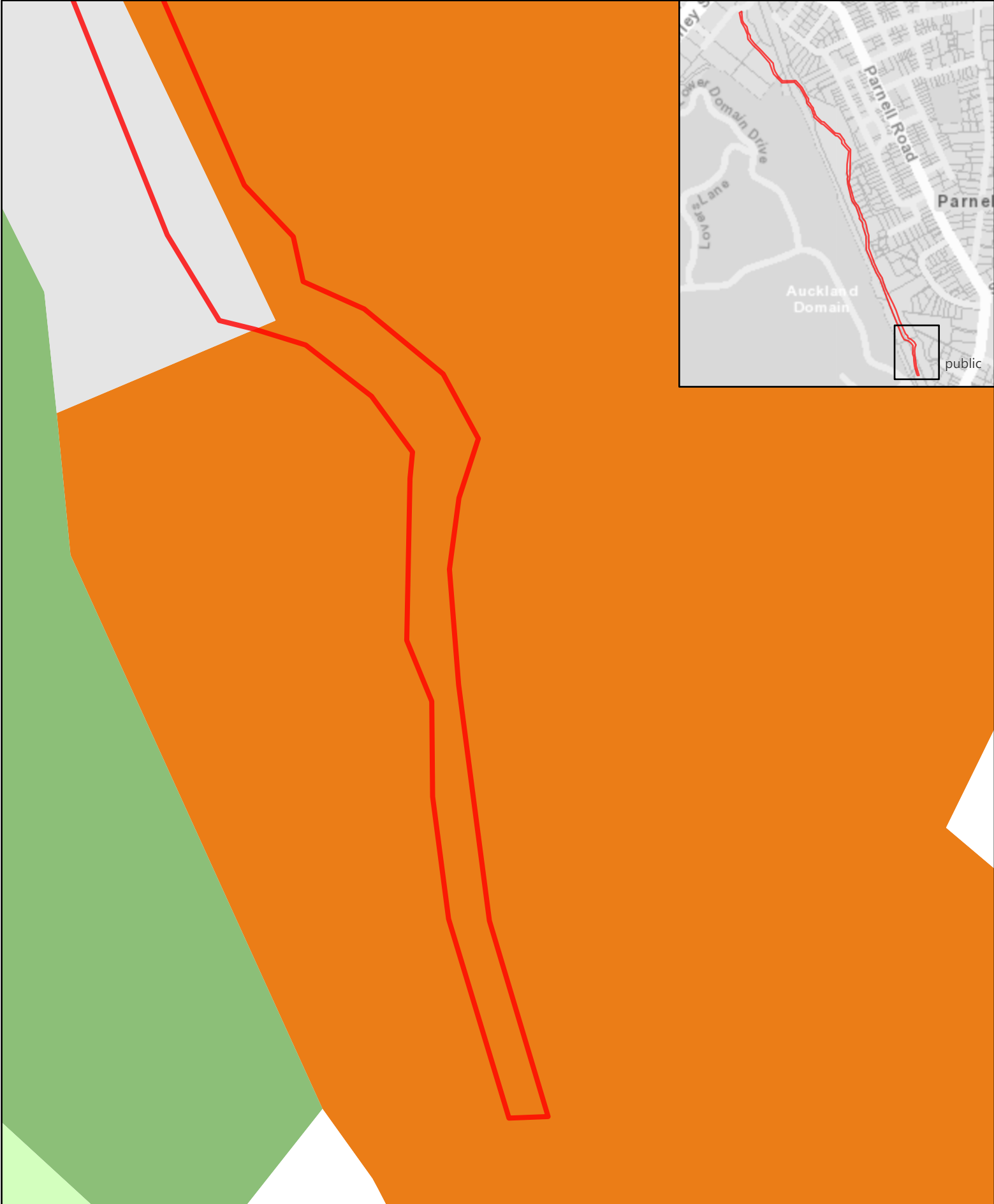
Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

**Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua**  
 Site Name - Waipapa Awa  
 Site ID - 0255



- Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent
- Open Space - Informal Recreation Zone
- Strategic Transport Corridor Zone
- Residential - Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone





0 385 770 1,540 Meters

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

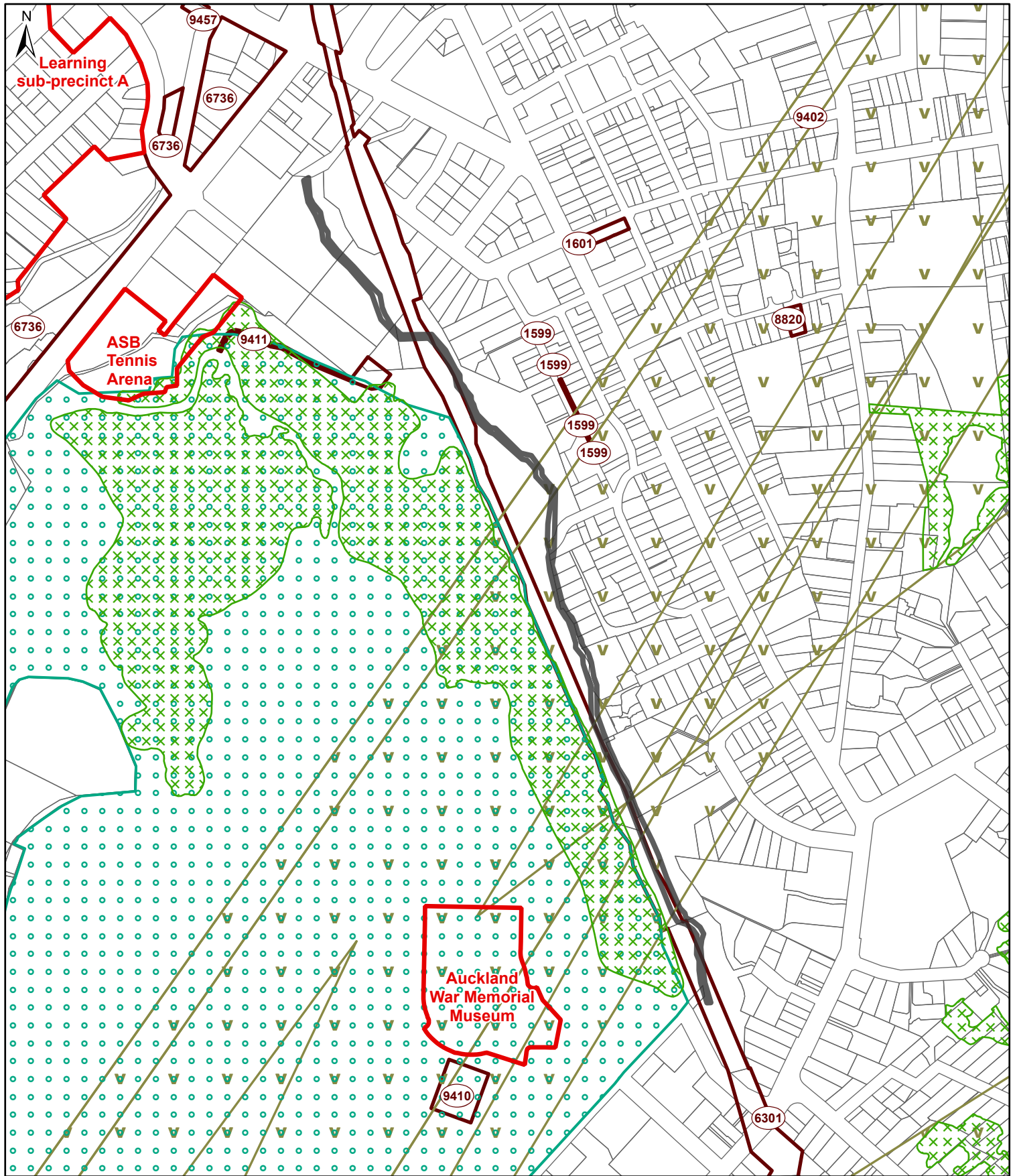
### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Waipapa Awa  
 Site ID - 0255



- Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent
- Open Space - Sport and Active Recreation Zone
- Strategic Transport Corridor Zone
- Residential - Terrace Housing and Apartment Buildings Zone
- Open Space - Informal Recreation Zone

Road [i] **229**



0 385 770 1,540 Meters

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

### Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Waipapa Awa  
Site ID - 0255



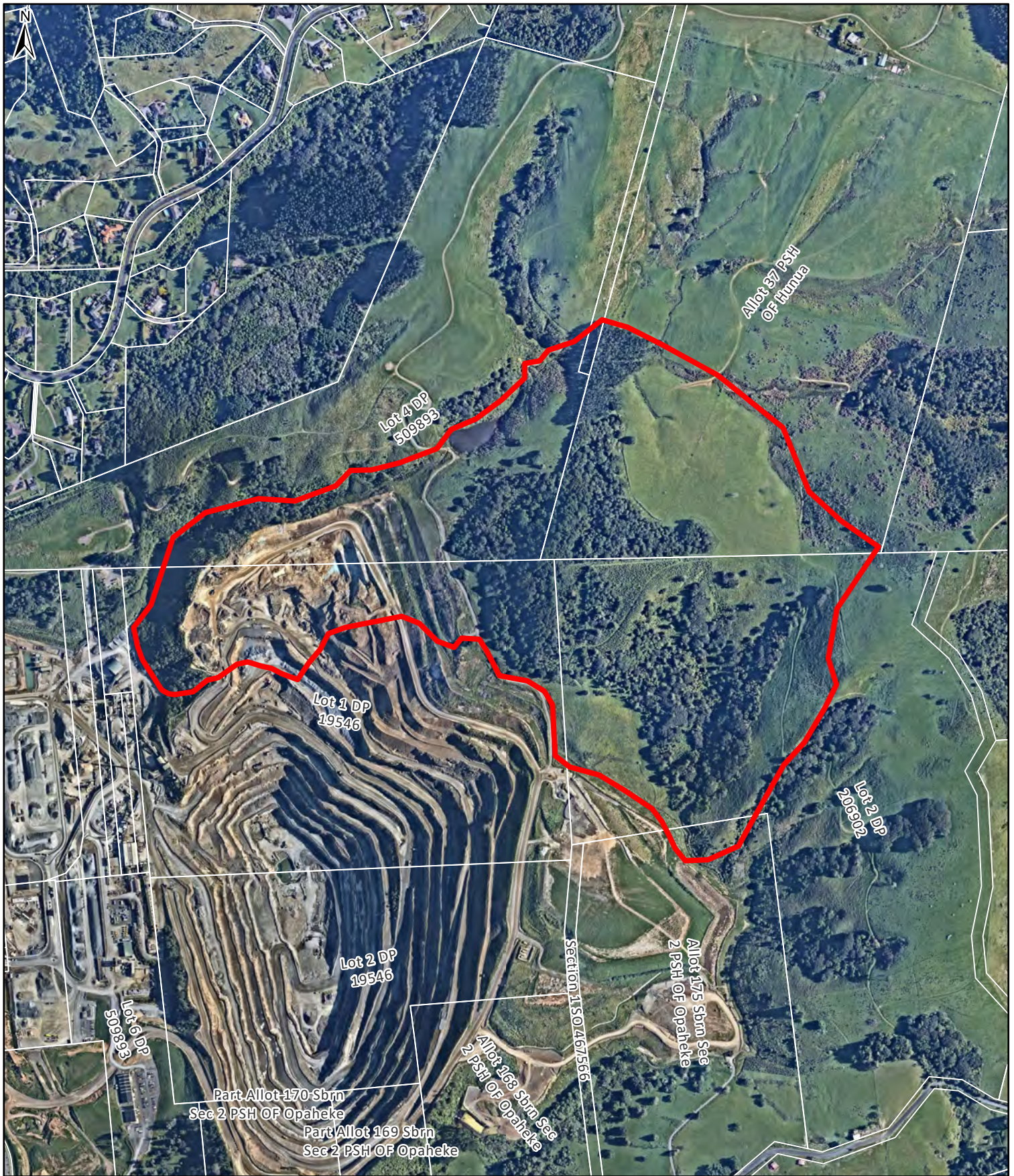
- Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent
- Outstanding Natural Features Overlay
- Precincts
- Regionally Significant Volcanic Viewshafts And Height Sensitive Areas Overlay
- Significant Ecological Areas Overlay
- Viewshafts
- Terrestrial
- Designations

# **ATTACHMENT 2L**

## **NOMINATED SITE EXTENTS: KAAREAREA PAA**







0 385 770 1,540 Meters

### Tranche 2a - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

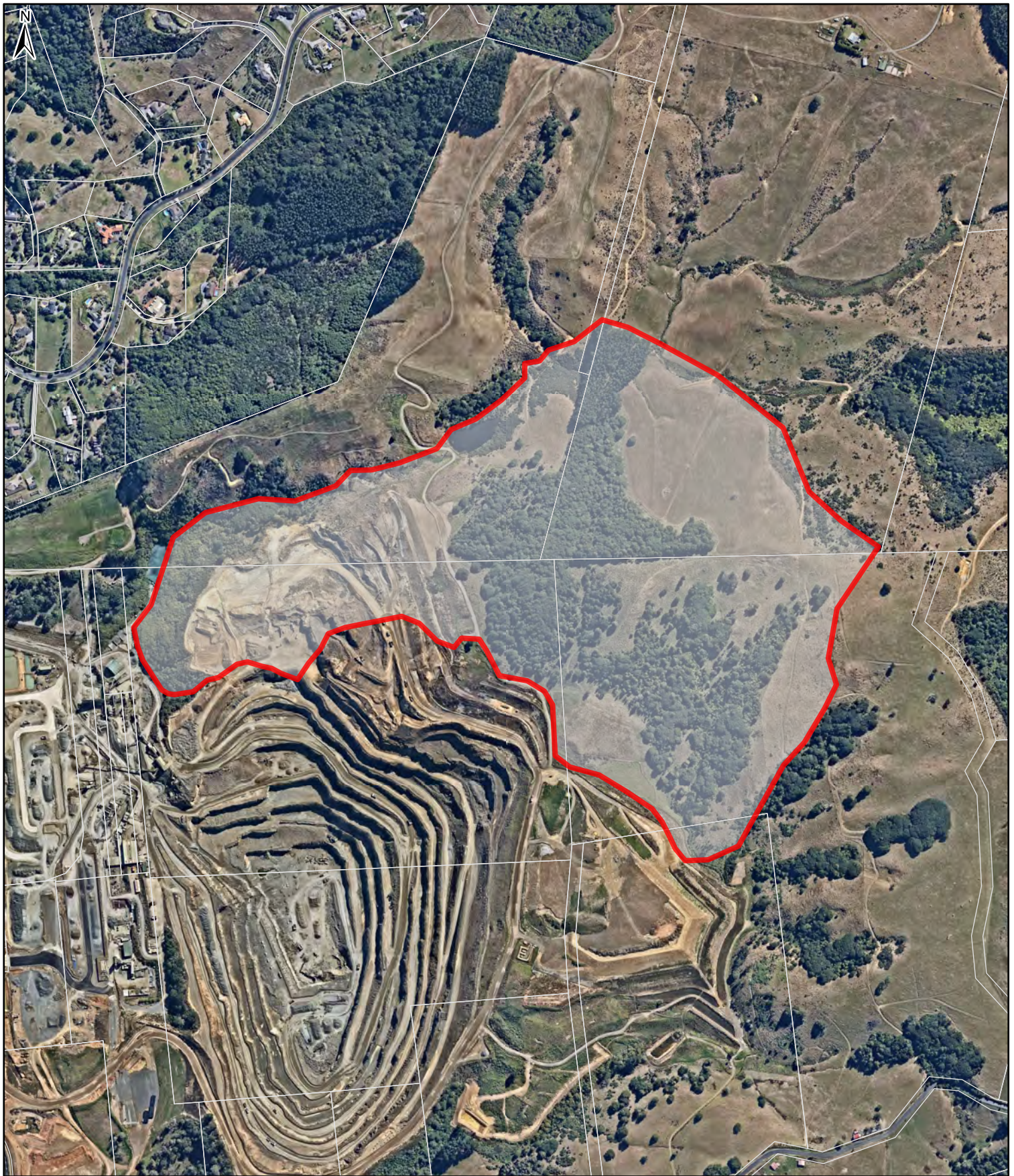
Site Name - Karearea Pa  
Site ID - 0275



Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

Tranche 2 - nominated site extent






0 385 770 1,540 Meters

## Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Kaarearea Paa  
Site ID - 275



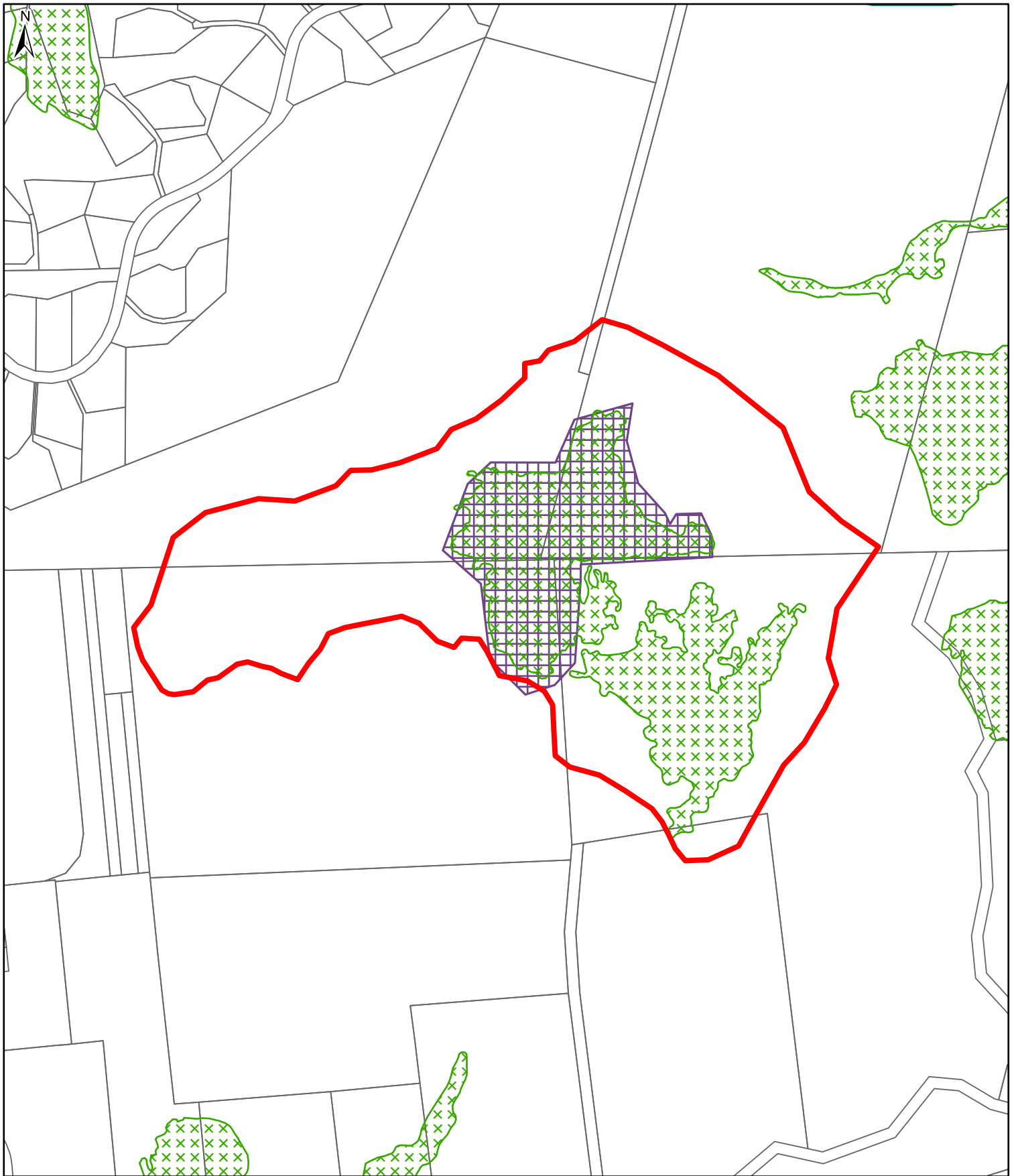
Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

 Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent

Land Owners

 Private land






0 385 770 1,540 Meters

### Tranche 2a - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Kaarearea Paa  
Site ID - 0275



Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

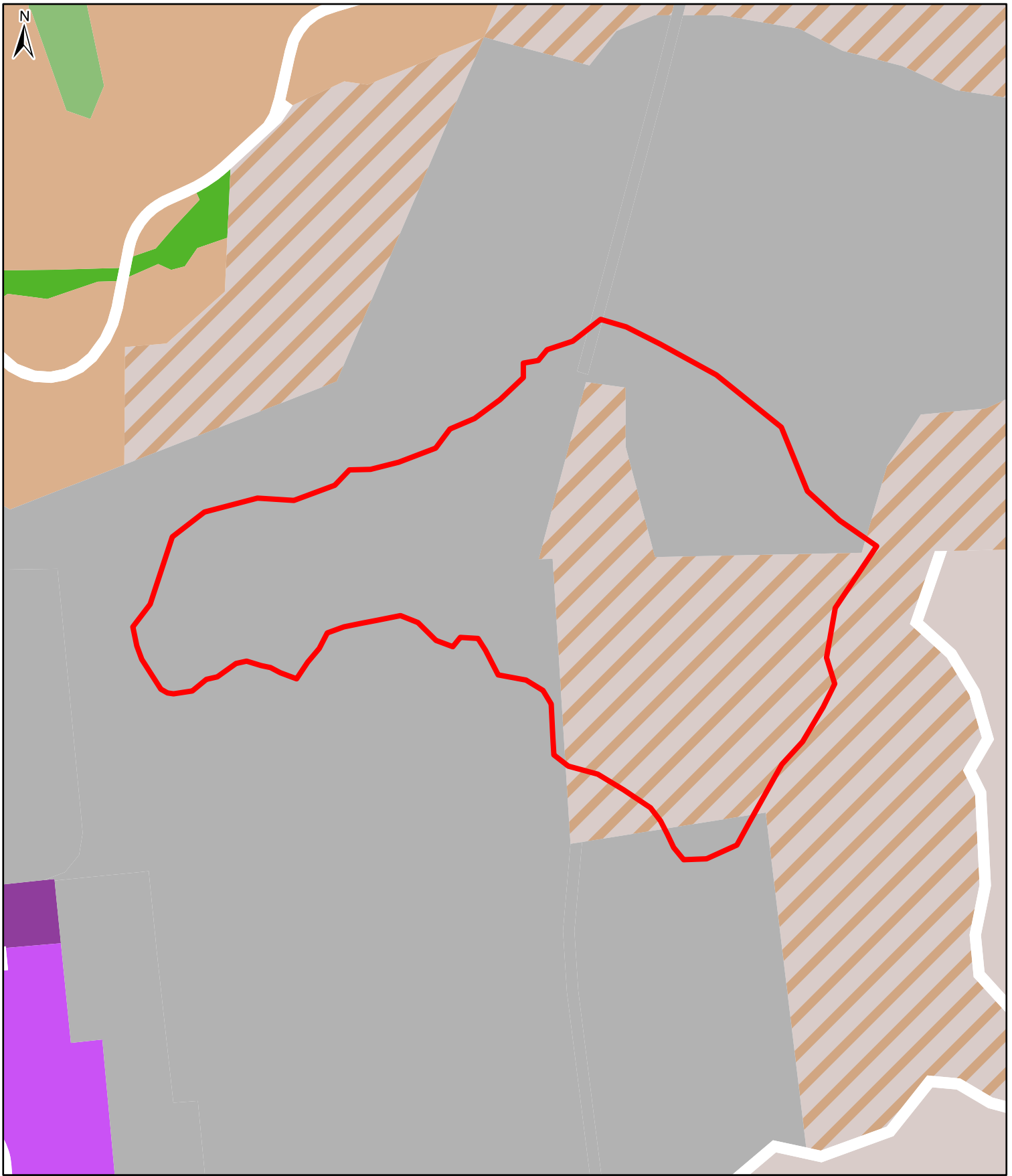
 Tranche 2 - nominated site extent

Significant Ecological Areas Overlay

 Terrestrial

 Outstanding Natural Landscapes Overlay

 Historic Heritage Overlay Extent of Place [rcp/dp]




0 385 770 1,540 Meters

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

### Tranche 2a - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Site Name - Kaarearea Paa  
Site ID - 0275



 Tranche 2 - nominated site extent

**ZONE**

 Rural - Mixed Rural Zone

 Special Purpose Zone



**ATTACHMENT 3**  
**CULTURAL VALUES ASSESSMENT**

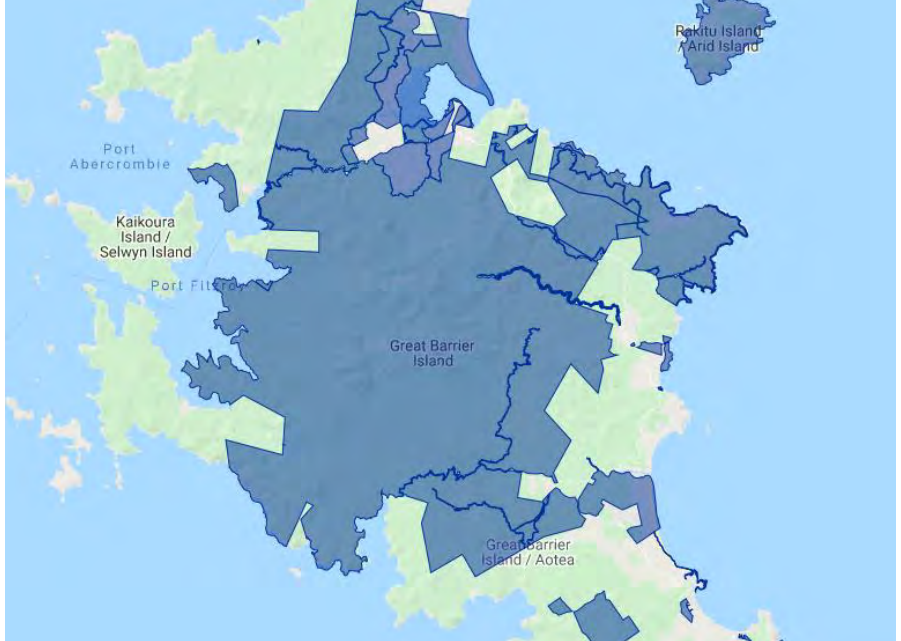


## Attachment 3 Cultural Values Assessments

### s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

<b>Nominating Iwi Entity<sup>i</sup></b>	Ngati Rehua - Ngātiwai ki Aotea
<b>Name of Asset</b>	Hirakimatā
<b>Address</b>	Part 660 Whangaparapara Road, Great Barrier, 0991; Rates 660 Whangaparapara Road Great Barrier Island Auckland 0991; 90 Kaiaraara Bay Road Great Barrier Island Auckland 0991; AILOTS 187 225 164-6 170 220 221 PT 170 AOTEA PSH Aotea Road Great Barrier Island 0991.
<b>Legal Description</b>	ALLOT 27 PARISH HARATAONGA ALLOT 37 PARISH HARATAONGA ALLOT 36 PARISH HARATAONGA SEC 21A PARISH OF HARATAONGA PT SEC 21 PARISH OF HARATAONGA PT ALLOT 14 PSH OF HARATAONGA PT ALLOT 26 PARISH HARATAONGA SO 58018 CROWN LAND SECT 14 SO 477346 SECT 28 SO 477346 SECT 21 SO 477347 SECT 27 SO 477346 SECT 13 SO 478464
<b>Land Area</b>	4385 ha
<b>Land Ownership</b>	Mixed (predominantly public)
<b>Hauraki and Gulf Islands Plan (Outer Islands)</b>	
<b>Land Unit</b>	Land Unit - Conservation
<b>Annotations</b>	Schedule of buildings –48-2 (Kauri Dam), 48-3 (Kauri Dam), 48-4 (Kauri Dam), 48-7 (Kauri Dam) – Appendix 2b SEA – 48-1 (Great Barrier Forest) – Appendix 2d Sensitive Area 49-2 – Appendix 2d Significant Ridgeline Area
<b>1. Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part)</b>	
<b>Overlay</b>	Natural Stream Management Areas Overlay – D4. Streams with high natural character / high ecological values Outstanding Natural Landscapes Overlay – Area 88 – D10.
<b>Designation</b>	None
<b>Precinct</b>	None
<b>Schedule</b>	Schedule 7 (Item #88) – Aotea – Very high to high attributes
<b>2. Treaty Settlement</b>	
<b>Redress Land</b>	No
<b>Statutory Acknowledgement</b>	No
<b>3. Statutory Area</b>	
<b>Hauraki Gulf Marine Park</b>	Yes
<b>Waitakere Ranges Heritage Area</b>	No
<b>Conservation Park</b>	Yes – Aotea Conservation Park administered by Department of Conservation

## s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

	
<b>Council Reserves Management Plan</b>	N/A
<b>5. Cultural Values Assessment</b>	
<b>AUP Criteria (B6.5.2)</b>	<p><b>Cultural Values Description</b></p> <p><b>Note:</b> Mana Whenua values will not be circulated without consent from Mana Whenua due to the:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>I. <b>Sensitivity of information</b></li> <li>II. <b>Integrity of confidentiality agreements</b></li> </ol>
<p><b>(a) Mauri</b></p> <p><i>Mauri: ko te mauri me te mana o te wāhi, te taonga rānei, e ngākaunuitia ana e te Mana Whenua.</i></p> <p><i>The mauri (life force and life-supporting capacity) and mana (integrity) of the place or resource holds special significance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p>Hirakimatā holds a strong spiritual connection to its people. It is the scared mountain of Ngāti Rehua – Ngātiwai ki Aotea.</p>
<p><b>(b) Wāhi Tapu</b></p> <p><i>Wāhi tapu: ko tērā wāhi, taonga rānei he wāhi tapu, arā, he tino whakahirahira ki ngā tikanga, ki ngā puri</i></p>	<p>The whole maunga (mountain) is considered sacred to the people of Ngāti Rehua – Ngātiwai ki Aotea.</p>



### s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

<p><i>mahara, o ngā wairua a te Mana Whenua.</i></p> <p><i>The place or resource is a wāhi tapu of special, cultural, historic, metaphysical and or spiritual importance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	
<p><b>(c) Kōrero Tūturu / Historical</b></p> <p><i>Kōrero Tūturu/historical: ko tērā wāhi e ngākaunuitia ana e te Mana Whenua ki roto i ōna kōrero tūturu.</i></p> <p><i>The place has special historical and cultural significance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p>Ngāti Rehua - Ngātiwai ki Aotea are deeply connected to this area and revere Hirakimatā as our sacred maunga. The maunga is significant because it heralded the foreboding omen depicting the death of Rehua, one of our founding ancestors. The maunga is also central to the emergence of Ngāti Rehua - Ngātiwai ki Aotea as a people in our own right through the relentless wave of raupatu undertaken by Te Rangituangahuru who was Rehua's son, demarcating the centre of our rohe on Aotea.</p>
<p><b>(d) Rawa Tūturu / Customary Resources</b></p> <p><i>Rawa Tūturu/customary resources: he wāhi tērā e kawea ai ngā rawa tūturu a te Mana Whenua.</i></p> <p><i>The place provides important customary resources for Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p>The place provides important customary resources for Ngati Rehua - Ngātiwai ki Aotea including customary medicine (rongoa), textiles (raranga), wai māori, and kai.</p>
<p><b>(e) Hiahiatanga Tūturu / Customary Needs</b></p> <p><i>Hiahiatanga Tūturu/customary needs: he wāhi tērā e eke ai ngā hiahia hinengaro tūturu a te Mana Whenua.</i></p> <p><i>The place or resource is a repository for Mana Whenua cultural and spiritual values.</i></p>	<p>Hirakimatā provides for the cultural and spiritual needs of Ngati Rehua - Ngātiwai ki Aotea as their ancestral maunga, wāhi tapu and as a place of immense mauri and wairua. It is a place that is associated with certain ceremonies and tikanga.</p>

### s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

<p><b>(f) Whakaaronui o te Wa / Contemporary Esteem</b></p> <p><i>Whakaaronui o te Wa/contemporary esteem: he wāhi rongonui tērā ki ngā Mana Whenua, arā, he whakaahuru, he whakawaihanga, me te tuku mātauranga.</i></p> <p><i>The place has special amenity, architectural or educational significance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p>Hirakimatā is the central wāhi tohu of the Ngati Rehua - Ngātiwai ki Aotea rohe and is associated with their cultural identity and continued practice of ahi kā.</p>
<p><b>Additional Criteria</b></p>	
<p><b>(g) Horopaki</b></p> <p><i>The context of the area, site or place within the wider Māori cultural landscape.</i></p>	<p>Hirakimatā is the central wāhi tohu of Aotea and the Ngati Rehua - Ngātiwai ki Aotea rohe. It is featured in pepeha that strengthens the mana of Ngati Rehua - Ngātiwai ki Aotea from the maunga to the moana.</p>
<p><b>Extent Rationale</b></p>	<p>Aligned with the base of the maunga along the same contour line to give extent of site.</p>
<p><b>List of Supporting Documents or Reference Documents</b></p>	
<p><b>Silent Files</b></p>	<p>Yes</p>

### s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary



---

<sup>i</sup> The nominating entity is the hapū/iwi group(s) that have nominated the place for assessment and does not necessarily correlate to primary or exclusive interest in a place, for example some hapū/iwi work together to divide the many heritage places that need assessment into work allocations, while other hapū/iwi may have interests but are not actively participating in a given place assessment due to capacity or other issues. Reference to the nominating hapū/iwi is not in the schedule itself due to risk of misinterpretation and misapplication.

### s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

Nominating Iwi Entity <sup>i</sup>	Te Ahiwaru
Name of Asset	Te Wai o Ruarangi / Oruarangi and Waitomokia Creeks
Address	<p>11R Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022  11R Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022  64 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022  148 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022  85R Richard Pearse Drive Mangere Auckland 2022  22 Waipouri Road Mangere Auckland 2022  1/117 Montgomerie Road Mangere Auckland 2022  11R Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022  5/113 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022  11R Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022  28B Ruaiti Road Mangere Auckland 2022  142 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022  94 Montgomerie Road Mangere Auckland 2022  8 Penihana Place Mangere Auckland 2022  80R Montgomerie Road Mangere Auckland 2022  508 Oruarangi Road Mangere Auckland 2022  7 Penihana Place MANGERE 2022  500 Island Road MANGERE BRIDGE 2022  506 Oruarangi Road Mangere Auckland 2022  110 Montgomerie Road MANGERE 2022  11R Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022  Pavilion Drive Mangere 2022  36 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022  13 Waipouri Road Mangere Auckland 2022  500 Oruarangi Road Mangere Auckland 2022  11R Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022  50 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022  20 Waipouri Road Mangere Auckland 2022  28A Ruaiti Road Mangere Auckland 2022  52 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022  1/113 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022  28 Ruaiti Road Mangere Auckland 2022  9 Waipouri Road Mangere Auckland 2022  4/117 Montgomerie Road Mangere Auckland 2022  11R Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022  145 Ihumatao Road Mangere Auckland 2022  Penihana Place Mangere 2022  56 Ihumatao Quarry Road Mangere Auckland 2022  167 George Bolt Memorial Drive Mangere Auckland 2022  Pavilion Drive Mangere 2022  506A Oruarangi Road Mangere Auckland 2022  4/113 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022  14 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022  498R Oruarangi Road Mangere Auckland 2022  85R Richard Pearse Drive Mangere Auckland 2022  125 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022  25 Ruaiti Road Mangere Auckland 2022  123 Ihumatao Road Mangere Auckland 2022  506C Oruarangi Road Mangere Auckland 2022  11 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022  500 Island Road Mangere Bridge Auckland 2022  2/117 Montgomerie Road Mangere Auckland 2022</p>



### s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

	<p>107 Montgomerie Road Mangere Auckland 2022  11R Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022  490 Oruarangi Road Mangere Auckland 2022  104 Montgomerie Road Mangere Auckland 2022  7 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022  490R Oruarangi Road Mangere Auckland 2022  11R Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022  153 Ihumatao Road Mangere 2022  113 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022  502 Oruarangi Road Mangere Auckland 2022  562 Oruarangi Road Mangere Auckland 2022  117 Montgomerie Road Mangere Auckland 2022  32 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022  22B Ruaiti Road Mangere Auckland 2022  27 Ruaiti Road Mangere Auckland 2022  470 Oruarangi Road Mangere Auckland 2022  2/113 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022  56 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022  3/117 Montgomerie Road Mangere Auckland 2022  506B Oruarangi Road Mangere Auckland 2022  504 Oruarangi Road Mangere 2022  28 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022  3/113 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022  45 Te Tiki Road Mangere Auckland 2022  504 Oruarangi Road Mangere 2022  500 Island Road Mangere Bridge Auckland 2022  11 Waipouri Road Mangere Auckland 2022  530 Oruarangi Road Mangere Auckland 2022  90 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022  3/28 Ruaiti Road Mangere Auckland 2022  60 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022  26 Ruaiti Road Mangere Auckland 2022  10 Penihana Place MANGERE 2022  1/504 Oruarangi Road Mangere 2022  546 Oruarangi Road Mangere Auckland 2022  11R Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022  22 Ruaiti Road Mangere Auckland 2022  11R Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022</p>
<p><b>Legal Description</b></p>	<p>LOT 56 DP 358114  LOT 54 DP 358114  LOT 21 DP 358114  LOT 1 DP 441798  LOT 31 DP 323141  SEC 2A ML 14173 PARISH OF MANUREWA  UNIT 1 DP 336210  LOT 51 DP 358114  UNIT D DP 382207  LOT 66 DP 358114  FLAT 2 DP 130281, ALLOT 196&amp;197C SEC 10H PSH OF MANUREWA  LOT 40 DP 358114  LOT 7 DP 345307  LOT 41 DP 358114  ALLOT 77A PARISH OF MANUREWA  Allot 196 &amp; 197B Section 5 Parish of Manurewa</p>

### s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

	<p>           LOT 2 DP 524370            SECT 8 SO 497537, SECT 9 SO 497537, SECT 14 SO 501074, LOT 2 DP 156421,            SECT 1 SO 497537            LOT 2 DP 486864, 1/4 SH LOT 5 DP 486864            LOT 3 DP 524370            LOT 64 DP 358114            LOT 58 DP 345307            LOT 16 DP 358114            ALLOT 178 PARISH OF MANUREWA            Allot 196&amp;197D Sec 12 PSH OF Manurewa            LOT 63 DP 358114            LOT 17 DP 358114            SEC 2B14 ML 14233            FLAT 1 DP 130281, ALLOT 196&amp;197C SEC 10H PSH OF MANUREWA            LOT 18 DP 358114            UNIT A DP 382207, AU 4 DP 382207            ALLOT 196&amp;197C SEC 10H PSH OF MANUREWA            SEC 2B4 ML 14233            UNIT 4 DP 336210            LOT 55 DP 358114            LOT 1 DP 28940            LOT 59 DP 358114            LOT 1 DP 198546, LOT 3 DP 198546, LOT 4 DP 198546, LOT 5 DP 198546, LOT 2            DP 198546            PT ALLOT 565 PSH OF MANUREWA, PT LOT 1 DP 57642            LOT 60 DP 358114            LOT 3 DP 486864, 1/4 SH LOT 5 DP 486864            UNIT C DP 382207            LOT 4 DP 345307            ALLOT 450 SO 47491 PARISH OF MANUREWA            LOT 17 DP 323141            LOT 10 DP 345307            PT SEC 9 ML 13405, Allot 196 &amp; 197C Sec 9 Psh of Manurewa            PT ALLOT 89 DP 13716 PARISH OF MANUREWA            LOT 1 DP 486864, 1/4 SH LOT 5 DP 486864            LOT 22 DP 358114            UNIT 2 DP 336210            LOT 1 DP 126270, LOT 2 DP 126270            LOT 50 DP 358114            LOT 1 DP 156506            LOT 2 DP 441798            LOT 2 DP 432218            PT ALLOT 78A PSH OF MANUREWA            LOT 53 DP 358114            LOT 38 DP 358114            LOT 11 DP 14313            LOT 6 DP 505847            LOT 10 DP 163213            LOT 15 DP 358114            LOT 3 DP 428274            SEC 2B15 ML 14233            LOT 2 DP 321974            UNIT B1 DP 382207            LOT 19 DP 358114         </p>
--	---

## s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

	<p>UNIT 3 DP 336210          LOT 4 DP 486864, 1/4 SH LOT 5 DP 486864          FLAT 1 DP 113109, ALLT 196&amp;197B SECT 4 PARO Manurewa          LOT 14 DP 358114          UNIT B2 DP 382207          LOT 50 DP 491805          ALLT 196&amp;197B SECT 4 PARO Manurewa          SEC 2B5 ML 14233          LOT 1 DP 166239          LOT 48 DP 358114          1/2 SH ALLOT 196&amp;197C SEC 10H PSH OF MANUREWA          LOT 20 DP 358114          SEC 10G ML 14269          LOT 1 DP 524370          FLAT 2 DP 113109, ALLT 196&amp;197B SECT 4 PARO Manurewa          LOT 1 DP 189594          LOT 65 DP 358114          LOT 2 DP 428274          LOT 52 DP 345307</p>
<b>Land Area</b>	37 ha
<b>Land Ownership</b>	Mixed – note there is a longstanding legacy legal agreement for transfer of the title of the Creek to the people of Ihumatāo as part of the oxidisation pond decommissioning agreement with Watercare.
<b>1. Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part)</b>	
<b>Zone</b>	Coastal – General Coastal Marine Zone, Special Purpose Zone – Māori Purpose Zone, Business – Light Industry Zone, Open Space – Conservation Zone, Open Space – Informal Recreations Zone, Rural – Rural Production Zone, Coastal – Coastal Transition Zone.
<b>Overlay</b>	D1 (High-Use Aquifer) – Manukau Southeast Kaawa; D2 (Quality-Sensitive Aquifer) – Auckland Isthmus Volcanic; D9 (SEA); D10 (ONF); D24 (Auckland Airport) – ANNA; MANA, HANA.
<b>Designation</b>	Auckland International Airport Ltd #1102, Watercare Services Ltd #9502, Auckland International Airport Ltd #1100.
<b>Precinct</b>	Rural - Mangere Puhinui (I423), Infrastructure – Auckland Airport sub-precinct Gateway (I402), Comprehensive – Mangere Gateway sub-precinct C (I422).
<b>Schedule</b>	Schedule 4 (SEA) #M2-26a, #T-6373a; Schedule 6 (ONF) #241, #168; Schedule 12 (SPSMW) #029; Schedule 14 (HHP) #1285, #1287, #1286, #1284, #1282;
<b>2. Treaty Settlement</b>	
<b>Redress Land</b>	N/A
<b>Statutory Acknowledgement</b>	Coastal - Te Kawerau ā Maki
<b>3. Statutory Area</b>	
<b>Hauraki Gulf Marine Park</b>	N/A
<b>Waitakere Ranges Heritage Area</b>	N/A
<b>Conservation Park</b>	N/A
<b>Reserve</b>	Yes
<b>4. Management Plan</b>	
<b>5. Cultural Values Assessment</b>	

## s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

AUP Criteria (B6.5.2)	Cultural Values Description
<p><b>(a) Mauri</b></p> <p><i>Mauri: ko te mauri me te mana o te wāhi, te taonga rānei, e ngākaunuitia ana e te Mana Whenua.</i></p> <p><i>The mauri (life force and life-supporting capacity) and mana (integrity) of the place or resource holds special significance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p><b>Note:</b> Mana Whenua values will not be circulated without consent from Mana Whenua due to the:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>I. <b>Sensitivity of information</b></li> <li>II. <b>Integrity of confidentiality agreements</b></li> </ol> <p>The mana and mauri of Wai o Ruarangi is of paramount importance as it is the lifeblood of the papakāinga and Te Ahiwaru and Makaurau Marae People in providing wai Māori and kaimoana, and due to its links with significant tupuna. Te Ahiwaru people have a spiritual connection with Wai o Ruarangi and believe the sickness of their Awa relates to the illnesses among their whānau.</p>
<p><b>(b) Wāhi Tapu</b></p> <p><i>Wāhi tapu: ko tērā wāhi, taonga rānei he wāhi tapu, arā, he tino whakahirahira ki ngā tikanga, ki ngā puri mahara, o ngā wairua a te Mana Whenua.</i></p> <p><i>The place or resource is a wāhi tapu of special, cultural, historic, metaphysical and or spiritual importance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p>While the awa itself is not considered a wāhi tapu there are multiple locations along it that are including the urupā at the Puketaapapa papakāinga near the fork with the Waitomokia Creek. An accord of the Puketaapapa papakāinga whanau gave evidence to the collection of koiwi from around the estuary banks from nearby burial caves, endorsing their protection of specific sites in the awa as wāhi tapu.</p>
<p><b>(c) Kōrero Tūturu / Historical</b></p> <p><i>Kōrero Tūturu/historical: ko tērā wāhi e ngākaunuitia ana e te Mana Whenua ki roto i ōna kōrero tūturu.</i></p> <p><i>The place has special historical and cultural significance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p>Wai o Ruarangi ('Oruarangi') takes its name from Ruarangi, a son of the early and renowned explorer Toi Te Huatahi, and is also associated in tradition with the arrival of the Tainui waka and another tupuna by the same name. Waitomokia is the name attributed to the southern branch of the awa which relates to the volcanic explosion crater of the same name immediately north of Oruarangi Awa where Villa Maria is currently situated. The Tainui waka was anchored to a rock off the mouth of Wai o Ruarangi named Te Punga o Tainui and the waka was taken ashore to Te Motu a Hiaroa (Puketutu Island). Oruarangi Awa supported the settlements along its length and at its mouth including Otekiore and Oruarangi and the original Puketāpapa papakāinga located between the present day 'Ihumato Village' and Te Putetāpapatanga a Hape (Pukeiti). The Awa also supported extensive Māori agricultural systems inland around the upper reaches of the awa and its tributaries, which also serviced the early colonial population in the Isthmus and at Onehunga as an example of the early contact Māori economy. The awa is of key cultural and spiritual importance to the Te Ahiwaru hapu of Ihumatao who live at</p>



## s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

	Puketāpapa papakāinga (Ihumato Village) and other hapū and iwi in the region. It is cited in local pepeha as the identifying awa.
<p><b>(d) Rawa Tūturu / Customary Resources</b></p> <p><i>Rawa Tūturu/customary resources: he wāhi tērā e kawea ai ngā rawa tūturu a te Mana Whenua.</i></p> <p><i>The place provides important customary resources for Mana Whenua.</i></p>	Te Wai o Ruarangi provided kaimoana such as scallops, cockles, mussels, tuna, mullet and other fish. During the period of the Wastewater Treatment Ponds for WSL the resources adapted to fresh water tuna, duck, pheasant, puha and kowhitiwhiti (watercress) in the upper reaches. The Waitomokia aquifer known as Rua Potaka runs into the awa where the mullet spawn. Te Ahiwaru people practice and review much of their Mātauranga and maramataka values from Te Wai o Ruarangi. It also provides wai Māori for swimming, waka koopapa events, traditional medicine, staining pools and ceremonies.
<p><b>(e) Hiahiatanga Tūturu / Customary Needs</b></p> <p><i>Hiahiatanga Tūturu/customary needs: he wāhi tērā e eke ai ngā hiahia hinengaro tūturu a te Mana Whenua.</i></p> <p><i>The place or resource is a repository for Mana Whenua cultural and spiritual values.</i></p>	The people of Ihumatao require access and connection to the awa to undertake their kaitiaki responsibilities, collect water, swim and carry out certain tikanga. Te Ahiwaru people have a tupuna legacy to fulfil that sustains, regenerates or restores cultural traditions, practices and applications. The awa is cited in local pepeha as the identifying awa.
<p><b>(f) Whakaaronui o te Wa / Contemporary Esteem</b></p> <p><i>Whakaaronui o te Wa/contemporary esteem: he wāhi rongonui tērā ki ngā Mana Whenua, arā, he whakaahuru, he whakawaihanga, me te tuku mātauranga.</i></p> <p><i>The place has special amenity, architectural or educational significance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	The awa Oruarangi is a key amenity and identification feature for the people of Puketāpapa papakāinga, and its status is linked to that of the land and the people. It contains significant educational importance as evidenced by the various kaitiaki projects set up for the awa, including in response to the 'purple dye spill' of 2013.
<b>Additional Criteria</b>	
<p><b>(g) Horopaki</b></p> <p><i>The context of the area, site or place within the wider Māori cultural landscape.</i></p>	Te Wai o Ruarangi is best understood in its cultural or ancestral landscape context known as 'Ihumatao'. This relates to both the arrival of Toi, Te Waiohua ancestor and tohunga Hape, and the later arrival of the Tainui waka, its supporting several historic papakāinga and the extant Puketāpapa papakāinga, numerous maunga including Maungataketake, Otuaataua, Te Puketāpapatanga a Hape (Pukeiti), Te Ihu ā Mataoho, the crater Waitomokia and its small cone Moerangi, the Otuaataua Stonefields, and the wider horticultural land.
<b>Extent Rationale</b>	

### s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

List of Supporting Documents or Reference Documents	
Silent Files	Yes



<sup>1</sup> The nominating entity is the hapū/iwi group(s) that have nominated the place for assessment and does not necessarily correlate to primary or exclusive interest in a place, for example some hapū/iwi work together to divide the many heritage places that need assessment into work allocations, while other hapū/iwi may have interests but are not actively participating in a given place assessment due to capacity or other issues. Reference to the nominating hapū/iwi is not in the schedule itself due to risk of misinterpretation and misapplication.

## s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

<b>Nominating Iwi Entity<sup>i</sup></b>	Ngāti Tamaoho
<b>Name of Asset</b>	Pahurehure Islands
<b>Address</b>	1/147 Capriana Drive, Hingaia, Auckland 2580. 149 Capriana Drive, Hingaia, Auckland, 2580. 149A Capriana Drive, Hingaia, Auckland 2580. 151 Pararekau Road, Hingaia, Auckland 2580. 147 Capriana Drive, Hingaia, Auckland 2580. Area: 44 ha. NZTM E 1769712 N5896388.
<b>Legal Description</b>	Lot 1 DP 196443 Lot 2 DP 196443 Lot 1000 DP 476406 Lot 1 DP 476406 Lot 1 DP 449405 Allot 45 PSH OF Papakura Part Tidal Lands of Manukau Harbour Survey Office Plan 67474
<b>Land Area</b>	43.98651109 ha
<b>Land Ownership</b>	Private Ownership
<b>1. Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part)</b>	
<b>Zone</b>	Residential Single House (Paraurēkau), Open Space Conservation (Kopuahingahinga), Coastal Transition Zone, General Coastal Marine Zone
<b>Overlay</b>	Historic Heritage Extent of Place: 655 (Orona settlement R12/167), 660 (Midden R12/194), 661 (Midden R12/195) Historic Heritage Overlay Place: 658 Midden R12_192 Shell midden 659 Midden R12_193 Shell midden 662 Midden R12_196 Shell midden 663 Pit R12_197 664 Gum digger site R12_198 Gum digging site with pit/s 682 Midden R12_692Shell midden 683 Midden R12_693 Shell midden 684 Midden R12_694 Shell midden 689 Midden R12_744 Shell midden 690 Midden R12_745 Shell midden 691 Midden R12_746 Shell midden Notable Tree Overlay: 2286 (Tree Fern), 2287 (Pohutukawa) Significance Ecological Area Overlay: Marine 2 SEA-M2-29a
<b>Designation</b>	Airport Restriction Designation ID 200 & 1102 (Ardmore Airport Height Restriction & Protection of aeronautical functions – obstacle limitation surfaces)
<b>Precinct</b>	Rural Precinct – Pararekau and Kopuahingahinga Islands
<b>Schedule</b>	Historic Heritage Extent of Place, Historic Heritage Overlay, Notable Tree, Significant Ecological Area.
<b>2. Treaty Settlement</b>	
<b>Redress Land</b>	N
<b>Statutory Acknowledgement</b>	Ngāti Tamaoho Coastal Marine Statutory Acknowledgement (Manukau Harbour)
<b>3. Statutory Area</b>	
<b>Hauraki Gulf Marine Park</b>	N

## s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

<b>Waitakere Ranges Heritage Area</b>	N
<b>Conservation Park</b>	N
<b>Reserve</b>	Coastal Protection Area
<b>4. Management Plan</b>	
<b>5. Cultural Values Assessment</b>	
<b>AUP Criteria (B6.5.2)</b>	<p><b>Cultural Values Description</b></p> <p><b>Note:</b> Mana Whenua values will not be circulated without consent from Mana Whenua due to the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>I. <b>Sensitivity of information</b></li> <li>II. <b>Integrity of confidentiality agreements</b></li> </ul>
<p><b>(a) Mauri</b></p> <p><i>Mauri: ko te mauri me te mana o te wāhi, te taonga rānei, e ngākaunuitia ana e te Mana Whenua.</i></p> <p><i>The mauri (life force and life-supporting capacity) and mana (integrity) of the place or resource holds special significance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p>The site holds significant mauri as a result of its use by our tupuna, stretching back to the first people of the rohe. It is noted in some of our significant korero tuku iho regarding the formation of the harbour and the movements of nga kahui tipua. It has mauri and whakapapa associated with the flows of Te Maanuka and its use for gathering and preparing kai. Also as a result of its use by waka and in later years with relation to the Kiingitanga.</p>
<p><b>(b) Wāhi Tapu</b></p> <p><i>Wāhi tapu: ko tērā wāhi, taonga rānei he wāhi tapu, arā, he tino whakahirahira ki ngā tikanga, ki ngā puri mahara, o ngā wairua a te Mana Whenua.</i></p> <p><i>The place or resource is a wāhi tapu of special, cultural, historic, metaphysical and or spiritual importance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p>Several wāhi tapu exists on the island including wāhi pakanga, wāhi tupuna and tūāhu.</p>
<p><b>(c) Kōrero Tūturu / Historical</b></p> <p><i>Kōrero Tūturu/historical: ko tērā wāhi e ngākaunuitia ana e te Mana Whenua ki roto i ōna kōrero tūturu.</i></p>	<p>The Pahurehure Inlet was a place of intensive use and occupation. Three islands exist within its boundaries containing many individual sites; Paraurēkau, Kopuahingahinga/Waikirihīnau and Orona/Orewa. Many of these sites are still contain thick midden indicating extensive use over many generations while others are important headland pa and terraces. Paraurēkau Island was a place of particular importance to Ngāti Tamaoho, providing an excellent spot to set their nets as well as being home to numerous oven/hangi sites.</p>



## s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

<p><i>The place has special historical and cultural significance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	
<p><b>(d) Rawa Tūturu / Customary Resources</b></p> <p><i>Rawa Tūturu/customary resources: he wāhi tērā e kawea ai ngā rawa tūturu a te Mana Whenua.</i></p> <p><i>The place provides important customary resources for Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p>The Pahurehure Inlet was plentiful in kahawai, snapper, mullet, shark, stingray and flounder with the shellfish banks providing mussels, pipi, pupu, oysters and the many other species that existed at that time. Their use was guided by our tikanga and especially the spiritual importance of the tidal flows to our people. Over the course of centuries, our have developed a highly complex body of tikanga which governs our relationship with this inlet and the use of its resources.</p> <p>The islands gave our people access to these resources. Net areas and other wahi nohoanga were established on each of the islands to make the most of the bountiful inlet. These fishing places were considered so important that their protection was written in to the original sale documents for the islands.</p>
<p><b>(e) Hiahiatanga Tūturu / Customary Needs</b></p> <p><i>Hiahiatanga Tūturu/customary needs: he wāhi tērā e eke ai ngā hiahia hinengaro tūturu a te Mana Whenua.</i></p> <p><i>The place or resource is a repository for Mana Whenua cultural and spiritual values.</i></p>	<p>These islands provided for customary needs in terms of kai, specifically the mātaimai of Te Maanuka. These came with all the associated customary knowledge regarding the harbour, its flows, its creatures, its history as well as the tikanga and traditions of kaupapa waka on the harbour. These are vital elements of Ngāti Tamaoho cultural identity.</p>
<p><b>(f) Whakaaronui o te Wa / Contemporary Esteem</b></p> <p><i>Whakaaronui o te Wa/contemporary esteem: he wāhi rongonui tērā ki ngā Mana Whenua, arā, he whakaahuru, he whakawaihanga, me te tuku mātauranga.</i></p> <p><i>The place has special amenity, architectural or educational significance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p>These islands are unique and precious taonga passed down to Ngāti Tamaoho by our tūpuna and guaranteed by Te Tiriti O Waitangi. As the harbour begins to recover, Ngāti Tamaoho are undertaking an ambitious project to rehabilitate the Pahurehure inlet, including these islands (where possible). This includes the revival of traditional knowledge regarding waka travel on the harbour of which these islands were an important part.</p>
<p><b>(g) Horopaki</b></p> <p><i>The context of the area, site or place within the wider Māori cultural landscape.</i></p>	<p>The inlet and its islands were part of a cultural seascape of the highest importance to our people. Indeed, Pahurehure is said to be part of the turangawaewae of Ngāti Tamaoho. It was a thriving place filled with waka coming to fish, travel, trade and sometimes make war. All these places were connected by whakapapa and by their use as a cohesive whole.</p>
<p><b>Extent Rationale</b></p>	<p>The extent rationale for these islands includes the islands themselves and the associated tidal land requested for inclusion by the nominating iwi.</p>

### s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

<b>List of Supporting Documents or Reference Documents</b>	Ngāti Tamaoho Settlement Act 2017 (including statements of association) Redoubt Rd - Mill Road Corridor Ngāti Tamaoho Statement of Association.pdf Hingaia - A network discharge consent manages the contaminants Takanini SHA Extension Cultural Values Assessment (Ngāti Tamaoho) Karaka North Cultural Values Assessment (Ngāti Tamaoho) Cultural Impact Assessment for Hingaia 1 (Reynolds) Precinct (Ngāti Tamaoho) Bremner Road SHA - Ngati Tamaoho Cultural Values Assessment Ramarama CSL - Ngati Tamaoho Cultural Values Assessment
<b>Silent Files</b>	No



<sup>1</sup> The nominating entity is the hapū/iwi group(s) that have nominated the place for assessment and does not necessarily correlate to primary or exclusive interest in a place, for example some hapū/iwi work together to divide the many heritage places that need assessment into work allocations, while other hapū/iwi may have interests but are not actively participating in a given place assessment due to capacity or other issues. Reference to the nominating hapū/iwi is not in the schedule itself due to risk of misinterpretation and misapplication.

## s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

<b>Nominating Iwi Entity<sup>i</sup></b>	Te Uri o Hau
<b>Name of Asset</b>	Whakahuranga Pā
<b>Address</b>	"Lot 2 DP 211035, Journeys End Tapora Auckland 0977" "Lot 4 DP 180722, Journeys End Tapora Auckland 0977" "Lot 2 DP 458588, Journeys End Tapora Auckland 0977" "Lot 4 DP 211035, Journeys End Tapora Auckland 0977" "Lot 1 DP 211035, Journeys End Tapora Auckland 0977"
<b>Legal Description</b>	Lot 3 DP 458588 Lot 4 DP 211035 Lot 2 DP 211035 Lot 1 DP 211035 Lot 4 DP 180722
<b>Land Area</b>	.97795063 ha
<b>Land Ownership</b>	Mixed ownership (private, public, Māori (cultural redress)).
<b>1. Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part)</b>	
<b>Zone</b>	Rural - Rural Coastal, Open Space - Conservation
<b>Overlay</b>	D9 (SEA), D10 (ONL)  Controls: Macroinvertebrate Community Index
<b>Designation</b>	N/A
<b>Precinct</b>	N/A
<b>Schedule</b>	Schedule 3 (SEA #T6571), Schedule 7 (ONL #19)
<b>2. Treaty Settlement</b>	
<b>Redress Land</b>	In part: first pa block: 5000 square metres, more or less being Part Lot 7 DP 180722. Subject to survey, as shown on SO Plan 70279; second pa block: 5000 square metres, more or less, being Part Okahukura 2 Block (DP 10011), situated in Block XVI, Hukatere Survey District. Part Certificate of Title 242/272 cancelled. Subject to survey, as show on SO Plan 70280.
<b>Statutory Acknowledgement</b>	Oruawharo River Stewardship Area – Te Uri o Hau
<b>3. Statutory Area</b>	
<b>Hauraki Gulf Marine Park</b>	N/A
<b>Waitakere Ranges Heritage Area</b>	N/A
<b>Conservation Park</b>	N/A
<b>Reserve</b>	Yes (in part)
<b>4. Management Plan</b>	Te Uri o Hau Iwi Management Plan (2011)
<b>5. Cultural Values Assessment</b>	

## s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

AUP Criteria (B6.5.2)	Cultural Values Description
<p><b>(a) Mauri</b></p> <p><i>Mauri: ko te mauri me te mana o te wāhi, te taonga rānei, e ngākaunuitia ana e te Mana Whenua.</i></p> <p><i>The mauri (life force and life-supporting capacity) and mana (integrity) of the place or resource holds special significance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p><b>Note:</b> Mana Whenua values will not be circulated without consent from Mana Whenua due to the:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>I. <b>Sensitivity of information</b></li> <li>II. <b>Integrity of confidentiality agreements</b></li> </ol> <p>The site is in a prominent location on the Okahukura Peninsula and has extensive views of the Oruawharo Awa and south towards Helensville which contribute to the sense of mauri and the mana of the site.</p>
<p><b>(b) Wāhi Tapu</b></p> <p><i>Wāhi tapu: ko tērā wāhi, taonga rānei he wāhi tapu, arā, he tino whakahirahira ki ngā tikanga, ki ngā puri mahara, o ngā wairua a te Mana Whenua.</i></p> <p><i>The place or resource is a wāhi tapu of special, cultural, historic, metaphysical and or spiritual importance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p>The site sits within a broader wāhi pakanga, including urupā, and is considered a wāhi tapu area. It is a wāhi tapu, of significance to Te Uri o Hau a battle site between Ngāti Awa and Te Uri o Hau where in the tipuna Rangikahui was killed in battle.</p>
<p><b>(c) Kōrero Tūturu / Historical</b></p> <p><i>Kōrero Tūturu/historical: ko tērā wāhi e ngākaunuitia ana e te Mana Whenua ki roto i ōna kōrero tūturu.</i></p> <p><i>The place has special historical and cultural significance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p>The events associated with the site go back to the Te Uri o Hau eponymous ancestor Haumoewaarangi. A wahine named Te Hana lived at Mahipatua Pā on the Pouto peninsula, and was betrothed to Rangiwahapapa, brother of Haumoewaarangi. A Ngāti Awa warrior from Oporo pā, at the mouth of the Oruawharo river, cast a atahu (love spell) over Te Hana for her affections, which led to her swimming across the Wairoa river to the Okahukura peninsula to be with him. Learning where she had gone, Rangiwahapapa and his taua left Pouto for Okahukura to retrieve Te Hana and a pakanga (battle) ensued along the ridge from Oporo Pā to Whakahuranga Pā.</p> <p>The ensuing conflict led to a series of battles that eventually caused Ngāti Awa to leave the Kaipara forever. Whakahuranga Pā was a Ngāti Awa pā where one of these battles over Te Hana took place.</p> <p>This area contains urupā and is still considered wāhi tapu.</p>
<p><b>(d) Rawa Tūturu / Customary Resources</b></p>	<p>For many generations and still today the customary resources surrounding Whakahuranga Pā provide rongoa Māori, harakeke and kaimoana (seafood)</p>



### s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

<p><i>Rawa Tūturu/customary resources: he wāhi tērā e kaweā ai ngā rawa tūturu a te Mana Whenua.</i></p> <p><i>The place provides important customary resources for Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p>such as patiki (flounder), kanae (mullet), pioke (shark), tamure (snapper), kuakua (scallop), pipi, and kutae (mussel) for Te Uri o Hau.</p>
<p><b>(e) Hiahiatanga Tūturu / Customary Needs</b></p> <p><i>Hiahiatanga Tūturu/customary needs: he wāhi tērā e eke ai ngā hiahia hinengaro tūturu a te Mana Whenua.</i></p> <p><i>The place or resource is a repository for Mana Whenua cultural and spiritual values.</i></p>	
<p><b>(f) Whakaaronui o te Wa / Contemporary Esteem</b></p> <p><i>Whakaaronui o te Wa/contemporary esteem: he wāhi rongonui tērā ki ngā Mana Whenua, arā, he whakaahuru, he whakawaihanga, me te tuku mātauranga.</i></p> <p><i>The place has special amenity, architectural or educational significance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p>The site forms part of the cultural redress of the Te Uri o Hau Treaty settlement and holds special amenity and educational elements related to the story of Te Uri o Hau.</p>
<p><b>Additional Criteria</b></p>	
<p><b>(g) Horopaki</b></p> <p><i>The context of the area, site or place within the wider Māori cultural landscape.</i></p>	<p>The site is in a prominent location on the district Okahukura Peninsula cultural landscape and has extensive views of the Oruawhoro Awa to the north and south towards Helensville. It also sits within the Kaipara harbour landscape more broadly. It has narrative links to a battle that occurred between Oporo Pā and Whakahuranga Pā in the local landscape encompassing the Oruawhoro River Stewardship Area.</p>
<p><b>Extent Rationale</b></p>	<p>Guided by cultural understanding of extent of pā</p>
<p><b>List of Supporting Documents or Reference Documents</b></p>	
<p><b>Silent Files</b></p>	<p>Yes</p>

## s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary



---

<sup>i</sup> The nominating entity is the hapū/iwi group(s) that have nominated the place for assessment and does not necessarily correlate to primary or exclusive interest in a place, for example some hapū/iwi work together to divide the many heritage places that need assessment into work allocations, while other hapū/iwi may have interests but are not actively participating in a given place assessment due to capacity or other issues. Reference to the nominating hapū/iwi is not in the schedule itself due to risk of misinterpretation and misapplication.

## s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

<b>Nominating Iwi Entity<sup>i</sup></b>	Te Uri o Hau
<b>Name of Asset</b>	Manukapua
<b>Address</b>	Pt Okahukura 1 Blk DP 10011 Gum Store Road Tapora Auckland 0977
<b>Legal Description</b>	Part Okahukura 1 Block
<b>Land Area</b>	802.6 ha
<b>Land Ownership</b>	Public
<b>1. Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part)</b>	
<b>Zone</b>	Open Space – Conservation, Coastal – Coastal Transition, Coastal – General Coastal Marine Zone
<b>Overlay</b>	D10 (ONL and ONF), D11 (ONC), SEA (terrestrial and marine)  Controls: Macroinvertebrate Community Index; Coastal Inundation
<b>Designation</b>	N/A
<b>Precinct</b>	N/A
<b>Schedule</b>	Schedule 6 (ONF #88), Schedule 7 (ONL #20), Schedule 8 (ONC #1)
<b>2. Treaty Settlement</b>	
<b>Redress Land</b>	Cultural (Kirihipi Overlay) – Te Uri o Hau Settlement Act 2002
<b>Statutory Acknowledgement</b>	Kaipara Harbour Coastal Area – Te Uri o Hau
<b>3. Statutory Area</b>	
<b>Hauraki Gulf Marine Park</b>	N/A
<b>Waitakere Ranges Heritage Area</b>	N/A
<b>Conservation Park</b>	N/A
<b>Reserve</b>	Yes - Tapora Govt Purpose (Wildlife Management Reserve)
<b>4. Management Plan</b>	
<b>5. Cultural Values Assessment</b>	
<b>AUP Criteria (B6.5.2)</b>	<p><b>Cultural Values Description</b></p> <p><b>Note:</b> Mana Whenua values will not be circulated without consent from Mana Whenua due to the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>I. <b>Sensitivity of information</b></li> <li>II. <b>Integrity of confidentiality agreements</b></li> </ul>
<b>(a) Mauri</b>  <i>Mauri: ko te mauri me te mana o te wāhi, te taonga rānei, e ngākaunuitia ana e te Mana Whenua.</i>	The sites dynamic connection with the Kaipara Harbour and the tides gives a strong sense of mauri, as does the presence of roosting grounds for many coastal birds and the presence of kaimoana and subsequent use of the island as a mahinga kai.

## s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

<p><i>The mauri (life force and life-supporting capacity) and mana (integrity) of the place or resource holds special significance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	
<p><b>(b) Wāhi Tapu</b></p> <p><i>Wāhi tapu: ko tērā wāhi, taonga rānei he wāhi tapu, arā, he tino whakahirahira ki ngā tikanga, ki ngā puri mahara, o ngā wairua a te Mana Whenua.</i></p> <p><i>The place or resource is a wāhi tapu of special, cultural, historic, metaphysical and or spiritual importance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p>The site includes areas considered wāhi tapu associated with tupuna and historic events.</p>
<p><b>(c) Kōrero Tūturu / Historical</b></p> <p><i>Kōrero Tūturu/historical: ko tērā wāhi e ngākaunuitia ana e te Mana Whenua ki roto i ōna kōrero tūturu.</i></p> <p><i>The place has special historical and cultural significance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p>Mānukapua (cloud of birds) is extremely significant to Te Uri o Hau because it is the remains of Taporapora, the tauranga waka (landing place) of our ancestral waka (canoe) Mahuhu ki te Rangī. The whare and other taonga were washed away in an event known as Te Taiaitanga (shaving off).</p> <p>When the Mahuhu ki te Rangī and its crew arrived in the Kaipara region from Hawaiiki, they named the tauranga waka Taporapora after a remembered place in Hawaiiki. Te Uri o Hau traditional history recalled by kaumatua and kuia states that Taporapora was then a peninsula that extended from the present day location of Manukapua out to the Tasman sea creating a north and south channel at the mouth of the Kaipara Harbour. Rongomai (Ariki of the Mahuhu ki te Rangī) and some crew members settled and built their wharenuī (meeting house) on Taporapora. The tupuna (ancestors) used the wharenuī to recite ancient knowledge, karakia (incantation), waiata (songs) and whakapapa (genealogy) with rangatira (chiefs) from around the region. This wharenuī housed their taonga (treasures) brought with them from Hawaiiki. Rongomai married a wahine (woman) from the surrounding area and relocated his kāinga (village) from Taporapora to Manukapua and the Okahukura Peninsula. From this kāinga he used the surrounding land and water to gather kai (food) for the people. Te Uri o Hau whaikorero (oration) passed down from generation to generation talks of Rongomai’s drowning and of a great tempest that washed away Taporapora because Rongomai did not perform the appropriate karakia before he went fishing.</p>
<p><b>(d) Rawa Tūturu / Customary Resources</b></p> <p><i>Rawa Tūturu/customary resources: he wāhi tērā e kawea ai ngā rawa tūturu a te Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p>For many generations and still today the waters surrounding Mānukapua provide kaimoana (seafood) such as patiki (flounder), kanae (mullet), pioke (shark), tamure (snapper), kuakua (scallop), pipi, and kutae (mussel) for Te Uri o Hau. The shifting sandbars of the Kaipara Harbour protect this source of kai for Te Uri o Hau. The whenua of Mānukapua and the surrounding area provided manu (birds) of many species and many of those species still nest and roost here today.</p>



## s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

<i>The place provides important customary resources for Mana Whenua.</i>	
<p><b>(e) Hiahiatanga Tūturu / Customary Needs</b></p> <p><i>Hiahiatanga Tūturu/customary needs: he wāhi tērā e eke ai ngā hiahia hinengaro tūturu a te Mana Whenua.</i></p> <p><i>The place or resource is a repository for Mana Whenua cultural and spiritual values.</i></p>	The site is associated with a tauranga waka and historic marae (wāhi tupuna and wāhi taonga) and is also a mahinga kai. It is part of a Kirhipi Overlay Area – an instrument of acknowledgment and management enacted by the Te Uri o Hau Claims Settlement Act (2002).
<p><b>(f) Whakaaronui o te Wa / Contemporary Esteem</b></p> <p><i>Whakaaronui o te Wa/contemporary esteem: he wāhi rongonui tērā ki ngā Mana Whenua, arā, he whakaahuru, he whakawaihanga, me te tuku mātauranga.</i></p> <p><i>The place has special amenity, architectural or educational significance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	The site is part of the cultural redress of Te Uri o Hau and is part of a Kirhipi Overlay Area – an instrument of acknowledgment and management enacted by the Te Uri o Hau Claims Settlement Act (2002).
<b>Additional Criteria</b>	
<p><b>(g) Horopaki</b></p> <p><i>The context of the area, site or place within the wider Māori cultural landscape.</i></p>	When Mahuhu ki te Rangi and its crew arrived in the Kaipara region from Hawaiki, they named the tauranga waka Taporapora after a remembered place in Hawaiki. Te Uri o Hau traditional history recalled by our kaumatua and kuia (elders) states that Taporapora was then a peninsula that extended from the present-day location of Mānukapua out to the Tasman Sea creating a north and south channel at the mouth of the Kaipara Harbour. Rongomai (Ariki of Mahuhu ki te Rangi) and some crew members settled and built their wharenuī (meeting house) on Taporapora. Rongomai married a wahine (woman) from the surrounding area and relocated his kainga (village) from Taporapora to Mānukapua and the Okahukura peninsula. From this kainga he used the surrounding land and water to gather kai (food) for the people. One can also see the remains of the whenua (land) of Taporapora at low tide including the sand islands Otera and To Korangi.
<b>Extent Rationale</b>	Approximating the Taporapora Bank out to the 1m mark using Chart NZ 4265 Kaipara Harbour (updated 29 Jun 2022).
<b>List of Supporting Documents or Reference Documents</b>	Te Uri o Hau Deed of Settlement (2000), Te Uri o Hau Claims Settlement Act (2002).
<b>Silent Files</b>	Yes

### s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary



---

<sup>i</sup> The nominating entity is the hapū/iwi group(s) that have nominated the place for assessment and does not necessarily correlate to primary or exclusive interest in a place, for example some hapū/iwi work together to divide the many heritage places that need assessment into work allocations, while other hapū/iwi may have interests but are not actively participating in a given place assessment due to capacity or other issues. Reference to the nominating hapū/iwi is not in the schedule itself due to risk of misinterpretation and misapplication.

## s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

<b>Nominating Iwi Entity<sup>i</sup></b>	Ngāti Rehua - Ngātiwai ki Aotea
<b>Name of Asset</b>	Poutekorua
<b>Address</b>	Part Parish AOTEA Maungatawhiri Road Great Barrier Island 0991; Parish AOTEA Schooner Bay Road Great Barrier Island 0991; 101 NW102 M102 SE102 NW103 AOTEA PARISH GAZ 1979 P No Road Access Gbi Great Barrier Island 0991; Blind Bay Road Great Barrier Island Auckland 0991
<b>Legal Description</b>	ALLOT 107 Parish AOTEA; ALLOT SE103 Parish AOTEA, ALLOT E105 Parish AOTEA, ALLOT W106 Parish AOTEA, ALLOT E106 Parish AOTEA; ALLOT SE100 Parish AOTEA, ALLOT NW101 Parish AOTEA, ALLOT M101 Parish AOTEA, ALLOT SE101 Parish AOTEA, ALLOT NW102 Parish AOTEA, ALLOT M102 Parish AOTEA, ALLOT SE102 Parish AOTEA, ALLOT NW103 Parish AOTEA; PT ALLOT 95 Parish AOTEA, ALLOT NE120 Parish AOTEA, ALLOT M100 Parish AOTEA, ALLOT NW100 Parish AOTEA, ALLOT SE125 Parish AOTEA.
<b>Land Area</b>	50.4 ha
<b>Land Ownership</b>	Mixed
<b>1. Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part)</b>	
<b>Zone</b>	Hauraki Gulf Island (Outer Islands) Land Unit – Forest and Bush Areas, Regenerating Slopes, Conservation
<b>Overlay</b>	(HGIP): Significant ridgeline area, SEA (56-1), D10 (ONL)
<b>Designation</b>	N/A
<b>Precinct</b>	N/A
<b>Schedule</b>	ONL (#88)
<b>2. Treaty Settlement</b>	
<b>Redress Land</b>	No
<b>Statutory Acknowledgement</b>	No
<b>3. Statutory Area</b>	
<b>Hauraki Gulf Marine Park</b>	Yes
<b>Waitakere Ranges Heritage Area</b>	N/A
<b>Conservation Park</b>	Yes (in part)
<b>Reserve</b>	Yes (in part)
<b>4. Management Plan</b>	Ngāti Rehua - Ngātiwai ki Aotea Trust Hapū Management Plan 2013
<b>5. Cultural Values Assessment</b>	
<b>AUP Criteria (B6.5.2)</b>	<p><b>Cultural Values Description</b></p> <p><b>Note:</b> Mana Whenua values will not be circulated without consent from Mana Whenua due to the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>I. <b>Sensitivity of information</b></li> <li>II. <b>Integrity of confidentiality agreements</b></li> </ul>
<b>(a) Mauri</b>  <i>Mauri: ko te mauri me te mana o te wāhi, te taonga rānei, e ngākaunuitia ana e te Mana Whenua.</i>	The maunga has a very strong sense of mauri associated with the mountain itself and the numerous natural resources and biodiversity it holds, such as wai māori, native forest and native animals.

## s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

<p><i>The mauri (life force and life-supporting capacity) and mana (integrity) of the place or resource holds special significance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	
<p><b>(b) Wāhi Tapu</b></p> <p><i>Wāhi tapu: ko tērā wāhi, taonga rānei he wāhi tapu, arā, he tino whakahirahira ki ngā tikanga, ki ngā puri mahara, o ngā wairua a te Mana Whenua.</i></p> <p><i>The place or resource is a wāhi tapu of special, cultural, historic, metaphysical and or spiritual importance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p>The maunga is considered sacred or wāhi tapu for its connection to historical events, and our kōrero, karakia, stories and tikanga associated with it.</p>
<p><b>(c) Kōrero Tūturu / Historical</b></p> <p><i>Kōrero Tūturu/historical: ko tērā wāhi e ngākaunuitia ana e te Mana Whenua ki roto i ōna kōrero tūturu.</i></p> <p><i>The place has special historical and cultural significance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p>The name of this maunga is a treasure to us and reflects our heritage and our interests in the southern part of Aotea. It was near this maunga, that Te Rangitūangahuru, the son of Rehua, planted two pou to embed the interests of our people in this region of Aotea.</p>
<p><b>(d) Rawa Tūturu / Customary Resources</b></p> <p><i>Rawa Tūturu/customary resources: he wāhi tērā e kawea ai ngā rawa tūturu a te Mana Whenua.</i></p> <p><i>The place provides important customary resources for Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p>The maunga contains numerous natural resources that are of customary use including for medicine (rongoa), textiles (raranga), and kai.</p>
<p><b>(e) Hiahiatanga Tūturu / Customary Needs</b></p> <p><i>Hiahiatanga Tūturu/customary needs: he wāhi tērā e eke ai ngā</i></p>	<p>The maunga's resources can provide for our customary needs including the gathering of resources to support our manaakitanga, mātauranga, atuātanga, and other areas of practice.</p>



### s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

<p><i>hiahia hinengaro tūturu a te Mana Whenua.</i>  <i>The place or resource is a repository for Mana Whenua cultural and spiritual values.</i></p>	
<p><b>(f) Whakaaronui o te Wa / Contemporary Esteem</b></p> <p><i>Whakaaronui o te Wa/contemporary esteem: he wāhi rongonui tērā ki ngā Mana Whenua, arā, he whakaahuru, he whakawaihanga, me te tuku mātauranga.</i></p> <p><i>The place has special amenity, architectural or educational significance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p>The maunga is held in high esteem by the people of Ngati Rehua - Ngātiwai ki Aotea and is reflected in pepeha, whakataukī, traditions, and as an identifier of the whenua within the rohe.</p>
<p><b>Additional Criteria</b></p>	
<p><b>(g) Horopaki</b></p> <p><i>The context of the area, site or place within the wider Māori cultural landscape.</i></p>	<p>Poutekorua is part of the larger landscape of Aotea and a marker (rohenga/māka) for Ngāti Rehua – Ngātiwai ki Aotea.</p>
<p><b>Extent Rationale</b></p>	<p>Aligned with the base of the maunga along the same contour line to give extent of site.</p>
<p><b>List of Supporting Documents or Reference Documents</b></p>	
<p><b>Silent Files</b></p>	<p>No</p>

## s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary



---

<sup>i</sup> The nominating entity is the hapū/iwi group(s) that have nominated the place for assessment and does not necessarily correlate to primary or exclusive interest in a place, for example some hapū/iwi work together to divide the many heritage places that need assessment into work allocations, while other hapū/iwi may have interests but are not actively participating in a given place assessment due to capacity or other issues. Reference to the nominating hapū/iwi is not in the schedule itself due to risk of misinterpretation and misapplication.

## s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

<b>Nominating Iwi Entity<sup>i</sup></b>	Ngāti Rehua – Ngātiwai ki Aotea
<b>Name of Asset</b>	Ruahine
<b>Address</b>	ALLOTS NE39 SW47 AOTEA PARISH CAPE BARRIER ROAD GREAT BARRIER ISLAND 0991.
<b>Legal Description</b>	ALLOT 240 PARISH AOTEA, ALLOT NE44 PARISH AOTEA, PT ALLOT NE46 PARISH AOTEA, ALLOT SW47 PARISH AOTEA, ALLOT 50 PARISH AOTEA, ALLOT SW44 PARISH AOTEA, PT ALLOT 183 PARISH AOTEA, PT ALLOT SE41 PARISH AOTEA, PT ALLOT NW41 PARISH AOTEA, ALLOT SW46 PARISH AOTEA, ALLOT SE47 PARISH AOTEA, PT ALLOT M39 PARISH AOTEA, ALLOT NE39 PARISH AOTEA, PT ALLOT NE46 PARISH AOTEA
<b>Land Area</b>	67 ha
<b>Land Ownership</b>	Mixed
<b>1. Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part)</b>	
<b>Zone</b>	Hauraki Gulf Island (Outer Islands) Land Unit - Landforms 6 and 7
<b>Overlay</b>	D10 (ONL), D11 (HNC)
<b>Designation</b>	N/A
<b>Precinct</b>	N/A
<b>Schedule</b>	Schedule 7 (ONL #88), Schedule 8 (HNC #181)
<b>2. Treaty Settlement</b>	
<b>Redress Land</b>	No
<b>Statutory Acknowledgement</b>	No
<b>3. Statutory Area</b>	
<b>Hauraki Gulf Marine Park</b>	Y
<b>Waitakere Ranges Heritage Area</b>	N
<b>Conservation Park</b>	N
<b>Reserve</b>	N
<b>4. Management Plan</b>	
<b>5. Cultural Values Assessment</b>	
<b>AUP Criteria (B6.5.2)</b>	<p><b>Cultural Values Description</b></p> <p><b>Note:</b> Mana Whenua values will not be circulated without consent from Mana Whenua due to the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>I. <b>Sensitivity of information</b></li> <li>II. <b>Integrity of confidentiality agreements</b></li> </ul>
<p><b>(a) Mauri</b></p> <p><i>Mauri: ko te mauri me te mana o te wāhi, te taonga rānei, e ngākaunuitia ana e te Mana Whenua.</i></p> <p><i>The mauri (life force and life-supporting capacity)</i></p>	<p>Maunga Ruahine has considerable mana and mauri associated with our tupuna and its natural qualities.</p>

### s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

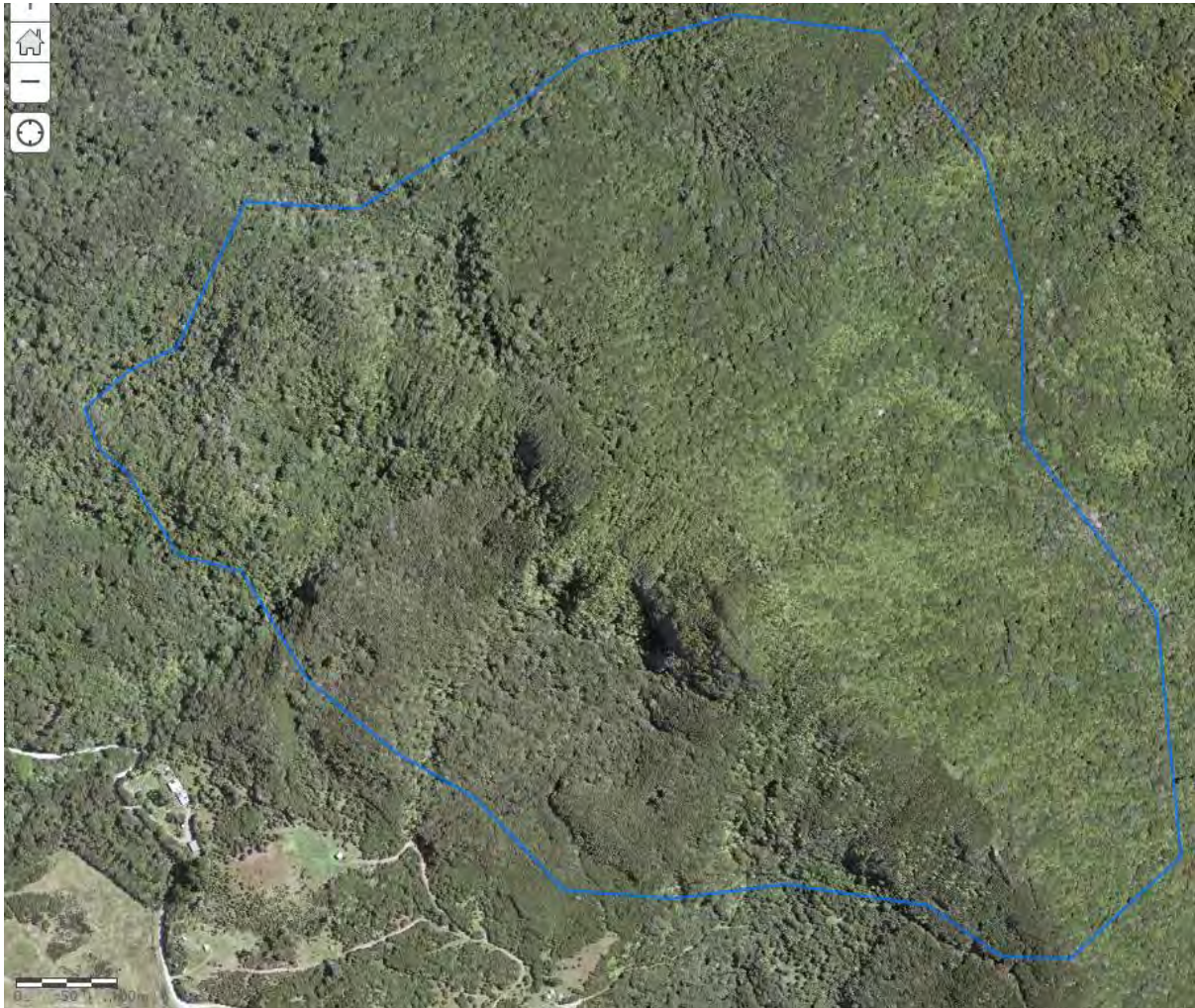
<p><i>and mana (integrity) of the place or resource holds special significance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	
<p><b>(b) Wāhi Tapu</b></p> <p><i>Wāhi tapu: ko tērā wāhi, taonga rānei he wāhi tapu, arā, he tino whakahirahira ki ngā tikanga, ki ngā puri mahara, o ngā wairua a te Mana Whenua.</i></p> <p><i>The place or resource is a wāhi tapu of special, cultural, historic, metaphysical and or spiritual importance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p>Ruahine is considered a wāhi tapu due to its association with our tupuna and the presence of burials.</p>
<p><b>(c) Kōrero Tūturu / Historical</b></p> <p><i>Kōrero Tūturu/historical: ko tērā wāhi e ngākaunuitia ana e te Mana Whenua ki roto i ōna kōrero tūturu.</i></p> <p><i>The place has special historical and cultural significance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p>The maunga Ruahine was named after the mokopuna of our tupuna Turi, captain of the Aotea waka, who visited Aotea a generation after Turi. Ruahine is the largest of the maunga in this range, in the south of Aotea, and borders our burial caves located across Matarehu.</p>
<p><b>(d) Rawa Tūturu / Customary Resources</b></p> <p><i>Rawa Tūturu/customary resources: he wāhi tērā e kawea ai ngā rawa tūturu a te Mana Whenua.</i></p> <p><i>The place provides important customary resources for Mana Whenua.</i></p>	
<p><b>(e) Hiahiatanga Tūturu / Customary Needs</b></p> <p><i>Hiahiatanga Tūturu/customary needs: he wāhi tērā e eke ai ngā hiahia hinengaro tūturu a te Mana Whenua.</i></p>	



### s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

<i>The place or resource is a repository for Mana Whenua cultural and spiritual values.</i>	
<p><b>(f) Whakaaronui o te Wa / Contemporary Esteem</b></p> <p><i>Whakaaronui o te Wa/contemporary esteem: he wāhi rongonui tērā ki ngā Mana Whenua, arā, he whakaahuru, he whakawaihanga, me te tuku mātauranga.</i></p> <p><i>The place has special amenity, architectural or educational significance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	Maunga Ruahine has educational significance and significance to the identity of Ngāti Rehua-Ngātiwai ki Aotea.
<b>Additional Criteria</b>	
<p><b>(g) Horopaki</b></p> <p><i>The context of the area, site or place within the wider Māori cultural landscape.</i></p>	Maunga Ruahine has special significance in that it marks the Ngāti Rehua-Ngātiwai ki Aotea connection to the whenua.
<b>Extent Rationale</b>	
<b>List of Supporting Documents or Reference Documents</b>	
<b>Silent Files</b>	No

## s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary



---

<sup>i</sup> The nominating entity is the hapū/iwi group(s) that have nominated the place for assessment and does not necessarily correlate to primary or exclusive interest in a place, for example some hapū/iwi work together to divide the many heritage places that need assessment into work allocations, while other hapū/iwi may have interests but are not actively participating in a given place assessment due to capacity or other issues. Reference to the nominating hapū/iwi is not in the schedule itself due to risk of misinterpretation and misapplication.

## s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

<b>Nominating Iwi Entity<sup>i</sup></b>	Ngati Rehua - Ngātiwai ki Aotea
<b>Name of Asset</b>	Komahunga
<b>Address</b>	270 Harataonga Road Great Barrier Island Auckland 0991; 984C Aotea Road Great Barrier Island Auckland 0991; SO 6739 Harataonga Road Great Barrier Island 0991; CMA
<b>Legal Description</b>	Allot 34 PSH OF Harataonga Lot 1 DP 79419 Part Allot N7 PSH OF Harataonga Section 24 SO 477347 Allot 35 PSH OF Harataonga
<b>Land Area</b>	161.1 ha
<b>Land Ownership</b>	Mixed
<b>1. Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part)</b>	
<b>Zone</b>	Hauraki Gulf (Outer Islands) Land Unit – Regenerating Slopes, Conservation, Alluvial Flats, Coastal Cliffs, Dune Systems
<b>Overlay</b>	Outstanding Natural Character (173), D10 (ONL), SEA-M2-117a, Marine 2
<b>Designation</b>	N/A
<b>Precinct</b>	N/A
<b>Schedule</b>	Schedule 7 (#88)
<b>2. Treaty Settlement</b>	
<b>Redress Land</b>	No
<b>Statutory Acknowledgement</b>	No
<b>3. Statutory Area</b>	
<b>Hauraki Gulf Marine Park</b>	Yes
<b>Waitakere Ranges Heritage Area</b>	N/A
<b>Conservation Park</b>	Yes (in part)
<b>Reserve</b>	Yes (in part)
<b>4. Management Plan</b>	
<b>5. Cultural Values Assessment</b>	
<b>AUP Criteria (B6.5.2)</b>	<p><b>Cultural Values Description</b></p> <p><b>Note:</b> Mana Whenua values will not be circulated without consent from Mana Whenua due to the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>I. <b>Sensitivity of information</b></li> <li>II. <b>Integrity of confidentiality agreements</b></li> </ul>
<p><b>(a) Mauri</b></p> <p><i>Mauri: ko te mauri me te mana o te wāhi, te taonga rānei, e ngākaunuitia ana e te Mana Whenua.</i></p> <p><i>The mauri (life force and life-supporting capacity)</i></p>	<p>Komahunga contains significant natural resources and indigenous ecology that, combined with its coastal setting, contribute to the site’s mauri. The site holds its own mana in relation to its history for Ngati Rehua - Ngātiwai ki Aotea and as a key site within the Aotea rohe.</p>

### s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

<p><i>and mana (integrity) of the place or resource holds special significance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	
<p><b>(b) Wāhi Tapu</b></p> <p><i>Wāhi tapu: ko tērā wāhi, taonga rānei he wāhi tapu, arā, he tino whakahirahira ki ngā tikanga, ki ngā puri mahara, o ngā wairua a te Mana Whenua.</i></p> <p><i>The place or resource is a wāhi tapu of special, cultural, historic, metaphysical and or spiritual importance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p>Komahunga includes areas considered wāhi tapu which must be maintained.</p>
<p><b>(c) Kōrero Tūturu / Historical</b></p> <p><i>Kōrero Tūturu/historical: ko tērā wāhi e ngākaunuitia ana e te Mana Whenua ki roto i ōna kōrero tūturu.</i></p> <p><i>The place has special historical and cultural significance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p>Pā and kāinga. This site is located on the eastern coast of Aotea, on the rugged coast of Whakatautuna ki Whiritoa. Komahunga has ancient rock walls and evidence of gardening activities, showing our Ngāti Rehua - Ngātiwai ki Aotea tupuna had use of this area to produce food to service our main pā in the area.</p>
<p><b>(d) Rawa Tūturu / Customary Resources</b></p> <p><i>Rawa Tūturu/customary resources: he wāhi tērā e kawea ai ngā rawa tūturu a te Mana Whenua.</i></p> <p><i>The place provides important customary resources for Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p>The site contains natural resources and ecology (e.g. rongoa, raranga, kai) that can support customary activities and values. Historically Komahunga also provided gardening produce.</p>
<p><b>(e) Hiahiatanga Tūturu / Customary Needs</b></p> <p><i>Hiahiatanga Tūturu/customary needs: he wāhi tērā e eke ai ngā hiahia hinengaro tūturu a te Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p>The site is a wāhi tohu, wāhi tupuna, and wāhi tapu that requires an ongoing connection to perform kaitiakitanga, wairuatanga and other activities to enhance the mana and oranga of Ngati Rehua - Ngātiwai ki Aotea.</p>



### s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

<i>The place or resource is a repository for Mana Whenua cultural and spiritual values.</i>	
<p><b>(f) Whakaaronui o te Wa / Contemporary Esteem</b></p> <p><i>Whakaaronui o te Wa/contemporary esteem: he wāhi rongonui tērā ki ngā Mana Whenua, arā, he whakaahuru, he whakawaihanga, me te tuku mātauranga.</i></p> <p><i>The place has special amenity, architectural or educational significance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	Komahunga is a wāhi tohu and wāhi tupuna that contributes to the identity of Ngāti Rehua and our connection to the whenua, our landscape and our rohe.
<b>Additional Criteria</b>	
<p><b>(g) Horopaki</b></p> <p><i>The context of the area, site or place within the wider Māori cultural landscape.</i></p>	
<b>Extent Rationale</b>	The nominated extent generally follows river catchments, ridgelines and cultural landmarks. It includes bays to the east and west. The site extends some distance into the coastal marine area to recognise customary marine activities undertaken as part of the use of this site.
<b>List of Supporting Documents or Reference Documents</b>	
<b>Silent Files</b>	No

## s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary



---

<sup>i</sup> The nominating entity is the hapū/iwi group(s) that have nominated the place for assessment and does not necessarily correlate to primary or exclusive interest in a place, for example some hapū/iwi work together to divide the many heritage places that need assessment into work allocations, while other hapū/iwi may have interests but are not actively participating in a given place assessment due to capacity or other issues. Reference to the nominating hapū/iwi is not in the schedule itself due to risk of misinterpretation and misapplication.

## s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

<b>Nominating Iwi Entity<sup>i</sup></b>	Ngati Rehua - Ngātiwai ki Aotea
<b>Name of Asset</b>	Korotiti
<b>Address</b>	270 Harataonga Road Great Barrier Island Auckland 0991; Parish AOTEA Aotea Road Great Barrier Island 0991; CMA
<b>Legal Description</b>	"Lot 4 DP 71253 Omata Road Great Barrier Island Auckland 0991" "Lot 2 DP 71253 Omata Road Great Barrier Island Auckland 0991" "Lot 1 DP 71253 Omata Road Great Barrier Island Auckland 0991" "155 Omata Road Great Barrier Island Auckland 0991"
<b>Land Area</b>	140 ha
<b>Land Ownership</b>	Public
<b>1. Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part)</b>	
<b>Zone</b>	Hauraki Gulf Islands – Outer Islands, Conservation, Coastal Cliffs, Regerating Slopes
<b>Overlay</b>	D10 (ONL), D11 (HNC)
<b>Designation</b>	N/A
<b>Precinct</b>	N/A
<b>Schedule</b>	Schedule 7 (#88), Schedule 8 (#174)
<b>2. Treaty Settlement</b>	
<b>Redress Land</b>	N/A
<b>Statutory Acknowledgement</b>	Coastal – Ngāti Manuhiri; Coastal – Ngai Tai ki Tamaki
<b>3. Statutory Area</b>	
<b>Hauraki Gulf Marine Park</b>	Yes
<b>Waitakere Ranges Heritage Area</b>	N/A
<b>Conservation Park</b>	N/A
<b>Reserve</b>	Yes - Harataonga Recreation Reserve
<b>4. Management Plan</b>	
<b>5. Cultural Values Assessment</b>	
<b>AUP Criteria (B6.5.2)</b>	<p><b>Cultural Values Description</b></p> <p><b>Note:</b> Mana Whenua values will not be circulated without consent from Mana Whenua due to the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>I. Sensitivity of information</b></li> <li><b>II. Integrity of confidentiality agreements</b></li> </ul>
<b>(a) Mauri</b>	Korotiti is a place of significance where mauri was central to Ngati Rehua - Ngātiwai ki Aotea cultural practice, due to its history, coastal location, and the presence of native flora and fauna.
<i>Mauri: ko te mauri me te mana o te wāhi, te taonga rānei, e ngākaunuitia ana e te Mana Whenua.</i>	

## s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

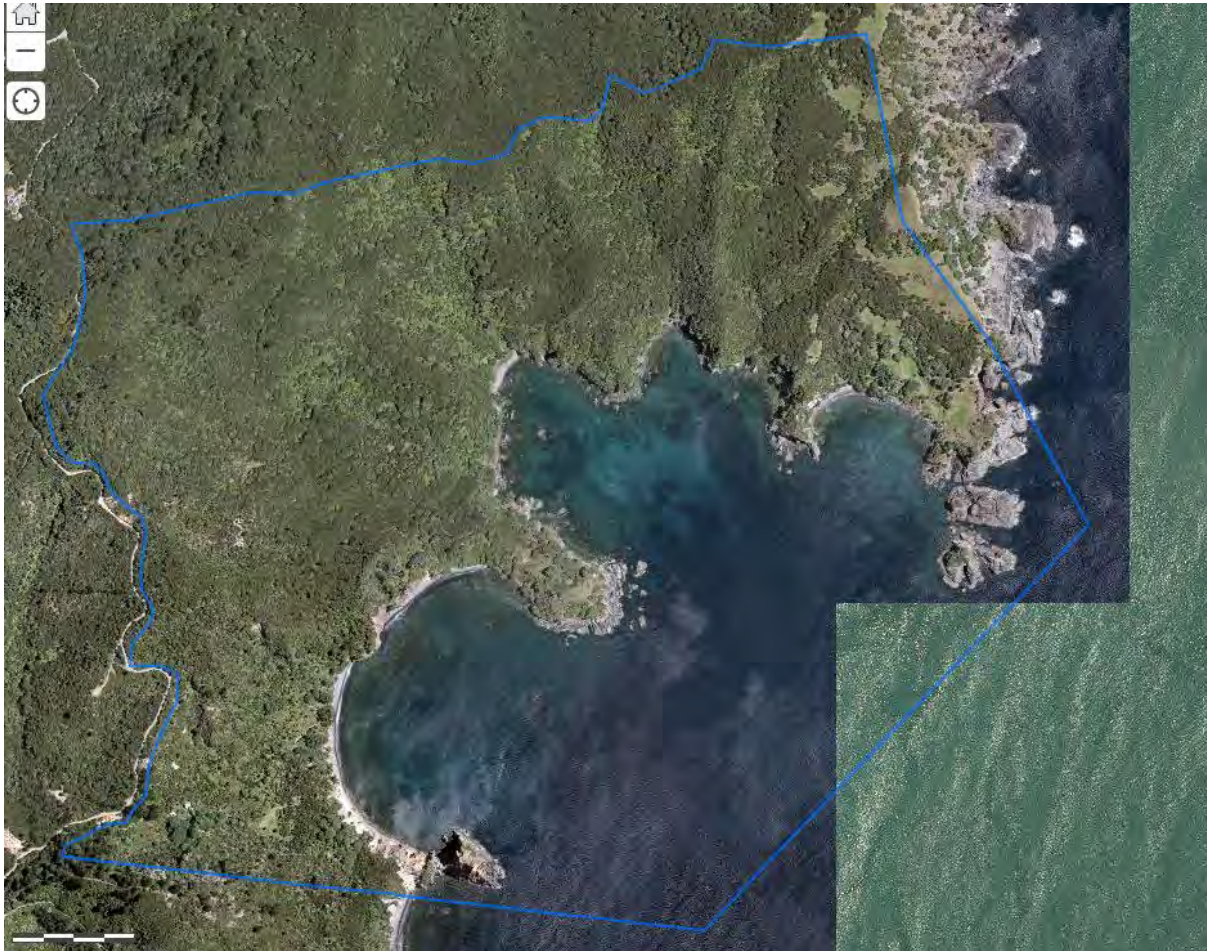
<p><i>The mauri (life force and life-supporting capacity) and mana (integrity) of the place or resource holds special significance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	
<p><b>(b) Wāhi Tapu</b></p> <p><i>Wāhi tapu: ko tērā wāhi, taonga rānei he wāhi tapu, arā, he tino whakahirahira ki ngā tikanga, ki ngā puri mahara, o ngā wairua a te Mana Whenua.</i></p> <p><i>The place or resource is a wāhi tapu of special, cultural, historic, metaphysical and or spiritual importance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p>Korotiti contains an ancient urupā which is considered wāhi tapu.</p>
<p><b>(c) Kōrero Tūturu / Historical</b></p> <p><i>Kōrero Tūturu/historical: ko tērā wāhi e ngākaunuitia ana e te Mana Whenua ki roto i ōna kōrero tūturu.</i></p> <p><i>The place has special historical and cultural significance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p>Korotiti is the site of a very large pā that was strategically significant as it provided shelter for waka, and was also known for the gathering of kaimoana, waitae (dyes), and the seasonal harvest of manu oi.</p>
<p><b>(d) Rawa Tūturu / Customary Resources</b></p> <p><i>Rawa Tūturu/customary resources: he wāhi tērā e kawea ai ngā rawa tūturu a te Mana Whenua.</i></p> <p><i>The place provides important customary resources for Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p>The site was used for the collection of kaimoana, waitae (dyes), and the seasonal harvest of manu oi into contemporary times.</p>
<p><b>(e) Hiahiatanga Tūturu / Customary Needs</b></p> <p><i>Hiahiatanga Tūturu/customary needs: he wāhi tērā e eke ai ngā</i></p>	



### s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

<p><i>hiahia hinengaro tūturu a te Mana Whenua.</i></p> <p><i>The place or resource is a repository for Mana Whenua cultural and spiritual values.</i></p>	
<p><b>(f) Whakaaronui o te Wa / Contemporary Esteem</b></p> <p><i>Whakaaronui o te Wa/contemporary esteem: he wāhi rongonui tērā ki ngā Mana Whenua, arā, he whakaahuru, he whakawaihanga, me te tuku mātauranga.</i></p> <p><i>The place has special amenity, architectural or educational significance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	
<p><b>Additional Criteria</b></p>	
<p><b>(g) Horopaki</b></p> <p><i>The context of the area, site or place within the wider Māori cultural landscape.</i></p>	
<p><b>Extent Rationale</b></p>	<p>The site generally follows ridgelines and includes cultural landmarks including urupā to the south and historic pā sites. The nominated extent includes the coastal marine area to recognise customary marine activities undertaken as part of the use of this site.</p>
<p><b>List of Supporting Documents or Reference Documents</b></p>	
<p><b>Silent Files</b></p>	<p>Yes</p>

## s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary



<sup>i</sup> The nominating entity is the hapū/iwi group(s) that have nominated the place for assessment and does not necessarily correlate to primary or exclusive interest in a place, for example some hapū/iwi work together to divide the many heritage places that need assessment into work allocations, while other hapū/iwi may have interests but are not actively participating in a given place assessment due to capacity or other issues. Reference to the nominating hapū/iwi is not in the schedule itself due to risk of misinterpretation and misapplication.

## s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

<b>Nominating Iwi Entity<sup>i</sup></b>	Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei
<b>Name of Asset</b>	Te Rae o Kāwharu
<b>Address</b>	"474 Great North Road Grey Lynn Auckland 1021" "89 Ivanhoe Road Grey Lynn Auckland 1021"
<b>Legal Description</b>	Part Lot 2 DP 31852 Allot 41 Sec 7 SBRS OF Auckland Part Lot 3 DP 31852 Allot 88 Sec 7 SBRS OF Auckland Allot 44 Sec 7 SBRS OF Auckland
<b>Land Area</b>	0.28 ha
<b>Land Ownership</b>	Auckland Council
<b>1. Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part)</b>	
<b>Zone</b>	Open Space – Community; Open Space – Informal Recreation.
<b>Overlay</b>	D17 (HHP)
<b>Designation</b>	Community facility (Grey Lynn Library) (#522)
<b>Precinct</b>	N/A
<b>Schedule</b>	Schedule 14 (HHP #1676)
<b>2. Treaty Settlement</b>	
<b>Redress Land</b>	N/A
<b>Statutory Acknowledgement</b>	N/A
<b>3. Statutory Area</b>	
<b>Hauraki Gulf Marine Park</b>	N/A
<b>Waitakere Ranges Heritage Area</b>	N/A
<b>Conservation Park</b>	N/A
<b>Reserve</b>	N/A
<b>4. Management Plan</b>	
<b>5. Cultural Values Assessment</b>	
<b>AUP Criteria (B6.5.2)</b>	<p><b>Cultural Values Description</b></p> <p><b>Note:</b> Mana Whenua values will not be circulated without consent from Mana Whenua due to the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>I. <b>Sensitivity of information</b></li> <li>II. <b>Integrity of confidentiality agreements</b></li> </ul>
<b>(a) Mauri</b>	
<i>Mauri: ko te mauri me te mana o te wāhi, te taonga rānei, e ngākaunuitia ana e te Mana Whenua.</i>	

## s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

<p><i>The mauri (life force and life-supporting capacity) and mana (integrity) of the place or resource holds special significance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	
<p><b>(b) Wāhi Tapu</b></p> <p><i>Wāhi tapu: ko tērā wāhi, taonga rānei he wāhi tapu, arā, he tino whakahirahira ki ngā tikanga, ki ngā puri mahara, o ngā wairua a te Mana Whenua.</i></p> <p><i>The place or resource is a wāhi tapu of special, cultural, historic, metaphysical and or spiritual importance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	
<p><b>(c) Kōrero Tūturu / Historical</b></p> <p><i>Kōrero Tūturu/historical: ko tērā wāhi e ngākaunuitia ana e te Mana Whenua ki roto i ōna kōrero tūturu.</i></p> <p><i>The place has special historical and cultural significance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p>Te Rae o Kāwharu is of significant cultural importance to Ngāti Whātua because of its association with Kāwharu and his mana. He led Ngāti Whātua out of the South Kaipara into the Tāmaki Isthmus during battles with Waiohūa in the 16<sup>th</sup> century known, in Ngāti Whātua tradition, as Te Raupatu Tihore or ‘the Stripping Conquest’. At Arch Hill, Kāwharu rested between his battles. He named the Arch Hill area after his forehead, an age-old Māori custom of claiming authority over a place by naming it after the most tapu part of the body, being the head. Ngāti Whātua returned to the Kaipara after these events having extracted the necessary compensation for past felt injustices. A saying amongst Ngāti Whātua to this day is, ‘He Taumata Rau Te Toa o Kāwharu’ - ‘The Fame of Kāwharu Has Many Resting Places’. Arch Hill is one of those places.</p>
<p><b>(d) Rawa Tūturu / Customary Resources</b></p> <p><i>Rawa Tūturu/customary resources: he wāhi tērā e kawea ai ngā rawa tūturu a te Mana Whenua.</i></p> <p><i>The place provides important customary resources for Mana Whenua.</i></p>	
<p><b>(e) Hiahiatanga Tūturu / Customary Needs</b></p> <p><i>Hiahiatanga Tūturu/customary needs: he wāhi tērā e eke ai ngā</i></p>	



### s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

<p><i>hiahia hinengaro tūturu a te Mana Whenua.</i>  <i>The place or resource is a repository for Mana Whenua cultural and spiritual values.</i></p>	
<p><b>(f) Whakaaronui o te Wa / Contemporary Esteem</b></p> <p><i>Whakaaronui o te Wa/contemporary esteem: he wāhi rongonui tērā ki ngā Mana Whenua, arā, he whakaahuru, he whakawaihanga, me te tuku mātauranga.</i></p> <p><i>The place has special amenity, architectural or educational significance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	
<p><b>Additional Criteria</b></p>	
<p><b>(g) Horopaki</b></p> <p><i>The context of the area, site or place within the wider Māori cultural landscape.</i></p>	<p>A saying amongst Ngāti Whātua to this day is, 'He Taumata Rau Te Toa o Kawharu' - 'The Fame of Kawharu Has Many Resting Places'. Arch Hill is one of those places.</p>
<p><b>Extent Rationale</b></p>	<p>Located on the steep bluff at Arch Hill on the site of the current library.</p>
<p><b>List of Supporting Documents or Reference Documents</b></p>	
<p><b>Silent Files</b></p>	<p>No</p>

## s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary



---

<sup>i</sup> The nominating entity is the hapū/iwi group(s) that have nominated the place for assessment and does not necessarily correlate to primary or exclusive interest in a place, for example some hapū/iwi work together to divide the many heritage places that need assessment into work allocations, while other hapū/iwi may have interests but are not actively participating in a given place assessment due to capacity or other issues. Reference to the nominating hapū/iwi is not included in the schedule itself due to risk of misinterpretation and misapplication.

### s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

Nominating Iwi Entity <sup>i</sup>	Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei
Name of Asset	Waipapa
Address	<p>"1/21 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"2/21 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"43 Gibraltar Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"3/21 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"41 Gibraltar Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"37/27 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"6 Ngahere Terrace Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"20 Park Road Grafton Auckland 1023"</p> <p>"17/27 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"17/21 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"67 Gibraltar Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"24/27 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"16/27 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"6/27 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"18/21 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"18/27 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"12/27 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"49 Gibraltar Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"20 Nicholls Lane PARNELL Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"15/27 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"1 Domain Drive Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"22/21 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"53 Gibraltar Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"34/27 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"47 Gibraltar Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"51 Gibraltar Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"3/27 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"27/27 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"13/21 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"61 Gibraltar Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"75 Gibraltar Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"23/21 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"31/27 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"23 Cheshire Street Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"55 Gibraltar Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"33/27 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"19/21 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"6/21 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"19/27 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"24/21 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"38/27 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"9/27 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"35/27 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p> <p>"59 Gibraltar Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p>

s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

	<p>"8/21 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "4/21 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "39/27 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "Titoki Street Parnell Auckland 1052" "14/21 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "71 Gibraltar Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "21/21 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "77 Gibraltar Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "69 Gibraltar Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "7/27 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "13/27 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "63 Gibraltar Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "23/27 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "36/27 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "11/27 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "8/27 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "4/27 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "15/21 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "25/27 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "5/21 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "28/27 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "11/21 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "5/27 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "9/21 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "57 Gibraltar Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "65 Gibraltar Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "24 Nicholls Lane PARNELL Auckland 1052" "45 Gibraltar Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "25 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "12-16 Nicholls Lane Parnell Auckland 1052" "20/27 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "21/27 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "1/27 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "30/27 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "32/27 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "23 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "12/21 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "14/27 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "26/27 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "29/27 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "7/21 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "10/27 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "10/21 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "22/27 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "20/21 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "73 Gibraltar Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052" "16/21 Birdwood Crescent Parnell Auckland 1052"</p>
--	---



## s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

<b>Legal Description</b>	<p>Lot 9 DP 338490          Lot 10 DP 338490          Lot 11 DP 338490          Lot 12 DP 338490          Lot 13 DP 338490          Part Lot 10 Allot 3 Section 95 SBRS OF Auckland          Lot 2 DP 371705          Section 1 SO 62979          Lot 3 DP 414484          Defined on DP 22648          Lot 1 DP 180857          Part Section 98 SBRS OF Auckland          Lot 1 DP 477135          Lot 2 DP 477135          Section 1 SO 516461          Section 2 SO 516461          Lot 8 DP 338490          Allot 56 Sec 3 SBRS OF Auckland          Allot 57 Sec 3 SBRS OF Auckland          Lot 6 DP 338490          Lot 7 DP 338490          Lot 2 DP 399655</p>
<b>Area</b>	0.74 ha
<b>Land Ownership</b>	Mixed – public and private.
<b>1. Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part)</b>	
<b>Zone</b>	Strategic transport corridor; business – mixed use; residential – terrace housing and apartment building.
<b>Overlay</b>	D14 (Volcanic Viewshafts); D17 (HHP); D19 (Auckland Museum Viewshaft)
<b>Designation</b>	Rail corridor (#6301)
<b>Precinct</b>	N/A
<b>Schedule</b>	Schedule 9 (Vol Viewshafts #E8); Schedule 14 (HHP #1566)
<b>2. Treaty Settlement</b>	
<b>Redress Land</b>	N/A
<b>Statutory Acknowledgement</b>	N/A
<b>3. Statutory Area</b>	
<b>Hauraki Gulf Marine Park</b>	N/A
<b>Waitakere Ranges Heritage Area</b>	N/A
<b>Conservation Park</b>	N/A
<b>Reserve</b>	Yes
<b>4. Management Plan</b>	
<b>5. Cultural Values Assessment</b>	
<b>AUP Criteria (B6.5.2)</b>	<p><b>Cultural Values Description</b></p> <p><b>Note:</b> Mana Whenua values will not be circulated without consent from Mana Whenua due to the:</p>

## s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

	<p>I. Sensitivity of information</p> <p>II. Integrity of confidentiality agreements</p>
<p><b>(a) Mauri</b></p> <p><i>Mauri: ko te mauri me te mana o te wāhi, te taonga rānei, e ngākaunitia ana e te Mana Whenua.</i></p> <p><i>The mauri (life force and life-supporting capacity) and mana (integrity) of the place or resource holds special significance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p>The Waipapa Stream flows from the Parnell - Te Tii Tutahi ridge at the foot of Pukekawa (Auckland Domain). It flows mostly through stormwater pipes though it is daylighted for a short stretch before discharging into the stormwater network and eventually the Waitematā Harbour near Mechanics Bay. As it is wai māori that runs from the ridge down into the former gully wetland it retains a mauri though it has been severely impacted.</p>
<p><b>(b) Wāhi Tapu</b></p> <p><i>Wāhi tapu: ko tērā wāhi, taonga rānei he wāhi tapu, arā, he tino whakahirahira ki ngā tikanga, ki ngā puri mahara, o ngā wairua a te Mana Whenua.</i></p> <p><i>The place or resource is a wāhi tapu of special, cultural, historic, metaphysical and or spiritual importance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	
<p><b>(c) Kōrero Tūturu / Historical</b></p> <p><i>Kōrero Tūturu/historical: ko tērā wāhi e ngākaunitia ana e te Mana Whenua ki roto i ōna kōrero tūturu.</i></p> <p><i>The place has special historical and cultural significance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	
<p><b>(d) Rawa Tūturu / Customary Resources</b></p> <p><i>Rawa Tūturu/customary resources: he wāhi tērā e kawea ai ngā rawa tūturu a te Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p>The originally flowed down the gully between Parnell and Pukekawa (Auckland Domain) into the wetlands near the Stanley Street/Parnell Rise junction before discharging into the Waitematā. The Waipapa wetlands were an important source of tuna for the ancestors of Ngāti Whātua Ōrākei .</p>

### s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

<p><i>The place provides important customary resources for Mana Whenua.</i></p>	
<p><b>(e) Hiahiatanga Tūturu / Customary Needs</b></p> <p><i>Hiahiatanga Tūturu/customary needs: he wāhi tērā e eke ai ngā hiahia hinengaro tūturu a te Mana Whenua. The place or resource is a repository for Mana Whenua cultural and spiritual values.</i></p>	
<p><b>(f) Whakaaronui o te Wa / Contemporary Esteem</b></p> <p><i>Whakaaronui o te Wa/contemporary esteem: he wāhi rongonui tērā ki ngā Mana Whenua, arā, he whakaahuru, he whakawaihanga, me te tuku mātauranga.</i></p> <p><i>The place has special amenity, architectural or educational significance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p>The University of Auckland were given the right to use the name Waipapa from Ngāti Whātua Orakei for their marae which carries the mana of these stories and associations today.</p>
<p><b>Additional Criteria</b></p>	
<p><b>(g) Horopaki</b></p> <p><i>The context of the area, site or place within the wider Māori cultural landscape.</i></p>	<p>The name Waipapa was also that of the former satellite fishing village of Ngāti Whātua which was part of a complex network of villages dotted across the isthmus. Waipapa is also associated with the scheduled village and Māori trading site.</p>
<p><b>Extent Rationale</b></p>	<p>Follows the historic route of the Waipapa stream and incorporates the current overland flow path and lower contours.</p>
<p><b>List of Supporting Documents or Reference Documents</b></p>	
<p><b>Silent Files</b></p>	<p>No</p>

### s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary



---

<sup>i</sup> The nominating entity is the hapū/iwi group(s) that have nominated the place for assessment and does not necessarily correlate to primary or exclusive interest in a place, for example some hapū/iwi work together to divide the many heritage places that need assessment into work allocations, while other hapū/iwi may have interests but are not actively participating in a given place assessment due to capacity or other issues. Reference to the nominating hapū/iwi is not included in the schedule itself due to risk of misinterpretation and misapplication.



## s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

<b>Nominating Iwi Entity<sup>i</sup></b>	Ngāti Tamaoho & Ngāti Te Ata Waiohū
<b>Name of Asset</b>	Kaarearea (Joint)
<b>Address</b>	121 MacWhinney Drive, Drury, Auckland 2577. 1189 Ponga Road, Drury, Auckland, 2113. 206 Peach Hill Road, Drury, Auckland, 2579.
<b>Legal Description</b>	Allot 37 PSH OF Hunua Lot 2 DP 206902 Lot 1 DP 19546 Section 2 SO 467566 Allot 175 Sbrn Sec 2 PSH OF Opaheke Lot 4 DP 509893
<b>Land Area</b>	61.69083542 ha.
<b>Land Ownership</b>	Private
<b>1. Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part)</b>	
<b>Zone</b>	open space - informal recreation, open space - sports and active recreation, coastal - general coastal marine, coastal - minor port, coastal - coastal transition, business - mixed use, business - heavy industry, business - light industry, strategic transport corridor
<b>Overlay</b>	Māori Heritage Alert Layer New Zealand Archaeological Association (NZAA) Listing Attribute R12/278, R12/723. Auckland Council CHI 10180, 10100, 8634, 8129, 10206 AUP: Historic Heritage Overlay 693 AUP: Quarry Buffer Area Overlay AUP: Schedule 3 Significant Ecological Areas – Terrestrial Schedule Attribute Overlay: D9 SEA_T_5349
<b>Designation</b>	N/A
<b>Precinct</b>	N/A
<b>Schedule</b>	Historic Heritage Overlay, Quarry Buffer Area, Significant Ecological Area
<b>2. Treaty Settlement</b>	
<b>Redress Land</b>	N
<b>Statutory Acknowledgement</b>	Hingaia Stream and its tributaries – Ngāti Tamaoho (OTS-129-06)
<b>3. Statutory Area</b>	
<b>Hauraki Gulf Marine Park</b>	N
<b>Waitakere Ranges Heritage Area</b>	N
<b>Conservation Park</b>	N
<b>Reserve</b>	N
<b>4. Management Plan</b>	
<b>5. Cultural Values Assessment</b>	
<b>AUP Criteria (B6.5.2)</b>	<b>Cultural Values Description</b>  <b>Note:</b> Mana Whenua values will not be circulated without consent from Mana Whenua due to the:

## s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

	<p>I. Sensitivity of information</p> <p>II. Integrity of confidentiality agreements</p>
<p><b>(a) Mauri</b></p> <p><i>Mauri: ko te mauri me te mana o te wāhi, te taonga rānei, e ngākaunuitia ana e te Mana Whenua.</i></p> <p><i>The mauri (life force and life-supporting capacity) and mana (integrity) of the place or resource holds special significance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p><b>Ngāti Tamaoho:</b> Kārearea is a place of immense mauri for Ngāti Tamaoho, serving as a tupuna, pā, wāhi tapu, and tūtohu whenua. As a tupuna, Kārearea is a living entity that connects us to Papatūānuku, te ao kōwhatu, and the many atua of our rohe, serving as a link to all those who came before us. The mauri of Kārearea generates, regenerates, and upholds creation, binding physical and spiritual elements together. This force also connects and binds our people together, serving as a crucial element of our cultural identity as Ngāti Tamaoho. The mauri of the pā unites all of our people as its descendants, embodying our whakapapa and forming a foundation for our Tamaohotanga.</p> <p><b>Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua:</b> Kaarearea Paa is an immense spiritual and cultural site of significance to Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua. Kaarearea has a living and thriving mauri to the descendants of Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua. This mauri is acknowledged spiritually and emotionally through our cultural practices, which include but are not limited to: karakia, mihimihi, pepeha, whaikoorero, mooteatea, paatere, haka, tauparapara, and other forms of cultural practices.</p> <p>The primary management principle and value for Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua is the protection, restoration, regeneration, and enhancement of the mauri (the life-giving essence) of Kaarearea Paa and its wider eco-system. This mauri is currently being challenged and disregarded by intensive quarrying and future private plan changes that are proposed in and around our ancestral maunga. Pest plants and animals also pose serious threats to the mauri of Kaarearea Paa</p>
<p><b>(b) Wāhi Tapu</b></p> <p><i>Wāhi tapu: ko tērā wāhi, taonga rānei he wāhi tapu, arā, he tino whakahirahira ki ngā tikanga, ki ngā puri mahara, o ngā wairua a te Mana Whenua.</i></p> <p><i>The place or resource is a wāhi tapu of special, cultural, historic, metaphysical and or spiritual importance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p><b>Ngāti Tamaoho:</b> Kārearea holds immense spiritual and metaphysical significance to Ngāti Tamaoho, as it is a sacred site with multiple levels of tapu stemming from its creation narrative. These levels of tapu encompass various aspects such as wāhi pakanga, urupa, rua kōiwi, tūāhu, wāhi hahu and many more. It is commonly known that human remains are present in different parts of the site.</p> <p><b>Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua:</b> Kaarearea Paa is of immense spiritual and cultural significance to Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua. The paa is the living and sacred (tapu) embodiment of Ngaa Atua Maaori (the Maaori Pantheon) and, in particular, Mataoho, the guardian of maunga (volcanoes) and all volcanic forms and activity in Taamaki Makaurau (Auckland).</p> <p>Kaarearea Paa is a waahi tapu of great spiritual and metaphysical significance to Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua. The paa is a sacred cultural site of importance with values so significant that tapu restrictions are warranted. This includes waahi pakanga, urupaa, ana kooiwi, tuuaahu, pakoko, and waahi nehunga. These cultural features contain a strong imposition of rules and prohibitions and are therefore tapu. This 'tapu' is still personified and respected by Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua today.</p>

## s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

	<p>Kaarearea Paa is associated with pakanga (battles), waahi nohoanga (settlement), tuuahu (altars), pakoko (effigies), nehunga (burials), and ana kooiwi (burial caves), and it is a sacred site where the whenua (placenta), pito (umbilical cords), taonga (artefacts), and kooiwi (bones) of our Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua ancestors lay and rest</p>
<p><b>(c) Kōrero Tūturu / Historical</b></p> <p><i>Kōrero Tūturu/historical: ko tērā wāhi e ngākaunuitia ana e te Mana Whenua ki roto i ōna kōrero tūturu.</i></p> <p><i>The place has special historical and cultural significance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p><b>Ngāti Tamaoho:</b> Kārearea is an immensely important place to the Ngāti Tamaoho community, featuring in their mihimihi and whai kōrero as a key tūtohu whenua and pā. It is a tūpuna connected to their early traditions and as descendants, they are responsible for its care and preservation. The pā is an ancient site with a crucial whakapapa connection, and was a formidable defensive place with numerous battles fought on its land. It was also a year-round occupation with many living areas and traditional places, strategically located along the Te Ararimu ara tupuna and overlooking other significant places.</p> <p><b>Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua:</b> Kaarearea Paa is of immense spiritual, cultural, traditional, historical, and customary significance to Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua.</p> <p>Our Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua traditional associations with Kaarearea Paa derive from our Ngaa Oho, Ngaa Iwi, Ngaa Riki, Ngaati Pou, and Te Waiohua tuupuna (ancestors).</p> <p>Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua considers the name of the paa, Kaarearea, to derive from the sacred kaitiaki bird, the "Kaarearea" (NZ Falcon). The kaarearea is considered both a physical and spiritual guardian of Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua. It has been said that if you see a kaarearea flying in the sky, it is a good sign or omen and a tohu for treading carefully with regards to your travels to and from your destinations. Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua consider Kaarearea Paa a breeding and resting site for the kaarearea bird.</p> <p>According to oral traditions, Kaarearea Paa was occupied by Poutuukeka and his descendants and kin during the 16th century. These descendants were known as Ngaati Pou, the issues of Poutuukeka. Poutuukeka is the great great grandfather of our founding Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua ancestor, Te Ata-i-Rehia.</p> <p>The Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua traditional associations, interests, and rights to Kaarearea Paa include the following "take", whakapapa (genealogy), take whenua kite hou (discovery), take whenua (principles of land-use rights), taunaha whenua (claiming the land by naming it), take noho tuuturu (original inhabitants' status), take tuupuna (ancestral ties), and ahi-kaa-roa (the long burning fires of continuous occupation).</p>
<p><b>(d) Rawa Tūturu / Customary Resources</b></p> <p><i>Rawa Tūturu/customary resources: he wāhi tērā e kawea ai ngā rawa tūturu a te Mana Whenua.</i></p> <p><i>The place provides important customary resources for Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p><b>Ngāti Tamaoho:</b> Kārearea was a prime location for our tūpuna to live in due to the abundant natural resources found in the area. This includes the naturally crumbly volcanic soils and sloping terrain, as well as the aquifers that feed several puna wai (springs) in the region. There were extensive māra kai (cultivation fields) that grew various varieties of the staple crop, kumara, along with other crops such as uru karaka, taro, and tī. In addition to cultivating food, the area was also ideal for harvesting natural resources, such as tāhere manu (birding areas), which were well-known. Traditional quarries and stone working sites,</p>

## s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

	<p>as well as timber harvesting areas, were other valuable resources obtained from this area.</p> <p><b>Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua:</b> Kaarearea Paa is a living taonga and waahi tapu of Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua. Kaarearea is situated in a strategic and prominent position within Drury Hills. The rich, fertile soils and slopes of Kaarearea were fundamental to our ancestors' cultivations and gardens, which were extensive and plentiful.</p> <p>Traditionally, Kaarearea and its surrounding hills were surrounded by large native forests, which would have provided our ancestors with birds, berries, and other foods under the domain of Haumiatiketike (the God of uncultivated foods). These forested areas also provided resources for clothing, fishing, ropes, mats, and building materials. Stones and rocks were readily accessible on the site, and our ancestors gathered and shaped these taonga into tools and weapons.</p> <p>Also, the aquifers and puna (springs) of Kaarearea and its surrounding area provided water and life for the survival of our ancestors. Close access to the streams and waterways meant that our ancestors had readily available access to the fisheries, shellfish, and wealth and abundance of the Manukau Harbour.</p>
<p><b>(e) Hiahiatanga Tūturu / Customary Needs</b></p> <p><i>Hiahiatanga Tūturu/customary needs: he wāhi tērā e eke ai ngā hiahia hinengaro tūturu a te Mana Whenua.</i></p> <p><i>The place or resource is a repository for Mana Whenua cultural and spiritual values.</i></p>	<p><b>Ngāti Tamaoho:</b> Kārearea is a significant site for our cultural identity, representing a wāhi tūtohu whenua and an important pou whenua. It serves as a symbolic landmark for Ngāti Tamaoho and holds immense importance for our iwi. Our people traditionally gather here for learning and wānanga to acquire mātauranga and kōrero tuku iho of our iwi. Additionally, Kārearea is a wāhi tapu associated with numerous tikanga, rites, and rituals of great significance. The Hiahiatanga tūturu of Kārearea cannot be overstated.</p> <p><b>Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua:</b> Kaarearea Paa is central to our Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua identity, whakapapa, and values. Kaarearea Paa is a waahi tapu, a waahi tuupuna, and a waahi taonga to Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua.</p> <p>Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua have long lived and continue to live in an interrelated and interconnected symbiotic relationship with Kaarearea Paa. This inherent connection is an intrinsic part of our everyday lives, tikanga, whakapapa, kaitiakitanga, tuakiritanga, and rangatiratanga.</p> <p>Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua personifies the "mana" and "tapu" of Kaarearea Paa in our mihimihi, whaikoorero, pepeha, karakia, waiata, mootetea, whakapapa, and in our physical, emotional, and spiritual ability to engage with it from our Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua marae, papakaainga, kaainga (homes), and communities.</p>



## s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

<p><b>(f) Whakaaronui o te Wa / Contemporary Esteem</b></p> <p><i>Whakaaronui o te Wa/contemporary esteem: he wāhi rongonui tērā ki ngā Mana Whenua, arā, he whakaahuru, he whakawaihanga, me te tuku mātauranga.</i></p> <p><i>The place has special amenity, architectural or educational significance to Mana Whenua.</i></p>	<p><b>Ngāti Tamaoho:</b> Kārearea is still significant today as a wāhi tapu, tūtohu whenua, and a place of cultural identity for Ngāti Tamaoho. Though no longer used as a pā, it remains a place of learning and reconnection with our tūpuna. Its unique stone features make it one of the few remaining pā kōwhatu in the Tāmaki region, adding to its importance.</p> <p><b>Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua:</b> Kaarearea Paa is located within the ancestral heartlands of Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua. A waahi (place) that relates to our identity and is the very source of our livelihood. Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua continues to maintain a physical, emotional, and spiritual connection with Kaarearea Paa that inherently connects and binds us to our past, our whakapapa, and our tuupuna. Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua has both intangible and tangible connections with Kaarearea Paa, and these are likely to remain so far into the future.</p> <p>Kaarearea is integral and vital to the future health and wellbeing of Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua. Kaarearea and its wider cultural landscape are like an invisible umbilical cord that Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua are intrinsically linked to, connecting us with our founding Ngaati Pou ancestors, Poutuukeka and Whatutuuroto.</p> <p>Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua still maintains our customary activities with Kaarearea Paa for waananga, karakia, pure, karakia whakapiki ora, maramataka, ngaa tohu o te taiao (environmental observations), whaiwhakaaro, and other traditional customs and practices.</p>
<p><b>(g) Horopaki</b></p> <p><i>The context of the area, site or place within the wider Māori cultural landscape.</i></p>	<p><b>Ngāti Tamaoho:</b> Kārearea is part of a significant cultural landscape that includes many important places such as pā, papakāinga, tūtohu whenua, wāhi tapu, and māra kai. This landscape is connected by whakapapa and its use by our tupuna over generations. Kārearea was intimately connected to other places such as Te Maketū and Tuhimata, and its importance needs to be understood in the context of the whole cultural landscape. There is evidence of pa/terraces and rua kai to the north and south of Kārearea.</p> <p><b>Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua:</b> Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua view Kaarearea Paa as being part of the wider ancestral and cultural landscape of Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua. It is emphasised that Kaarearea Paa is viewed holistically, not as a series of separate localities, and that none of them is unnamed.</p> <p>Kaarearea is revered by Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua as a creation and feature of Mataoho (the guardian of the Earth's secrets) and Ruuaumoko (the god of earthquakes and volcanoes), which intrinsically connects Kaarearea with all maunga and lava forms of Taamaki Makaurau, Auckland. These relationships extend to tuupuna awa (ancestral streams) and tuupuna moana (ancestral seas), which are the tuaakana (elder siblings) of the features of Mataoho and Ruuaumoko.</p> <p>Kaarearea Paa has its own unique mana but is intimately connected to the wider cultural landscape, which includes, Tuhimata Paa, Tuhimata Papakainga, Pukekura, Puketuuuu, Pukewhau, Te Ararimu, Pukekooiwiriki,</p>

### s.32 Cultural Values Assessment Summary

	Te Maketuu Paa, Pukekohekohe Paa, Maketuu awa, Hingaia awa, Waihoehoe awa, Waikato awa, Te Paahurehure and Te Maanukanuka o Hoturoa.
<b>Extent Rationale</b>	The extent is a combination of two nominations, one by Ngāti Tamaoho and one by Ngāti Te Ata Waiohua. As a result of the shared whakapapa and kōrero tuku iho it was agreed by these iwi to proceed Kārearea to scheduling as a single site. The site extent boundaries, therefore, are drawn to encompass both sites as nominated by iwi. The extent boundary is defined by natural topography (puke, awa) and by the cultural values and kōrero tuku iho regarding this site.
<b>List of Supporting Documents or Reference Documents</b>	Ngāti Tamaoho Settlements Act 2017
<b>Silent Files</b>	No



<sup>1</sup> The nominating entity is the hapū/iwi group(s) that have nominated the place for assessment and does not necessarily correlate to primary or exclusive interest in a place, for example some hapū/iwi work together to divide the many heritage places that need assessment into work allocations, while other hapū/iwi may have interests but are not actively participating in a given place assessment due to capacity or other issues. Reference to the nominating hapū/iwi is not in the schedule itself due to risk of misinterpretation and misapplication.

**ATTACHMENT 4**  
**EVALUATIONS OF OPTIONS BY SITE**





Attachment 4: Evaluation of Options by Site

Options	Benefits	Costs	Efficiency and effectiveness of provisions in achieving the objectives <sup>1</sup>
<b>Hirakimatā</b>	This maunga is the largest on Aotea/Great Barrier Island and contains several features scheduled in both the HGI and AUP(OIP). It is almost exclusively Public Conservation Land administered by DOC as part of the Aotea Conservation Park. Two small areas in the northeast of the site are privately owned.		
<b>Option 1 Do nothing</b>	<p>There is no financial burden on Council to promulgate a plan change nor on submitters and mana whenua representatives to be involved in the plan change process.</p> <p>No additional regulation would apply with respect to the sites, so there would be no additional requirement for landowners to seek resource consent for activities specified by the respective district and regional plans on SSMW and MHS.</p> <p>Public entities such as Land Information New Zealand and Maritime New Zealand which operate structures on nominated sites of cultural significance will not require resource consent for changes to existing structures<sup>2</sup>.</p> <p>Proposed private and public plan changes do not have to consider identified sites and places. Engagement with mana whenua</p>	<p>The site is documented as a site of cultural significance for Ngāti Rehua Ngātiwai ki Aotea.</p> <p>With respect to the Public Conservation Land, the area is covered by the Auckland Conservation Management Strategy. Section 4(3) of the RMA exempts DOC from obtaining district level land use consents where activities are consistent with a conservation management strategy and do not have a significant adverse effect beyond the boundary of the area of land. In this instance, the exempted activities would be considered 'business as usual activities' for the conservation park. Activities such as operating and maintaining DOC structures and facilities, and establishing/maintaining walking tracks, the installation of signage.</p> <p>The above exemption does not extend to regional plan activities under the AUP (OIP). In doing nothing, no policy, consultation and consenting guidance is</p>	<p>The 'do nothing' approach does not recognise or protect the tangible and intangible Māori cultural values of the 12 nominated sites and places.</p> <p>A lack of formal identification of SSMW and MHS does not enable mana whenua the opportunity to exercise kaitiakitanga over their land, waters, wāhi tapu and other taonga. The extent to which the views of mana whenua can be considered in resource management processes is limited by this option as there is no public visibility of the sites and places of cultural significance.</p> <p>While the benefit to landowners and developers is that no additional regulation will be applied to the sites, this is likely to come at the cost of the cultural values the sites hold. A lack of formal identification is likely to result in ineffective resource management processes where mana whenua would be required to justify their interest in sites on a case-by-case basis. It is likely that mana whenua will not be engaged with at all in some instances, due</p>

<sup>1</sup> RMA s32(1)(b)(ii)

<sup>2</sup> A Geodectic survey mark on Whakahuranga Pā and a radio facility on Ruahine.

Options	Benefits	Costs	Efficiency and effectiveness of provisions in achieving the objectives <sup>1</sup>
	<p>would not need to occur beyond what is required in schedule 1 of the RMA.</p> <p>Accidental discover mechanisms of both the HGI and AUP(OIP) will still apply regardless of the scheduling<sup>3</sup> for all permitted activities in the HGI and all land disturbing activities in the AUP(OIP). For other land disturbing activities in the HGI, accidental discovery mechanisms do not apply.</p>	<p>provided for culturally sensitive regional activities such as large-scale land disturbance, the diversion of watercourses, the taking and damming water, stormwater discharges, vegetation management and biodiversity<sup>4</sup>, and the management of lakes, rivers and streams.</p> <p>A lack of formal recognition hinders the ability for mana whenua to exercise their kaitiakitanga in accordance with their tribal knowledge and customs. Development may affect their cultural relationship with this maunga.</p> <p>An opportunity to influence future conservation management strategies and plans with respect to this site may be lost due to a lack of formal identification.</p> <p>For privately owned land, the lack of recognition as a Māori heritage site could result in unregulated degradation of the area through district and regional level land disturbance or other culturally sensitive activities.</p> <p>The accidental discovery mechanisms of both the HGI and AUP(OIP) would still apply regardless of formal recognition and protection<sup>5</sup> for all permitted activities. For other activities however, the inadvertent loss or damage to</p>	<p>to a lack of public awareness of the culturally significant sites.</p> <p>A lack of public visibility of the sites limits the ability for mana whenua to be considered during the development of other land management strategies outside of the RMA. Iwi planning documents, Treaty settlement documents and other material would need to be reviewed to understand the cultural significance of places, a less efficient method of understanding that a cultural relationship exists than formally recognising them in the AUP(OIP) and HGI.</p> <p>The 'do nothing' option is not an effective or efficient approach to achieve the objective of the plan change which is to recognise and protect the tangible and intangible Māori cultural values of 12 sites and places within Tāmaki Makaurau to provide for the relationship of mana whenua with their cultural heritage.</p>

<sup>3</sup> Rule 10c.5.5.2(4) in the HGI and Standard E12.6.1 in the AUP(OIP)

<sup>4</sup> Where the HGI provisions do not apply. Refer to the notes under E15.4 Activity Table of the AUP(OIP)

<sup>5</sup> Rule 10c.5.5.2(4)

Options	Benefits	Costs	Efficiency and effectiveness of provisions in achieving the objectives <sup>1</sup>
		<p>cultural heritage values through development may be irreplaceable.</p> <p>A lack of identification will result in an inability for decision makers to consider the impacts of adjacent activities on SSMW and MHS. Where cross-boundary effects may occur, these could degrade significant sites and places.</p> <p>In instances where a cultural relationship to a site and place is claimed, no formal recognition in the relevant plans will result in mana whenua substantiating that claim on an application-by-application basis. This is a time cost to mana whenua.</p>	
<p><b>Option 2</b> <b>Other Methods</b></p>	<p>Mechanisms beyond the HGI and AUP(OIP) to protect sites may, in some circumstances, provide greater certainty of protection in perpetuity or a greater range of protection for some identified sites.</p> <p>Treaty settlements where land is vested to mana whenua entities or otherwise identified as having cultural significance are one mechanism by which significant cultural benefits can be achieved. Treaty settlements is a Crown process and not controlled by Council.</p> <p>In this instance, the nominated site is subject to discussions with the Crown about the vesting of land and statutory acknowledgement areas.</p>	<p>Employing other methods may avoid a costly public plan change process however education campaigns or entering land purchase discussions attract their own costs. Treaty settlements are lengthy processes and there is no certainty of a cultural outcome with respect to specific sites.</p> <p>Almost all of the nominated site is under the administration of DOC, who run their own education campaigns with respect to the natural environment. The level of recognition sought by mana whenua and the values they have identified that apply on this site are not always able to be applied as general principles. An ability to assess individual activities is important. Apart from land</p>	<p>The AUP(OIP) and HGI were developed in the knowledge that other methods can be employed by Council. Provisions are in both plans to formally protect qualifying sites, specifically as they relate to development activities.</p> <p>The use of other methods is not an effective or efficient option in the case of this site as it relies on the agreement and participation of landowners and other agencies to recognise and/or protect the cultural values of sites where there is no regulatory requirement to do so.</p> <p>The recourse for disputes is limited, costly and time consuming for mana whenua in most cases and most other methods (excluding land purchase) are likely to require outlining the cultural effect of every</p>

Options	Benefits	Costs	Efficiency and effectiveness of provisions in achieving the objectives <sup>1</sup>
	<p>The timeframes around this are not certain however, nor is the final form of a settlement.</p> <p>Crown settlements with mana whenua entities are not equivalent to the regulatory provisions at Council's disposal. The policy directive of Council is to recognise and provide for the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi<sup>6</sup> and to enable the outcomes of Treaty settlements<sup>7</sup> but not to be an agent for establishing Treaty redress.</p> <p>Council can enact bylaws which can regulate some activities; however these are predominantly focussed on managing nuisance behaviour and public health.</p> <p>DOC has an existing management regime that applies to a majority of this site. This has been developed under the Conservation Act 1987, with a focus on the integrated management of natural and historic resources<sup>8</sup>. This legislation sets a different focus to the RMA, which seeks the sustainable management of natural and physical resources in a</p>	<p>ownership or private agreements, this is unlikely to occur.</p> <p>In the event of dispute, mana whenua may be required to undertake costly civil action as opposed to being able to rely on RMA monitoring and enforcement processes. This is a significant financial and time cost to many mana whenua entities who operate with limited resourcing.</p>	<p>scenario. The various Acts under which alternative methods may be applied have different areas of focus limiting their ability to consider the protection of cultural values holistically<sup>10</sup>.</p> <p>Although other methods may provide some recognition and protection in certain situations, there are likely to be gaps in the coverage of the protection. Uncertain timeframes are a key issue and ultimately a patchwork of protections is unlikely to provide overall protection for the site.</p> <p>For these reasons, it is not recommended to rely on other methods to achieve the objective of the plan change for this site.</p>

<sup>6</sup> AUP(OIP) Objective B6.2.1(1)

<sup>7</sup> AUP(OIP) Objective B6.2.1(4)

<sup>8</sup> Conservation Act 1987, section 17D(1)

<sup>10</sup> As an example, bylaws enacted under the Local Government Act 2002 (section 145) are predominantly focussed on nuisance, public health and safety and minimising offensive behaviour.



Options	Benefits	Costs	Efficiency and effectiveness of provisions in achieving the objectives <sup>1</sup>
	<p>manner which enables the provision of social, economic, and cultural well-being.</p> <p>In this instance, benefits arise in avoiding the duplication or overapplication of regulation where existing or more targeted methods may be available.</p> <p>The HGI outlines other non-regulatory methods that may apply including education and training, monitoring and the reaching of private agreements<sup>9</sup>. Such methods are likely to be lower cost and, in some instances, may result in greater awareness to landowners and the general public.</p>		
<p><b>Option 3 – plan change to add site to the HGI</b></p>	<p>The identified cultural values of the nominated sites and places will be recognised and protected in a publicly transparent and unambiguous way. They will receive interim protection upon notification while any outstanding issues are debated.</p> <p>While the scheduling will have limited effect on district plan activities undertaken by DOC, it will capture a range of regional plan activities within the park and trigger engagement with mana whenua. This will allow the</p>	<p>There are financial implications relating to undertaking a public plan change, which goes through a public submission process and may extend to appeals to the Environment Court.</p> <p>There is limited additional cost associated with resource consenting. Scheduling does not make activities prohibited on the site but will involve engagement with mana whenua in most cases.</p>	<p>This method will provide the sites interim protection and allow a fully informed public examination of the change proposed.</p> <p>It will provide certainty on timeframes for protection and, if accepted, will provide a publicly transparent and unambiguous regulatory framework for the identification, protection and enhancement of these sites.</p> <p>Scheduling provides for a more rigorous activity status commensurate to activities that are anticipated to have the greatest</p>

<sup>9</sup> HGI – Part 1 Part 1.4.3 Other Methods

Options	Benefits	Costs	Efficiency and effectiveness of provisions in achieving the objectives <sup>1</sup>
	<p>opportunity for mana whenua to exercise kaitiakitanga.</p> <p>The formal scheduling will help to inform future park management strategies and plans with respect to this site.</p> <p>In the event of disputes, well-established and publicly funded monitoring and enforcement process will enable mana whenua to be actively involved at limited cost to their iwi/hapū.</p>	<p>In this case, any additional cost associated with resource consenting is considered low given the limited effect of the schedule at a district plan level on DOC and the small and remote area of private land covered by the nominated extent.</p>	<p>effect on cultural values of known sites. It enables an activity specific assessment through a process set out by legislation which is systematic and well understood.</p> <p>On this basis, scheduling as an MHS is recommended as the most effective and efficient provisions to recognise and protect the significant Māori cultural heritage values of Hirakimatā.</p>
<b>Te Wai o Ruarangi</b>	<p>The bed of the creek is within the Coastal Marine Area. It is owned and designated by Watercare Services Ltd for Wastewater purposes in conjunction with the Mangere Wastewater Treatment Plant. The nominated site includes a section of Council owned reserve to the north which runs adjacent to a drain discharging water from the nearby industrial catchment. The extent covers portions of private properties on the creek's northern banks. A historical southern tributary of the Oruarangi, which has now been reclaimed and realigned as a stormwater drain, remains a mapped part of the nominated extent. This southernmost extent of the nominated site is partially within the Auckland Airport Gateway Precinct and crosses a large distribution warehouse, local roading and smaller industrial properties.</p>		
<b>Option 1 Do nothing</b>	<p>As has been discussed previously, there is no financial burden on Council and submitters to undertake a plan change process</p> <p>There would be no additional requirement for landowners to seek resource consent for activities on the sites. Engagement with mana whenua would be limited to legislative minimums.</p>	<p>There is limited formal recognition of the cultural significance of this particular site. The significance of Te Wai o Ruarangi is identified in a relevant iwi planning document formally lodged with Council.<sup>11</sup> This document is not publicly available and must be requested from either the iwi authority or Council.</p> <p>Activities within the CMA and adjoining it would continue to be applied for and</p>	<p>The 'do nothing' approach does not recognise or protect the tangible and intangible Māori cultural values of this site.</p> <p>Having no formal recognition and protection does not enable mana whenua to participate in resource management processes affecting their cultural heritage and allow them to exercise their kaitiakitanga. Decision makers may not have the benefit of hearing the tribal</p>

<sup>11</sup> Ngāti Te Ahiwaru Environmental Plan 2019

Options	Benefits	Costs	Efficiency and effectiveness of provisions in achieving the objectives <sup>1</sup>
		<p>consented as they are currently. The site is within the Te Kawerau ā Maki Coastal Statutory Acknowledgement Area, so engagement is likely to continue to occur with that iwi authority however other mana whenua entities also have cultural associations with this site. Watercare and AIAL have existing engagement processes with mana whenua and these would most likely continue.</p> <p>A lack of formal recognition and protection of the site maintains the risk of activities being undertaken in a manner that diminishes the cultural values of the awa. Stormwater management plans may not be cognisant of discharging water in a culturally sensitive manner to the awa and infrastructure may be inadvertently constructed on or near the banks of the creek.</p> <p>The ability for formal recognition to influence public and private works in and around the stream would be lost potentially resulting in a degradation of the values the awa holds.</p>	<p>knowledge on mana whenua to inform decision making.</p> <p>While the benefit to landowners and developers is that no additional regulation will be applied to the sites, this comes at the cost of the cultural values the sites hold.</p> <p>A lack of formal identification is likely to result in ineffective resource management processes to protect cultural value, where mana whenua would be required to justify their interest in sites on a case-by-case basis.</p> <p>A lack of public visibility of the sites limits the ability for them to be considered during the development of other land management strategies outside of the RMA. Iwi planning documents and other material would need to be reviewed to understand the cultural significance of places, a less efficient method of understanding that a cultural relationship exists than formally recognising them in the AUP(OIP) and HGI.</p> <p>The 'do nothing' option is not an effective or efficient approach to achieve the purpose of the plan change.</p>
<p><b>Option 2 Other Methods</b></p>	<p>The existing arrangement between Watercare and iwi authorities indicates an intention to pass ownership of the bed of the awa to mana whenua once the Mangere</p>	<p>The transfer of ownership of the bed of the creek will not address the health of the tidal waters within the awa. The uncertain timeframes mean that any degradation of the cultural values that is permitted to occur currently will remain</p>	<p>An assessment of the efficiency and effectiveness of scheduling the southern branch of the site across the AIAL land has been undertaken in Attachment 8 of this report where it is recommended that the existing AUP(OIP) controls and</p>

Options	Benefits	Costs	Efficiency and effectiveness of provisions in achieving the objectives <sup>1</sup>
	<p>Wastewater Treatment Plan is fully decommissioned.</p> <p>The timeframes and details of such an arrangement are yet to be determined. Eventual ownership of the bed of the creek would provide mana whenua with landowner status for activities affecting that land but not activities affecting the tidal waters.</p> <p>Te Ahiwaru Waiohua do not currently have a Treaty settlement with the Crown. A future settlement may incorporate aspects of the nominated site however this is yet to be discussed and agreed by the parties.</p> <p>An evaluation of the existing planning provisions applying to the southern tributary of the nominated extent has been undertaken and is included in Attachment 8.</p> <p>The tributary is located on land owned by AIAL and been reclaimed and realigned through resource consent processes. This evaluation identifies precinct provisions within the Auckland Airport Precinct<sup>12</sup> which apply to the area and recognises the cultural significance of the Oruarangi to mana whenua.</p>	<p>unchecked, particularly where they relate to discharges into the creek. There is similarly no certainty regarding a future Treaty settlement.</p> <p>Other methods that can be pursued, such as memorandums of understanding or covenants are civil matters requiring iwi and hapū to pursue expensive private litigation in the event of dispute. This may be a barrier for mana whenua groups who lack the financial resources.</p> <p>A reliance solely on other methods is likely to result in incomplete coverage of the issues resulting in a situation where the cultural relationship mana whenua have with the awa and their ability to exercise their kaitiakitanga is impeded.</p>	<p>granted resource consents are the most effective method for addressing the significance of this historic tributary. This portion of the nominated site is not included in the recommended site extent for scheduling.</p> <p>For the balance of the site, other methods may provide some coverage of the matters at issue but do not provide a holistic suite of controls, nor transparent public recognition of the site in the AUP(OIP).</p> <p>It should be noted that formal recognition in the AUP(OIP) will enhance the efficiency and effectiveness of other methods, such as reserve management planning, public education, and the use of Stormwater Management Plans when considering new infrastructure with respect to the awa.</p> <p>For these reasons, a reliance solely on other methods for the full extent of the nominated site is not recommended as the most efficient and effective approach to provide for the cultural relationship of mana whenua with this site.</p>

<sup>12</sup> Precinct I402 in the AUP(OIP)



Options	Benefits	Costs	Efficiency and effectiveness of provisions in achieving the objectives <sup>1</sup>
	<p>The precinct provides for the comprehensive development of the AIAL land in a manner which recognises this cultural relationship. There is benefit in applying a single regulatory regime to manage land use and development where they address the same subject matter.</p> <p>As with other sites, there are wider community benefits from recognition and awareness and increased knowledge and understanding of cultural values associated with sites of significance to mana whenua. This can be through the provision of information and use of education and advocacy, such as signage and interpretation, especially on public land. Reserve management plans which promote public access to the creek would address an inability to readily access the creek.</p>		
<p><b>Option 3 – plan change to add site to the AUP(OIP)</b></p>	<p>As with other sites, the identified cultural values of the nominated sites and places will be recognised and protected in a publicly transparent and unambiguous way. An established planning framework and processes sets a clear expectation for all plan users. Iwi and hapū can fulfil their obligations as kaitiaki of the site.</p> <p>The sites will be provided interim protection upon notification while the</p>	<p>There is the potential for some cost to accrue to landowners adjacent to the site where formal recognition may trigger the need for culturally sensitive disposal of stormwater through proposed Stormwater Management Plans. All existing legally established stormwater discharges are consented through the Regional Stormwater Consent held by Council.</p>	<p>Option 3 provides interim protection of the site while the merits of plan change are examined. This will prevent land use and development which may further degrade the site being consented in advance of the protections being applied.</p> <p>The subject site contains reserve land. Formal recognition in the plan highlights the significance of the awa to related processes such as reserve management planning and discharge management,</p>

Options	Benefits	Costs	Efficiency and effectiveness of provisions in achieving the objectives <sup>1</sup>
	<p>merits of the plan change are evaluated.</p> <p>The addition of sites and places to the AUP(OIP) and HGI provides certainty to plan users that sites have met the appropriate qualifying criteria and suitable regulatory standards are already established avoiding additional costs associated with the creation of non-statutory protection mechanisms.</p> <p>Scheduling enhances the consideration of cultural matters and therefore the requirement to engage with mana whenua. This, in turn, strengthens environmental outcomes in other parts of the plan (e.g. stormwater discharges). There is an ability to consider activities adjacent to the nominated site, where the AUP(OIP) allows discretion to consider effects those activities may have on the SSMW. Scheduling enables a holistic consideration of the issues affecting the awa and supports complementary processes such as reserve and water catchment planning.</p>	<p>Infrastructure providers note that the areas surrounding the awa are predicted to grow, with an associated increase in the demand for supporting infrastructure.</p> <p>Some infrastructure is present over the awa and adjacent to it. While the scheduling does not prohibit new infrastructure or its operation and maintenance, its alignment and the methods used to construct and maintain infrastructure are likely to be more onerous where they cross into the site of significance.</p> <p>The existing AUP(OIP) provisions and resource consenting practice within Council already require the consideration of cultural effects on waterways so these matters are to some extent already being considered where discretion within the AUP(OIP) allows.</p>	<p>thereby providing for cultural and environmental outcomes and giving mana whenua a greater ability to exercise their kaitiakitanga with respect to these sites.</p> <p>Apart from the area of the southern tributary discussed in Option 2, this option is recommended as the most effective option to achieve the objective of the plan change to provide for the relationship of mana whenua with their cultural heritage by recognising and protecting the tangible and intangible Māori cultural values of Te Wai o Ruarangi.</p>
<p><b>Pahurehure Islands</b></p>	<p>This site is comprised of three islands off the Hingaia Peninsula - Pararēkau, Orona/Orewa and Kopuahingahinga/Waikirihinau Islands. The smaller two islands are undeveloped, with Kopuahingahinga Island being subject to a conservation covenant. Pararēkau Island is subject to granted resource consents for a comprehensive residential development to create vacant residential lots of an average lot size of 600m<sup>2</sup>.</p>		

Options	Benefits	Costs	Efficiency and effectiveness of provisions in achieving the objectives <sup>1</sup>
	<p>The gradual urbanisation and development of this site commenced in 2009 with Private Plan Change 8 to the Auckland Council District Plan – Operative Papakura Section 1999. The originally nominated site extent for Pahurehure Islands included the largest of the islands, Pararēkau Island. Pararēkau Island is currently subject to a separate plan change process, Plan Change 78, to implement the National Policy Statement on Urban Development. Discussions between the landowner and mana whenua entities has resulted in an agreed position being reached on amendments to an existing precinct over Pararēkau Island to address the cultural concerns of iwi. The agreement also extends to SSMW scheduling an esplanade reserve around the perimeter of the island once the titles have been created.</p> <p>As this is overlapping subject matter, it is not proposed to address the island further in this plan change. Should this aspect of PC78 not reach the decision-making stage through those hearings<sup>13</sup>, the planning response to Pararēkau Island to recognise and protect its Māori cultural values will require re-evaluation.</p>		
<p><b>Option 1 Do nothing</b></p>	<p>A do nothing approach maintains the status quo for Orona and Kopuahingahinga Islands as well as for the coastal marine area around Pararēkau Island.</p> <p>There are no costs associated with undertaking a plan change to the AUP(OIP).</p>	<p>In not formally recognising the cultural significance of these sites, mana whenua have limited ability to influence future use and development on the islands and within the coastal marine area around Pararēkau Island.</p> <p>The islands and inlet surrounding them are identified through cultural values assessments and cultural landscape mapping as sacred places, customary fishing areas, and important tohu within a wider cultural landscape. An inability for mana whenua to exercise their kaitiakitanga over this area maintains an existing situation where their relationship with the islands is being degraded.</p>	<p>While the zoning and conservation restrictions on Orona and Kopuahingahinga Islands maintain some level of protection, these do not recognise and protect the cultural relationship mana whenua have with this area. There is limited ability for mana whenua to influence any rezoning proposals, nor participate in resource consenting processes which may disturb the customary fishing grounds around the islands.</p> <p>The 'do nothing' option is not an effective or efficient approach to achieve the purpose the plan change.</p>
<p><b>Option 2 Other Methods</b></p>	<p>Kopuahingahinga Island has a conservation covenant protecting vegetation on the island. It is zoned as Open Space - Conservation Zone.</p>	<p>Zoning and covenants as an alternative method do not recognise and protect the tangible and intangible associations Māori have with this site. They do not</p>	<p>The approach being taken in PC78 is considered an 'other method' to effectively achieve the recognition and protection of Pararēkau Island.</p>

<sup>13</sup> A new Government elected in October 2023 has indicated that legislative change may be undertaken which would affect the requirements on councils to implement the NPS-UD

Options	Benefits	Costs	Efficiency and effectiveness of provisions in achieving the objectives <sup>1</sup>
	<p>While the vegetation on the island is not identified in the AUP(OIP) as an SEA, the covenant provides some measure of protection and enhancement of the indigenous vegetation on the island.</p> <p>A coastal marine area statutory acknowledgement covers the wider Pahureure Inlet. This provides some affected party recognition for Ngāti Tamaoho when considering activities affecting the CMA.</p>	<p>regulate activities within the coastal marine area or on land in a manner that covers the scope of the cultural values in this area. Beyond simply the removal of vegetation, the types of activities (temporary activities) undertaken in the area in the future may be culturally inappropriate.</p> <p>Statutory acknowledgements can be considered under section 95E of the RMA, however they do not engage objectives, policies and methods in the AUP(OIP) which specifically address what is appropriate on sites which are identified as being culturally significant within Tāmaki Makaurau.</p> <p>Activities which are contrary to mana whenua tikanga in this area serve to denigrate the cultural relationship Māori have with this taonga.</p>	<p>With respect to the remainder of the area, while other methods can provide some recognition and protection, they are not comprehensive in dealing with the issues affecting mana whenua. In general, they do not provide a timeline or process for evaluating activities affecting sites. They are not an efficient and effective method for achieving the purpose of this plan change.</p>
<p><b>Option 3 – plan change to add site to the AUP(OIP)</b></p>	<p>The cultural significance of Kopuahingahinga and Orona Islands, along with the CMA around the islands are recognised and protected in a publicly transparent and unambiguous way. Interim protection is provided whilst the merits of the plan change are examined. Mana whenua are provided greater opportunities to exercise their tikanga with respect to use and development of the islands and surrounding marine area.</p>	<p>There is little cost associated with this option. Both of the islands are vacant of development apart from an existing vehicular access on Kopuahingahinga to service Pararēkau Island. It is not anticipated that either island will be developed.</p> <p>Should works be proposed within, or affecting the scheduled CMA, existing AUP(OIP) provisions and resource consent practice place an emphasis on engaging with mana whenua in the coastal environment. Formalising the</p>	<p>The application of the SSMW is an efficient and effective response to Kopuahingahinga and Orona Islands where they are largely undeveloped. Scheduling of these islands will encourage active mana whenua involvement in the management of the islands, particularly where development is concerned.</p> <p>The scheduling of the CMA is an effective method to protect these customary fishing grounds from future disturbance. As the development of Pararēkau Island is</p>



Options	Benefits	Costs	Efficiency and effectiveness of provisions in achieving the objectives <sup>1</sup>
	<p>Formally recognising the cultural significance of the islands will provide greater awareness of the cultural values as conservation efforts continue.</p>	<p>area as a SSMW will add weight to the consideration of Māori cultural values but is unlikely to result in significantly greater time and cost associated with consenting processes.</p>	<p>completed, and an esplanade reserve is vested in council around the island, the scheduling of the CMA will complement conservation, education and possibly water access for the community.</p> <p>This option is recommended as the most effective option to achieve the objective of the plan change to provide for the relationship of mana whenua with their cultural heritage by recognising and protecting the tangible and intangible Māori cultural values of the Pahurehure Islands.</p>
<b>Whakahuranga Pā</b>	<p>This pā site is located on a hilltop near Taporā Village, approximately 7.5kms northeast of Manukaua Island in the Kaipara Harbour. It is a land-locked site surrounded by a privately owned forestry land, undulating farm used for drystock, and Public Conservation Land administered by the Department of Conservation. A geodetic survey mark (trig) owned by Land Information New Zealand (LINZ) sits on the high point of the site. The tihī of the hill has been subdivided and vested in Environs Holdings Limited, a subsidiary of the Te Uri o Hau Settlement Trust. It was received as cultural redress in the Te Uri o Hau Claims Settlement Act 2002.</p> <p>The nominated site extent covers a larger area than the vested land and recognises a more realistic cultural extent which also serves an aspiration to reinstate some measure of culturally significant views to the north and northwest. The site sits within a wider cultural landscape that Te Uri o Hau representatives advise of great value to them culturally. The landscape surrounding the site is scheduled in the AUP(OIP) as Item 19 – Oruawharo Heads, Okahukura Peninsula. The site is also partially covered by the Significant Ecological Area overlay protecting indigenous vegetation in the eastern area of the site.</p>		
<b>Option 1 Do nothing</b>	<p>The nominated site extent extends into private properties and also into the Public Conservation Land. LINZ operate a trig beacon on the site and have confirmed that it is still required.</p> <p>The ‘do nothing’ approach would primarily benefit the landowners and Department of Conservation as there would be no additional regulatory</p>	<p>The tihī itself is owned by the Te Uri o Hau Settlement Trust and activities cannot occur on the Treaty settlement land without the iwi authority’s permission as landowner.</p> <p>Beyond the Te Uri o Hau owned land, the nominated extent is wider, in part to recognise a fuller cultural extent but also to avoid possible erosion and</p>	<p>In the case of the area of the nominated site where commercial forestry activities, activities affecting the site are generally permitted under the RMA (National Environmental Standards for Commercial Forestry) Regs 2017.</p> <p>The status quo does not recognise or protect the cultural values of the site, as is evidenced by structures, farming and</p>

Options	Benefits	Costs	Efficiency and effectiveness of provisions in achieving the objectives <sup>1</sup>
	<p>requirements applying to their land. In the case of the production forestry land, the RMA (National Environmental Standards for Commercial Forestry) Regulations 2017 applies making plantation forest activities permitted, subject to standards.</p>	<p>destabilisation of the tihi through activities being undertaken on the adjoining properties.</p> <p>Farming activities have the potential to damage the southern slopes of the pā and historic access tracks have damaged the western side. Earthworks potentially affecting the pā site remain unregulated with the potential for damage to occur (refer photo 6 in site photos).</p> <p>The lack of formal identification for this site in the AUP(OIP) may result in unintentional future damage to the site as land uses and farming practices change.</p>	<p>forestry activities occurring on the flanks of the pā.</p> <p>Not having formal identification of sites results in the information being gained through iwi planning documents or through consultation with mana whenua – which is a less visible, less certain and more time-consuming activity to undertake.</p> <p>The ‘do nothing’ option is not an effective or efficient approach to achieving the purpose of the plan change.</p>
<p><b>Option 2 Other Methods</b></p>	<p>The site is covered by two existing overlays which are relevant to the protection of visual and ecological elements of the site.</p> <p>The Outstanding Natural Landscapes overlay of Oruwharo Heads<sup>14</sup> recognises the high to very high landscape qualities of this area. The overlay itself recognises the ancestral relationships mana whenua have with these landscapes although in this instance, that relationship is not noted in Schedule 7. The schedule provides some regulation of buildings and</p>	<p>There is no certainty of protection as consideration of information and protection mechanisms would depend on the method employed at the site. This will often be at the landowner’s discretion. There is also no certainty of timeframes or the ability to have a co-ordinated approach to addressing sites.</p> <p>The site contains a survey beacon owned and administered by LINZ, and which operates under separate legislation. There is no certainty that an</p>	<p>As with other sites, a reliance on other methods provides incomplete coverage of the matters at issue to mana whenua. There is no certainty agreement could be reached in a timely fashion and disagreements may result in expensive civil litigation.</p> <p>A lack of transparency of such arrangements means that complementary processes such as conservation management planning and subdivision activities (which could result in access being created to land locked sites) are not</p>

<sup>14</sup> Schedule 7(g) Area 19

Options	Benefits	Costs	Efficiency and effectiveness of provisions in achieving the objectives <sup>1</sup>
	<p>structures, although not buildings associated with farming activities.</p> <p>The forestry in the eastern area of nominated site is identified as Significant Ecological Vegetation. This provides a measure of protection in the event of vegetation clearance, however does not recognise the cultural significance of the site.</p> <p>Mechanisms beyond the AUP(OIP) to protect sites may, in some circumstances, provide greater certainty of protection in perpetuity or a greater range of protection for some identified sites.</p> <p>As the site is privately owned and does not have formalised vehicular access, an agreement with the landowners giving ongoing access to the site would be beneficial for Te Uri o Hau to be able to exercise kaitiakitanga on this site.</p>	<p>arrangement can be agreed as to the location of the beacon.</p> <p>A lack of certainty means there is potential for further degradation of the cultural values of sites.</p>	<p>readily cognisant of the cultural significance of such sites.</p> <p>Formal recognition of the site in the AUP(OIP) does not preclude non-regulatory agreements also being used. As an exclusive option, however, this is not considered the most effective or efficient response to provide for the cultural relationship mana whenua have with Whakahuranga Pā.</p>
<p><b>Option 3 – plan change to add site to the AUP(OIP)</b></p>	<p>As with other sites, benefits include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• cultural values will be recognised and protected in a publicly transparent and unambiguous way.</li> <li>• An established planning framework and processes sets a clear expectation for all plan users.</li> </ul>	<p>Apart from the financial implications of undertaking a public plan change process, limited additional costs have been identified with scheduling this site.</p> <p>A relatively small area of private land is included within the site extent of Whakahuranga Pā. To the south, this slopes down to a drystock farm. Scheduling would not prevent grazing of</p>	<p>As with other sites, benefits include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This method will provide the sites interim protection and allow a fully informed public examination of the change proposed.</li> <li>• It will provide certainty on timeframes for protection and, if approved, will provide a publicly transparent and unambiguous regulatory framework for the identification,</li> </ul>

Options	Benefits	Costs	Efficiency and effectiveness of provisions in achieving the objectives <sup>1</sup>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The sites will be provided interim protection upon notification while the merits of the plan change are evaluated.</li> <li>• Scheduling enhances the consideration of cultural matters and therefore the requirement to engage with mana whenua. This, in turn, strengthens environmental outcomes in other parts of the plan (e.g. stormwater discharges).</li> <li>• There is an ability to consider activities adjacent to the nominated site, where the AUP(OIP) allows discretion to consider effects those activities may have on the SSMW.</li> <li>• The identification of the site in the AUP(OIP) may result in access to the site being considered in the event private land affected by the site is subdivided.</li> <li>• Scheduling enables a holistic consideration of the issues affecting the awa and supports complementary processes such as reserve and water catchment planning.</li> </ul>	<p>cattle but does regulate land disturbance (cultivation).</p> <p>On the northern side of the pā where commercial forestry activities are occurring, the NES for commercial forestry maintains Permitted Activity status for most production forestry activities.</p>	<p>protection and enhancement of these sites.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Scheduling provides for a more rigorous activity status commensurate to activities that are anticipated to have the greatest effect on cultural values of known sites.</li> <li>• Scheduling of the sites will not unnecessarily constrain forestry and farming activities at this location but allows the significant Māori cultural values of the sites to be considered as part of any resource consenting or subsequent plan change process.</li> </ul> <p>The limited cost and significant cultural benefit associated with scheduling result in this option being the most efficient and effective for achieving the purpose of the plan change.</p>
<b>Manukapua</b>	<p>Manukaupa Island is a Department of Conservation administered conservation reserve in the Kaipara Harbour. It is a sand island located approximately 300m off the mainland near Tapura village with pedestrian and vehicle access at low tide. The site contains multiple overlays. It is part of an Outstanding Natural Landscape and the island and surrounding Tapura Bank are scheduled as Outstanding Natural Character. The island and surrounding area contains terrestrial and marine Significant Ecological Areas.</p>		



	<p>The nominated site extent includes an area of the Coastal Marine Area to the west of the island out to the limit of the 1m depth mark. The marine extent represents what is understood to have once been part of the island and a village located upon it. Sand mining occurs in proximity to this site, something which is of concern from the cultural perspective of the iwi authority Te Uri o Hau. The southwest extremity of the nominated site overlaps with a consented area for mineral extraction by Winstone Aggregates Ltd and Mt Rex Shipping Ltd, which was granted in 2006. The use of off-road motorbikes on the island has also been cited as a concern by iwi due to damage to sand dunes as well as flora and fauna.</p> <p>The island is subject to the Kirihipi Overlay, a matter included in the Te Uri o Hau Claims Settlement Act 2002. This Act does provide the ability for the Governor General, acting on a recommendation of DOC, to regulate or prohibit activities or conduct by members of the public in the overlay area through enacting bylaws.</p>		
<p><b>Option 1 Do nothing</b></p>	<p>The site remains administered by the Department of Conservation as a conservation reserve. There are no additional agreements or regulations applied to the site.</p> <p>Sand mining permits sought in the Kaipara Harbour near the island would not explicitly require consideration of mana whenua's cultural association with Manukapua Island.</p>	<p>There is the potential for known sites of particular importance to mana whenua to be encountered through individual resource consenting and plan change processes resulting in ad-hoc, potentially repetitive, time-consuming and costly processes for developers, the council, and mana whenua.</p> <p>The lack of formal recognition of this site in district and regional planning documents may limit the extent to which iwi and hapū can influence the management of the island. This could include via mechanisms outside the RMA such as conservation management plans and strategies and local board initiatives.</p>	<p>The provisions of the Te Uri o Hau Claims Settlement Act 2002 provide a legislative framework for some protection mechanisms to be applied over the island to manage things such as public access.</p> <p>There is some public recognition of the cultural significance of the island through existing signage and publicly available websites.</p> <p>The 'do nothing' approach does not fully address the activities occurring on the island and surrounding coastal marine area which are of cultural concern to Te Uri o Hau. They seek a stop to motorised vehicle use on the island and consideration of the cultural values of this site when making decisions on sand mining consents.</p> <p>Future plan changes and regional resource consents are likely to have some cognisance of the cultural significance of the area, but not to the extent formal identification and protection in the AUP(OIP) could provide.</p>

			<p>The 'do nothing' option is not considered the most effective or efficient approach to provide for the cultural relationship of mana whenua with Manukapua Island.</p>
<p><b>Option 2 Other Methods</b></p>	<p>Manukapua is covered by several overlays in the AUP(OIP). While these overlays provide for the consideration of cultural associations, their primary purpose is to protect tangible features such as landscape, character and indigenous flora and fauna.</p> <p>Conservation management plans, local board strategies/public education and enacting bylaws may be effective in addressing some of the matters of concern to iwi.</p> <p>Access to the island is not regulated by the AUP(OIP) but may be regulated and enforced by DOC or through local government bylaws where nuisance or public safety is a concern.</p> <p>The island is subject to the Kirihipi Overlay, a matter included in the Te Uri o Hau Claims Settlement Act 2002. This Act does provide the ability for the Governor General, acting on a recommendation of DOC, to regulate or prohibit activities or conduct by members of the public in the overlay area through enacting bylaws.</p>	<p>While there is no financial burden on the Council from undertaking a public plan change, some costs may be associated with the provision of signage, instigating legal agreements, easements, creating bylaws and the like.</p> <p>While these other methods have been available for some time, they have only been applied to a limited extent. Existing use of the island, as observed during a site visit, indicates that public awareness of cultural concerns and enforcement may be an issue.</p> <p>A lack of a co-ordinated approach to addressing land use activities on the island means there is potential for further degradation of the cultural values of this site.</p>	<p>The ability for bylaws to be enacted to regulate public activities on the island may provide a targeted solution to off-road motorbiking that is both effective and efficient. It is understood that an existing easement providing public access to the island only grants access on foot, however the use of vehicles remains an issue<sup>15</sup>.</p> <p>The ability of DOC to regulate activities through conservation plans and strategies is another effective and efficient option where these matters are enacted and enforced in a timely manner.</p> <p>The lack of certainty around when other methods may be employed, the extent of their scope, and how they will be enforced makes solely relying on such approaches inefficient and ineffective in the short-to-medium term to protect the Māori cultural heritage of this site.</p> <p>Formal recognition of this site in the AUP(OIP) will not preclude these other regulatory mechanisms and encourages a co-ordinated approach to the protection of the island and surrounding CMA.</p> <p>A reliance solely on other methods is not recommended as the most efficient</p>

<sup>15</sup> <https://www.herengaanuku.govt.nz/our-work/publications/older-publications/annual-reports/annual-report-2019/te-uri-o-hau-and-manukapua> downloaded 30 Oct 2023

			approach to achieve the purpose of the plan changes.
<b>Option 3 – plan change to add the site to the AUP(OIP)</b>	<p>Apart from those benefits in common with those of the other nominated sites, disturbance of the seabed adjacent to the island is regulated through the AUP(OIP) provisions allowing consideration of Māori cultural values during the assessment of coastal permits.</p>	<p>Limited costs have been identified with the application of this method.</p> <p>An existing mineral extraction permit owned by Winstone Aggregates Ltd and Mt Rex Shipping which was granted in September 2006 is unaffected by the scheduling, however should this be renewed in the coming years, consideration will be required of the cultural significance of the coastal marine area around Manukapua Island.</p> <p>New regional level and sand extraction activities would require explicit consideration of mana whenua cultural values, necessitating engagement with iwi and hapū where this is not occurring.</p> <p>The existing policy provisions and practice of Council is that engagement with mana whenua is already required for such proposals.</p>	<p>Scheduling allows the Council to exercise discretion across a range of activities both on land and in the coastal marine area to recognise and protect the cultural values of Manukapua. This option engages more rigorous activity statuses commensurate to activities that are anticipated to have the greatest effect on cultural values of Manukapua.</p> <p>Scheduling of the site in the AUP(OIP) will not constrain development as it is a wildlife reserve with a purpose to preserve indigenous fauna. Scheduling as a site of cultural significance works in addition to the existing ONL, ONC and SEA protections to maintain the site in its natural state. Formal recognition in the AUP(OIP) may also influence related processes such as local board funding and DOC conservation management.</p> <p>Scheduling is a targeted response to the matters raised of cultural concern to mana whenua and is the most efficient and effective option to achieving the purpose of this plan change for Manukapua Island.</p>
<b>Poutekorua</b>	<p>This is a distinctive dual peaked hill located near the northern entrance of Tryphena Harbour. It is predominantly public conservation estate land with the southernmost fifth of the site being privately owned. The site is forested with an access track winding up its southern slopes. The site is within the Aotea Outstanding Natural Landscape Area 88, an overlay which covers almost the entire island. It also contains scheduled areas of ecological significance, and significant ridgeline areas. The site is identified as conservation and forest and bush areas as land units. There is no public access directly to the site other than through the conservation estate. This hill is specifically identified as culturally significant in the Ngāti Rehua – Ngāti Wai ki Aotea Trust Hapū Management Plan 2013.</p>		

<p><b>Option 1 Do nothing</b></p>	<p>There is no financial burden on the Council to undertake a public plan change and on landowners or administrators to partake in plan change processes.</p> <p>Landowners would not be required to obtain additional resource consents to undertake development on the portion of their properties within the MHS.</p>	<p>There is the potential for private development on the privately owned portions of this site to occur in a manner that is culturally inappropriate. There is evidence of a track which runs up the southern slopes of the hill. Land disturbance is a culturally sensitive activity for mana whenua and is regulated on MHS.</p> <p>The site is remote and unlikely to experience development pressure apart from possibly the establishment of a dwelling in the future. Having no requirement for mana whenua to be involved in the consideration of ground disturbance activities to establish a dwelling may result in accidental disturbance of evidence of historic Māori occupation and dwellings sited in culturally inappropriate locations.</p> <p>Should development or additional tracking occur on this site, this may result in a degradation of the cultural relationship mana whenua have with this site.</p>	<p>As with other sites of cultural significance to mana whenua, the status quo does not recognise or provide for the specific consideration of the cultural heritage of significant sites to Māori.</p> <p>Doing nothing will not be an efficient and effective approach to achieving the purpose of the plan changes.</p>
<p><b>Option 2 Other Methods</b></p>	<p>Mechanisms beyond the HGI to protect sites may, in some circumstances, provide greater certainty of protection in perpetuity or a greater range of protection for some identified sites.</p> <p>There are wider community benefits from recognition and awareness and increased knowledge and understanding of cultural values</p>	<p>While there is no financial burden on the Council from undertaking a public plan change, some cost may be associated with the provision of signage, instigating legal agreements, heritage funding and the like.</p> <p>There is no certainty of protection as consideration of information and protection mechanisms would depend on the method employed at the site.</p>	<p>This option used in isolation is not an effective or efficient option as it relies on the agreement and participation of landowners or other agencies in order to recognise and/or protect the cultural values of sites where there is no regulatory requirement to do so.</p> <p>Although other methods may provide some recognition and protection for some sites, there are likely to be gaps in the</p>



	<p>associated with sites of significance to mana whenua. This can be through the provision of information and use of education and advocacy, such as signage and interpretation, especially on public land. There may be scope to address the significance of this site through the conservation management plan for the DOC administered areas of the site extent.</p>	<p>This will often be at the landowner's discretion. There is also no certainty of timeframes or the ability to have a co-ordinated approach to addressing sites.</p> <p>A lack of certainty means there is potential for degradation of the cultural values of this site.</p>	<p>coverage of the protection. This is not an efficient option as it relies on a range of different tools and processes to achieve the overall recognition of the sites, and the different methods may not provide a regulatory requirement that will protect the sites.</p>
<p><b>Option 3 – plan change to add site to the HGI</b></p>	<p>As with the other sites, the identified cultural values of the nominated sites and places will be recognised and protected in a publicly transparent and unambiguous way. This protection will generate an ongoing environmental benefit for current and future generations.</p> <p>Should development pressure build on this site in the future, this option would provide the ability for mana whenua to be involved in resource management processes affecting this site.</p>	<p>There is the potential for some cost to accrue to the private landowner. The provisions for Māori Heritage Sites as proposed in PPM15 make most earthworks activities a Discretionary Activity. This would apply to the northern 8ha of the 40ha privately owned site. Resource consenting costs will therefore be incurred.</p> <p>Any district level development undertaken by DOC within the public conservation estate which is in accordance with a conservation management plan is not required to obtain additional land use consents from Council. Any regional consents are likely to require engagement with mana whenua. This may increase the costs of resource consent processes in some cases, noting that the views of mana whenua as potentially affected parties are often sought on regional resource consents regardless of scheduling.</p>	<p>As with other sites, this method will provide the sites interim protection and allow a fully informed public examination of the change proposed.</p> <p>It will provide certainty on timeframes for protection and, if accepted, will provide a publicly transparent and unambiguous regulatory framework for the identification and protection of this site.</p> <p>There is an existing private access track which extends into the nominated site extent. Modified provisions are proposed in PPM15 to Part 7.13 of the HGI to permit maintenance of the track provided it is limited to areas and ground depths previously disturbed, bringing greater efficiency and effectiveness through alignment with the AUP(OIP) provisions.</p> <p>Scheduling is considered the most efficient and effective option to recognise and protect the cultural relationship mana whenua have with Poutekorua.</p>

<p><b>Ruahine</b></p>	<p>Ruahine is the southernmost maunga on Aotea/ Great Barrier Island. It is a bush clad hill which has a distress and safety radio facility administered by Maritime New Zealand on its peak. The hill is otherwise vacant of development and has no apparent vehicular access, although one may exist to service the radio facility. Ruahine is scheduled in part as an Outstanding Natural Landscape and High Natural Character area. It also is scheduled as a Site of Ecological Significance. The peak is identified as part of a Significant Ridgeline Area. The site is entirely privately owned across four separate properties that vary in property size from 32ha to 97ha.</p>		
<p><b>Option 1 Do nothing</b></p>	<p>Landowners and developers for the four properties comprising this site can undertake earthworks and subdivision activities without specific consideration of the Māori cultural heritage qualities of the site. There are therefore no additional cost implications for private landowners in the event they wish to develop on the site.</p>	<p>The site is considered wāhi tapu and a tohu (landmark) within a wider cultural landscape.</p> <p>Earthworks and additional development rights enabled through subdivision many inadvertently affect the ancestral relationship mana whenua have with this site.</p> <p>There is the potential to inadvertently disturb sensitive material associated with historic Māori occupation through a lack of awareness of the significance of the site.</p>	<p>The site is identified as a culturally significant maunga and a visually conspicuous landmark in a wider cultural landscape. The visual integrity of the maunga as a bush clad hill is identified as being important to maintaining its cultural significance.</p> <p>There are several significant environmental features which apply to the nominated site area. These protect the natural landscape, ridgelines and vegetation. This provides some measure of protection of the natural features of this site although are not explicit as to the cultural association mana whenua have with Ruahine.</p> <p>A radio facility located at its summit has been found to be an activity which is inconsistent with the cultural significance of this site. This has been established under a status quo management approach and, according to mana whenua representatives, no engagement was undertaken prior to its development.</p> <p>The status quo management approach has resulted in development which is inconsistent with the cultural relationship mana whenua have with this maunga. The existing provisions applying to Ruahine are not considered to be the most effective and efficient provisions to provide for the</p>

			relationship of mana whenua with their cultural heritage.
<b>Option 2 Other Methods</b>	<p>As with other nominated sites, mechanisms beyond the HGI to protect sites may, in some circumstances, provide greater certainty of protection in perpetuity or a greater range of protection for some identified sites. In some cases, this may address matters beyond those which the RMA can regulate.</p> <p>There are wider community benefits from recognition and awareness and increased knowledge and understanding of the cultural values associated with sites of significance to mana whenua. This can be through the provision of information and use of education and advocacy, such as signage and interpretation, especially on public land.</p>	<p>While there is no financial burden on the Council from undertaking a public plan change, some cost may be associated with the provision of signage, instigating legal agreements, heritage funding and the like.</p> <p>The nominated site extent is on private land. There is no certainty of protection as consideration of information and protection mechanisms would depend on the method employed at the site. This would be at the landowner's discretion. There is also no certainty of timeframes or the ability to have a co-ordinated approach to addressing sites.</p> <p>A lack of certainty means there is potential for further degradation of the cultural values of sites.</p>	<p>While this option may provide some recognition and protection on privately owned sites which is outside what can be achieved by the district plan provisions, this option is not effective or efficient as the sole method. This is because it relies on the agreement and participation of private landowners to recognise and/or protect the cultural values of sites where there is no regulatory requirement to do so.</p> <p>There are likely to be gaps in the coverage of the protection. This is not an efficient option as it relies on a range of different tools and processes to achieve the overall recognition of the sites, and the different methods may not provide an enforceable mechanism, or independent monitoring, to protect the site.</p> <p>For these reasons, relying on other methods is not considered to be the most efficient and effective manner to achieve the purpose of the plan change.</p>
<b>Option 3 – plan change to add site to the HGI</b>	<p>As with other sites, the identified cultural values of the nominated sites and places will be recognised and protected in a publicly transparent and unambiguous way.</p> <p>An established planning framework and processes sets a clear expectation for all plan users. Iwi and</p>	<p>Scheduling the site in the HGI places greater consideration of the cultural effects of new land use and subdivision activities within the nominated site extent. If landowners wish to undertake activities in this area, engagement with iwi and hapū representatives would be required.</p>	<p>Scheduling provides for a more rigorous activity status commensurate to activities that are anticipated to have the greatest effect on cultural values of known sites of cultural significance. It is likely that the presence of the schedule will influence how future subdivision and land use is undertaken on the maunga to protect the cultural values it holds.</p>

	<p>hapū can fulfil their obligations as kaitiaki of the site.</p> <p>The sites will be provided interim protection upon notification while the merits of the plan change are evaluated.</p> <p>The addition of MHS to the HGI provides certainty to plan users that sites have met the appropriate qualifying criteria and suitable regulatory standards are already established avoiding additional costs associated with the creation of non-statutory protection mechanisms.</p> <p>Scheduling enhances the consideration of cultural matters and therefore the requirement to engage with mana whenua resulting in positive outcomes for Māori.</p> <p>There is an ability to consider activities adjacent to the nominated site, where the HGI allows discretion to consider the effects those activities may have on the scheduled site. Scheduling enables a holistic consideration of the issues affecting the maunga.</p>	<p>Time taken to undertake engagement and changes to proposed development plans may result in additional costs for landowners that did not exist prior to scheduling.</p> <p>Any additional cost is not considered significant as multiple HGI schedules apply to the nominated area of Ruahine. These scheduled protect the visual and ecological qualities of the site. The land use zoning of the private properties contained within the site does not promote development.</p>	<p>Where existing access or fencing exist, amendments are proposed to Part 7.13 of the HGI to allow a permitted level of earthworks for the maintenance and repair of these.</p> <p>The presence of significant environmental features already applying to this site in the HGI regulates development and subdivision with respect to the visual qualities of the site and the indigenous vegetation. Scheduling this site and a Māori Heritage Site complements these other protections.</p> <p>The site is identified as both regenerating slopes and forest and bush areas in the HGI, neither of these land units promote development of the private sites.</p> <p>For these reasons, this option is the most efficient and effective to provide for the cultural relationship mana whenua have with Ruahine.</p>
<p><b>Komahunga</b></p>	<p>This site of Aotea/ Great Barrier Island is an undeveloped area of coastline containing the Harataonga public walking track administered by the Department of Conservation. The western portion of the site is privately owned with the balance being public conservation land. The site is comprised of a series of ridges and valleys sloping down to a rocky coastline. It also includes part of the coastal marine area in recognition of historic fishing activities that occurred in conjunction with occupation of the site. The HGI identifies the area as predominantly conservation land with the private land a combination of regenerating slopes, alluvial flats and dune systems and sand flats.</p>		



<p><b>Option 1 Do nothing</b></p>	<p>Doing nothing will result in no additional obligations on either DOC or the private landowner. There will be no costs associated with a public plan change process. The status quo remains.</p>	<p>While the potential of development and subdivision on this site is considered low, development pressure is increasing in the gulf islands.</p> <p>While DOC is exempt from district plan level provisions on land held under the Conservation Act 1987, this exemption does not extend to regional plan level activities. Bridges cross several streams in the area and works that may require stream diversions or other regional plan level activities will have no need to recognise the cultural significance of the area. Works may have an increased risk of encountering Māori artefacts in this area.</p> <p>Private developers affecting the river and land in the western extent of the site would be unaware the area is culturally significant. This may result in inadvertent damage to culturally sensitive parts of the site.</p> <p>Land disturbance on or near headlands has an increased chance of encountering Māori artefacts including kōiwi, resulting in the potential for significantly adverse cultural outcomes on sites undisturbed since they were occupied by Māori.</p>	<p>Not having formal identification of sites results in the information being gained through iwi planning documents or through consultation with mana whenua – which is a less visible, less certain and more time-consuming activity to undertake.</p> <p>In instances where there is no public awareness the cultural significance of the site, there is no trigger to oblige landowners to engage with mana whenua about proposals affecting their cultural interests.</p> <p>The ‘do nothing’ option is not an effective or efficient approach to provide for the cultural relationship of mana whenua with Komahunga.</p>
<p><b>Option 2 Other Methods</b></p>	<p>The most relevant non-regulatory methods for addressing activities on Komahunga are conservation management plans or other management plans established under the Conservation Act 1987. This area has a conservation management</p>	<p>There is no certainty of protection as other planning documents would take time to develop and may not address the cultural significance of this site.</p>	<p>This option is not an effective or efficient option as it relies on the agreement and participation of landowners or other agencies to recognise and/or protect the cultural values of sites where there is no regulatory requirement to do so.</p>

	<p>strategy but no subservient plans currently. Some benefit from public education may be possible for the public conservation land.</p> <p>Other methods applicable to the private land include memorandums of understanding, easements, covenants and the provision of signage for public education.</p>	<p>There is no certainty of timeframes and limited recourse for mana whenua in the event of a dispute.</p> <p>A lack of certainty means there is potential for further degradation of the cultural values of this site.</p>	<p>Although other methods may provide some recognition and protection for some sites, there are likely to be gaps in the coverage of the protection. This is not an efficient option as it relies on a range of different tools and processes to achieve the overall recognition of the sites, and the different methods may not provide a regulatory requirement that will protect the sites.</p>
<p><b>Option 3 – plan change to add sites to the HGI</b></p>	<p>The identified cultural values of the nominated sites and places will be recognised and protected in a publicly transparent and unambiguous way. This protection will generate an ongoing environmental benefit for current and future generations.</p> <p>The addition of sites and places to the HGI provides certainty that sites have met the appropriate qualifying criteria and suitable regulatory standards are already established avoiding additional costs associated with the creation of non-statutory protection mechanisms.</p> <p>Identified sites are protected upon notification, thereby avoiding the delays possible with non-statutory methods. This protection prevents degradation of the sites (cultural and environmental costs) while the merits of the plan change are examined.</p>	<p>There are financial implications relating to undertaking a public plan change, which goes through a public submission process and may extend to an appeal to the Environment Court.</p> <p>There is the potential for some cost to accrue to landowners whose development rights may change because of the identification of an MHS on their property. Additional requirements to seek resource consent will result in some financial and time costs.</p>	<p>Scheduling provides for a more rigorous activity status commensurate to activities that are anticipated to have the greatest effect on cultural values of known sites.</p> <p>Scheduling of this site is unlikely to constrain development in the short to medium term due to the remoteness of this site. It will, however, help to inform the management of the public conservation land and raise awareness of the significance of the area. Changes proposed to the provisions of Part 7.13 of the HGI will permit some level of earthworks activity on the private site.</p> <p>This option recognises and protects this significant site in a way which targets those activities most likely to be culturally problematic. It is the most efficient and effective method to provide for the mana whenua cultural relationship with Komahunga.</p>
<p><b>Korotiti</b></p>	<p>This site is located on the eastern coastline of Aotea/Great Barrier Island, due east of Hirakimatā and north of Awana Bay. The site encompasses public conservation estate land, private land, and the coastal marine area. It is bounded to the south by a ridgeline. The HGI identifies the site as being a mix of conservation, regenerating slopes and coastal cliffs land units. The site is traversed by</p>		

	significant ridgeline areas and is within a Outstanding Natural Landscape which covers a majority of Aotea. The nominated site contains two holiday houses and ancillary buildings.		
<p><b>Option 1 Do nothing</b></p>	<p>As with other sites, there is no financial burden on the Council to undertake a public plan change.</p> <p>Landowners and developers would not be required to obtain additional resource consents to undertake development and subdivision activities on their properties. The status quo remains</p>	<p>As the site is unidentified for the significant cultural values it holds, there is the potential for land use and subdivision activities to be consented and undertaken in a way that damages the cultural heritage and values the site holds.</p> <p>One such activity is earthworks for new tracks<sup>16</sup> which has occurred on one of the private sites in Korotiti.</p> <p>A lack of public awareness of the cultural significance of Korotiti has the potential to degrade the cultural relationship Māori have with this site and provides mana whenua with limited opportunities to exercise their kaitiakitanga. Depending on the activities undertaken, this cultural cost may be irreversable.</p>	<p>The area of Korotiti has been identified as containing significant cultural values to mana whenua. The status quo retains the ability for development and subdivision to be undertaken in a manner that may degrade these values and the relationship mana whenua hold with the site.</p> <p>The purpose of the plan changes is to provide for the relationship of mana whenua with their cultural heritage by recognising and protecting the tangible and intangible Māori cultural values of 12 sites and places within Tāmaki Makaurau.</p> <p>Doing nothing does not recognise the site or provide any ability to protect it beyond the HGI provisions which currently apply. Development, including earthworks for new access tracks to private property, can result in activities in inappropriate locations. It can also disturb areas known to contain culturally sensitive material.</p> <p>This option is not efficient or effective in achieving the purpose of the plan change.</p>
<p><b>Option 2 Other Methods</b></p>	<p>As has been discussed with respect to other sites, mechanisms beyond the HGI to protect sites may, in some circumstances, provide greater certainty of protection in perpetuity or</p>	<p>While there is no financial burden on the Council from undertaking a public plan change, some cost may be associated with the provision of</p>	<p>This option is not an effective or efficient option as it relies on the agreement and participation of landowners or other agencies to recognise and/or protect the</p>

<sup>16</sup> Refer to site visit photo 4 in Attachment 7

	<p>a greater range of protection for some identified sites. Methods such as conservation strategies, public education, memorandums of understanding, heritage funding, easements and covenants may address certain aspects of sites.</p>	<p>signage, instigating legal agreements, heritage funding and the like.</p> <p>DOC administers the northern portion of this site which lies within the Aotea Conservation Park. Other methods may require certain activities of DOC which could incur financial cost.</p> <p>A key issue is the lack of certainty of these other methods provide in terms of timeframe and approach. While they may address some matters at issue, they are unlikely to address all activities of concern. In the event of dispute, expensive civil litigation would be required in the absence of district plan regulations. There is also no certainty of a co-ordinated approach to addressing sites.</p> <p>There are limited other methods to recognise and protect the identified area of the CMA outside of a Treaty settlement process.</p> <p>This lack of certainty means there is potential for further degradation of the cultural values of this site.</p>	<p>cultural values of sites where there is no regulatory requirement to do so.</p> <p>Although other methods may provide some recognition and protection for some sites, there are likely to be gaps in the coverage of the protection. This is not an efficient option as it relies on a range of different tools and processes to achieve the overall recognition of the sites.</p> <p>The use of other methods may add to the effectiveness of the preferred method, but it is not by itself an efficient or effective response achieving the purpose of the plan change.</p>
<p><b>Option 3 – plan change to add site to the HGI</b></p>	<p>The identified cultural values of the nominated sites and places will be recognised and protected in a publicly transparent and unambiguous way. This protection will generate an ongoing environmental benefit for current and future generations.</p> <p>The addition of the site to the HGI provides certainty that it has met the</p>	<p>Scheduling Korotiti places additional obligations on landowners and developers looking to undertake activities on this site.</p> <p>It is likely that additional cost will be incurred by private landowners when undertaking some activities on their property now requiring resource consent.</p>	<p>Scheduling provides for a more rigorous activity status commensurate to activities that are anticipated to have the greatest effect on cultural values of known sites.</p> <p>Scheduling of the site in the HGI will not unreasonably impact on land development as changes are proposed to the provisions of Part 7.13 of the plan to</p>



	<p>appropriate qualifying criteria and suitable regulatory standards are already established, avoiding additional costs associated with the creation of non-regulatory protection mechanisms.</p> <p>Identified sites are protected upon notification, thereby avoiding the delays possible with non-statutory methods. This protection prevents degradation of the sites (cultural and environmental costs) while the merits of the plan change are examined.</p>	<p>DOC may occur additional costs when applying for resource consent for regional activities under the AUP(OIP).</p>	<p>provide for a reasonable level of earthworks for rural activities.</p> <p>The land use zoning of the site does not provide for significant development. The scheduling does not prohibit development from occurring but requires an examination of the cultural effect of activities and how adverse effects may be avoided or mitigated.</p> <p>As a MHS, the objectives align with those existing schedules is the HGI protecting the natural environment. It allows mana whenua to undertake kaitiakitanga on the site.</p> <p>This option is the most effective and efficient to achieve the purpose of the plan change.</p>
<p><b>Te Rae o Kāwharu</b></p>	<p>This is the site of the Grey Lynn library and carpark. The site extends to include a bush clad bank to the south of the site as a natural observation point to viewpoints south. The property is owned and administered by Auckland Council. The Grey Lynn library is listed under schedule 14 of the AUP(OIP) as an historic heritage place. The site is zoned as Open Space – Community Zone and Informal Recreation Zone.</p>		
<p><b>Option 1 Do nothing</b></p>	<p>There is no financial burden on the Council to undertake a public plan change.</p> <p>The landowner (Council) would not be required to obtain additional resource consents for proposed activities within the site so the status quo remains.</p>	<p>The lack of cultural recognition of this site may result in inappropriate development occurring. This would be a higher risk if Council sold the site to private interests.</p> <p>Existing heritage protection for the building on this site does not apply to the cultural values associated with this site.</p> <p>The inability for mana whenua to influence resource management decisions for this site may result in the</p>	<p>The 'do nothing' approach limits the ability for mana whenua to influence development and subdivision of this site to protect its cultural values. It does not recognise the site as culturally significant, nor offers any means of protection.</p> <p>The 'do nothing' option is not an effective or efficient approach to achieve the purpose of the plan change.</p>

		degradation of the significant cultural values associated with Te Rae o Kāwharu.	
<b>Option 2 Other Methods</b>	Te Rae o Kāwharu is a Council owned and administered site. This provides some opportunity to recognise the cultural significance of this site through the provision of information and use of education and advocacy, such as signage and interpretation.	<p>These methods are unlikely to address the full spectrum of issues which may occur through changing use and development of this site.</p> <p>Private agreements are not on the public record and may lose effectiveness over the passage of time despite the best intentions of the parties.</p> <p>Incomplete coverage in the protection provided by other methods may result in activities which degrade the cultural values Te Rae o Kāwharu holds.</p>	<p>While relying on other methods may be effective in the short-term given the relationship Council has with mana whenua, over the long term it provide little certainty as to how the site is managed.</p> <p>In the event of disagreements between Council and mana whenua on how the site is developed, there is little recourse for mana whenua to challenge resource management decisions made under private agreements.</p> <p>Although other methods may provide some recognition and protection for some sites, there are likely to be gaps in the coverage of the protection. Timeframes associated with the implementation of other methods is also an issue.</p> <p>While other methods are effective to complement formal recognition, they are not considered the most effective and efficient option in isolation for the purpose of the plan changes.</p>
<b>Option 3 – plan change to add the site to the AUP(OIP)</b>	<p>The identified cultural values of the nominated sites and places will be recognised and protected in a publicly transparent and unambiguous way. This protection will generate an ongoing environmental benefit for current and future generations.</p> <p>Identified sites are protected upon notification, thereby avoiding the</p>	<p>There are financial implications relating to undertaking a public plan change, which goes through a public submission process and may extend to an appeal to the Environment Court.</p> <p>There is the potential for some additional cost to be borne by the Council when undertaking additional</p>	<p>This method provides interim protection while the merits of the plan change are examined. It uses an existing policy and rule framework in the AUP(OIP) to address those activities which are of concern to mana whenua. Limited cost is incurred by Council as the landowner.</p> <p>This option is recommended as the most efficient and effective option to provide for</p>

	<p>delays possible with non-statutory methods. This protection prevents degradation of the sites (cultural and environmental costs) while the merits of the plan change are examined. Scheduling provides longevity of protection in the event of a change in ownership.</p> <p>The formal recognition of the plan enables mana whenua to be proactively identified and involved in resource management decisions involving this site without having to firstly justify a cultural interest.</p>	<p>resource consent processes triggered by the scheduling.</p> <p>Overall, any additional costs incurred by scheduling are not considered to be significant.</p>	<p>the cultural relationship of mana whenua with Te Rae o Kāwharu.</p>
<b>Waipapa Awa</b>	<p>The northern portion of the nominated site extent is the historical alignment of the stream which is now culverted around Parnell Train Station and under the Carlaw Park Student Village. The southern portion of the site covers the stream where it still flows above ground north of the Parnell Tunnel. A small portion of the nominated extent which is above the Parnell Tunnel represents the stream's historic alignment down the slope above the Parnell Tunnel.</p> <p>Predominantly, the nominated site is on privately owned land or Crown land administered by KiwiRail. The site extent crosses the Carlaw Park mixed use precinct, the common area of two unit title properties, and land around the Parnell Train Station consented for development as a retirement village complex.</p>		
<b>Option 1 Do nothing</b>	<p>As with other sites, there is no financial burden on the Council to undertake a public plan change.</p> <p>Landowners and developers would not be subject to additional resource consent requirements when seeking to develop their properties, therefore there are no additional cost implications for them.</p> <p>Private plan change requests would not have this identified site to contemplate, potentially resulting in time and costs savings for</p>	<p>There cultural significance of the awa would have to be established each time development is proposed in the site area. This would result in ad-hoc, repetitive, time-consuming and costly processes for proponents, the Council, and mana whenua.</p> <p>Waipapa Awa is, in part, representative of a historic stream alignment which no longer exists (the northern extent). While development undertaken in this extent will not result in physical damage to the awa, any opportunity to recognise the original alignment</p>	<p>Not having formal identification of sites results in the information being gained through iwi planning documents or through individual consultation with mana whenua – which is a less visible, less certain and more time-consuming activity to undertake.</p> <p>While engagement has occurred with mana whenua on individual resource consent application, a lack of formal identification will limit the extent to which both tangible and intangible associations can be considered. This is particularly the</p>

	<p>landowners and developers (recognising that sites of cultural significance may be identified through the private plan change process).</p>	<p>through design responses and/or signposting may be lost. This results in mana whenua's whakapapa to the stream being further hidden by layers of urban development for current and future generations.</p> <p>The southern extent of the awa is, with the exception of the section over Parnell Tunnel, still intact. Further stream diversion, reclamation or degradation of the waterway by adjoining activities will serve to further degrade the mauri of the stream at a cost to the cultural relationship mana whenua have with this awa.</p>	<p>case for the northern sections of the stream now culverted.</p> <p>The 'do nothing' option is not an effective or efficient approach to achieve the purpose of the plan change which is to provide for the relationship of mana whenua with their cultural heritage.</p>
<p><b>Option 2 Other Methods</b></p>	<p>The significance of the Waipapa Awa is recognised in the Waitemata Local Board Parnell Plan as well as in historic documents. An aspiration of the community is a shared pathway to extend from the city centre via the redundant old Parnell Tunnel to Newmarket.</p> <p>KiwiRail own land and operate a designation which includes some portions of the awa. KiwiRail actively engage with tangata whenua. These existing forums may provide some benefit for this site in the areas where KiwiRail exert control.</p> <p>There are wider community benefits from recognition and awareness and increased knowledge and understanding of cultural values associated with sites of significance to mana whenua. This can be through</p>	<p>While there is no financial burden on the Council from undertaking a public plan change, some cost may be associated with the provision of signage, instigating legal agreements, heritage funding, acquisition of land and the like.</p> <p>There is no certainty of appropriate protection for the historical and current extent of the awa as consideration of information and protection mechanisms would depend on the method employed.</p> <p>There are multiple landowners, including body corporates affected by the nominated extent and there is no certainty of timeframes or the ability to have a co-ordinated approach to addressing this site. In the event of disputes, costly civil action may be required to achieve a resolution.</p>	<p>As with other sites, this option is not an effective or efficient option as it relies on the agreement and participation of landowners and other agencies in order to recognise and protect the cultural values of sites where there is no regulatory requirement to do so.</p> <p>While other methods may provide some recognition and protection for some sites, there are likely to be gaps in the coverage of the protection. This is not an efficient option to achieve the purpose of the plan change as it relies on a range of different tools and processes to achieve the overall recognition of the sites.</p>

	<p>the provision of information and use of education and advocacy, such as signage and interpretation, especially on public land.</p>	<p>A lack of certainty means there is potential for further degradation of the cultural values of sites.</p>	
<p><b>Option 3 – plan change to add sites to the AUP(OIP)</b></p>	<p>As with other sites, the addition of sites and places to the AUP(OIP) provides certainty that sites have met the appropriate qualifying criteria and suitable regulatory standards are already established avoiding additional costs associated with the creation of non-statutory protection mechanisms. Having this level of visibility will also be useful for the development of non-statutory plans like future local board documents and strategy documents. It will also assist key stakeholders such as KiwiRail and Auckland Transport when planning future upgrades to the rail and shared path network.</p> <p>Identified sites are protected upon notification, thereby avoiding the delays possible with non-statutory methods. This protection prevents degradation of the sites (cultural and environmental costs) while the merits of the plan change are examined.</p>	<p>There are financial implications relating to undertaking a public plan change, which goes through a public submission process and may extend to an appeal to the Environment Court.</p> <p>Scheduling will trigger greater consideration of cultural matters for activities on or adjacent to the site. Engagement with mana whenua is already encouraged for applications involving waterbodies and native vegetation to determine the level of cultural effect arising from proposals. Scheduling is therefore unlikely to result in significantly more cost to developers.</p>	<p>This method will recognise and protect the awa in a publicly transparent manner and apply a clear regulatory framework to consider the cultural values of the site holistically.</p> <p>The site exception rule proposed to be applied to this site recognises that the awa has been so physically modified that no evidence of historic occupation and use are likely to remain. Less restrictive activity statuses for earthworks and infrastructure activities would apply.</p> <p>Scheduling would place limited additional costs on developers through changes to consenting requirements and supports the application of other methods of recognition such as local board plans and reserve management plans.</p> <p>Scheduling of the sites will not unnecessarily constrain urban growth or impact on land development capacity. The overlay provides for flexibility in the expression of cultural relationships with the site.</p> <p>In the northern portion of the nominated site, where the extent traverses developed and consented areas of private land, the stream no longer flows in that alignment.</p>



			<p>The presence of the overlay will not affect existing development and consented activities. In the event of redevelopment, the overlay would trigger discussions on site interpretation or other design responses to reflect the historical extent. These properties would otherwise have been developed without the benefit of knowing the cultural history of the area.</p> <p>The southern portion of the site is where the stream largely remains. The presence of the overlay will serve to manage development to enhance the environmental qualities of the stream and enable restoration activities through an existing policy framework.</p> <p>For these reasons, scheduling in Schedule 12 of the AUP(OIP) and utilising the existing framework of provisions is seen as the most efficient and effective method to provide for the cultural relationship of mana whenua with the Waipapa Awa.</p>
<p><b>Kaarearea Paa</b> <b>ID 275</b></p>	<p>This is the site of an operational quarry. The site is entirely owned by Fulton Hogan Ltd and operated by Stevenson Aggregates Ltd. Centrally located within the site is an area of indigenous and native bush protected by both a scheduled significant ecological vegetation and an historic heritage overlay.</p> <p>The nominated extent is larger than the centrally located pā and includes its flanks where culturally significant activities were undertaken. Stevenson Aggregates Ltd is currently in the process of preparing an application for resource consent to expand the quarry operation to the north and east into what is known as the Sutton Block. As part of those discussions, agreement has been reached between the nominating mana whenua representatives and the landowner to modify the western and northern areas of the nominated site extent. This agreed position is illustrated in Figure 2 and is reflected in the proposed plan change maps in Attachment 1.</p> <p>The land within the nominated extent is both Quarry Zone and Rural – Mixed Rural Zone. Also refer to Figure 1 at the bottom of this table.</p>		

<p><b>Option 1 Do nothing</b></p>	<p>There is a financial and time saving benefit to the current operators of the Drury Quarry, Stevenson Aggregates Ltd.</p> <p>By not applying any controls on the use of the nominated site, there is no increased regulatory threshold to quarrying activities other than those which apply currently. The landowner is able to expand their quarry operations in accordance with the current policy direction and standards of the AUP(OIP) which provide a low threshold for such activities within the Special Purpose - Quarry Zone<sup>17</sup>.</p> <p>This ability to expand without additional restriction provides greater security of aggregate supply for Tāmaki Makaurau as it continues to grow and intensify. Aggregate is a foundational material for the creation of buildings and infrastructure and a readily accessible supply near its destination market has both financial and time benefits.</p> <p>In the absence of formal recognition of the nominated extent, Stevenson are engaging with mana whenua with an interest in their site as part of developing resource consent proposals for this site. That</p>	<p>The pā area is identified as wāhi tupuna of immense cultural, spiritual, traditional and historical importance<sup>18</sup>.</p> <p>The site is of cultural significance to multiple iwi and hapū within Tāmaki Makaurau and is considered to have regional and national significance due to its unique features and construction.</p> <p>The currently protected extent of Kaarearea Paa as a historic heritage site and the protected significant ecological area (SEA) represents a small and tightly defined area of the site. The presence of archaeology and native vegetation have been determinative in the current protected extents and do not respond to the full extent of the cultural values on the site.</p> <p>As discussed in the Cultural Values Assessment and supporting Cultural Heritage and Archaeological analysis, the site extent is much wider than is currently recognised and includes many elements<sup>19</sup>.</p> <p>Within the Quarry Zone there are limited matters of control or assessment criteria for Council to consider cultural effects when considering land disturbance applications. These are limited to the mauri of water and the quality of</p>	<p>The cultural assessments provided for this site identify that the extent of the cultural significance of the site is larger than is currently recognised by the Historic Heritage Overlay and SEA scheduling.</p> <p>As there is currently no formal recognition of the wider site in the AUP(OIP), reporting planners assessing a future expansion to or change of quarrying activities and any associated quarry management plans within the Quarry Zone area will have limited opportunities to consider the cultural effects of future quarrying activities in this area.</p> <p>The disturbance and removal of land from the wider site extent is identified by mana whenua representatives as being both profane and would result in irreversible adverse cultural effects. A lack of formal recognition and protection may result in issues being relitigated in the future should consents be varied or new consents sought.</p> <p>The 'do nothing' option is not an effective or efficient approach to achieve the purpose of the plan change. It does not provide for the cultural relationship of mana whenua with Kaarearea Paa.</p>
---------------------------------------	--	--	--

<sup>17</sup> Mineral extraction activities and Land disturbance greater than 2,500m<sup>2</sup> and 2,500m<sup>3</sup> are Controlled Activities (Table H28.4.1(A7), (A14) & (A15))

<sup>18</sup> Kaarearea Paa Cultural Values Assessment. Attachment 3.

<sup>19</sup> Including wāhi tapu, wāhi tupuna, tūāhu, urupā.

	<p>engagement provides the opportunity for some level of cultural benefit to be achieved.</p> <p>A history of engagement between mana whenua and the landowners of this site has resulted in verbal arrangements in the past on how the site would be protected.</p>	<p>taiāpure or mahinga mātaītai (coastal sites for harvesting seafood)<sup>20</sup>.</p> <p>Mineral extraction and land disturbance activities are incompatible with such sites as the land is both sacred and likely to contain culturally sensitive material.</p> <p>The excavation of land within the nominated site extent will result in irreversible damage to the pā extent and the cultural values associated with it.</p>	
<p><b>Option 2 Other Methods</b></p>	<p>There is a history of informal agreements between previous landowners and some iwi with respect to this site and that this has provided some measure of protection and access to the central pā area.</p> <p>The currently scheduled extent of the pā site is not included in the current quarry management plan<sup>21</sup> and therefore sits outside the currently consented area. It is fenced from the operational quarry. It is not protected by any covenants.</p> <p>Mechanisms beyond the AUP(OIP) to protect sites may, in some circumstances, provide greater certainty of protection in perpetuity or a greater range of protection for some identified sites. Maintaining a positive</p>	<p>While there would be no establishment costs for additional protection either on behalf of Council or the landowner, the potential loss of mana whenua cultural heritage may be significant and irreversible.</p> <p>Administering site activities through a patchwork of protections and agreements is time consuming. Resourcing must be dedicated to keep agreements effective at cost to the landowner and iwi/hapū.</p> <p>There is no certainty of protection as consideration of information and protection mechanisms would depend on the method employed at the site. This will often be at the landowner's discretion. There is also no certainty of timeframes or the ability to have a co-</p>	<p>Private arrangements between mana whenua representatives and the landowners have resulted in some cultural heritage outcomes on the quarry site in the past.</p> <p>Discussions between the landowner and nominating mana whenua representatives have resulted in agreement being reached that the issues identified for the western section in Figure 1 can be addressed outside of formally scheduling that section. These methods may include changes to existing resource consent conditions and memoranda of understanding. The issues of concern in this section are not about the quarrying which has already occurred, but the future remediation and development of that area close to the pā.</p>

<sup>20</sup> Refer to matters of control H28.7.1 and assessment criteria H28.7.2.

<sup>21</sup> Stevenson Quarry Management Plan Update Drury Quarry, April 2019.

	<p>relationship with landowners is a benefit to achieving and maintaining positive cultural outcomes, including agreements to access the site across private land. This has delivered some cultural outcomes in the past.</p>	<p>ordinated approach to addressing sites. Disputes would need to be resolved through civil litigation at significant cost to landowners and mana whenua entities.</p> <p>A lack of certainty means there is potential for further degradation of the cultural values of sites.</p>	<p>As a result of Council formally being advised by the nominating mana whenua representatives that their cultural concerns with respect to this section are being addressed through other methods, the western section is largely excluded from the proposed extent for scheduling.</p> <p>This option is not considered to be the most effective or efficient method for the balance of the site but complements the remaining areas proposed to be scheduled.</p>
<p><b>Option 3 – plan change to add sites to the AUP(OIP) and HGI</b></p>	<p>By scheduling the site extent as a place of significance to mana whenua, the area will be protected in a publicly transparent and unambiguous way.</p> <p>The scheduling provides for a holistic assessment to the effects on the cultural values attributed to the site, both with respect to tangible and intangible matters.</p> <p>The scheduling is not reliant on landowner agreement and may guide the future zoning of the nominated area to more compatible land uses. It provides a timely resource management response and immediate protection upon notification.</p> <p>With respect to compliance and monitoring, the availability of existing Council systems and resources lessens the burden of resourcing on mana whenua and the landowner.</p>	<p>Mana whenua representatives have advised that any further land disturbance and mineral extraction activities within the nominated site extent will result in significant and irreversible adverse cultural effects.</p> <p>The advice received is that the disturbance and removal of land is to be avoided on wāhi tapu sites. This indicates that if scheduled, the presence of the overlay over the Quarry Zone and Rural Zoned land may act to effectively prevent land extraction activities where mana whenua are opposed to it. Land disturbance on SSMW is a Discretionary Activity.</p> <p>As nominated, approximately 14ha of the Quarry Zone will be scheduled as a SSMW. Out of a total of approximately 94ha of Quarry Zone still to be mined, this represents 15% of the area and does not consider operational restrictions that may be encountered</p>	<p>The purpose of the plan changes is to provide for the relationship of mana whenua with their cultural heritage by recognising and protecting the tangible and intangible Māori cultural values of 12 sites and places within Tāmaki Makaurau.</p> <p>While overlays already exist which provide some measure of protection to the pā site, this is a by-product of protecting features on the site (archaeology and native vegetation). They do not provide for a holistic cultural assessment of the site and are limited in such an application.</p> <p>The significant opportunity cost to Fulton Hogan in potentially not being able to access aggregate supply is considered against the pā being identified as regionally significant cultural asset. It is unique in terms of its history and relationship to iwi and hapū of Tāmaki Makaurau.</p> <p>Quarrying activities are generally incompatible with such activities and</p>

	<p>Having immediate legal effect upon notification, the scheduled extent will be protected from future quarry activities until the merits of the plan change are examined. In this instance, an expansion of the quarry area is proposed which will directly impact on the nominated extent of the pā.</p>	<p>due to a narrow land area preventing quarrying from being undertaken in a safe and efficient manner.</p> <p>Discussions with the quarry owners indicate that an inability to quarry the northeastern section<sup>22</sup> of the nominated extent will result in an inability to access 10,000,000 tonnes of aggregate material. This equates to 2.5 years supply at a cost of approximately \$300,000,000 (based on \$30 per tonne retail price).</p> <p>Aggregate is a key component to the construction of housing and infrastructure during a period of growth and intensification. In the case of Drury Quarry, it is identified as one of three quarries considered to have the capacity to supply large quantities of aggregate over the long term<sup>23</sup>. It is one of three quarries located near Auckland.</p>	<p>scheduling will allow for a fulsome assessment of any proposed quarrying under Part 2 of the RMA to determine the most sustainable management of the natural and physical resources in this area.</p> <p>In this instance, the landowner and mana whenua representatives have agreed a nominated site extent which takes into account other methods being proposed across the wider site.</p> <p>For the above reasons, scheduling of the amended extent in Figure 2 and as reflected in the proposed plan change maps in Attachment 1 is recommended as the most efficient and effective method to achieve the purpose of the plan change.</p>
--	--	---	--

<sup>22</sup> Refer to Figure 1 at bottom of table

<sup>23</sup> Winstone Aggregates et al. Legal Submissions to PAUP Topic 041. Para 1.5.



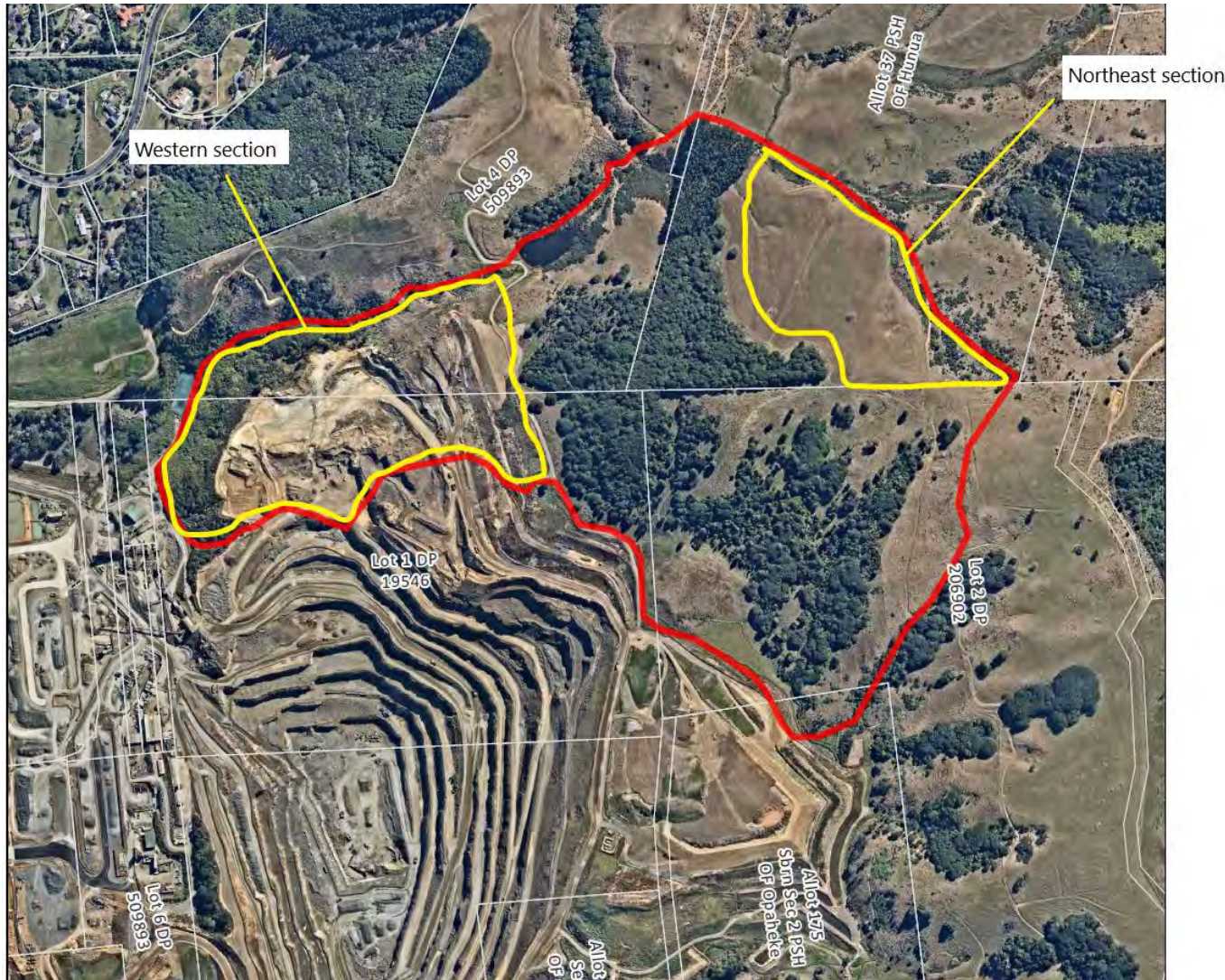


Figure 1: Originally nominated Kaarearea Paa / Drury Quarry sections referenced in Cost/Benefit analysis





Figure 2: Kaarearea Paa site extent agreed between mana whenua representatives and Stevenson Aggregates Ltd

# **ATTACHMENT 5**

## **ARCHAEOLOGICAL REPORTS BY SITE**



# Attachment 5 Archaeology Reports

## Summary of Archaeological Evidence – Hirakimata MWH000112

### Disclaimer

The archaeological information below is a summary of the known documentary evidence for the nominated area to provide supporting information to mana whenua and council's reporting planner. The summary has been compiled from publicly available information including the Auckland Council Cultural Heritage Inventory (CHI) and the New Zealand Archaeological Association's (NZAA) database ArchSite. Where known data limitations<sup>1</sup> are noted, but information is constantly updated through digital processing; neither the Auckland Council or NZAA guarantee the accuracy of the data and site locations are only indicative.

Document status			
Name	Task	Date	Version
Myfanwy Eaves	Author	05/05/21	1
Chris Mallows	Reviewer	24/06/21	1
Myfanwy Eaves	Updated	12/07/21	2

### Definitions

ArchSite	Database of NZAA site record files <a href="http://www.archsite.org.nz">http://www.archsite.org.nz</a>
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
CHI	Cultural Heritage Information database <a href="https://chi.net.nz">https://chi.net.nz</a> . A non-statutory database that includes all archaeological sites recorded under the NZAA recording scheme along with other historic heritage information. Formatted as CHI then site number, e.g. CHI1234
CMA	Coastal Marine Area (Part 1, s2 RMA)
HGI	Hauraki Gulf Islands
HNZPT(A)	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga (Act 2014) <sup>2</sup>
Historic heritage	(a) ... natural and physical resources that contribute to an understanding and appreciation of New Zealand's history and cultures, deriving from any of the following qualities: (i) archaeological, (ii) architectural, (iii) cultural, (iv) historic, (v) scientific, (vi) technological; and (b) includes— (i) historic sites, structures, places, and areas; and (ii) archaeological sites; and (iii) sites of significance to Māori, including wāhi tapu; and (iv) surroundings associated with the natural and physical resources
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association. Formatted as map number/site number, e.g. R11/XXXX
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
SSMW	Sites of significance to mana whenua
SRF	Site record form from ArchSite
Site <sup>3</sup>	A place containing the remains of former human habitation; an excavation. <sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> For example, data migration from Imperial to Metric measures in the 1970s. NZAA SRF provide a date for when a site was 'first recorded' but this is not considered as first knowledge of a site.


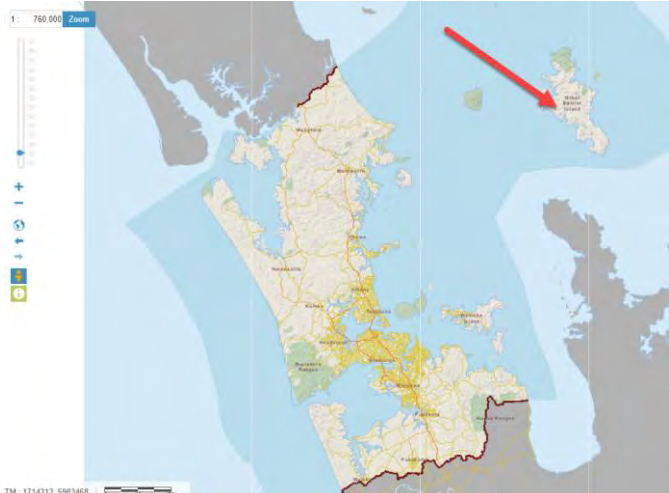
<sup>2</sup> Under Section 13(1)(e), HNPT issues Archaeological Authorities in accordance with the powers and functions outlined in the Act. Under section 52, conditions may be imposed, and advice notes can be included. One advice note describes what is Current Archaeological Practice:

<https://www.heritage.org.nz/protecting-heritage/archaeology>

<sup>3</sup> Section 6 HNPTA defines the term. See <https://www.heritage.org.nz/protecting-heritage/archaeology>

<sup>4</sup> Definition 4, OED.com



<b>Name of Site</b>	Hirakimata, Aotea Great Barrier
<b>MWH number</b>	MWH000112
<b>Address</b>	Part 660 Whangaparapara Road, Great Barrier 0991; 90 Kaiaraara Bay Road Great Barrier Island Auckland 0991; ALLOTS 187 225 164-6 170 220 221 PT 170 AOTEA PSH Aotea Road Great Barrier Island 0991.  1041 Aotea Road Great Barrier Island Auckland 0991 1040 Aotea Road Great Barrier Island Auckland 0991 Aotea Road Great Barrier Island Auckland 0991 984A Aotea Road Great Barrier Island Auckland 0991 Aotea Road Great Barrier Island Auckland 0991 984 Aotea Road Great Barrier Island Auckland 0991 Parish HARATAONGA Aotea Road Great Barrier Island Auckland 0991
<b>Land ownership</b>	Both public and private
<b>MW map showing nominated area (s32 CVA)</b>	
<b>Maps</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Regional location</li> <li>2. Map of scheduled sites - None</li> <li>3. CHI map (AC GIS 14/06/21)</li> <li>4. NZAA map (AC GIS 8/06/21)</li> </ol>
<b>1. Regional Location</b>	

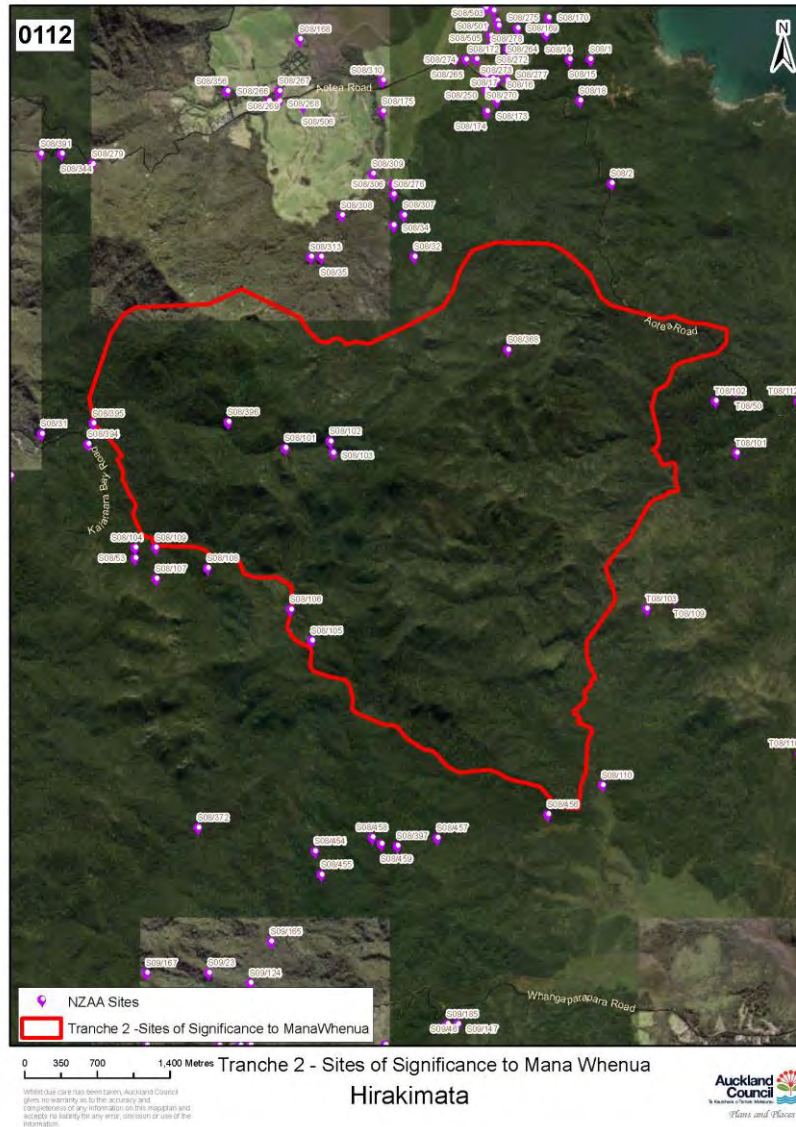
2 . Map of scheduled sites

None

3. CHI map separated into archaeological and built heritage (AC GIS 14/06/21)



4. NZAA map  
(AC GIS  
8/06/21)



**Summary of the documentary record for archaeological evidence associated with nominated extent of place**

Archaeological sites have been recorded in the nominated extent of place. The closest recorded sites to this nominated extent are of both Māori and European origin. Just outside the extent (west) is a burial site (Māori) but the majority of sites surround this nominated area are European forestry activities dating from the late nineteenth century until 1920s.

**Tables**

- Table 1: Documentary archaeological evidence of Maori origin**
- Table 2: Other historic heritage sites in the nominated area.**
- Table 3: Historic heritage sites adjacent to the nominated area.**

**Table 1: Documentary archaeological evidence of Maori origin**

CHI	NZAA	HNZPT list Y/N	Site type	Description, condition, Source	Associated images
Nil	Nil	-	-	-	-

**Table 2: Other historic heritage sites in the nominated area.**

CHI	NZAA	HNZPT list Y/N	AUP ID	Site type	Description, condition, Source	Associated images
12284	S08_396	-	-	Campsite	George Murray's camp 1926.	-
9515	S08_101	-	-	Timber milling	Driving dam built by George Murray in 1926 (Furey & Stuart 1980).	-
9516	S08_102	-	-	Timber milling	Kauri driving dam (Furey & Stuart 1980).	-
9517	S08_103	-	-	Timber milling	Kauri driving dam (Furey & Stuart 1980).	-
	S08_368	-	-	Timber milling	Log twinch frame (Sewell 1997)	-
9519	S08_105	-	-	Timber milling	Kauri driving dam (Furey & Stuart 1980).	-
9520	S08_106	-	-	Timber milling	Kauri driving dam (Furey & Stuart 1980).	-

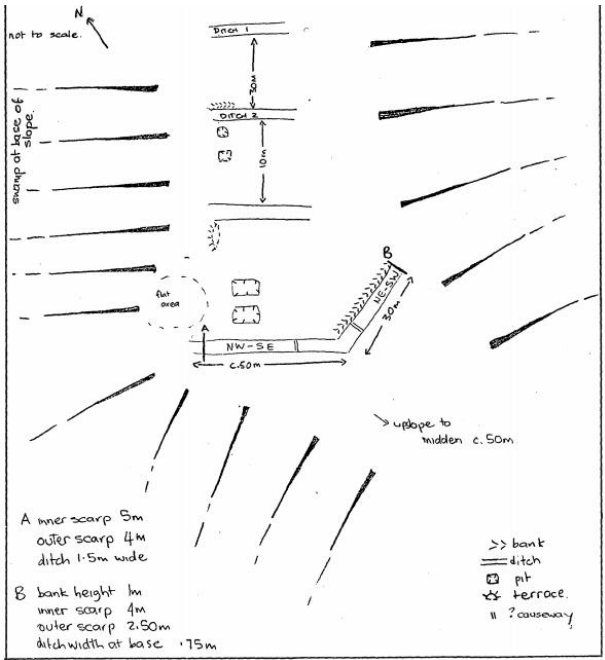
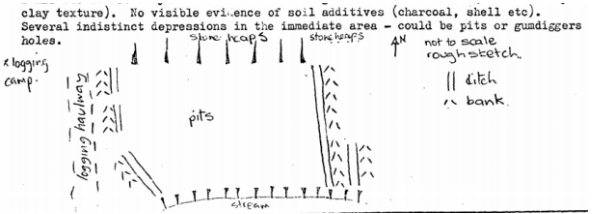
**Table 3: Historic heritage sites adjacent to the nominated area**

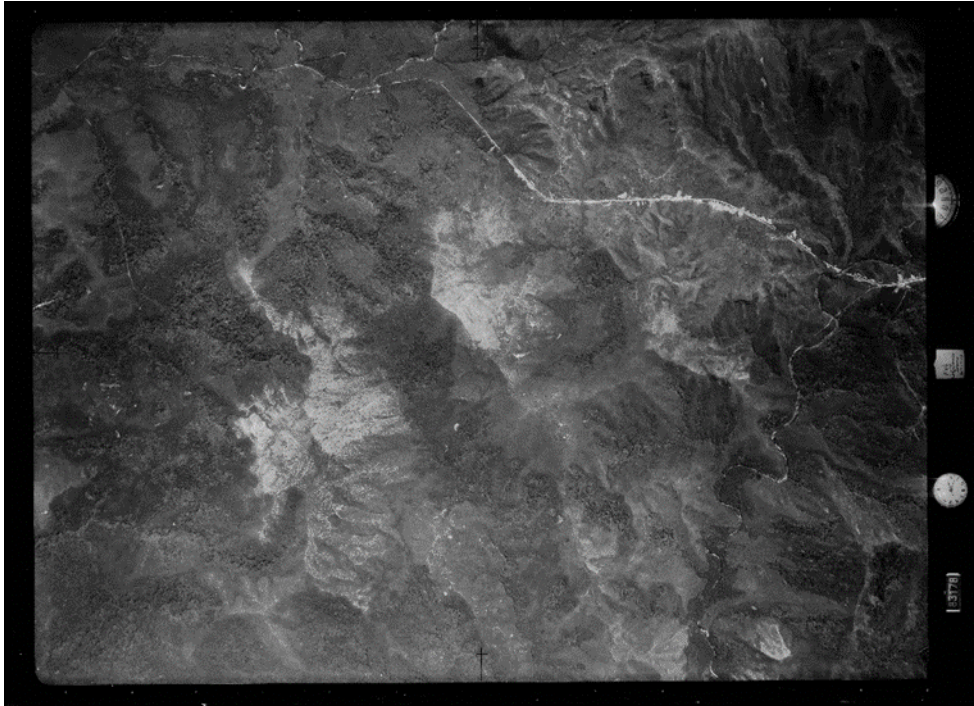
More Māori sites are recorded outside the nominated area, approx. 1-2km from the nominated area. The predominance of Māori sites occurs along the coast or waterways, as on the mainland.

CHI	NZAA	HNZPT list Y/N	Site type	Description, condition, Source	Associated images
11518	S08_31	-	Burial	Burial site. Four individuals between two large boulders (Newman 1977).	-
7653	S08_53	-	Pit/terrace	A total of 10 pits, one group of 3, the other a group of 7. Not gumdigger holes as these pits are uniform and systematically arranged.	-
		-			-
12282	S08_394	-	Timber milling	Lovey Bowman camp (Sewell 1997).	-
12283	S08_395	-	Timber milling	Campsite (Sewell 1997).	-
9518	S08_104	-	Timber milling	Driving dam remains (Furey & Stuart 1980).	-
10140	S08_107	-	Historic domestic	Campsite. Stone fireplace, corrugated iron, small terraces with drains (Furey & Stuart 1980).	-
10141	S08_108	-	Historic domestic	Campsite with European debris (Furey & Stuart 1980).	-
12263	S08_372	-	Timber milling	Wairahi Dam No.13, marked on SO3789 (1885) (Sewell 1997).	-
16136	S08_454	-	Timber milling	Single men's camp along KTC tramline. (Dodd 2005).	-
16056	S08_455	-	Timber milling	Sterling's hut and hauler platform, Sterling's Hill incline (Dodd 2005).	-
15935	S0_458	-	Timber milling	Campsite, No.2. Trestle bridge remains, skid site, tramline (Dodd 2005).	-
16508	S08_459	-	Timber milling	Findspot 3'6" bogey wheels. On KTC tramway route (Dodd 2005).	-
12285	S08_397	-	Timber milling	Campsite, Jim Petrie. Also, hauler site and findspot for historic midden, chains, bricks etc. (Dodd 2005).	-
16507	S08_457	-	Timber milling	Campsite No.5. Hut floor, artefacts (historic), stone alignment, track platform (Dodd 2005).	-
16506	S08_456	-	Timber milling	Campsite, Mita Smith the blacksmith (Dodd 2005).	-



10143	S08_110	-	Timber milling	Campsite, possibly 1880s (Furey & Stuart 1980).	-
12371	T08_110	-	Timber milling	Dam (Sewell 1997)	-
12300	T08_103	-	Timber milling	Hauler hut / campsite, Perry's Hill	-
12370	T08_109	-	Gum digging	Dunbar Awana Flats gum diggers site	-
12298	T08_101	-	Timber milling	Campsite 1926-39 (Sewell 1997).	-
8855	T08_50	-	Timber milling	KTC tramline 1926-41 (Dodd 2005).	-
12299	T08_102	-	Timber milling	Palmer's timber logging camp (Dodd 2005)	-
12373	T08_112	-	Timber milling	European house site with debris (Sewell 1997).	-
9941	S08_92	-	Pit/terrace	Terrace and midden original located in 1980 by Bartlett & Bates (Dodd 2006).	-
				<p>Copy of sketch plan showing location of GPS and photo points</p>	
12261	S08_2	-	Midden	Thin layer approx. 2.5m long, reported in 1974 (Davis).	-
16705	S08_309	-	Pit/terrace	Several terraces and 15m of midden (Sewell 1991).	-
16702	S08_306	-	Pits	Two pits on a ridge. Old fig tree 20m distant, old homestead in area (Sewell 1991).	-
10894	S08_276	-	Gum digging	Campsite, Puttons. Also planted a fig tree (Sewell 1993).	-
16703	S08_307	-	Terraces	Three terraces on knoll on highest part of east ridge (Sewell 1991).	-

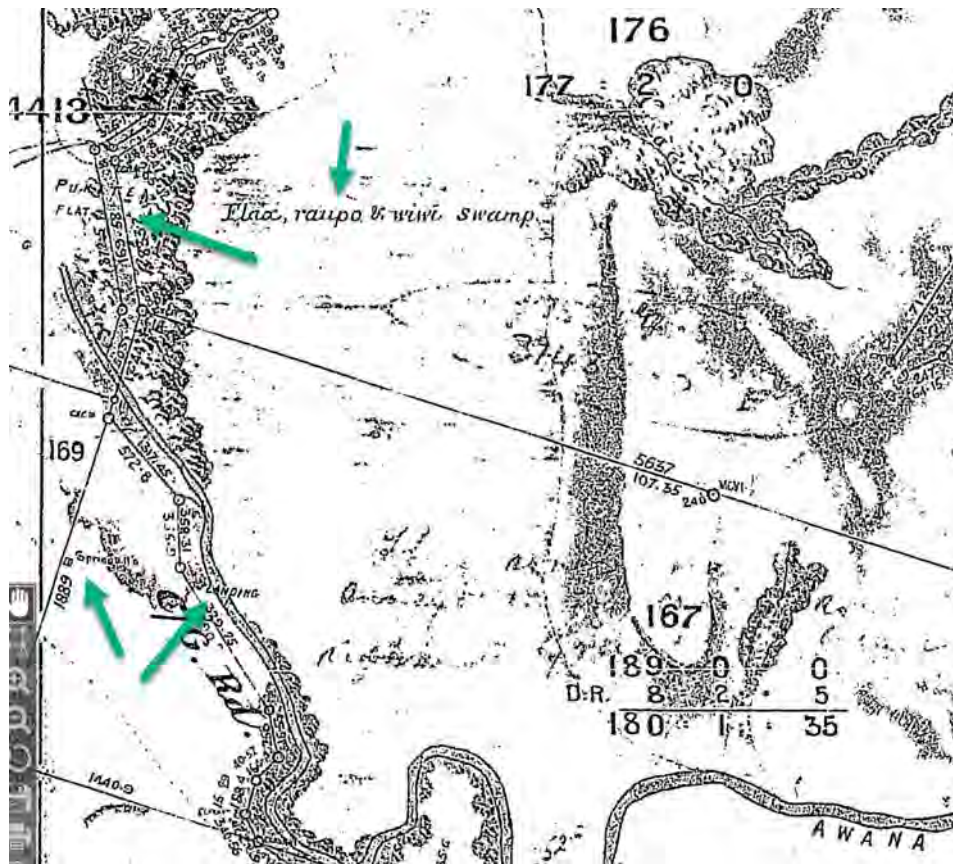
6965	S08_34	-	Pa	<p>Four transverse ditches across a narrow ridge recorded by Newman in 1977. Relocated by Furey in 1980.</p>  <p>A inner scarp 5m outer scarp 4m ditch 1.5m wide</p> <p>B bank height 1m inner scarp 4m outer scarp 2.50m ditch width at base 1.75m</p> <p>Legend:      &gt;&gt; bank      = ditch      □ pit      ☆ terrace         ? causeway</p>
11519	S08_32	-	Burial	<p>Rock shelter with midden, burial cave down slope. First recorded by Newman 1977 then Furey &amp; Stuart 1980.</p>
10902	S08_313	-	Timber milling	<p>Campsite, Collins in this area c.1900 but likely to link with S08_35. European debris visible (Sewell 1996).</p>
9127	S08_35	-	Pa	<p>Pits, ditch and natural scarp. Flat area has stone heaps, but further north are more stone heaps. Revisited by Sewell in 1996 reporting dense humic cover, first recorded by Furey &amp; Stuart 1980.</p>  <p>clay texture). No visible evidence of soil additives (charcoal, shell etc). Several indistinct depressions in the immediate area - could be pits or gundiggers holes.</p> <p>Legend:         ditch      &lt;- bank</p>
Reference documents	<p>Bulmer, S (1980), <i>The Archaeological Sites of Aotea Great Barrier and their Management</i>.</p> <p>Cruikshank, A, (2011), <i>Sources of Aotea (Great Barrier Island), and their Archaeological Significance</i>. University of Auckland Masters Thesis.</p> <p>Spring-Rice, W. (1962). Great Barrier Island. <i>New Zealand Archaeological Association Newsletter</i>, 92-97.</p>			

	<p>SRF: Sullivan, Hayward 1972; Davis / Davidson 1974; Newman 1977; BFW (Butts, Fyfe, Watson) 1978; Furey &amp; Stuart 1980, Sewell 1991, 1993 &amp; 1997, Dodd 2005, Prince 2020, 2021.</p> <p>LINZ cadastral mapping and <a href="https://linz.recollect.co.nz">https://linz.recollect.co.nz</a>  ArchSite <a href="http://www.archsite.org.nz">www.archsite.org.nz</a>  Retrolens site <a href="https://retrolens.co.nz">https://retrolens.co.nz</a></p>
<b>Appendices</b>	<p><b>Appendix 1</b> NZAA Forms  <b>Appendix 2</b> CHI Forms  <b>Appendix 3</b> Aerial images  3.1 1942 aerial image of forestry activity north of Hirakamata (Retrolens).  3.2 Cropped from SO3936 of 1886 (LINZ), Weetman survey of 1885  3.3 Cropped from SO3770 (LINZ) of January 1886.  <b>Appendix 4</b> SO28-J sheet 20 of approximately 1860-70.</p>
<b>Appendix 1:</b> NZAA ArchSite Site Record Forms	
<b>Appendix 2:</b> CHI Forms	
<b>Appendix 3.1</b> 1942 aerial image of forestry activity north of Hirakamata (Retrolens).	 <p>©Sourced from <a href="http://retrolens.nz">http://retrolens.nz</a> and licensed by LINZ CC-BY 3.0</p>
<b>Appendix 3.2</b> Cropped from SO3936 of 1886 (LINZ), this Weetman survey of 1885	

shows terraces (indicated), high points (Pinnacles) and waterways, all of which were necessary for access to timber etc. by Europeans.



**Appendix 3.3**  
Cropped from SO3770 (LINZ) of January 1886. Swamp resources, track, settlement, and landing place are all indicated.



**Appendix 4**  
SO28-J sheet  
20 of  
approximately  
1865. It shows  
the  
importance  
surveyors  
placed on  
Hirakimata,  
the tallest and  
most visible  
point.  
The SO28  
series show  
the allotments  
on Aotea so  
about 1866.





## Summary of Archaeological Evidence – Wai o Ruarangi MWH000125

### Disclaimer

The archaeological information below is a summary of the known documentary evidence for the nominated area to provide supporting information to mana whenua and council's reporting planner. The summary has been compiled from publicly available information including the Auckland Council Cultural Heritage Inventory (CHI) and the New Zealand Archaeological Association's (NZAA) database ArchSite. Where known data limitations<sup>1</sup> are noted, but information is constantly updated through digital processing; neither the Auckland Council or NZAA guarantee the accuracy of the data and site locations are only indicative.

Document status			
Name	Task	Date	Version
Myfanwy Eaves	Author	3/6/21	1
Chris Mallows	Reviewer	24/06/21	1
Myfanwy Eaves	Updated	12/07/21	2
Leo Gallagher	Updated	03/03/23	3
Alex Jorgensen	Reviewer	01/08/23	3
Leo Gallagher	Updated	01/10/23	Final

### Definitions

ArchSite	Database of NZAA site record files <a href="http://www.archsite.org.nz">http://www.archsite.org.nz</a>
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
CHI	Cultural Heritage Information database <a href="https://chi.net.nz">https://chi.net.nz</a> . It is a non-statutory database that includes all archaeological sites recorded under the NZAA recording scheme along with other historic heritages information. Sites formatted as CHI then number e.g. CHI1234
CMA	Coastal Marine Area (Part 1, s2 RMA)
HGI	Hauraki Gulf Islands
HNZPT(A)	Heritage NZ Pouhere Taonga (Act 2014) <sup>2</sup>
Historic heritage	(a) ... natural and physical resources that contribute to an understanding and appreciation of New Zealand's history and cultures, deriving from any of the following qualities: (i) archaeological, (ii) architectural, (iii) cultural, (iv) historic, (v) scientific, (vi) technological; and (b) includes— (i) historic sites, structures, places, and areas; and (ii) archaeological sites; and (iii) sites of significance to Māori, including wāhi tapu; and (iv) surroundings associated with the natural and physical resources
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association. Sites formatted as map number / site number, e.g. R11/XXX
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
SSMW	Sites of significance to mana whenua
SRF	Site record form from ArchSite

<sup>1</sup> For example, data migration from Imperial to Metric measures in the 1970s. NZAA SRF provide a date for when a site was 'first recorded' but this is not considered as first knowledge of a site.

<sup>2</sup> Under Section 13(1)(e), Heritage NZPT issues Archaeological Authorities in accordance with the powers and functions outlined in the Act. Under section 52, conditions may be imposed, and advice notes can be included. One advice note describes what is Current Archaeological Practice: <https://www.heritage.org.nz/protecting-heritage/archaeology>

Site<sup>3</sup>

A place containing the remains of former human habitation; an excavation.<sup>4</sup>

<b>Name of Site</b>	Wai o Ruarangi
<b>MWH number</b>	000125
<b>Address</b>	<p>11R Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022</p> <p>11R Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022</p> <p>64 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022</p> <p>148 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022</p> <p>85R Richard Pearse Drive Mangere Auckland 2022</p> <p>22 Waipouri Road Mangere Auckland 2022</p> <p>1/117 Montgomerie Road Mangere Auckland 2022</p> <p>11R Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022</p> <p>5/113 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022</p> <p>11R Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022</p> <p>28B Ruaiti Road Mangere Auckland 2022</p> <p>142 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022</p> <p>94 Montgomerie Road Mangere Auckland 2022</p> <p>8 Penihana Place Mangere Auckland 2022</p> <p>80R Montgomerie Road Mangere Auckland 2022</p> <p>508 Oruarangi Road Mangere Auckland 2022</p> <p>7 Penihana Place MANGERE 2022</p> <p>500 Island Road MANGERE BRIDGE 2022</p> <p>506 Oruarangi Road Mangere Auckland 2022</p> <p>110 Montgomerie Road MANGERE 2022</p> <p>11R Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022</p> <p>Pavilion Drive Mangere 2022</p> <p>36 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022</p> <p>13 Waipouri Road Mangere Auckland 2022</p> <p>500 Oruarangi Road Mangere Auckland 2022</p> <p>11R Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022</p> <p>50 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022</p> <p>20 Waipouri Road Mangere Auckland 2022</p> <p>28A Ruaiti Road Mangere Auckland 2022</p> <p>52 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022</p> <p>1/113 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022</p> <p>28 Ruaiti Road Mangere Auckland 2022</p> <p>9 Waipouri Road Mangere Auckland 2022</p> <p>4/117 Montgomerie Road Mangere Auckland 2022</p> <p>11R Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022</p> <p>145 Ihumatao Road Mangere Auckland 2022</p> <p>Penihana Place Mangere 2022</p> <p>56 Ihumatao Quarry Road Mangere Auckland 2022</p> <p>167 George Bolt Memorial Drive Mangere Auckland 2022</p> <p>Pavilion Drive Mangere 2022</p> <p>506A Oruarangi Road Mangere Auckland 2022</p> <p>4/113 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022</p> <p>14 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022</p> <p>498R Oruarangi Road Mangere Auckland 2022</p>



<sup>3</sup> Section 6 HNZPTA defines the term. See <https://www.heritage.org.nz/protecting-heritage/archaeology>

<sup>4</sup> Definition 4, OED.com

	85R Richard Pearse Drive Mangere Auckland 2022 125 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022 25 Ruaiti Road Mangere Auckland 2022 123 Ihumatao Road Mangere Auckland 2022 506C Oruarangi Road Mangere Auckland 2022 11 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022 500 Island Road Mangere Bridge Auckland 2022 2/117 Montgomerie Road Mangere Auckland 2022 107 Montgomerie Road Mangere Auckland 2022 11R Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022 490 Oruarangi Road Mangere Auckland 2022 104 Montgomerie Road Mangere Auckland 2022 7 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022 490R Oruarangi Road Mangere Auckland 2022 11R Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022 153 Ihumatao Road Mangere 2022 113 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022 502 Oruarangi Road Mangere Auckland 2022 562 Oruarangi Road Mangere Auckland 2022 117 Montgomerie Road Mangere Auckland 2022 32 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022 22B Ruaiti Road Mangere Auckland 2022 27 Ruaiti Road Mangere Auckland 2022 470 Oruarangi Road Mangere Auckland 2022 2/113 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022 56 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022 3/117 Montgomerie Road Mangere Auckland 2022 506B Oruarangi Road Mangere Auckland 2022 504 Oruarangi Road Mangere 2022 28 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022 3/113 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022 45 Te Tiki Road Mangere Auckland 2022 504 Oruarangi Road Mangere 2022 500 Island Road Mangere Bridge Auckland 2022 11 Waipouri Road Mangere Auckland 2022 530 Oruarangi Road Mangere Auckland 2022 90 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022 3/28 Ruaiti Road Mangere Auckland 2022 60 Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022 26 Ruaiti Road Mangere Auckland 2022 10 Penihana Place MANGERE 2022 1/504 Oruarangi Road Mangere 2022 546 Oruarangi Road Mangere Auckland 2022 11R Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022 22 Ruaiti Road Mangere Auckland 2022 11R Pavilion Drive Mangere Auckland 2022
<b>Land ownership</b>	<b>Both public and private</b>

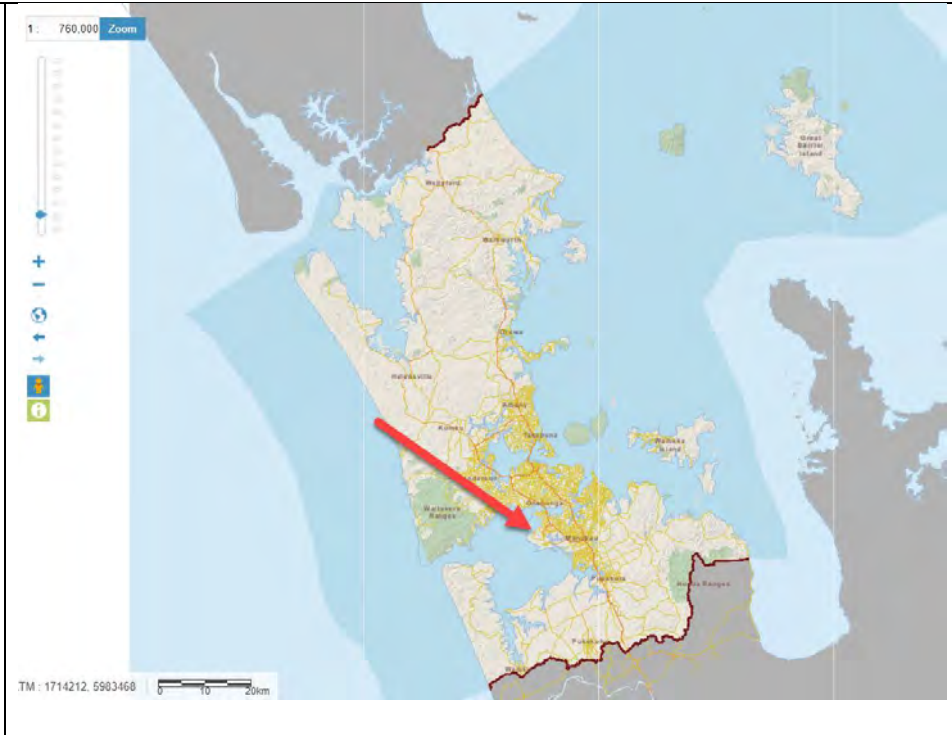
**MW map showing  
nominated area  
(s32 CVA)**



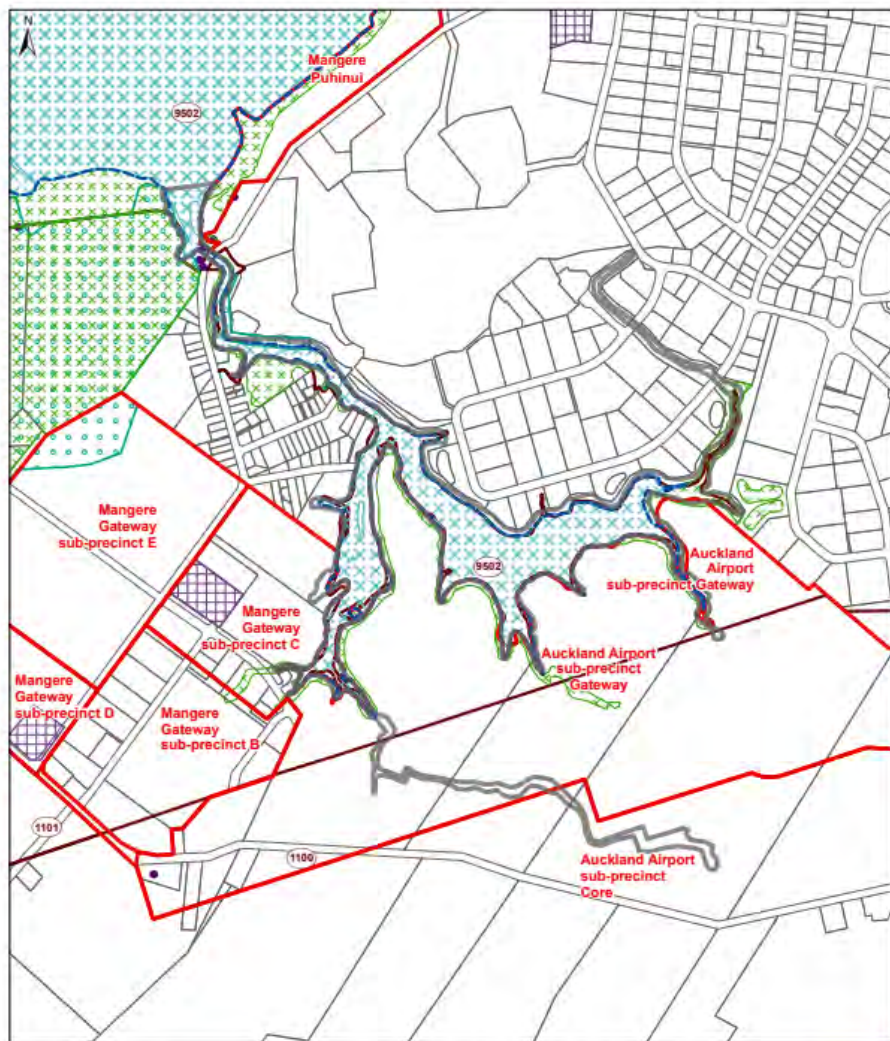
	 <p>Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua  Site Name - Te Wai o Ruarangi / Oruarangi Awa and Waitomokia Creek  Site ID - 000125</p> <p> Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent</p>
<p><b>Maps</b></p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Regional location</li> <li>2. Map of scheduled sites (none)</li> <li>3. CHI map</li> <li>4. NZAA map</li> </ol>



# 1. Regional location



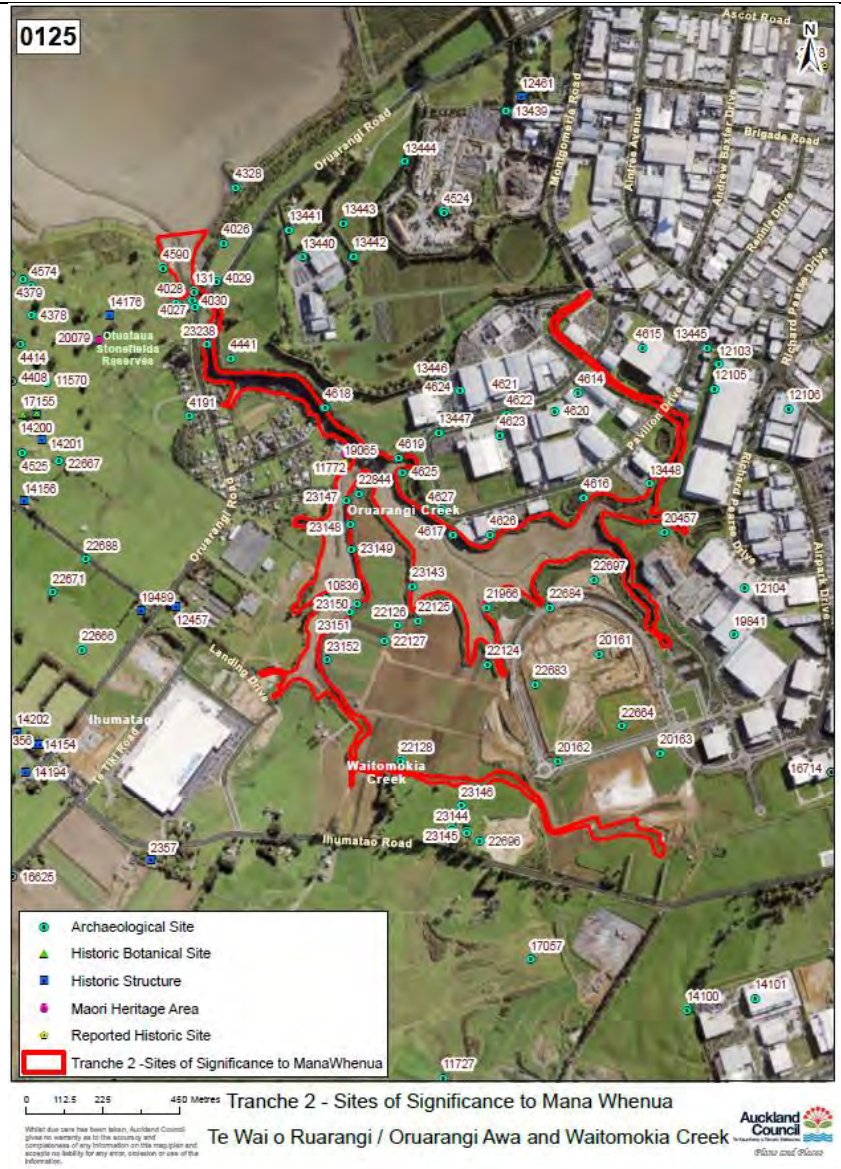
2. Map of scheduled sites



Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua  
 Site Name - Te Wai o Ruarangi / Oruarangi Awa and Waitomokia Creek  
 Site ID - 0125

- Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent
- Indicative Coastline (i)
- Precincts
- Designations
- Significant Ecological Areas Overlay
- Terrestrial
- Marine 2
- Outstanding Natural Features Overlay
- Historic Heritage Overlay Place [rcp/dp]
- Historic Heritage Overlay Extent of Place [rcp/dp]

**3. CHI map separated into archaeological and built heritage (AC GIS 14/6/21)**





4. NZAA map (AC GIS 8/06/21)



NZAA Sites  
 Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this mapplan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

Te Wai o Ruarangi / Oruarangi Awa and Wānaka  
 Auckland Council  
 Plans and Plans

**Summary of the documentary record for archaeological evidence associated with nominated extent of place.**

Numerous archaeological sites have been identified in and around the nominated extent of place.

The most numerous of these are shell middens, suggesting that Oruarangi Creek has historically been a location of resource gathering of marine fauna. While many of these sites are officially recorded outside of the nominated extent (see table 3), a significant amount are described as eroding from the estuarine banks themselves.

Archaeological features associated with horticulture are also have also been recorded, primarily numerous pit and terrace features. Habitation sites are also present in the form of a ring-ditch Pa and a Māori settlement.

	<p>Additionally, radiocarbon dates have been obtained from a number of the recorded archaeological sites, demonstrating that human activity associated with these sites has been occurring since at least c. 1433 - 1479 AD.</p> <p>Finally, adjacent to this waterway and accessible by foot or canoe, are the Ōtuataua stone fields, a place of national significance.</p>
<b>Tables</b>	<p><b>Table 1: Documentary archaeological evidence of Māori origin</b>  <b>Table 2: Other historic heritage sites in the nominated area.</b>  <b>Table 3: Historic heritage sites adjacent to the nominated area</b></p>

**Table 4: Documentary archaeological evidence of Māori origin**

CHI	NZAA	HNZPT list Y/N	AUP ID	Site type	Description, condition, Source	Associated images
23238	R11_3339	-	-	Midden	Stream edge shell midden, visible in to and eroding into CMA. Much redeposited midden along the bank but this location is visible under tree stump and other vegetation at HWM (Eaves 2021).	Appendices 3, 4

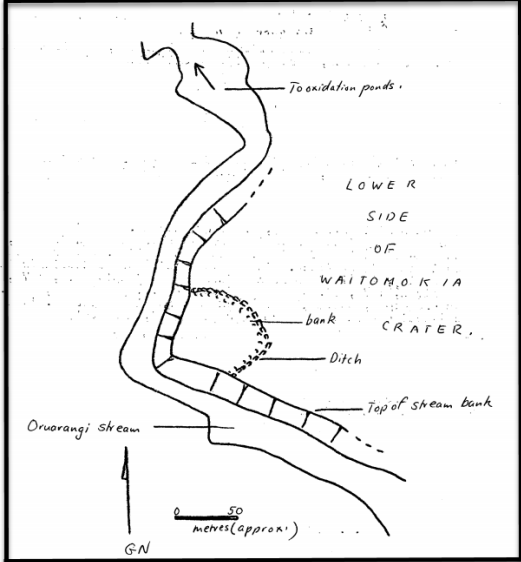
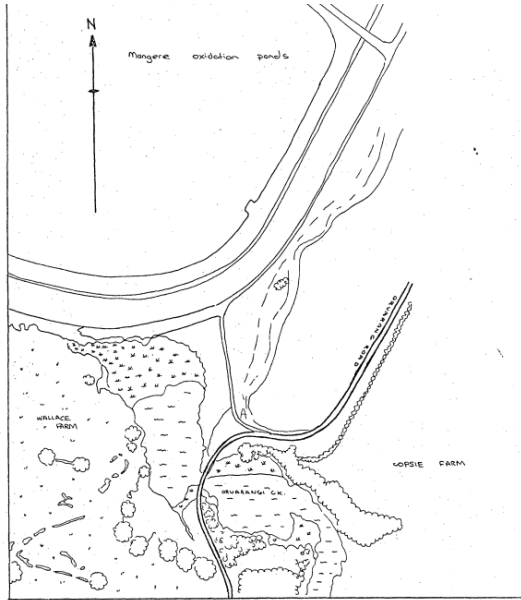
**Table 5: Other historic heritage sites in the nominated area.**


CHI	NZAA	HNZPT list Y/N	Site type	Description, condition, Source	Associated images
131	R11_2146	-	Transport - bridge	Structure. Stone bridge with stone foundations (Taylor, Bedford, Felgate 2001).	-
-	-	-	Historic	Farm of Captain Haultain. Exact location as yet unknown (see appendix 6).	-

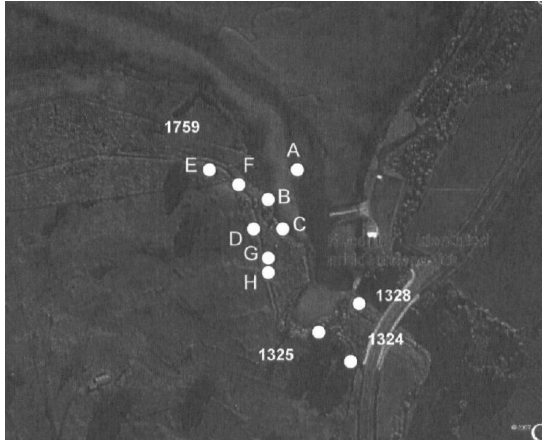
**Table 6: Historic heritage sites adjacent to the nominated area**


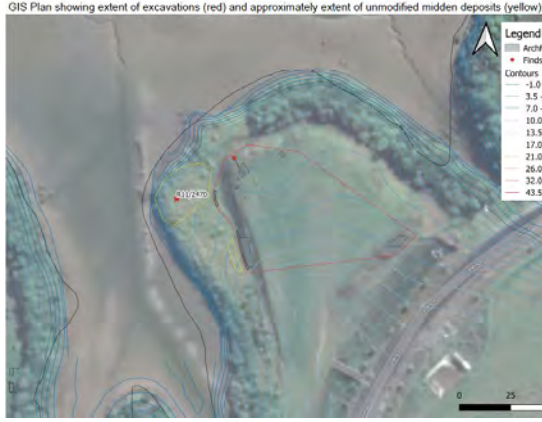
CHI	NZAA	HNZPT list Y/N	AUP ID	Site type	Description, condition, Source	Associated images
Multiple	Multiple	6055		Māori	Ōtuataua Stonefields	See references
4026	R11_1323	-	1283	Midden	Shell midden 100m north of mouth of Oruarangi stream (White 1986).	-
4441	R11_575	-		Pā	Ring ditch pa on bend of Oruarangi stream, on lower edge of Waitomokia Mt Gabriel .	


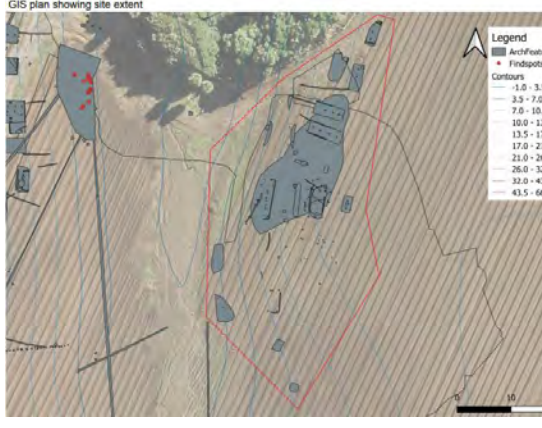


					In a field where 18 adzes were ploughed up (Sullivan 1978). (See overleaf R11/1728 for location, in purple)	
						
4029	R11_132 7	-	1284	Midden	Shell midden some 16m in length, exposed in bank (Bates 1985, relocated by Bickler 2016).	
						
4616	R11_173 9	-		Midden	Shell midden, partially damaged (Sewell 1991).	-
4191	R11_65	-		Oruarangi settlement	Reported settlement, now destroyed (Brown, c.1970s). Described as south of and near the mouth of the Oruarangi Creek. SRF created from	-


					Hochstetter's plan and Māori Land Court 1868, existed in 1858. Some structures are recorded in the general vicinity throughout heritage maps (see appendix 6), though it is unclear if these are R11/65 or other structures in the area, such as Haultin's farm.	
4027	R11_132 4	-	1287	Midden	Exposed shell midden at south end of Oruarangi Road bridge; in creek bank exposed under European stone wall (Bickler 2016).	-
4618	R11_173 7	-		Midden	Fragmented shell midden first recorded in 1991 (Veart).	(see 1728 in red)
4627	R11_172 8	-		Midden	Shell midden over an area of 100m. Disturbed by ploughing and orchard planting (Sewell 1991).  Reproduced below is the site plan from this SRF dated 1991. It shows other sites, this site 1728 is marked in yellow.	
 <p>Archaeological site R11/132 Fig 2. Area of Survey showing location of Sites</p>						
4028	R11_132 5	-		Midden	Shoreline west of Oruarangi Creek bridge. Reported partially destroyed by riprap in 2010 (Foster). Originally reported in 1979 (White).	-



4590	R11_175 9	-	1282	Midden	Eroding from west bank of Creek in vicinity of former pump house. Extensive midden but modified by the installation of the coastal walking track (Plowman 2008). Aerial photo on file indicates additional midden across this location (shown as letters A-H):	
						
13448	R11_203 7	-		Midden	On north bank of bulldozed farm road. On South side of Waitomokia crater and c.40m above Oruarangi Stream (Baquié 1999).	-
4617	R11_173 8	-		Midden	Shattered cockle visible in track, 150m south of 1728 (Sewell 1991).	-
4625	R11_173 0	-		Midden	On south bank of small tributary and around the head of the creek. Extends 75-100m along southern slope and reasonably undisturbed (Sewell 1991).	-
4619	R11_173 6	-		Midden	On north bank of small tributary, mostly cockle with historic artefacts on top (Sewell 1991).	-
4030	R11_132 8	-	1285	Midden	Rocky outcrop in creek but area used as a dump site. 25m north of road at bridge. First recorded in 1979 (Bartlett), area revisited in 2008 (Plowman) but vegetation too dense to relocate – or modified by Oruarangi restoration.	-

4626	R11_172 9	-		Midden	Scattered cockle between kiwifruit (Sewell 1991).	See 1728 in green
20457	R11_291 5	-		Midden	Exposed during development works, 10m long, partly within Montgomerie Rd Reserve and 30m south of an eastern branch of Oruarangi (Clough, Farley 2014).	-
21966	R11_247 0	-		Midden	<p>Adjacent to south side of Oruarangi Creek, midden, posthole, drains and firescoops. First recorded by Furey in 2008, excavated by Farley in 2019 (2019/423). Excavation showed features further inland with additional midden, spread over an area of c.45 x 45m. Estimated 80% of site destroyed by development (Farley 2021).</p>  <p>GIS Plan showing extent of excavations (red) and approximately extent of unmodified midden deposits (yellow)</p> 	
10836	R11_143 0	-		Midden	Cockle shell eroding from Waitamokia creek bank (Farley 2017).	-

22126	R11_313 0	-		Midden / oven	Site excavated under Authority 2018/255. Possibly related to site R11/3131; extensive habitation over time, damaged by market gardening. Excavation showed numerous postholes, artefacts (obsidian), drains, firescoops, hangi. Aligned kumara pits, whare kai, fences. Majority of artefacts from natural terrace above creek where stone working occurred (Farley 2017, 2021).	
						
22124	R11_312 8	-		Midden	Midden with obsidian artefact, damaged by market gardening. Near coast at 145 Ihumatao Rd (Farley 2017).	-
22125	R11_312 9	-		Midden	Midden 29 x 13m, includes postholes, drains, pits and hangi on east side of gully, SE from Oruarangi stream (Farley 2020).	
						
22128	R11_313 2	-		Māori	Artefact find – obsidian. Also at 145 Ihumatao Rd, north side of Waitomokia creek (Farley 2020).	-
22127	R11_313 1	-		Midden, pit	Was on west side of track at 145 Ihumatao Rd, relates to 3130 (Farley 2020). Excavated in 2021	-



					(destroyed) under Authority 2018/255.	
22684	R11_305 6	-		Midden	Was on NE bank of gully on south side of Oruarangi. Area now recontoured and this site is under a road(destroyed) (Farley 2017).	-
22696	R11_311 1	-		Midden	North side of Ihumatao Road, adjacent to heading around the homestead. Remnant hearths and postholes. Excavated under Authority 2015/322. Calibrated C14 date of 1490-1680 AD (95.4%) (Farley 2017, 2020).	-
22697	R11_311 2	-		Pit / Terrace	Nine pits on south side of Oruarangi on a small knoll. Excavated under Authority 2015/322. Calibrated C14 date of 1433-1479 AD (95.4%) (Farley 2017, 2020).  <small>One of the pits during excavation, charcoal samples collected from this pit. Photo by Glen Farley, 7 March 2021</small> 	
22844	R11_246 9	-		Midden	On narrow headland from main channel of Oruarangi creek. Obsidian, oven, midden, obsidian flakes (12) (Farley 2017, 2020, 2021).	-
23147	R11_330 2	-		Midden	Shell midden on coastal margin likely to relate to R11/ 2469 but intact and 4.3m long, consisting of densely packed cockle, scallop, mudsnail, whelks and charcoal (Farley 2020, 2021).	

					View facing east showing exposed midden deposit. Jen Low, March 2018 	
23148	R11_3303	-		Midden	Shell midden on coastal margin southwest of R11/2469, likely to be related. Still present, 5m long and 15cm of densely packed cockle, scallop, mudsnail, whelk and charcoal (Farley 2020, 2021). View facing southeast showing area of exposed midden. Jen Low, March 2018 	
		-			-	
20162	R11_2941	-		Agricultural	Agricultural, upper reaches. Hedgerow and ditch forming boundary between Pt Allot 89 and 565.	-
-	-	-		Land title	Landing Reserve (DP2173)	Appendix 5
131	R11_2146	-	1286	Transport - bridge	Structure. Stone bridge with stone foundations	-

					(Taylor, Bedford, Felgate 2001).	
		-		Historic	Residence of Captain Haultain (AC files, Hochstetter)	-
<b>Reference documents</b>	<p>Heritage Unit, Policy: Plan change files</p> <p>Ōtuataua Stonefields documents from HNZPT List  <a href="https://www.heritage.org.nz/the-list/details/6055">https://www.heritage.org.nz/the-list/details/6055</a></p> <p>LINZ cadastral mapping and <a href="https://linz.recollect.co.nz">https://linz.recollect.co.nz</a>  NZAA ArchSite <a href="http://www.archsite.org.nz">www.archsite.org.nz</a>  Retrolens site <a href="https://retrolens.co.nz">https://retrolens.co.nz</a></p>					
<b>Appendices</b>						
	<b>Appendix 1</b> NZAA forms					
	<b>Appendix 2</b> CHI forms					
	<b>Appendix 3</b> Site photo R11/3339.					
	<b>Appendix 4</b> R11/3339 in June 2021					
	<b>Appendix 5</b> DP2173 of 1899					
	<b>Appendix 6</b> Captain Haultain's farm indicated on Hochstetter's geological map of Auckland					
<b>Appendix 1</b> NZAA forms	\\aklc.govt.nz\Shared\CPO\RLP\FC\LUP\UP MODIFICATIONS\PCXXX - SOS Tranche 2\02 Preparation\7. Archaeology\2. Oruarangi\NZAA					
<b>Appendix 2</b> CHI forms	\\aklc.govt.nz\Shared\CPO\RLP\FC\LUP\UP MODIFICATIONS\PCXXX - SOS Tranche 2\02 Preparation\7. Archaeology\2. Oruarangi\CHI					
<b>Appendix 3</b> Site photo R11/3339. Photo taken from east bank looking to west bank at low tide. Midden location arrowed.						





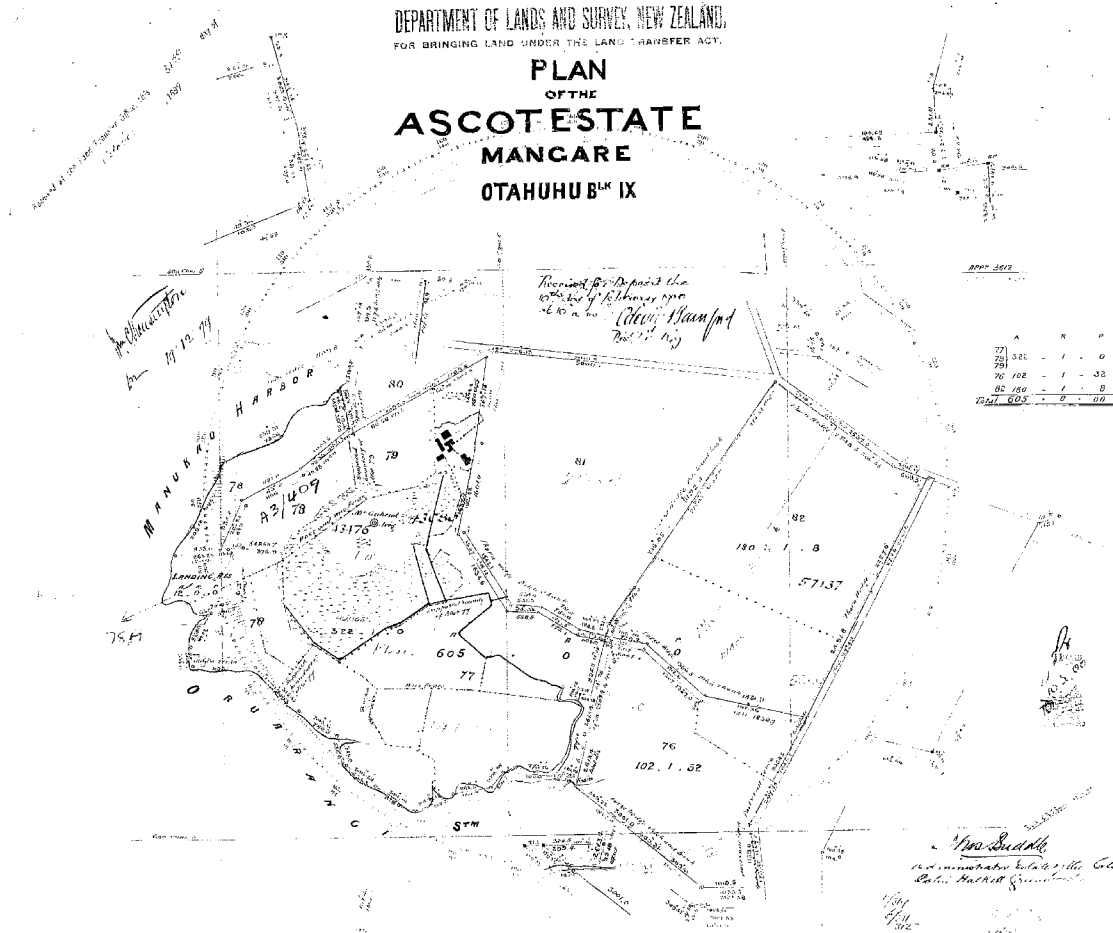
**Appendix 4**  
June 2021 image  
showing location  
of midden under  
vegetation and  
tree stumps.



**Appendix 5 (overleaf)** DP2173 of 1899

DEPARTMENT OF LANDS AND SURVEY, NEW ZEALAND.  
FOR BRINGING LAND UNDER THE LAND TRANSFER ACT.

PLAN  
OF THE  
**ASCOTE ESTATE**  
**MANCARE**  
**OTAHUHU B<sup>LOCK</sup> IX**



	A	K	P
77	322	-	0
78	102	-	32
81	100	-	0
<b>Total</b>	<b>524</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>32</b>

Subdivided by...  
 14th Nov 1878, 17, 79, 82 Parish of Greenwood  
 P. E. O'Connell  
 10  
 Sold on Block IX Otahuhu  
 S. H.  
 19. 12. 94 c  
 [Signature]



## Appendix 6

Captain Haultain's Farm on Oruarangi stream (indicated). *From Auckland Libraries 1012-61 Der Isthmus von Auckland mit seinem erloschenen Vulkankegeln by Ferdinand von Hochstetter, 1859.*



## Summary of Archaeological Evidence - Nga motu o Pahurehure MWH000172

### Disclaimer

The archaeological information below is a summary of the known documentary evidence for the nominated area to provide supporting information to mana whenua and council's reporting planner. The summary has been compiled from publicly available information including the Auckland Council Cultural Heritage Inventory (CHI) and the New Zealand Archaeological Association's (NZAA) database ArchSite. Where known data limitations<sup>1</sup> are noted, but information is constantly updated through digital processing; neither the Auckland Council or NZAA guarantee the accuracy of the data and site locations are only indicative.

Document status			
Name	Task	Date	Version
ME	Author	24/06/21	1
Chris Mallows	Review	24/06/21	1
Myfanwy Eaves	Updated	12/07/21	2
Leo Gallagher	Updated	03/03/23	3
Alex Jorgensen	Review	01/08/23	3
Leo Gallagher	Updated	01/10/23	Final

### Definitions


ArchSite	Database of NZAA site record files <a href="http://www.archsite.org.nz">http://www.archsite.org.nz</a>
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
CHI	Cultural Heritage Information database <a href="https://chi.net.nz">https://chi.net.nz</a> . A non-statutory database that includes all archaeological sites recorded under the NZAA recording scheme along with other historic heritage information. Formatted as CHI then site number, e.g. CHI1234
CMA	Coastal Marine Area (Part 1, s2 RMA)
HGI	Hauraki Gulf Islands
HNZPT(A)	Heritage NZ Pouhere Taonga (Act 2014) <sup>2</sup>
Historic heritage	(a) ... natural and physical resources that contribute to an understanding and appreciation of New Zealand's history and cultures, deriving from any of the following qualities: (i) archaeological, (ii) architectural, (iii) cultural, (iv) historic, (v) scientific, (vi) technological; and (b) includes— (i) historic sites, structures, places, and areas; and (ii) archaeological sites; and (iii) sites of significance to Māori, including wāhi tapu; and (iv) surroundings associated with the natural and physical resources
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association. Formatted as map number/site number, e.g. R11/XXXX
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
SSMW	Sites of significance to mana whenua
SRF	Site record form from ArchSite

<sup>1</sup> For example, data migration from Imperial to Metric measures in the 1970s. NZAA SRF provide a date for when a site was 'first recorded' but this is not considered as first knowledge of a site.

<sup>2</sup> Under Section 13(1)(e), HNZPT issues Archaeological Authorities in accordance with the powers and functions outlined in the Act. Under section 52, conditions may be imposed, and advice notes can be included. One advice note describes what is Current Archaeological Practice:  
<https://www.heritage.org.nz/protecting-heritage/archaeology>

Site<sup>3</sup>

A place containing the remains of former human habitation; an excavation.<sup>4</sup>

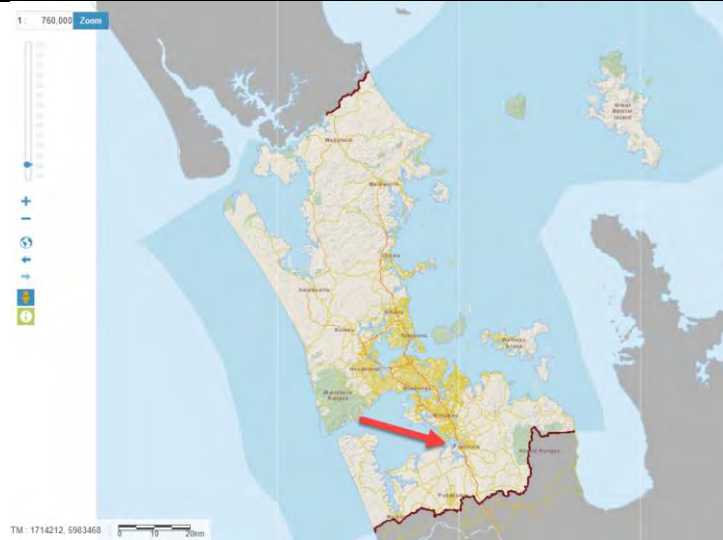
<b>Name of Site</b>	Nga motu o Pahurehure (Pahurehure Islands)
<b>MWH number</b>	MWH000172
<b>Address</b>	149 CAPRIANA DRIVE HINGAIA AUCKLAND 2580 151 PARAREKAU ROAD HINGAIA AUCKLAND 2580 CAPRIANA DRIVE HINGAIA AUCKLAND 2580 1/147 CAPRIANA DRIVE HINGAIA AUCKLAND 2580 149A CAPRIANA DRIVE HINGAIA AUCKLAND 2580 147 CAPRIANA DRIVE HINGAIA 2580
<b>Land ownership</b>	Both (public and private)
	I429 - Pararēkau and Kopuahingahinga Island Precinct
<b>MW map showing nominated area (s32 CVA)</b>	
<b>Maps</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Regional location</li> <li>2. Map of scheduled sites</li> <li>3. CHI map (AC GIS 18/06/21)</li> <li>4. NZAA map (AC GIS 8/06/21)</li> </ol>

<sup>3</sup> Section 6 HNZPTA defines the term. See <https://www.heritage.org.nz/protecting-heritage/archaeology>

<sup>4</sup> Definition 4, OED.com



## 1. Regional location



## 2. Map of Scheduled sites: 655, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 682, 683, 684, 689, 690, 691



**3. CHI map separated into archaeological and built heritage (AC GIS 14/06/21)**



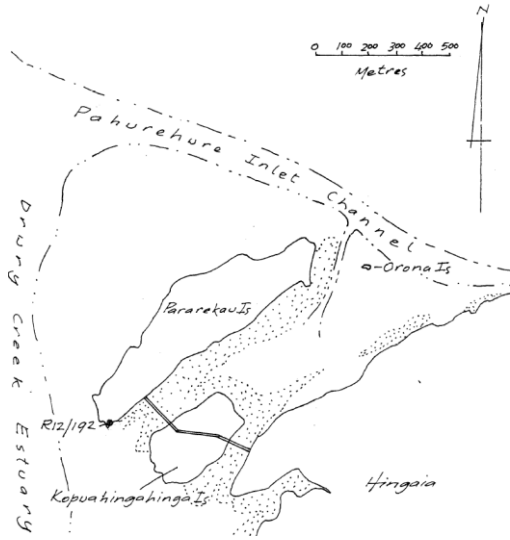
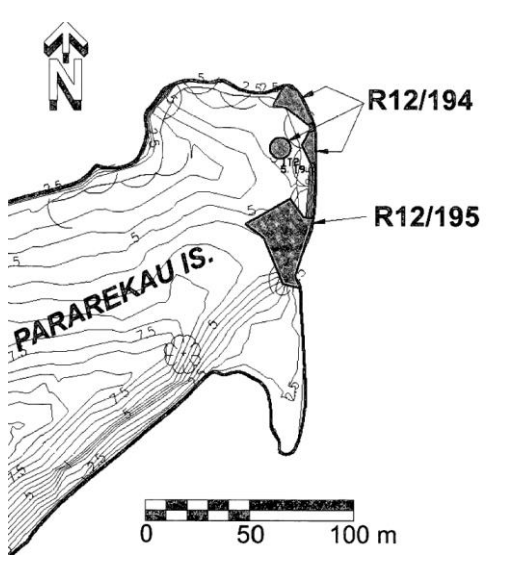
**4. NZAA map (AC GIS 8/06/21)**

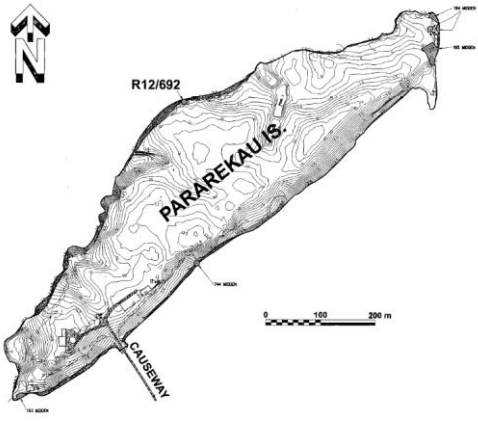
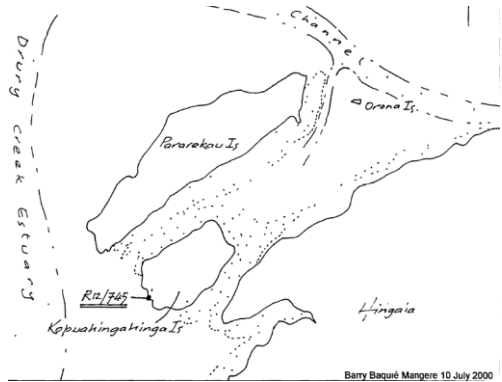


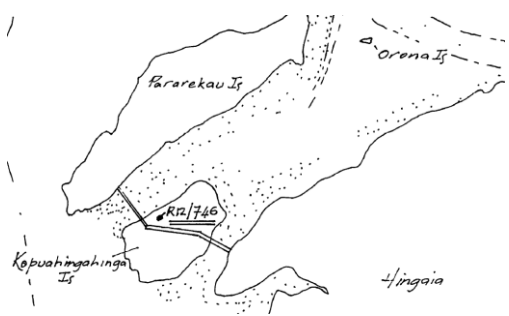

<p><b>Summary of the documentary record for archaeological evidence associated with nominated extent of place</b></p>	<p>Archaeological sites have been recorded in and around the nominated extent of place.</p> <p>The majority of these are shell middens, suggesting that the Pahurehure Islands and surrounding waterways historically were an area of resource gathering of marine fauna. Additionally, a small settlement has been identified on Orona/Orewa Island, indicating habitation of this island.</p> <p>Pit and terrace features had been previously recorded within the nominated extent, though aside from one site (R12/744), these have been re-interpreted as either modern or relating to gum-digging.</p>
<p><b>Tables</b></p>	<p><b>Table 1: Documentary archaeological evidence of Māori origin</b>  <b>Table 2: Other historic heritage sites in the nominated area.</b>  <b>Table 3: Historic heritage sites adjacent to the nominated area</b></p>

**Table 4: Documentary archaeological evidence of Māori origin**

CHI	NZAA	HNZPT list	AUP ID	Site type	Description, condition, Source	Associated images
7115	R12_167	-	-	Settlement	First identified by Bacquié in 2000. A small sedimentary island on east side of Pararēkau. Midden deposits, including hangi, have been damaged by fossicking, site subject to erosion.	
	R12_193	-	0659	Midden	First recorded in 1980 (Simmons), relocated by Baquié in 2000 but eroded and considered likely to erode further.	<i>Likely destroyed</i>
4082	R12_196	-	0662	Midden	Recorded in 1979, but not relocated in 1996 as it had been destroyed by a bulldozed road. In 2000 a midden adjacent to this location was found but subject to erosion (Bacquié). Not relocated by Tanner et al in 2002.	<i>Likely destroyed</i>
7577	R12_197	-	0663	Pit	Recorded in 1979 but considered a modern feature in 2003: this area was reclaimed in 1930s.	<i>Not relocated in 2006, 2011 or 2000, too much vegetation and rabbit activity.</i>
6193	R12_192	-	0658	Midden	Cliff top location with some slumping, first recorded first in 1979, but by 2000	


					<p>(Baquie, map below) and 2002 more erosion had occurred. Two separate lenses of cockle, mudsnail and rock oyster were visible.</p> 	
6195	R12_194	-	0660	Midden	<p>North-east corner of island, exposed in cliff face. Foster (SRF map below, 2006) notes continued erosion of this site since the site record update in 2000. In 1960 there was a substantial row of trees around this point, still present when Lees purchased the island in 1965, now (2006) destroyed by erosion. Probing and sub surface testing showed two main concentrations of midden along the cliff top with a small area slightly inland.</p> 	
8769	R12_195	-	0661	Māori	Midden	-
13624	R12_744	-	689	Midden	A small midden and depressions were	-

					recorded in 2000. In 2002 a terrace 7m above the midden was added to the record. In 2010 the site could not be relocated.
4081	R12_692	-	682	Midden	<p>Small, located on a cliff top. First recorded in 1979 but unlocated in 2002. In 2010 a remnant was visible as eroded material down the cliff face (Foster SRF 2010, see plan below).</p>  <p>Survey plan showing location of site R12/692, Pararekau Island, Manukau Harbour</p>
	R12/693		683	Midden	No SRF and number is deleted
	R12/694		684	Midden	No SRF and number is deleted
20421	R12_946			Midden	No SRF and number is deleted
Kopuahingahinga					
13625	R12_745		690	Midden	<p>Intact cockle shell lens separate from a fragmented cockle and mudsnail lens; both severely eroded. In addition, sparse midden scatters slightly inland and part of a horse trail. Inspected 2002 (see below) and 2002, erosion evident.</p>  <p>Barry Baquá Mangere 10 July 2000</p>
13626	R12_746	-	691	Midden	Northeast of 745, exposed in horse trail. Relocated in 2000 and 2002, the midden is

					<p>disturbed over and area of 15x15m and concentrated in 5x5m (cockle, rock oyster and mudsnail). Possibly still protected by leaf litter (Baquie 2000 see plan below).</p> 
17114	R12_947	-	-	Midden	<p>Midden sits on top of coastal bank. Rock oyster and cockle, close to historic site 948 (Foster 2006, see image below).</p>  <p>Kopuahingahinga Island showing location of site R12/947</p>

**Table 5: Other historic heritage sites in the nominated area.**




CHI	NZAA	HNZPT list	AUP ID	Site type	Description, condition, Source	Associated images
9371	R12_198	-	0664	Pit / terrace	Three pits first recorded in 1979. Not relocated in 2000 by Baquie, suggest horse trails throughout the bush may have destroyed this site. Probably a gum digging site with pits.	
17126	R12_948	-	-	Gum digging	Camp site for gum digging, area highly modified (Foster 2006, see image below).	

**Table 6: Historic heritage sites adjacent to the nominated area**


The following sites are not on the island(s) themselves, but immediately across the water to Hingaia approximately 1km or less (depending on tide).

CH I	NZAA	HNZPT list	AUP ID	Site type	Description, condition, Source	Associated images
	R12/914	-	-	Midden	Located at the top of on eroding slope leading down to a newly formed roadway along the esplanade reserve, providing access to the Islands. Contains cockle, mudsnail and Pacific oyster.	-
	R12/667	-	667	Midden	Originally recorded (Lawlor 1998) as 50m inland from Pahurehure in a paddock ploughed for cropping. By 2002 it could no longer be relocated (Tanner et al).	


						
	R12/913	-	-	Midden	In the esplanade reserve of Hilldene Road, c.300m west of southern motorway near a small stream. By 2004 vegetation clearance in reserve showed much of the midden was scattered and broken. Reported as mostly cockle on top of a coastal cliff, 6-7m ASL.	-
	R12/678	-	670	Midden	Off Hilldene Road, adjacent to a farm access track c.350m west of southern motoway, and about 250m north-west of Ross Homestead. Mostly fragmented cockle with some oyster on the remains of a knoll and damaged by market garden operations (2011).	-
	R12/676	-	668	Midden	Scatters of shell (mostly fragmented cockle with some oyster) over a 10m x 10m area. Fallow market garden (Prince 2011). Possibly destroyed.	-
	R12/679	-	671	Midden	Whole and fragmented shell (predominantly cockle with some oyster and mudsnail) eroding down foreshore escarpment. Visible 2m in scarp face. Located 100m east of small inlet at the western end of bottle top bay. Largely destroyed at time of visit 22/06/2000. Potentially entirely	-

					destroyed now. (Prince, 2000).	
	R12/680	-	672	Midden	Whole and fragmented shell (predominantly cockle with some oyster and mudsnail) along with black soil exposed during recent tree planting. 200mm thick over a 15x10m area near the coastal escarpment. Located on north-western lawn of Derbyshire lane. Portion disturbed by tree planting, large section remains as an intact subsurface deposit at the time of visit 22/06/2000. (Prince, 2000)	-
	R12/681	-	673	Midden	Single lens of shell midden. Whole and fragmented shell. Mostly cockle, with some scallop, oyster, charcoal and heat fractured rock, contained within grey soil matrix. 300mm thick, visible in roughly 6m of coastal escarpment. Located in the forshore scarp at western end of small beach between Oakland Rd Landing Ramp and wharf. Past and continuing natural erosion. (Prince, 2000)	-
	R12/199	-	665	Midden	Lens of midden. Predominantly cockle interspersed with hangi stone. 260mm thick. 3.6m exposed in bank profile. 30m south of wharf at end of Oakland road. Situated in a continually eroding bank. (Simmons, 1979)	-
	R12/200	-	-	Midden	Note: SRF describes two deposits, though is recorded as one site. Deposit A: lens of predominantly cockle, 3cm thick. Some mudsnail and about 5% oyster. 14.6m in width. B: lens 1cm to 3cm thick predominantly cockle, some mudsnail. Hangi stones. One piece 7.4m thick,	Original record (27/11/79): Bank is eroding and will continue to do so. Updated visit (2010): significant coastal erosion. Likely most of

					then continuing on in another 1.1m patch. (Simmons, 1979)	the site is destroyed.
	R12/682	-	674	Midden	Single lens of midden 200mm thick. Whole and fragmented shell. Predominantly cockle with some scallop, oyster, fractured rock and charcoal. Visible for about 20m in bank. Located at the lawn at the bottom of 21 Hayfield Road. Past and continuing erosion. (Prince, 2000)	-
	R12/683	-	675	Midden	Single lens of shell midden up to 150mm thick. Whole and fragmented shell, predominantly cockle with some scallop, oyster, charcoal and heat fractured rock. Midden visible as a surface scatter of shell over a 10mx5m area of the lawn. Located at estuary bank directly in front of dwelling at 21 Hayfield Way. Past and continuing natural erosion. Some disturbance where planting has taken place. (Prince, 2000)	-
	R12/2	-	-	Midden	Total area 70sq yards. Already destroyed 40 sq yards. (Simmonds, 1962)	-
	R12/1057	-	-	Midden	50 cm lens of shell midden exposed in a low 1m bank above a small sandstone beach. Fragmented and whole rock oyster and cockle. Fire cracked rock noted, but no burnt shell or dark soil matrix. Poor condition. (No Author noted on SRF)	-
	R12/206	-	-	Midden, Pit/Terrace	A group of seven midden and possible shallow pits. See appendix x for detailed descriptions of each deposit. Landowners claim that WW2 military camp was on the property and pits may be remnants of the latrine. Fair	-

					condition. (Simmons 1980, Druskovich 2010)	
	R12/207	-	-	Midden	1m of cockle shell lens, 2-6cm thick. Some black soil matrix, no fire cracked rock or charcoal noted. Poor condition. (Simmons 1980, Druskovich 2010)	-
	R12/208	-	-	Midden	20cm lens of very decayed midden under 20cm of topsoil. 2.4 metres in length. (Simmons, 1979)	-
	R12/209	-	-	Midden	30cm lens of midden, 15.3m of length. (Simmons, 1979)	-
	R12/111 2	-	-	Midden	4m long lens of shell varying from 5 to 30cm thick. Mostly fragmented cockle, with occasional rock oyster and mudsnail. Fair. Continuing coastal erosion. (Robinson, Ford & Carter, 2011)	
						
	R12/111 4	-	-	Midden	The site is in a 3m high coastal vertical bank covered with grass and mature pine trees. The midden is found under the turf in 10-20cm of dark brown/black topsoil. This extends for 30m (A to B) along the coast and is nearly continuous. It varies in thickness and density from a 10cm scatter to a 25cm moderately compact site. Contents vary from section to section. A - Contains approximately 80% rock oyster with some cockle, NZ flat oyster, scallop and mudsnail in a grey black silty/ashy soil matrix. No fire cracked rock or burnt shell noted. B - Here the site has almost completely collapsed. In the scatter visible in the soil there are mostly whole and fragmented cockle (50/50) along with the occasional mudsnail. No dark soil matrix, fire cracked rock or burnt shell noted. (Robinson, Ford and Carter, 2011).	



					
<b>Reference documents</b>	<p>Clough, R., Prince, D., &amp; Baquie, B. (2000). <i>A Cultural Heritage Investigation for the Hingaia Structure Plan, Papakura</i>. Unpublished report for the Papakura District Council.</p> <p>Foster, R. (2006). <i>Pararekau and Kopuahingahinga Islands archaeological assessment</i>. Unpublished report prepared for Karaka Harbourside Estate Ltd.</p> <p>Foster, R. (2017). <i>Pararekau Island Archaeological Assessment</i>. Auckland: Unpublished report prepared for Karaka Harbourside Estate Ltd.</p> <p>Foster, R., &amp; Simmons, P. (1980). <i>Archaeological Site Survey of Pahurehure Inlet</i>. Unpublished report for the Historic Places Trust.</p> <p>Murdoch, G. (1990). <i>A brief history of the human occupation of the Slippery Creek catchment</i>. . Unpublished report for the Regional Water Board.</p> <p>LINZ cadastral mapping and <a href="https://linz.recollect.co.nz">https://linz.recollect.co.nz</a>  NZAA ArchSite <a href="http://www.archsite.org.nz">www.archsite.org.nz</a>  Retrolens site <a href="https://retrolens.co.nz">https://retrolens.co.nz</a></p>				
<b>Appendices</b>	<p>Appendix 1: NZAA Forms  Appendix 2: CHI Forms  Appendix 3: Archaeological site extents mapped by Foster &amp; Spring-Rice in 2006.</p>				
<b>Appendix 1</b> NZAA Forms	\\aklc.govt.nz\Shared\CPO\RLP\FC\LUP\UP MODIFICATIONS\PCXXX - SOS Tranche 2\02 Preparation\7. Archaeology\3. Pahurehure Islands\ArchSite				
<b>Appendix 2</b> CHI Forms	\\aklc.govt.nz\Shared\CPO\RLP\FC\LUP\UP MODIFICATIONS\PCXXX - SOS Tranche 2\02 Preparation\7. Archaeology\3. Pahurehure Islands\CHI				

**Appendix 3.** Archaeological site extents mapped by Foster & Spring-Rice in 2006.

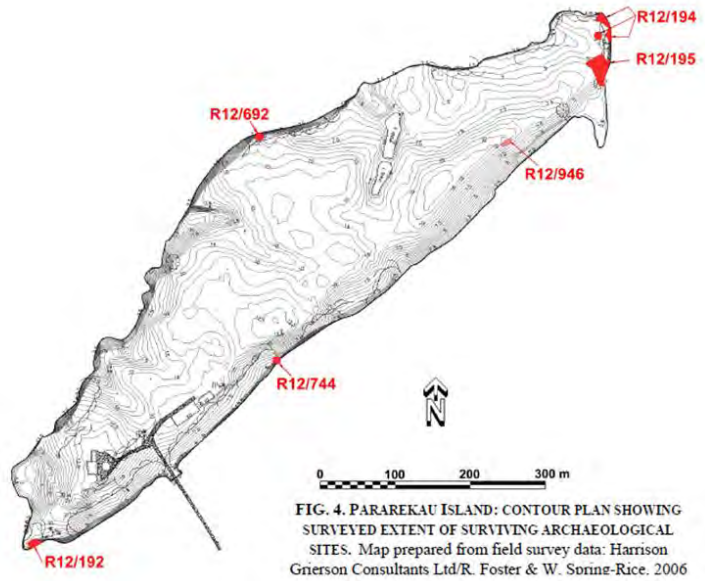


FIG. 4. PARAREKAU ISLAND: CONTOUR PLAN SHOWING SURVEYED EXTENT OF SURVIVING ARCHAEOLOGICAL SITES. Map prepared from field survey data: Harrison Grierson Consultants Ltd/R. Foster & W. Spring-Rice. 2006

## Summary of Archaeological Evidence - Whakahuranga Pā MWH000180

### Disclaimer

The archaeological information below is a summary of the known documentary evidence for the nominated area to provide supporting information to mana whenua and council's reporting planner. The summary has been compiled from publicly available information including the Auckland Council Cultural Heritage Inventory (CHI) and the New Zealand Archaeological Association's (NZAA) database ArchSite. Where known data limitations<sup>1</sup> are noted, but information is constantly updated through digital processing; neither the Auckland Council or NZAA guarantee the accuracy of the data and site locations are only indicative.

Document status			
Name	Task	Date	Version
Rebecca Ramsay	Author	28/05/2021	1
Chris Mallows	Reviewer	24/06/21	1
Myfanwy Eaves	Updated	12/07/21	2

### Definitions

ArchSite	Database of NZAA site record files <a href="http://www.archsite.org.nz">http://www.archsite.org.nz</a>
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
CHI	Cultural Heritage Information database <a href="https://chi.net.nz">https://chi.net.nz</a> . A non-statutory database that includes all archaeological sites recorded under the NZAA recording scheme along with other historic heritage information. Formatted as CHI then site number, e.g. CHI1234
CMA	Coastal Marine Area (Part 1, s2 RMA)
HGI	Hauraki Gulf Islands
HNZPT(A)	Heritage NZ Pouhere Taonga (Act 2014) <sup>2</sup>
Historic heritage	(a) ... natural and physical resources that contribute to an understanding and appreciation of New Zealand's history and cultures, deriving from any of the following qualities: (i) archaeological, (ii) architectural, (iii) cultural, (iv) historic, (v) scientific, (vi) technological; and (b) includes— (i) historic sites, structures, places, and areas; and (ii) archaeological sites; and (iii) sites of significance to Māori, including wāhi tapu; and (iv) surroundings associated with the natural and physical resources
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association. Formatted as map number/site number, e.g. R11/XXXX
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
SSMW	Sites of significance to mana whenua
SRF	Site record form from ArchSite
Site <sup>3</sup>	A place containing the remains of former human habitation; an excavation. <sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> For example, data migration from Imperial to Metric measures in the 1970s. NZAA SRF provide a date for when a site was 'first recorded' but this is not considered as first knowledge of a site.

<sup>2</sup> Under Section 13(1)(e), Heritage NZPT issues Archaeological Authorities in accordance with the powers and functions outlined in the Act. Under section 52, conditions may be imposed, and advice notes can be included. One advice note describes what is Current Archaeological Practice:

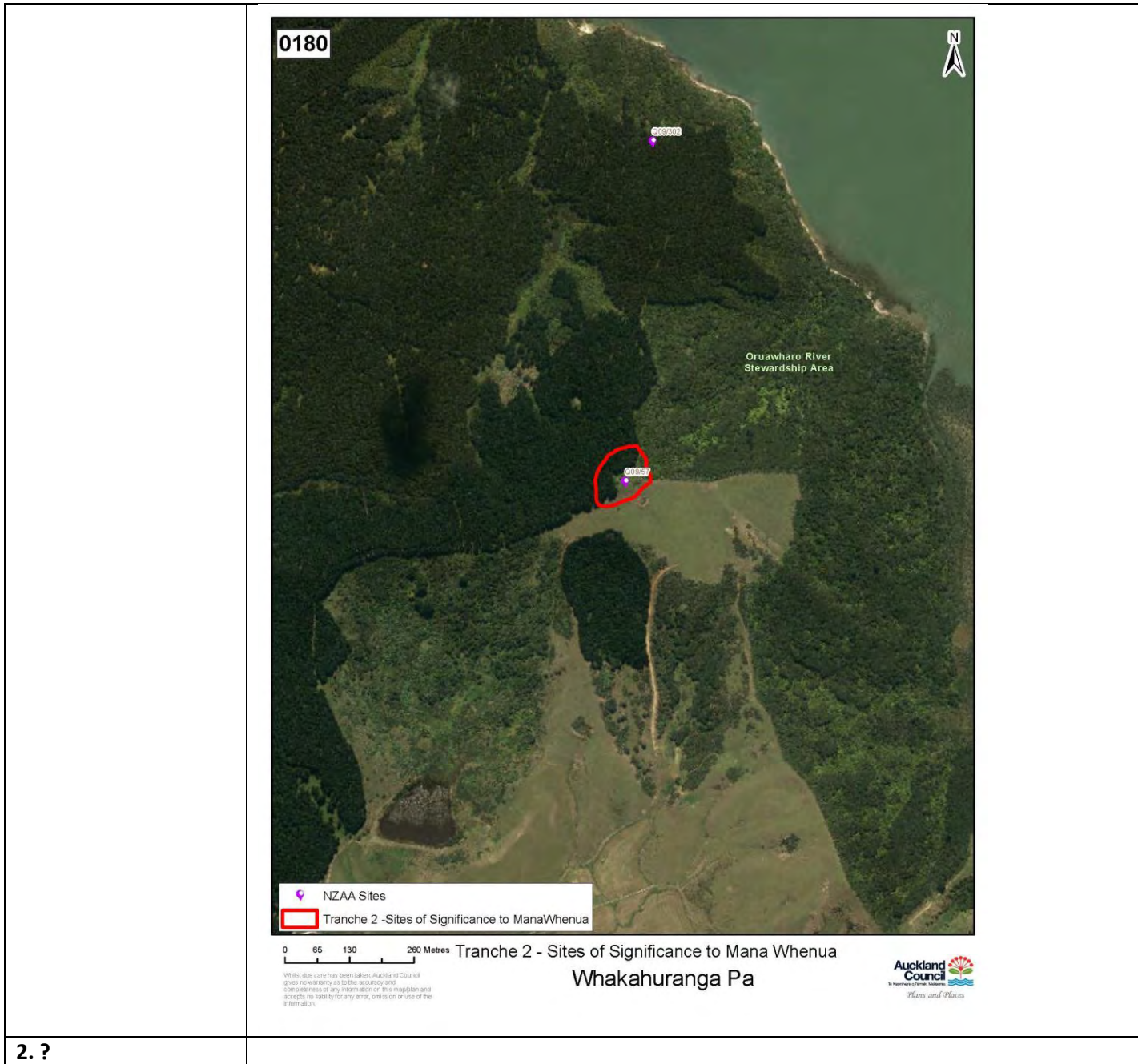
<https://www.heritage.org.nz/protecting-heritage/archaeology>

<sup>3</sup> Section 6 HNZPTA defines the term. See <https://www.heritage.org.nz/protecting-heritage/archaeology>

<sup>4</sup> Definition 4, OED.com

<b>Name of Site</b>	Whakahuranga Pā
<b>MWH number</b>	000180
<b>Address</b>	Lot 1 DP 211035, Journeys End Tapura 0977; Lot 2 DP 211035, Journeys End Tapura 0977
<b>Land ownership</b>	<b>Both</b> ( <i>Mixed ownership (private, public, Māori (cultural redress))</i> )
<b>MW map showing nominated area (s32 CVA)</b>	<p>0180</p> <p>Oruawhoro River Stewardship Area</p> <p>NZAA Sites</p> <p>Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua</p> <p>0 65 130 260 Metres</p> <p>Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua</p> <p>Whakahuranga Pā</p> <p>Auckland Council Plans and Places</p>
<b>Maps</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Regional location</li> <li>2. Map of scheduled sites (if any)</li> <li>3. Cultural Heritage Inventory sites (CHI) separated into archaeological and built heritage (AC GIS 14/06/21)</li> <li>4. NZAA map (AC GIS 8/06/21)</li> </ol>
<b>1.</b> Regional location	





2. ?



**3. Cultural Heritage Inventory sites (CHI) separated into archaeological and built heritage (AC GIS 14/06/21)**



4. NZAA map (AC GIS 8/06/21)



**Summary of the documentary record for archaeological evidence associated with nominated extent of place**

One archaeological site has been recorded in the nominated extent of place.  
 Whakahuranga Pa is a ring ditch pa located on a high point north of Tapora overlooking the Oruawharo River and the wider Kaipara Harbour.

**Tables**

- Table 1: Documentary archaeological evidence of Maori origin**
- Table 2: Other historic heritage sites in the nominated area.**
- Table 3: Historic heritage sites adjacent to the nominated area**

**Table 4: Documentary archaeological evidence of Maori origin**

CHI	NZAA	HNZPT list Y/N	AUP ID	Site type	Description, condition, Source	Associated images
9558	Q09/57	-	-	Pā	<p>Whakahuranga Pā is a ring ditch pa located on a high point north of Tabora overlooking the Oruawharo River and the wider Kaipara Harbour.</p> <p>Features of the site include pits both inside and out of the ditch and bank, with the internal platform measuring 30x15m. Dense shell midden was also recorded with at least three species. Additional lateral terracing and internal pits are also recorded.</p> <p>The position of pits and terraces close to the ditch suggests the possibility of an early terraced pa rebuilt as a ring ditch.</p> <p>Historic bulldozed track has caused damage on western side of site.</p> <p>A nearby gentle hill (approx. 100x50m) is also noted as potentially being gardens (WHO in which SRF 1990?)</p>	Appendix 3: historic maps, sketch plans and historic aerial imagery.

**Table 5: Other historic heritage sites in the nominated area.**

CHI	NZAA	HNZPT list Y/N	AUP ID	Site type	Description, condition, Source	Associated images
-	-	-	-	-	-	-


**Table 6: Historic heritage sites adjacent to the nominated area**

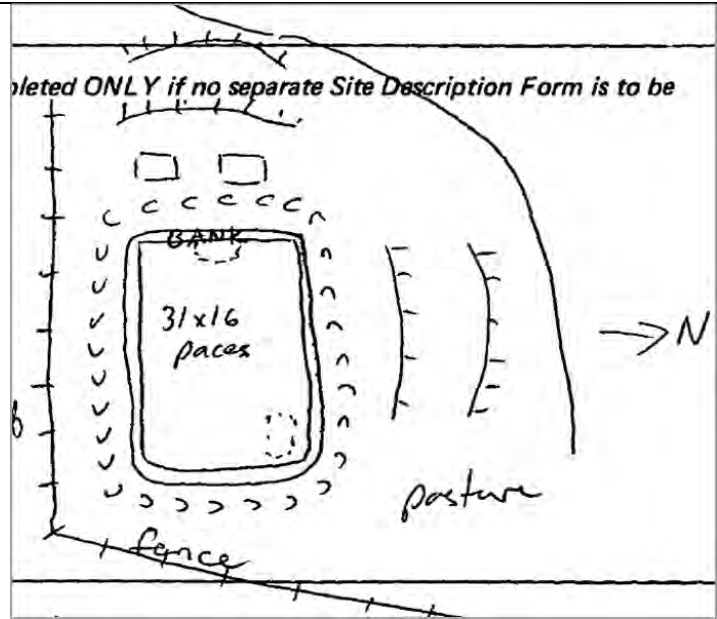
The nearest recorded archaeological site is approximately 0.7km north of the nominated extent and is a midden site.

CHI	NZAA	HNZPT list Y/N	AUP ID	Site type	Description, condition, Source	Associated images
-	-	-	-	-	-	-

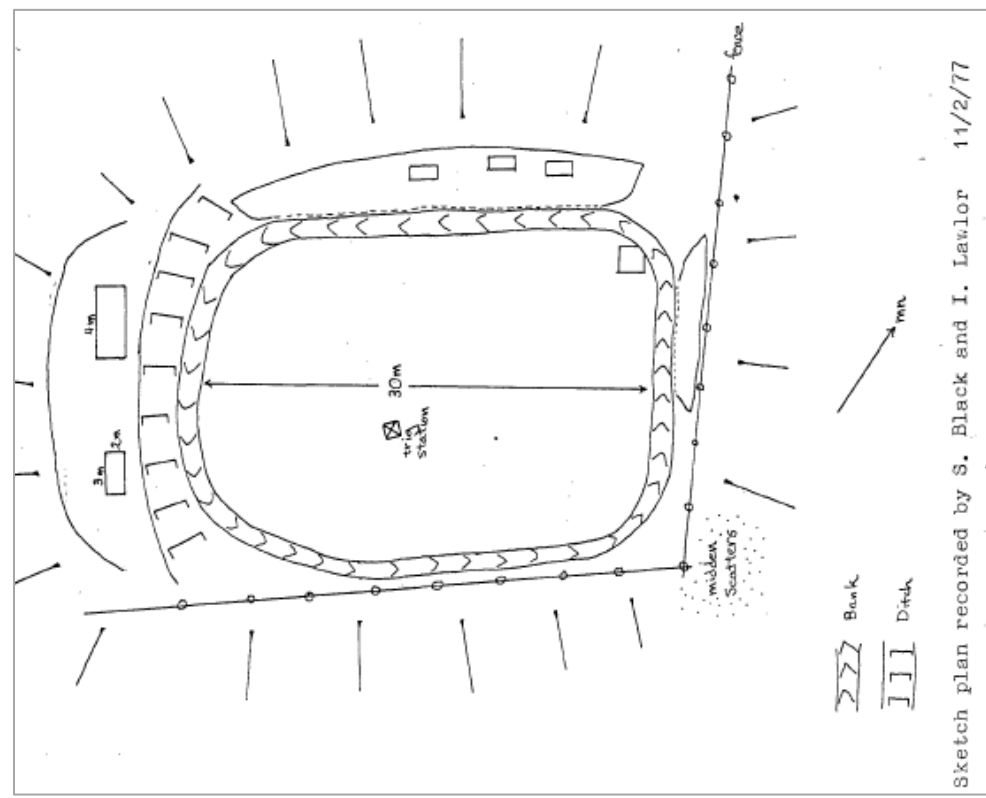
<b>Reference documents</b>	LINZ cadastral mapping and <a href="https://linz.recollect.co.nz">https://linz.recollect.co.nz</a> NZAA ArchSite <a href="http://www.archsite.org.nz">www.archsite.org.nz</a> Retrolens site <a href="https://retrolens.co.nz">https://retrolens.co.nz</a>					
<b>Appendices</b>	Appendix 1 NZAA Forms <b>Appendix 2</b> CHI Forms Appendix 3: 1858 Chart of the Kaipara Harbour					



	<p>Appendix 4: 1974 site sketch plan of Q09_57 (Davidson)</p> <p>Appendix 5: 1977 site sketch plan of Q09_57 (Lawlor and Black)</p> <p>Appendix 6: 1953 aerial clearly showing the ditch and bank feature of Q09_57 (NZMS 3; Sheet N33/2) (Retrolens).</p> <p>Appendix 7: 1966 aerial showing faint ditch and bank features of Q09_57 (Crown_1875_5038_7) (Retrolens).</p>
<p><b>Appendix 1</b> NZAA Forms</p>	
<p><b>Appendix 2</b> CHI Forms</p>	
<p><b>Appendix 3:</b> 1858 Chart of the Kaipara Harbour (cropped) showing Oporo Hill to the north west of 'Wakahuranga' (NZ Map 2560) (Accessed via Auckland Council Libraries, Heritage Images Online NZ Map 2560.</p>	
<p><b>Appendix 4:</b> 1974 site sketch plan of Q09_57 (Davidson)</p>	



**Appendix 5:** 1977 site sketch plan of Q09\_57 (Lawlor and Black)



**Appendix 6:** 1953 aerial clearly showing the ditch and bank feature of Q09\_57 (NZMS 3; Sheet N33/2) (Retrolens).





**Appendix 7:** 1966 aerial showing faint ditch and bank features of Q09\_57 (Crown\_1875\_5038\_7) (Retrolens).



## Summary of Archaeological Evidence – Manukapua MWH000192

### Disclaimer

The archaeological information below is a summary of the known documentary evidence for the nominated area to provide supporting information to mana whenua and council's reporting planner. The summary has been compiled from publicly available information including the Auckland Council Cultural Heritage Inventory (CHI) and the New Zealand Archaeological Association's (NZAA) database ArchSite. Where known data limitations<sup>1</sup> are noted, but information is constantly updated through digital processing; neither the Auckland Council or NZAA guarantee the accuracy of the data and site locations are only indicative.

Document status			
Name	Task	Date	Version
Joe Mills	Author	03/06/21	1
Chris Mallows	Reviewer	24/06/21	1
Myfanwy Eaves	Updated	12/07/21	2
Leo Gallagher	Updated	03/03/23	3
Alex Jorgensen	Review	01/08/23	3
Leo Gallagher	update	01/10/23	Final

### Definitions


ArchSite	Database of NZAA site record files <a href="http://www.archsite.org.nz">http://www.archsite.org.nz</a>
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
CHI	Cultural Heritage Information database <a href="https://chi.net.nz">https://chi.net.nz</a> . A non-statutory database that includes all archaeological sites recorded under the NZAA recording scheme along with other historic heritage information. Formatted as CHI then site number, e.g. CHI1234
CMA	Coastal Marine Area (Part 1, s2 RMA)
HGI	Hauraki Gulf Islands
HNZPT(A)	Heritage NZ Pouhere Taonga (Act 2014) <sup>2</sup>
Historic heritage	(a) ... natural and physical resources that contribute to an understanding and appreciation of New Zealand's history and cultures, deriving from any of the following qualities: (i) archaeological, (ii) architectural, (iii) cultural, (iv) historic, (v) scientific, (vi) technological; and (b) includes— (i) historic sites, structures, places, and areas; and (ii) archaeological sites; and (iii) sites of significance to Māori, including wāhi tapu; and (iv) surroundings associated with the natural and physical resources
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association. Formatted as map number/site number, e.g. R11/XXXX
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
SSMW	Sites of significance to mana whenua
SRF	Site record form from ArchSite

<sup>1</sup> For example, data migration from Imperial to Metric measures in the 1970s. NZAA SRF provide a date for when a site was 'first recorded' but this is not considered as first knowledge of a site.

<sup>2</sup> Under Section 13(1)(e), HNZPT issues Archaeological Authorities in accordance with the powers and functions outlined in the Act. Under section 52, conditions may be imposed, and advice notes can be included. One advice note describes what is Current Archaeological Practice:  
<https://www.heritage.org.nz/protecting-heritage/archaeology>

Site<sup>3</sup>

A place containing the remains of former human habitation; an excavation.<sup>4</sup>

<b>Name of Site</b>	Manukapua
<b>MWH number</b>	MWH000192
<b>Address</b>	Pt Okahukura 1 Blk DP 10011 Okahukura Road Tapora 0977
<b>Land ownership</b>	<b>Public</b>
<b>MW map showing nominated area (s32 CVA)</b>	 An aerial satellite photograph of a coastal area. A blue outline highlights a specific region on the left side of the image, which appears to be a peninsula or a large island. The area is surrounded by water and has a mix of green and brownish terrain. The blue outline follows the coastline and some inland features.
<b>Maps</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Regional location</li><li>2. Map of scheduled sites (if any)</li><li>3. Cultural Heritage Inventory sites (CHI) separated into archaeological and built heritage</li><li>4. NZAA map</li></ol>

<sup>3</sup> Section 6 HNZPTA defines the term. See <https://www.heritage.org.nz/protecting-heritage/archaeology>

<sup>4</sup> Definition 4, OED.com

**1. Regional location**



**2. Map of scheduled sites**

-

**3. Cultural Heritage Inventory sites (CHI) separated into archaeological and built heritage (AC GIS: 18/04/23)**



- Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent
- Historic Structure
- Maori Heritage Area
- Maritime Site
- Archaeological Site
- Historic Botanical Site
- Reported Historic Site



**4 NZAA Map  
(AC GIS:  
18/04/23)**



Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua  
 Site Name - Manukapua  
 Site ID - 0192

While due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

**Auckland Council**  
In Partnership with our Communities  
*Kāiārae me te Kaitiaki*

- Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent
- ◆ NZ Archaeological Association (NZAA) Archaeological Sites

Path: \\G:\2018\1811\GIS\1811\025-022\Library\Plan\Plan\Chopped\Sites of Significance\Tranche 2\Workbook\Tranche 2 - Map sites.docx

**Summary of the documentary record for archaeological evidence associated with nominated extent of place**

Archaeological sites have not been recorded in the nominated extent of place.

One archaeological site has been reported (CHI 848), though this has never been recorded as an archaeological site in the NZAA database.

The closest recorded sites to this nominated extent are approximately 1500m away and are a cluster of midden sites on the nearby peninsula.



<b>Tables</b>	<b>Table 1: Documentary archaeological evidence of Māori origin</b> <b>Table 2: Other historic heritage sites in the nominated area.</b> <b>Table 3: Historic heritage sites adjacent to the nominated area</b>					
<b>Table 4: Documentary archaeological evidence of Māori origin</b>						
<b>CHI</b>	<b>NZAA</b>	<b>HNZPT list Y/N</b>	<b>AUP ID</b>	<b>Site type</b>	<b>Description, condition, Source</b>	<b>Associated images</b>
848	-	-	-	Reported Historic Site	Reported archaic midden site, unlikely to survive due to geology of the island (Previous summary of archaeological information – June 2019)	-
<b>Table 5: Other historic heritage sites in the nominated area.</b>						
<b>CHI</b>	<b>NZAA</b>	<b>HNZPT list Y/N</b>	<b>Site type</b>	<b>Description, condition, Source</b>		<b>Associated images</b>
-	-	-	-	-		-
<b>Table 6: Historic heritage sites adjacent to the nominated area</b>						
<b>CHI</b>	<b>NZAA</b>	<b>HNZPT list Y/N</b>	<b>Site type</b>	<b>Description, condition, Source</b>		<b>Associated images</b>
-	-	-	-	-		-
<b>Reference documents</b>	<p>Smith, Q. H. (1999). <i>Barrier Island evolution at Tapora, Kaipara Harbour</i>. Thesis submitted in Partial Fulfilment of the Requirements for the Degree of Master in Science and Geography. University of Auckland.</p> <p>LINZ cadastral mapping and <a href="https://linz.recollect.co.nz">https://linz.recollect.co.nz</a>  NZAA ArchSite <a href="http://www.archsite.org.nz">www.archsite.org.nz</a>  Retrolens site <a href="https://retrolens.co.nz">https://retrolens.co.nz</a></p>					
<b>Appendices</b>	<b>Appendix 1:</b> NZAA forms <b>Appendix 2:</b> CHI forms					
<b>Appendix 1:</b> NZAA forms	-					
<b>Appendix 2:</b> CHI forms	-					

## Summary of Archaeological Evidence – Poutekorua MWH000199

### Disclaimer

The archaeological information below is a summary of the known documentary evidence for the nominated area, to provide supporting information to mana whenua and council's reporting planner. The summary has been compiled from public information such as the Auckland Council Cultural Heritage Inventory (CHI), ArchSite (NZAA) as well as local and national libraries. Where known data limitations<sup>1</sup> are noted, but information is constantly updated through digital processing; neither the New Zealand Archaeological Association (NZAA) nor the Auckland Council guarantee the accuracy of the data and site locations are only indicative.

Document status			
Name	Task	Date	Version
Myfanwy Eaves	Author	5/05/21	1
Chris Mallows	Reviewer	24/06/21	1
Myfanwy Eaves	Updated	12/07/21	2

### Definitions

ArchSite	Database of NZAA site record files <a href="http://www.archsite.org.nz">http://www.archsite.org.nz</a>
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
CHI	Cultural Heritage Information database <a href="https://chi.net.nz">https://chi.net.nz</a> . A non-statutory database that includes all archaeological sites recorded under the NZAA recording scheme along with other historic heritage information. Formatted as CHI then site number, e.g. CHI1234
CMA	Coastal Marine Area (Part 1, s2 RMA)
HGI	Hauraki Gulf Islands
HNZPT(A)	Heritage NZ Pouhere Taonga (Act 2014) <sup>2</sup>
Historic heritage	(a) ... natural and physical resources that contribute to an understanding and appreciation of New Zealand's history and cultures, deriving from any of the following qualities: (i) archaeological, (ii) architectural, (iii) cultural, (iv) historic, (v) scientific, (vi) technological; and (b) includes— (i) historic sites, structures, places, and areas; and (ii) archaeological sites; and (iii) sites of significance to Māori, including wāhi tapu; and (iv) surroundings associated with the natural and physical resources
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association. Formatted as map number/site number, e.g. R11/XXXX
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
SSMW	Sites of significance to mana whenua
SRF	Site record form from ArchSite
Site <sup>3</sup>	A place containing the remains of former human habitation; an excavation. <sup>4</sup>

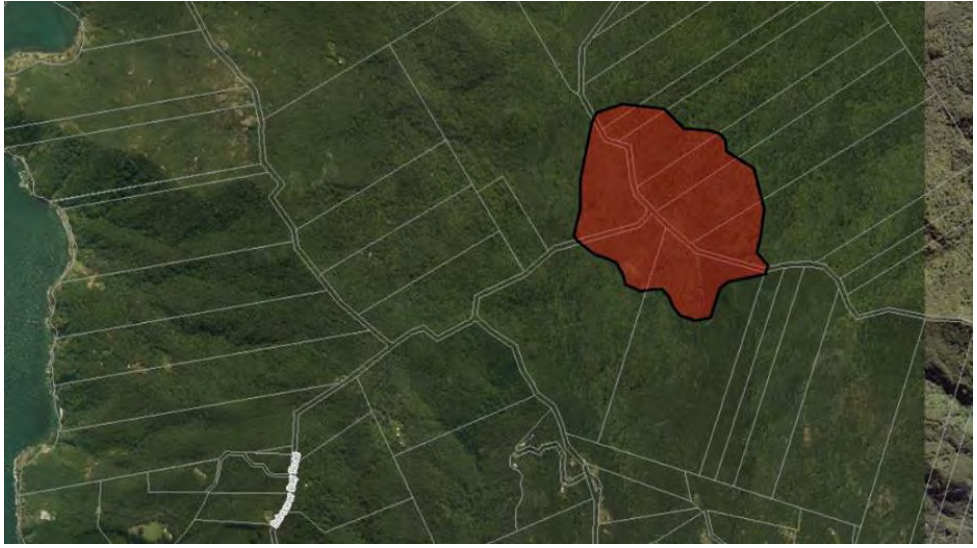
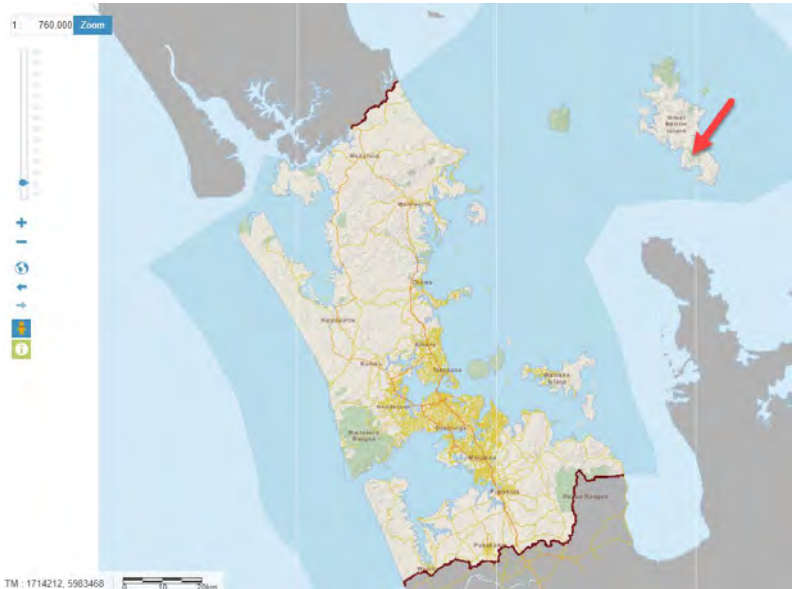
<sup>1</sup> For example, data migration from Imperial to Metric measures in the 1970s. NZAA SRF provide a date for when a site was 'first recorded but this is not considered as first knowledge of a site.

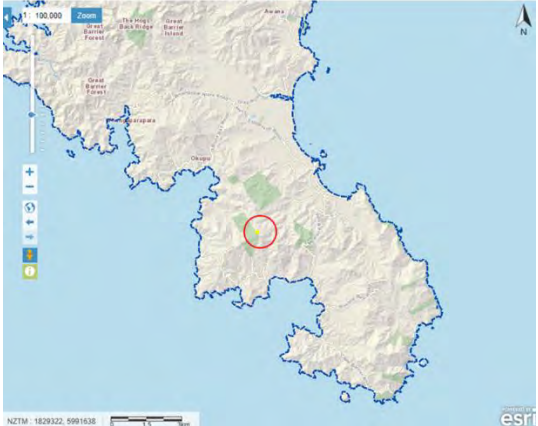

<sup>2</sup> Under Section 13(1)(e), HNZPT issues Archaeological Authorities in accordance with the powers and functions outlined in the Act. Under section 52, conditions may be imposed, and advice notes can be included. One advice note describes what is Current Archaeological Practice:

<https://www.heritage.org.nz/protecting-heritage/archaeology>

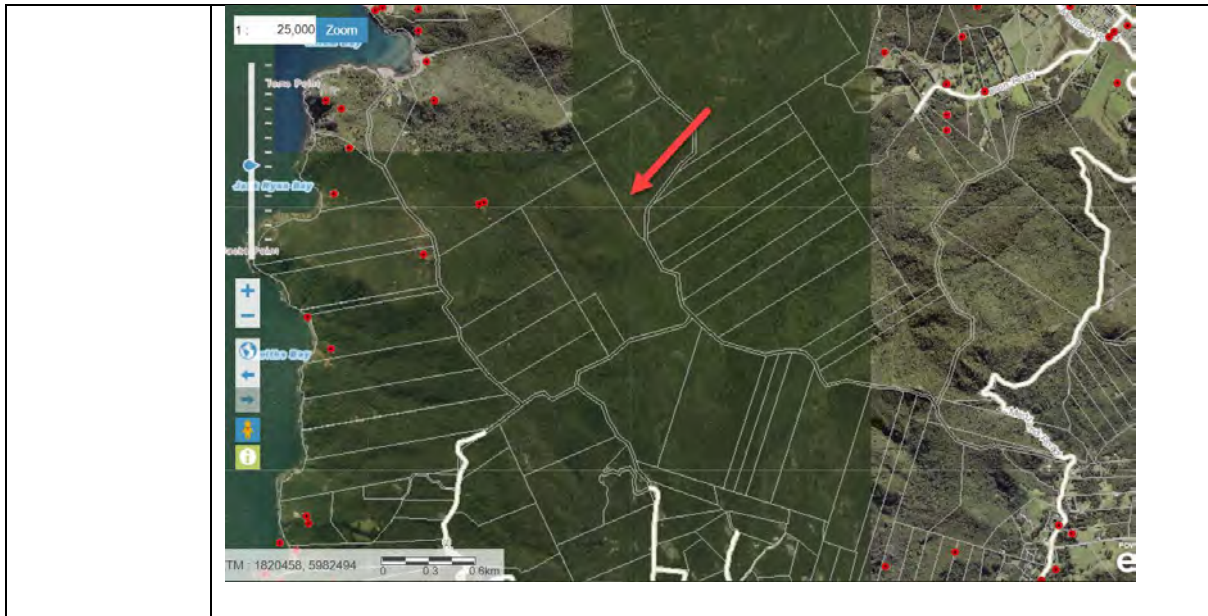
<sup>3</sup> Section 6 HNZPTA defines the term. See <https://www.heritage.org.nz/protecting-heritage/archaeology>

<sup>4</sup> Definition 4, OED.com

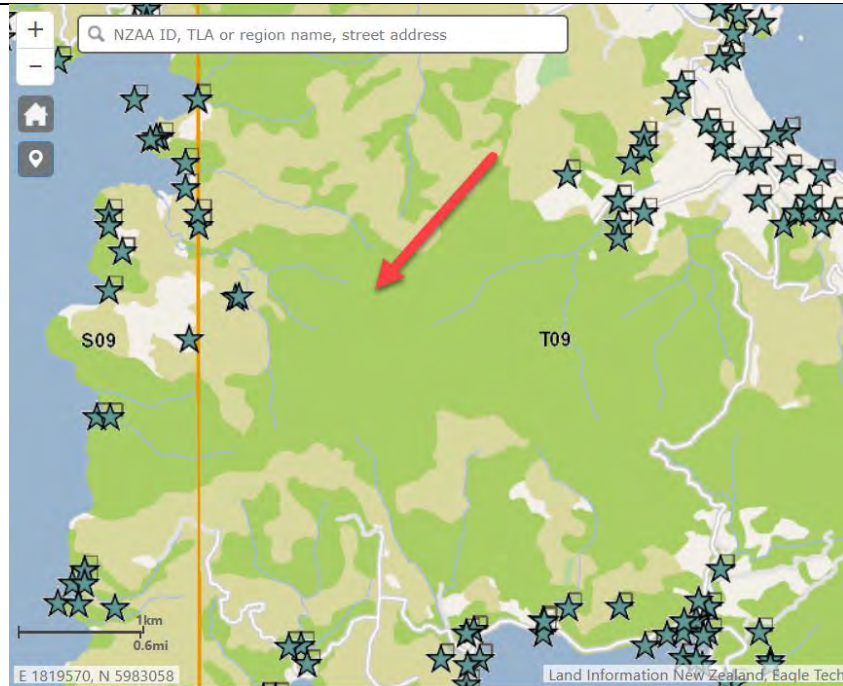
<b>Name of Site</b>	Poutekorua
<b>MWH number</b>	MWH000199
<b>Address</b>	660 Whangaparapara Road Part Parish AOTEA Maungatawhiri Road Great Barrier Island 0991; Parish AOTEA Schooner Bay Road Great Barrier Island 0991; 101 NW102 M102 SE102 NW103 AOTEA PARISH GAZ 1979 P No Road Access Gbi Great Barrier Island 0991; Blind Bay Road Great Barrier Island Auckland 0991
<b>Land ownership</b>	<b>Public (DOC)</b>
<b>MW map showing nominated area (s32 CVA)</b>	
<b>Maps</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Regional location</li> <li>2. Map of scheduled sites</li> <li>3. CHI map (AC GIS 14/06/21)</li> <li>4. NZAA map (AC GIS 8/06/21)</li> </ol>
<b>1. Regional location</b>	

	
<p>2. Map of scheduled sites</p>	<p>None</p>
<p>3. Cultural Heritage Inventory sites (CHI) separated into archaeological and built heritage (AC GIS 14/06/21).</p>	





4.



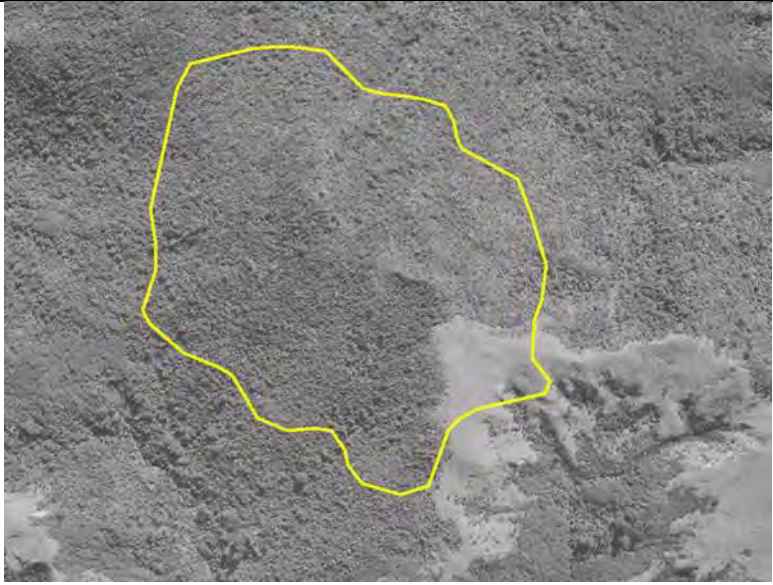
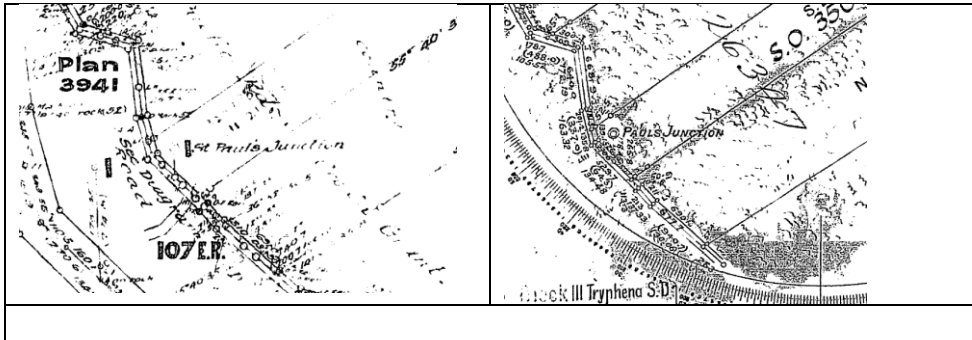
**Summary of the documentary record for archaeological evidence associated with nominated extent of place**

Archaeological sites have not been recorded in the nominated extent of place. The closest recorded sites to this nominated extent are approximately 0.5km to the north and west (respectively), on lower slopes (T09\_256 Pit, T09\_259 artefact find and S09\_198 terrace). They are clearly related to the use of natural resources (stone). Within 2km and at lower contours, to both east and west of this location, the number of sites increases.



<b>Tables</b>	<b>Table 1: Documentary archaeological evidence of Maori origin</b> <b>Table 2: Other historic heritage sites in the nominated area.</b> <b>Table 3: Historic heritage sites adjacent to the nominated area</b>					
<b>Table 4: Documentary archaeological evidence of Maori origin - nil</b>						
<b>CHI</b>	<b>NZAA</b>	<b>HNZPT list Y/N</b>	<b>AUP ID</b>	<b>Site type</b>	<b>Description, condition, Source</b>	<b>Associated images</b>
-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Table 5: Other historic heritage sites in the nominated area - nil</b>						
<b>CHI</b>	<b>NZAA</b>	<b>HNZPT list Y/N</b>	<b>Site type</b>	<b>Description, condition, Source</b>	<b>Associated images</b>	
-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Table 6: Historic heritage sites adjacent to the nominated area</b>						
Contour lines for Poutekorua indicate highest points are indicated (400m and 390m)(GeoMaps). SO/198 is located at the highest contour (200m). The next sites occur at 60m contour or lower.						
<b>CHI</b>	<b>NZAA</b>	<b>HNZPT list Y/N</b>	<b>Site type</b>	<b>Description, condition, Source</b>	<b>Associated images</b>	
23209	T09_256	-	Pits	Terraces, platform and partially filled pit or house floor (Prince 2020).	-	
23212	T09_259	-	Artefact find	Obsidian working area visible as numerous cores, flakes and shatter (Prince 2020). 256 and 259 probably related.	-	
22927	S09_198	-	Pits / terraces	Four terraces and 4-5 pits on a saddle between two rocky outcrops. Features first recorded in 2016, relocated in 2017 (Prince).	-	
8975	T09_056	-	Stone platform	Nearly a metre high, 4x2m in size, constructed on a natural terrace. Paritally collapsed due to stock damage (Butts & Fyfe 1978).	-	
7798	T09_059	-	Pits / terraces	Island Bay walkway. 2 rectangular pits and 6 terraces along a prominent ridge knoll for 50m (Prince 2020). First recorded by Butts & Fyfe in 1978.	-	
11940	S09_169	-	Ridge pā	Northwest of nominated area but only 1km away. One rectangular pit on a small	-	

				saddle and at least four more over the extent of the ridge. At the east end of the ridge is a ditch and bank 2x15x1.5m. deep. See S09_169 (identical). First reported in 1996 (Prince).	
12306	T09_162	-	Pā	Ridge pa northwest of nominated area but only 1km away from nominated extent. One rectangular pit on a small saddle and four more spread over the extent of the ridge. SRF reads similar to S09_169 and requires site visit to clarify if this is one site or two separate but close to each other. First reported in 1996 (Prince).	-
8893	T09_26	-	Māori horticulture	Northeast of nominated area and 2km away, comprised four parallel stone rows with 5 pits. First reported Butts & Fyffe 1978.	-
8983	T09_30	-	Māori horticulture	Northeast of nominated area and 2km away, 8 stone mounds of varying dimensions over an area of 30m <sup>2</sup> . First located in 1978 by Butts & Fyffe, they note similar features across adjacent waterway.	-
<b>Reference documents</b>	<p>Department of Conservation. (2000). <i>Great Barrier Island Historic Heritage</i>. Unpublished fact sheet.</p> <p>Pawson, E. (2002). The Meanings of Mountains. In E. Pawson, &amp; T. Brooking, <i>Environmental Histories of New Zealand</i> (pp. 137-139). Melbourne: Oxford University Press.</p> <p>LINZ cadastral mapping and <a href="https://linz.recollect.co.nz">https://linz.recollect.co.nz</a>  NZA A ArchSite <a href="http://www.archsite.org.nz">www.archsite.org.nz</a>  Retrolens site <a href="https://retrolens.co.nz">https://retrolens.co.nz</a></p>				
<b>Appendices</b>	<p><b>Appendix 1</b> NZAA forms  <b>Appendix 2</b> CHI forms  <b>Appendix 3</b> 1960 aerial (cropped)  <b>Appendix 4</b> Historic cadastral plans  <b>Appendix 5</b> Field book 1143 of 1897 (Allom)  <b>Appendix 6</b> Field Book 233 of 1878 (J Barber Jnr)</p>				

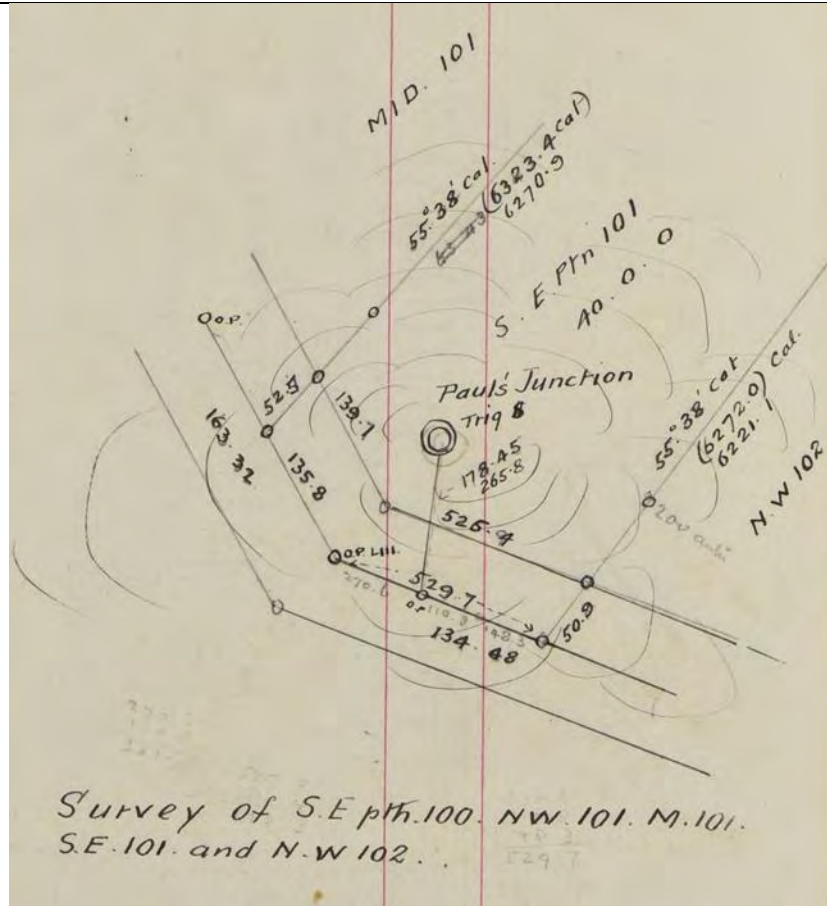
<p><b>Appendix 1</b> NZAA Forms</p>	
<p><b>Appendix 2</b> CHI Forms</p>	
<p><b>Appendix 3</b> 1960 aerial (cropped) showing site extent for Poutekoruā.</p>	 <p><i>Figure 1: SN1283 or 20/4/1960 (Retrolens).</i></p>
<p><b>Appendix 4</b> Historic cadastral Plans</p>	<p>Early surveyors allocated the road to the eastern and southern sides of the high point; the place is referred to as St Paul's (SO26347) and Paul's Junction (SO11030). To date no documentary evidence for this name has been found, but it is a significant ridgeline area.<sup>5</sup></p>  <p><i>Figure 2: Cropped images from cadastral plans (left) SO26347 of 1931 and SO11030 of 1897 showing the name applied to the nominated area.</i></p> <p>The two peaks, which feature in kōrero, are likely to be visible from some distance and confirm the nominated extent as a place of visual reference.</p>

<sup>5</sup> CVA: HGIP: Significant ridgeline area, SEA (56-1), D10 (ONL).

**Appendix 5  
Field book**

Field book  
1143 page 47,  
of Albert G  
Allom and  
used during  
the survey on  
September 1st  
1897.

This cropped  
portion shows  
the naming of  
the trig as  
Paul's  
Junction.




**Appendix 6  
Field Book.**  
J Barber Jnr  
FB233 of  
1878. On 6  
March 1878  
he surveyed  
from Station C  
(Gorringe)  
southwards to  
Bartley  
(SE122) and  
Smith  
(NW118). This  
page  
(NA\_0233-13)  
shows this  
location of  
Smith's house.

March 6, 78 S. Throok

*STATION C,*

D	(XXXIX)	(XL)	(XLI)	FINAL
20 00 00	47 56 45	79 00	45 136 32 00	00
60 00 00	7 15	01 00	2 145	15
120 00 00	6 15	1 00	2 00	00
180 00 00	6 30	1 00	2 00	00
180 00 00	6 45	1 00	2 00	00
180 00 00	227 56 45	289 00	306 32 15	30
15	7 00	00 30	2 45	00
37 2 10	47 56 43	79 00 52	126 32 13	25
	37 2 10	37 2 10	37 2 10	15
	84 58 53	116 3 2	163 34 23	15
	53	2	23	15
37 2 10	84 58 53	116 3 2	163 34 23	

  
 947 10 10 15  
 Smith's House  
 on 947  
 6/5 © XLI  
 on 947



## Summary of Archaeological Evidence –Ruahine MWH000200

### Disclaimer

The archaeological information below is a summary of the known documentary evidence for the nominated area to provide supporting information to mana whenua and council's reporting planner. The summary has been compiled from publicly available information including the Auckland Council Cultural Heritage Inventory (CHI) and the New Zealand Archaeological Association's (NZAA) database ArchSite. Where known data limitations<sup>1</sup> are noted, but information is constantly updated through digital processing; neither the Auckland Council or NZAA guarantee the accuracy of the data and site locations are only indicative.

Document status			
Name	Task	Date	Version
Rebecca Ramsay	Author	20/05/21	1
Chris Mallows	Reviewer	24/06/21	1
Myfanwy Eaves	Updated	12/07/21	2

### Definitions

ArchSite	Database of NZAA site record files <a href="http://www.archsite.org.nz">http://www.archsite.org.nz</a>
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
CHI	Cultural Heritage Information database <a href="https://chi.net.nz">https://chi.net.nz</a> . A non-statutory database that includes all archaeological sites recorded under the NZAA recording scheme along with other historic heritage information. Formatted as CHI then site number, e.g. CHI1234
CMA	Coastal Marine Area (Part 1, s2 RMA)
HGI	Hauraki Gulf Islands
HNZPT(A)	Heritage NZ Pouhere Taonga (Act 2014) <sup>2</sup>
Historic heritage	(a) ... natural and physical resources that contribute to an understanding and appreciation of New Zealand's history and cultures, deriving from any of the following qualities: (i) archaeological, (ii) architectural, (iii) cultural, (iv) historic, (v) scientific, (vi) technological; and (b) includes— (i) historic sites, structures, places, and areas; and (ii) archaeological sites; and (iii) sites of significance to Māori, including wāhi tapu; and (iv) surroundings associated with the natural and physical resources
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
SSMW	Sites of significance to mana whenua
SRF	Site record form from ArchSite
Site <sup>3</sup>	A place containing the remains of former human habitation; an excavation. <sup>4</sup>


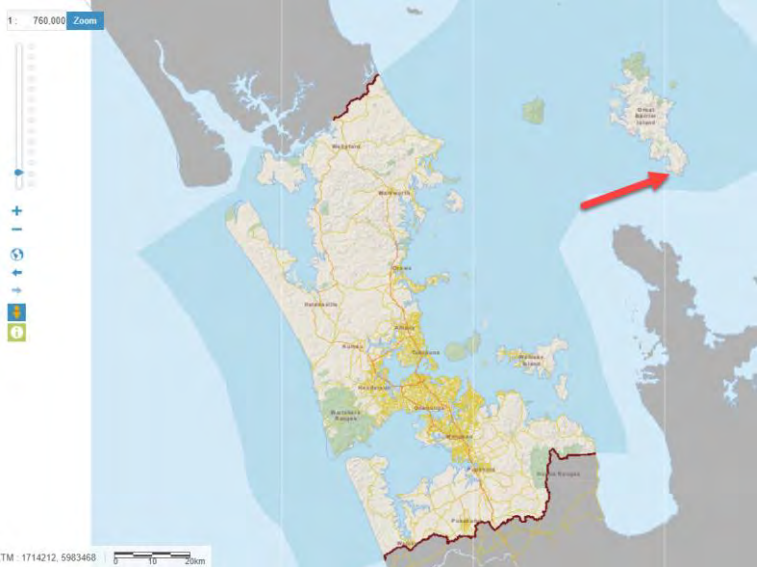
<sup>1</sup> For example, data migration from Imperial to Metric measures in the 1970s. NZAA SRF provide a date for when a site was 'first recorded' but this is not considered as first knowledge of a site.

<sup>2</sup> Under Section 13(1)(e), HNZPT issues Archaeological Authorities in accordance with the powers and functions outlined in the Act. Under section 52, conditions may be imposed, and advice notes can be included. One advice note describes what is Current Archaeological Practice:

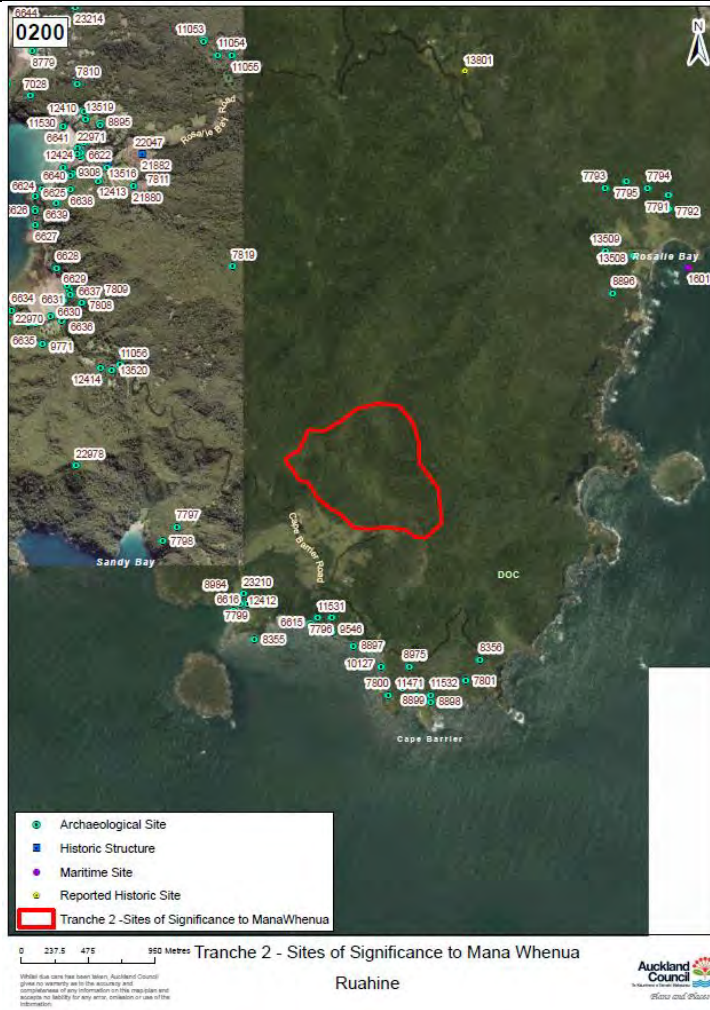
<https://www.heritage.org.nz/protecting-heritage/archaeology>

<sup>3</sup> Section 6 HNZPTA defines the term. See <https://www.heritage.org.nz/protecting-heritage/archaeology>

<sup>4</sup> Definition 4, OED.com

<b>Name of Site</b>	Ruahine
<b>MWH number</b>	MH000200
<b>Address</b>	ALLOTS NE39 SW47 AOTEA PARISH CAPE BARRIER ROAD GREAT BARRIER ISLAND 0991.
<b>Land ownership</b>	Private
<b>MW map showing nominated area (s32 CVA)</b>	
<b>Maps</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Regional location</li> <li>2. Map of scheduled sites (if any) (same as Aching's)</li> <li>3. Cultural Heritage Inventory sites (CHI) separated into archaeological and built heritage (AC GIS 14/06/21).</li> <li>4. NZAA map (AC GIS 8/06/21)</li> </ol>
<b>1. Regional location</b>	
<b>2. Map of scheduled sites</b>	None

**3. Cultural Heritage Inventory sites (CHI) separated into archaeological and built heritage (AC GIS 14/06/21)**



4. NZAA map (AC GIS 8/06/21)



**Summary of the documentary record for archaeological evidence associated with nominated extent of place**

Archaeological sites have not been recorded in the nominated extent of place.  
 The closest recorded site to this nominated extent is an adze quarry (CHI 7819, T09\_131) and is approximately 1km north of the nominated extent.  
 No archaeological evidence could be discerned from historic aerials or survey maps.

**Tables**

- Table 1: Documentary archaeological evidence of Maori origin**
- Table 2: Other historic heritage sites in the nominated area.**
- Table 3: Historic heritage sites adjacent to the nominated area**

**Table 4: Documentary archaeological evidence of Maori origin**

<b>CHI</b>	<b>NZAA</b>	<b>HNZPT list Y/N</b>	<b>AUP ID</b>	<b>Site type</b>	<b>Description, condition, Source</b>	<b>Associated images</b>
-	-	-	-	-	-	-

**Table 5: Other historic heritage sites in the nominated area.**

<b>CHI</b>	<b>NZAA</b>	<b>HNZPT list Y/N</b>	<b>Site type</b>	<b>Description, condition, Source</b>	<b>Associated images</b>
-	-	-	-	-	-



**Table 6: Historic heritage sites adjacent to the nominated area**

CHI	NZAA	HNZPT list Y/N	Site type	Description, condition, Source	Associated images
6615	T09_62	-	Midden (shell)	A 0.10m thick midden is covered by 0.05m thick soil and is visible on the natural terrace behind the beach front in the form of intermittent scatterings (Butts & Fyffe 1978). Not relocated 2020 site visit (Prince).	-
6616	T09_64	-	Midden (shell)	20cm thick midden, 5m long, contains shellfish, fish bone, mammal bone, and charcoal. The exposed section is c. 5m long and eroding along foreshore. Frieswijk's boat shed now removed, probably protected it (Prince 2020).	-
7796	T09_57	-	Pits	Three partially infilled rectangular pits located on small natural terrace.	-
7797	T09_58	-	Pit	A single pit (3m x 2m x 200mm) visible on ridge knoll summit, with possible terracing adjacent.	-
7798	T09_59	-	Pits , terraces	Two (possibly 3) rectangular pits at least 3x2m towards the south end of the site, plus 6 terraces spread along a prominent ridge knoll for about 50m.	-
7799	T09_60	-	Pits plus possible ditch	Two pits that measure: (1) 12m x 2.5m, and (2) 4.0m x 2.5m. Possible ditch located upslope of the pit features (Butts & Fyffe 1978). 2020 update notes recent clearance of vegetation shows no evidence of pits or ditch, but records two terraces on frontal scarp off headland (Prince).	-
7800	T09_68	-	Pits	Possible infilled ditch at north and a number of poorly defined depressions, terraces and a platform spread out along headland for c.100m (Prince 2020). Most well-defined features at east end near seat. Difficult to	-

				differentiate pre-European Maori and 1950's Whangaparapara whaling lookout station. First recorded in 1978 by Butts & Fyfe.	
7801	T09_70	-	Pit	Single pit cut tranverse across ridge (Butts & Fyfe 1978). Relocated by Prince in 2020, noted as compromised by stock damage and regenerating bush adjacent to track.	-
8355	T09_61	--	?Pā. Pits and terraces	Site constructed on two high points separated by a short saddle. - eastern consists of at least ditch and bank defending, 9 pits, defensive terraces, lateral and transverse and lateral terracing and a large northern platform. To west across saddle is a 2nd ditch and bank, 5 terraces and central platform / tihi (Butts & Fyffe 1978, Prince 2020).	-
8356	T09_71	-	?Pā	Artificial terraces cut into a ridge in which are placed 17 pits. Main area of pā defended by transverse ditch and banks at north and south with pits, platform and terracing. Down the western spur are 4 terraces with pits, ends at the Ruahine Walkway (Prince 2020). In 1978 Butts & Fyffe described it as a transverse ditch (which) cuts the narrow part of the ridge and is reinforced with a stone wall on the downhill side. The most notable feature of this site is a circular pit with a raised circular area inside it.	-
8897	T09_65	-	Māori horticulture	Several interconnected circular and semi-circular structures on a 20x10m terrace (Butts & Fyffe 1978). Above the Johnson's Bay shoreline to west of stream. Under dense grass cover preventing defining of stone structures but able to determine surface rock is present (Prince 2020).	-
8898	T09_73	-	Māori horticulture	A stone wall measures 1.0m high in two sections, 6.0m long and 4.0m long. The area is	-

				heavily covered with stone and suggests that the wall is not a result of land clearance. It may be associated with T09/72.	
8899	T09_74	-	Māori horticulture	Two stone rows x 1 x stone high x sometimes 2 or 3 stones wide depending on the size of the stones. The rows are c. 1.0m apart. Total length c.10m.	-
8975	T09_56	-	Platform, stonework	Stone platform measures 4x2.5x 0.80m high. The eastern facing wall has been carefully constructed to form a neat compact wall. Other sides have collapsed b(Butts & Fyffe 1978).	-
8984	T09_81	-	Māori horticulture	A stone heap of 1x3x4m. One side is deflated, making it a "U" shape formation. This feature could be of European origin (Butts & Fyffe 1978). Unable to relocate in 2020 (Prince).	-
9546	T09_66	-	Historic domestic	A rectangular fireplace measures c. 0.50m x 0.30m and one rock high x one rock wide on each side. On a natural terrace on Johnson's Beach.	-
10127	T09_67	-	Artefact find	A clay pipe bowl with some of the stem intact was located in an eroding section of the beachfront bank (Butts & Fyffe 1978).	-
11471	T09_69	-	Pits / terraces	Four terraces about 3m wide and about 6m long (Butts & Fyffe 1978). Stone walls reinforced the faces of the terraces to a depth of c. 0.70m, but by 2020 some of these had collapsed (Prince).	-
11531	T09_63	-	Pits / terraces	Two stone faced terraces (stone alignments noted by Butts & Fyfe 1978 are recorded as Phillip's house site T09/191) measuring 8x3m and 15x3m, the latter with a 3m x 2m x 1m deep pit / depression at west extent. Unable to	-

				determine whether features are Maori or European.	
11532	T09_72	-	Burial / Cemetery	A number of rock shelters are located on this slope, with most containing shell, bird bone, mammal bone, and charcoal. Midden is usually covered by a few centimetres of leaves and humus. Some shelters have been fossicked almost totally destroying the evidence. Mr Les Todd removed two burials from a rock cleft and they were relocated to a cave at Mulberry Grove. The original site of those two burials was not relocated (Butts & Fyfe 1978).	-
12412	T09_191	-	Historic domestic	<p>Remains of Phillip's (of Johnson's) homestead spread over approx. 30 x 25m level area. A chimney, lines of rocks, plum trees, datura, tradescantia, tin bath, cast iron stove marked "No.0". Open drains and assorted rock foundations as shown on 1996 sketch (below, Sewell). Fruit and citrus trees have been recently been planted around site (Prince 2020).</p> <p><i>maps and drawings.) Sketch only - not to scale</i></p> <p><b>Key</b>  ○ Rock  ● Post</p>	
<b>Reference documents</b>			LINZ cadastral mapping and <a href="https://linz.recollect.co.nz">https://linz.recollect.co.nz</a> NZAA ArchSite <a href="http://www.archsite.org.nz">www.archsite.org.nz</a> Retrolens site <a href="https://retrolens.co.nz">https://retrolens.co.nz</a>		

<b>Appendices</b>	<b>Appendix 1:</b> NZAA ArchSite Site Record Forms <b>Appendix 2:</b> CHI Forms
<b>Appendix 1:</b> NZAA ArchSite Site Record Forms	
<b>Appendix 2:</b> CHI Forms	



## Summary of Archaeological Evidence – Komahunga MWH000202

### Disclaimer

The archaeological information below is a summary of the known documentary evidence for the nominated area to provide supporting information to mana whenua and council's reporting planner. The summary has been compiled from publicly available information including the Auckland Council Cultural Heritage Inventory (CHI) and the New Zealand Archaeological Association's (NZAA) database ArchSite. Where known data limitations<sup>1</sup> are noted, but information is constantly updated through digital processing; neither the Auckland Council or NZAA guarantee the accuracy of the data and site locations are only indicative.

Document status			
Name	Task	Date	Version
Myfanwy Eaves	Author	14/06/21	1
Chris Mallows	Reviewer	24/06/21	1
Myfanwy Eaves	Updated	12/07/21	2
Leo Gallagher	Updated	03/03/23	3
Alex Jorgensen	Review	01/08/23	3
Leo Gallagher	Updated	01/10/23	Final

### Definitions


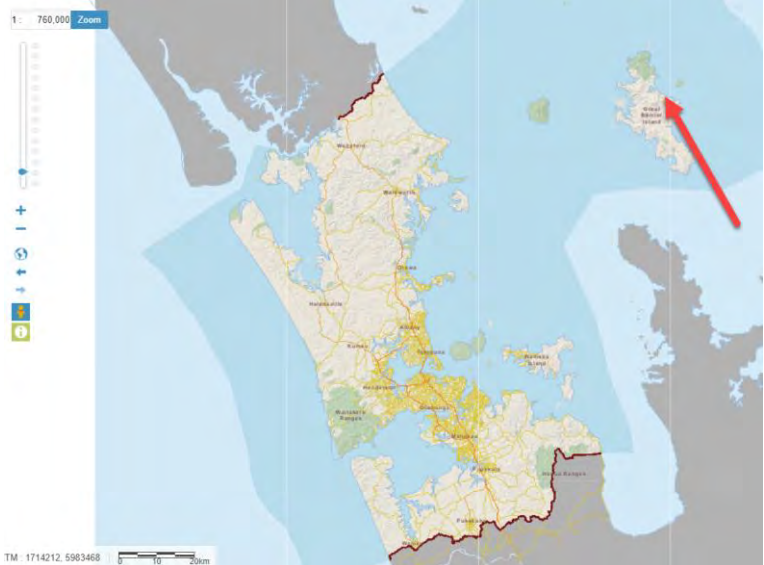
ArchSite	Database of NZAA site record files <a href="http://www.archsite.org.nz">http://www.archsite.org.nz</a>
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
CHI	Cultural Heritage Information database <a href="https://chi.net.nz">https://chi.net.nz</a> . A non-statutory database that includes all archaeological sites recorded under the NZAA recording scheme along with other historic heritage information. Formatted as CHI then site number, e.g. CHI1234
CMA	Coastal Marine Area (Part 1, s2 RMA)
HGI	Hauraki Gulf Islands
HNZPT(A)	Heritage NZ Pouhere Taonga (Act 2014) <sup>2</sup>
Historic heritage	(a) ... natural and physical resources that contribute to an understanding and appreciation of New Zealand's history and cultures, deriving from any of the following qualities: (i) archaeological, (ii) architectural, (iii) cultural, (iv) historic, (v) scientific, (vi) technological; and (b) includes— (i) historic sites, structures, places, and areas; and (ii) archaeological sites; and (iii) sites of significance to Māori, including wāhi tapu; and (iv) surroundings associated with the natural and physical resources
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association. Formatted as map number/site number, e.g. R11/XXXX
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
SSMW	Sites of significance to mana whenua
SRF	Site record form from ArchSite

<sup>1</sup> For example, data migration from Imperial to Metric measures in the 1970s. NZAA SRF provide a date for when a site was 'first recorded' but this is not considered as first knowledge of a site.

<sup>2</sup> Under Section 13(1)(e), HNZPT issues Archaeological Authorities in accordance with the powers and functions outlined in the Act. Under section 52, conditions may be imposed, and advice notes can be included. One advice note describes what is Current Archaeological Practice:


<https://www.heritage.org.nz/protecting-heritage/archaeology>

Site<sup>3</sup> A place containing the remains of former human habitation; an excavation.<sup>4</sup>

<b>Name of Site</b>	Komahunga
<b>MWH number</b>	MWH000202
<b>Address</b>	270 Harataonga Road Great Barrier Island Auckland 0991; 984C Aotea Road Great Barrier Island Auckland 0991; SO 6739 Harataonga Road Great Barrier Island 0991; CMA
<b>Land ownership</b>	<b>Public</b>
<b>MW map showing nominated area</b>	
<b>Maps</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>Regional location</b></li> <li>2. <b>Map of scheduled sites</b></li> <li>3. <b>Cultural Heritage Inventory sites (CHI)</b> separated into archaeological and built heritage.</li> <li>4. <b>NZAA map.</b></li> </ol>
<b>1. Regional location</b>	

<sup>3</sup> Section 6 HNZPTA defines the term. See <https://www.heritage.org.nz/protecting-heritage/archaeology>

<sup>4</sup> Definition 4, OED.com

<p><b>2. Map of scheduled sites</b></p>	-
<p><b>3. Cultural Heritage Inventory sites (CHI)</b> separated into archaeological and built heritage (AC GIS: 18/04/23)</p>	 <p><b>Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua</b> Site Name - Komahunga Site ID - 0202</p> <p>While due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.</p> <p><b>Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent</b></p> <p><b>CHI</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Archaeological Site</li> <li>● Historic Botanical Site</li> <li>● Historic Structure</li> <li>● Maori Heritage Area</li> <li>● Maritime Site</li> <li>● Reported Historic Site</li> </ul> <p><small>Path: U:\CPO\BPP\GIS\GIS\Utility Plan\Files Change\Sites of Significance\Tranche 2\Workspace\Tranche 2 - Map 0202.aprx</small></p>

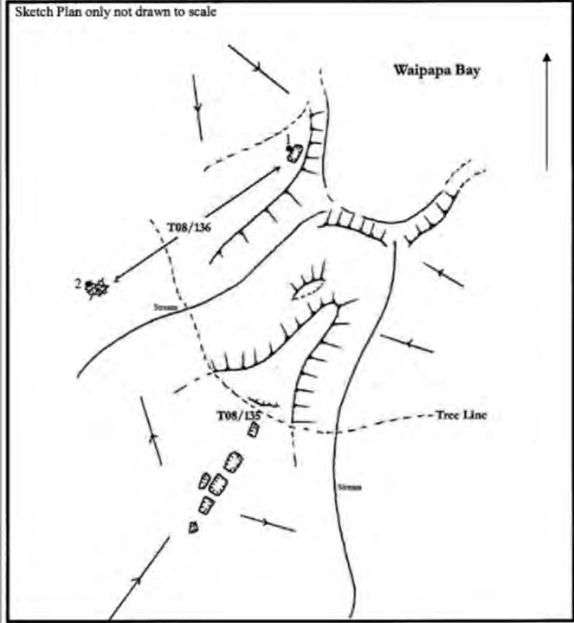




<b>Tables</b>	<b>Table 1: Documentary archaeological evidence of Māori origin</b> <b>Table 2: Other historic heritage sites in the nominated area.</b> <b>Table 3: Historic heritage sites adjacent to the nominated area</b>
---------------	---



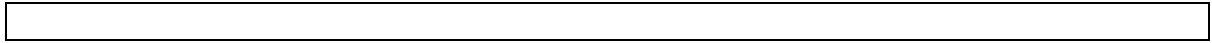
**Table 4: Documentary archaeological evidence of Māori origin**


CHI	NZAA	HNZPT list Y/N	AUP ID	Site type	Description, condition, Source	Associated images
-	T08_147	-	-	-	A small pa defended on its landward side by two narrow (1-2m wide) transverse ditches and steep coastal cliffs to the east, north and west that drop to the sea. Pits and terraces line the interior narrow spur of the site over approximately 40m in length. An update to the site record form states that, while some feature still remain, the site is heavily eroded and much has been lost (Clough, 2021 (see SRF)).	-
17268	T08_136	-		Pit/Terrace	<p>Pit with a stacked stone mound (Dodd et al. 2006).</p>  <p>The sketch plan shows a coastal area with Waipapa Bay to the north. A dashed line indicates the 'Tree Line'. Two specific sites are marked: T08/136, which is a pit with a stacked stone mound, and T08/135, which is another pit. The plan also shows various ditches and terraces along the coast and inland.</p>	
17267	T08_135	-		Pit/Terrace	Six pits and one terrace (Dodd et al. 2006) (see above entry for site sketch).	

**Table 5: Other historic heritage sites in the nominated area.**

<b>CHI</b>	<b>NZAA</b>	<b>HNZPT list Y/N</b>	<b>Site type</b>	<b>Description, condition, Source</b>	<b>Associated images</b>
-	T08_144	-	Historic - Domestic	Site of buildings and garden plots. Identified via 1893 survey plan SO 6739-S1.	Appendix 4.

**Table 6: Historic heritage sites adjacent to the nominated area**



CHI	NZAA	HNZPT list Y/N	Site type	Description, condition, Source	Associated images
6957	S08/1	-	Pa	<p>Large ridge Pa in a prominent position ~1km to the west of the nominated extent. 5 – 6 large terraces are easily observed, with smaller ones observed running throughout them. The largest of the scarps associated with these terraces is 4m. A large platform is also positioned on the summit, as well as six storage pits were also recorded at the summit. Shell scatter recorded throughout. A ditch is positioned below the lowest terrace (Coster, Johnston &amp; Phillips, 1973). See Appendix 7 for this site visualized through LiDAR imagery.</p> 	


*Figure 2: S08/1 as it appears in 1960's aerial imagery. Retrolens SN1283 Crown\_1283\_3082*


6958	S08/14	Pa	<p>A ridge Pa located ~1.5km to the west of the nominated extent. This site consists of a cluster of pits protected by a single transverse ditch (Coster, Johnston &amp; Phillips, 1975). See Appendix 7 for this site visualized through LiDAR imagery.</p>

Figure 3: Site sketch plan of SO8/1. From SO8/1 SRF.

Figure 4: Site sketch plan of SO8/14. From SO8/14 SRF)



				 <p>Figure 5 SO8/14 as it appears in 1960's aerial imagery. Retrolens SN1283 Crown_1283_3082.</p>
-	T08/14 6		Pits	<p>Four pits recorded by Kim Tatton in 1993 measuring:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. 4.5m x 1.5m x 0.3m deep</li> <li>2. 2.5m x 1m x 0.3m deep</li> <li>3. 2,5m x 1m x 0.3m deep</li> <li>4. 1.5m x 1m x 0.3m deep</li> </ol> <p>Subsequent visit in 2021 revealed most features still intact, though minor loss of definition.</p>
<b>Reference documents</b>		<p>LINZ Cadastral Index – Institute of Cadastral Surveying Inc.</p> <p>Tatton, K, 1994, <i>Aotea: nga unahi me nga taratara o Te Ika roa a Maui. The scales and spines of Maui's fish: the settlement archaeology of Aotea</i>. MA Anthropology thesis, University of Auckland.</p> <p>LINZ cadastral mapping and <a href="https://linz.recollect.co.nz">https://linz.recollect.co.nz</a>  NZAA ArchSite <a href="http://www.archsite.org.nz">www.archsite.org.nz</a>  Retrolens site <a href="https://retrolens.co.nz">https://retrolens.co.nz</a></p>		
<b>Appendices</b>		<p><b>Appendix 1</b> NZAA Forms  <b>Appendix 2</b> CHI Forms  <b>Appendix 3</b> 1960 aerial SN1283 Crown_1283_3082_Retrolens  <b>Appendix 4</b> Portion of 1893 cadastral, SO6739  <b>Appendix 5</b> Historic Title from land showing 'Gardens' on SO6739  <b>Appendix 6</b> Additional sites beyond the extent of place</p>		

<p><b>Appendix 1</b> NZAA Forms</p>	<p>\\aklc.govt.nz\Shared\CPO\RLP\FC\LUP\UP MODIFICATIONS\PCXXX - SOS Tranche 2\02 Preparation\7. Archaeology\8. Komahunga\ArchSite</p>
<p><b>Appendix 2</b> CHI Forms</p>	<p>\\aklc.govt.nz\Shared\CPO\RLP\FC\LUP\UP MODIFICATIONS\PCXXX - SOS Tranche 2\02 Preparation\7. Archaeology\8. Komahunga\CHI</p>
<p><b>Appendix 4</b> <b>Portion of 1893 cadastral, SO6739<sup>5</sup>,</b> showing Pit sites T08_136 and 135 lower right. Areas marked "Garden" in red. Nominated site extent shown in yellow.</p>	
<p><b>Appendix 5</b> <b>NA16/292 - Historic Title from land showing 'Gardens' on SO6739 (overleaf)</b></p>	

<sup>5</sup> Unfortunately, the field books for Allom's survey of 1893 (FB903;34) are missing. Appendix 5 shows the title for the land in 1893.

Grant under "The Auckland Waste Lands Act 1867"

Victoria, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Queen:

TO ALL to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting:

Know Ye that, for good considerations Us therunto moving, We, for Us, our Heirs and Successors, do hereby Grant unto John Springall of the Great Barrier Island, Farmer

His Heirs and Assigns, All that Parcel of Land in our Province of District of Auckland, in our Colony of New Zealand, containing by admeasurement Eighty (80) acres more or less situated in the Parish of Karakonga



in the Tryphena Survey District and being Northern portion of Allotment number seven (7) Bounded towards the North and North-East by the Sea four thousand (4000) links towards the East by a line two thousand two hundred and forty eight (2248) links towards the South by other portion of Allotment number seven (7) two thousand six hundred (2600) links and towards the West by a line four thousand one hundred and nine links to all the aforesaid linkages more or less Excepting so much and such part of the land hereinafore described as may be necessary for the making of a road or roads in through or over the said piece or parcels of land or any part thereof provided however that the total quantity of land to be taken therefor shall not be more than three (3)



Scale: 30 chains to an inch.

Surveyed by F. Hunter.

G. PERCY SMITH, Chief Surveyor.

John Springall

As the same is delineated on the Plan drawn in the margin hereof, WITH all the Rights and Appurtenances thereto belonging: To hold unto the said John Springall His Heirs and Assigns, for ever, as from the sixteenth day of August One thousand eight hundred and seventy one.

In testimony whereof We have caused this our GRANT to be sealed with the Seal of our Colony of New Zealand.

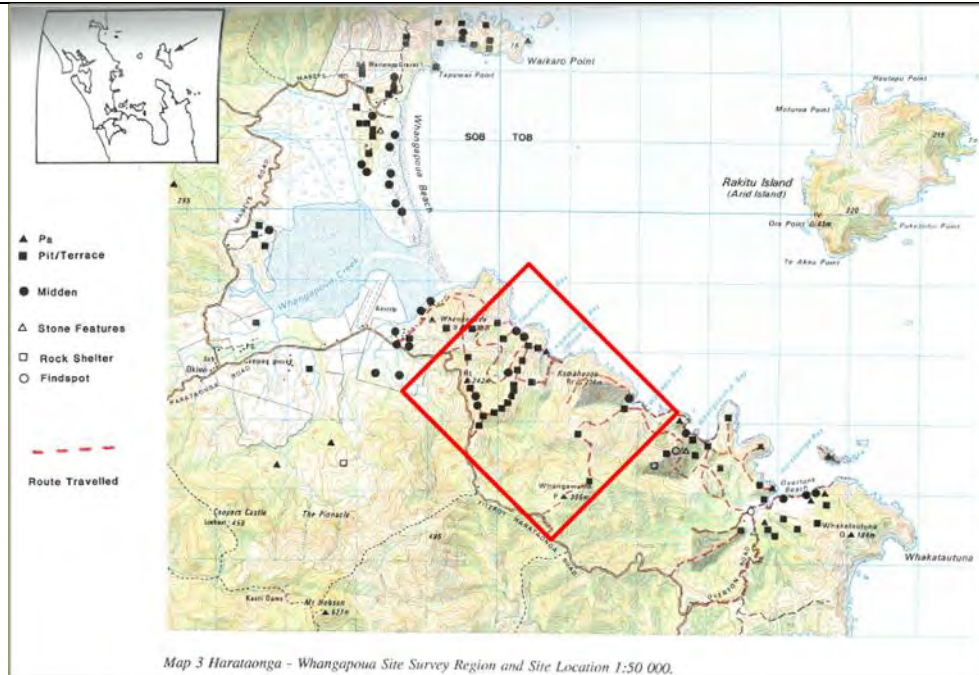
Witness our Trusty and Well-beloved Sir Hercules George Robert Robinson, Knight Grand Cross of Our Most Distinguished Order of Saint Michael and Saint George Governor and Commander-in-Chief in and over the Colony of New Zealand, at Council Chamber, this 15th day of August 1871 in the twenty third year of our Reign, and in the year of our Lord One thousand eight hundred and seventy one.

No. 1992  
Rep. 20  
19920

Hercules Robinson







Map 3 Harataonga - Whangapoua Site Survey Region and Site Location 1:50 000.

Figure 6: Plan of area surveyed in 1992-3 and sites recorded (1994:69).

Comparing the land between Waipapa and Omahungaiti, there are four sites recorded in the CHI and ArchSite (see below), but this same area in Tatton’s survey shows 30 sites (Figure 2), a significantly higher number than in the NZAA database.

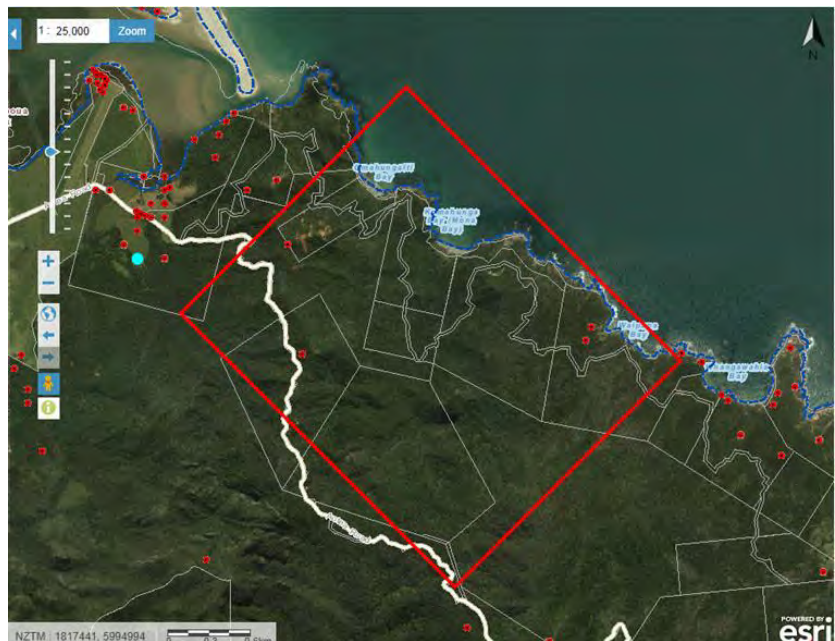


Figure 7: NZAA database showing recorded sites in the same area Tatton surveyed in 1994.

**Sites recorded from Waipapa to Harataonga Bay (south of nominated extent)**  
 Between Waipapa Bay and Harataonga Bay (see **Error! Reference source not found.2**) include four pā sites and a combination of ten pit and /or terrace sites – all indicative of occupation and horticulture. There are identified archaeological landscapes even further east, at greater distance so not included.



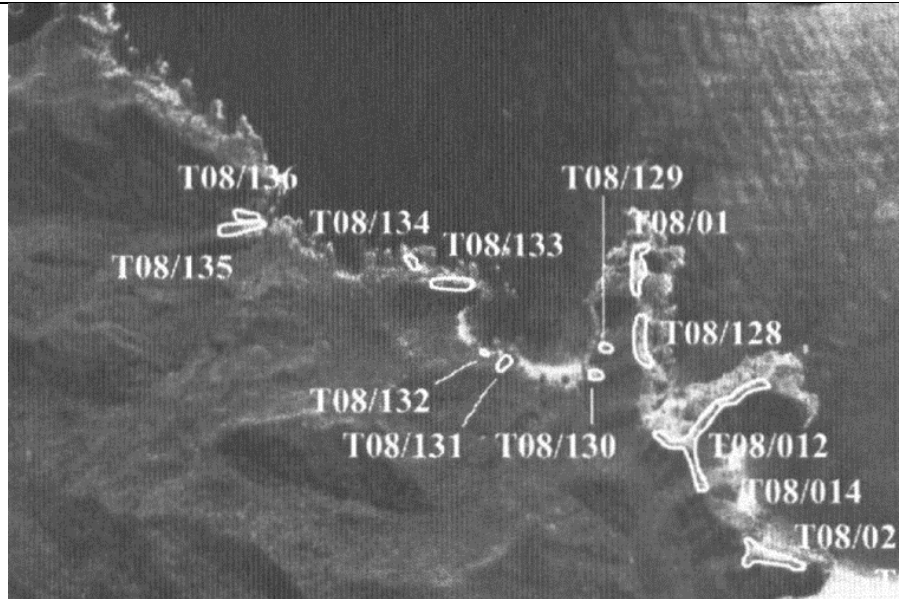


Figure 8: Cropped site map of archaeological sites from Waipapa Bay to Harataonga Bay, south east of the nominated extent. (Dodd 2006)

**Waipapa Bay to Omahungaiti Bay (north of nominated extent)**

ArchSite records two sites in this area, which extends from Waipapa north to Omahungaiti Bay and inland to Aotea Road. These sites are a midden (S08\_2) adjacent to Aotea Road, and a pit site (S08\_18) approximately 800m to the north of S08\_2. Both appear to have been recorded by Tatton.<sup>6</sup>



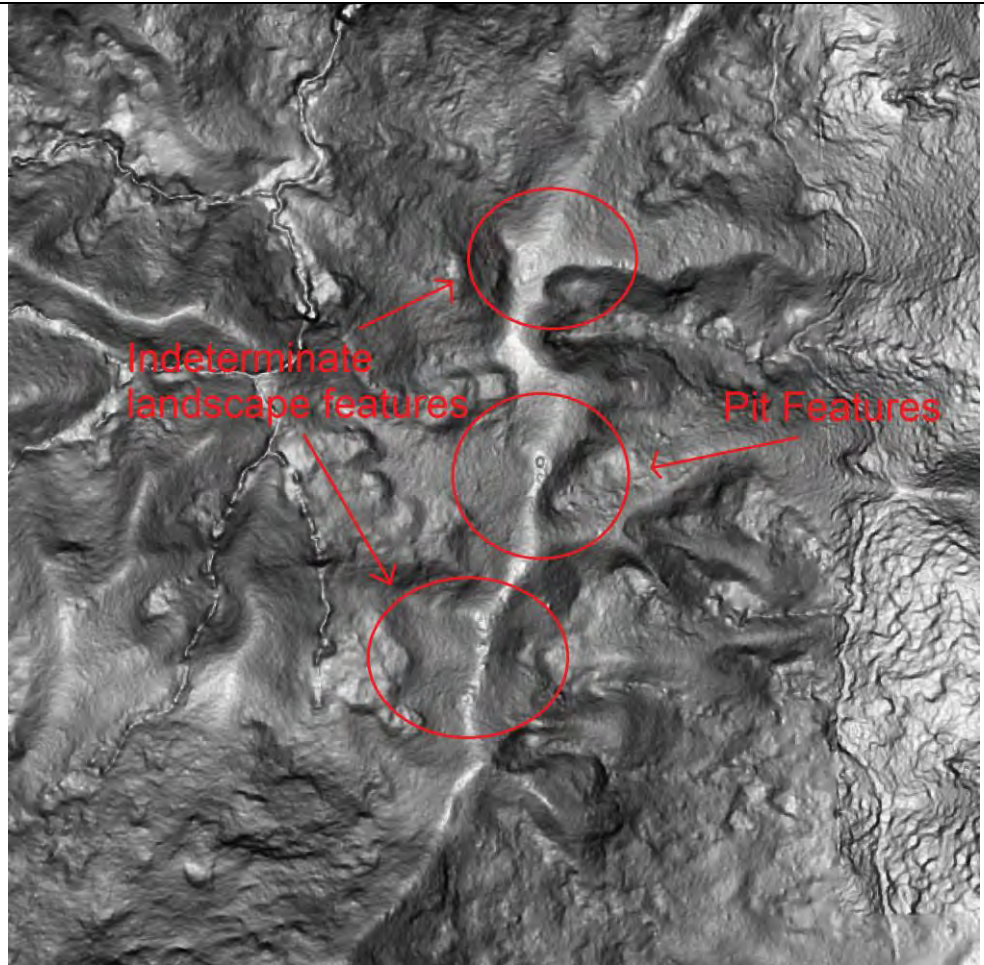
Figure 9: Cropped copy of Tatton's survey map (1994). The sites within the red square are discussed in the Waipapa-Omahungaiti Bay area. Only two of these are recorded in ArchSite.

This area lacks detailed records on ArchSite but again Tatton's thesis (Figure 5) shows a large number were recorded here during Tatton's survey; some 20 pit / terrace sites, 5 midden sites and 3 pā. Of the three pā, the first is located at the northwest end of Komahunga Bay, the second is inland adjacent to Aotea Road (at an elevation of 242m) and the third, also inland, approximately 1.6km south

	<p>of Komahunga Peak at 365m.<sup>7</sup> No specific details are provided by Tatton about these sites.</p> <p>To the west of the stream leading to Komahunga Bay is a ridge line where pit sites are visible on the 1960 aerial (Appendix 3). Some of these pits are not recorded in the ArchSite but make up part of a long line of pits recorded by Tatton which run down the ridge from Komahunga Bay and bank up along the ridge adjacent to Aotea Road. The 2011 aerial imagery shows these are covered in regenerating bush therefore a site visit will be needed to confirm locations and condition.</p> <p>In summary, Tatton’s thesis indicates the likelihood of more sites from Omahungaiti Bay to Harataonga Bay. Due to vegetation growth and erosion aerial imagery is not considered a reliable source of definitive information on the presence or absence of sites in this specific location; this area needs to be re-surveyed.</p>
<p><b>Appendix 7: LiDAR survey.</b></p>	<p>The LiDAR data used in this survey relies on a digital elevation model (DEM) that can expose features such as kumara pits, ditches and terraces in the landscape. Other archaeological sites such as middens cannot be identified via lidar. The LiDAR data that is available has a resolution of 1 metre, meaning that more subtle archaeological features may not be visible.</p> <p>Where unidentified sites are concerned, LiDAR is effective at quickly identifying suspicious features in the landscape, though needs to be used in conjunction with ground surveying to accurately make a final determination as to whether identified points of interest are archaeological or not.</p> <p><b><u>Supporting Tatton’s recorded features:</u></b></p> <p>LiDAR survey can reveal several archaeological features that correspond to those identified by Tatton’s thesis described above. This is particularly helpful where features are only briefly described.</p>

<sup>6</sup> As per the site map compared to the current site locations on Geomaps

<sup>7</sup> Noted on Tatton’s map as Whangawahia.



*Figure 10: Landscape features corresponding to Tatton's 1994 field survey.*

Figure 10 exhibits prominent pit features that align with Tatton's 1994 Field survey. The 'indeterminate landscape features' represent suspicious features in the landscape, though aren't defined enough to make an identification. This is not uncommon where thick vegetation obscures feature definition and/or in cases where features are subtly defined in the landscape to begin with. Figure 11 indicates where in Tatton's 1994 field survey they above image covers.



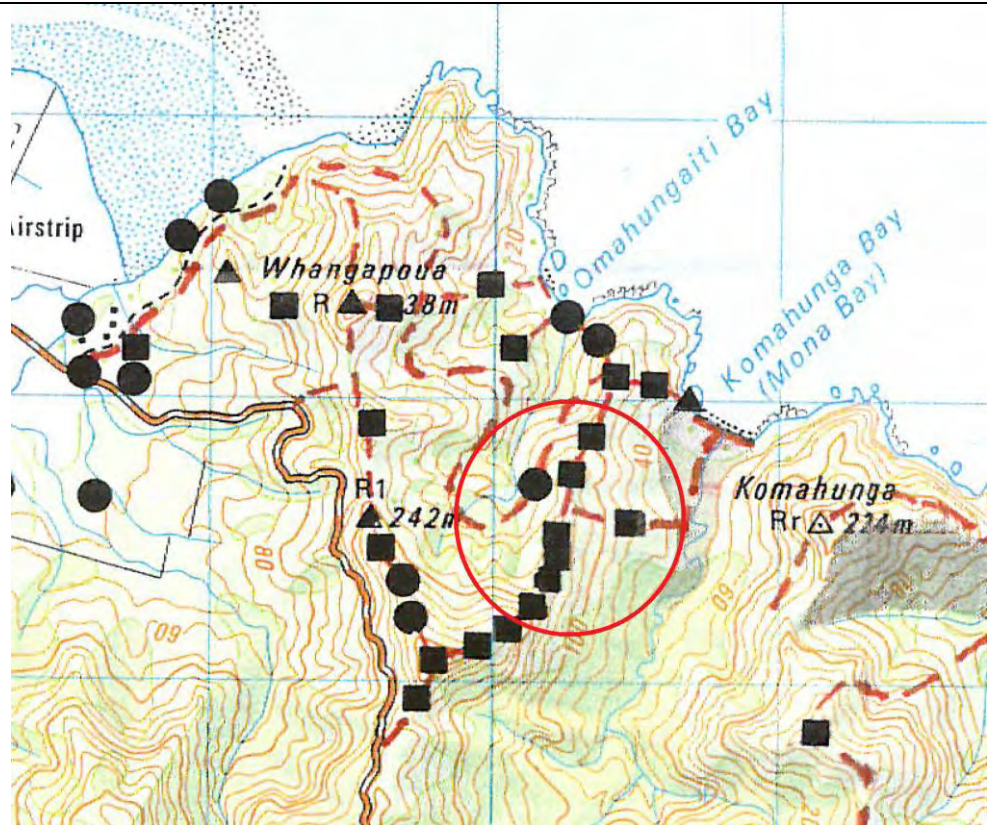


Figure 11: Area covered by LiDAR survey.

**Recorded sites as shown through LiDAR survey:**

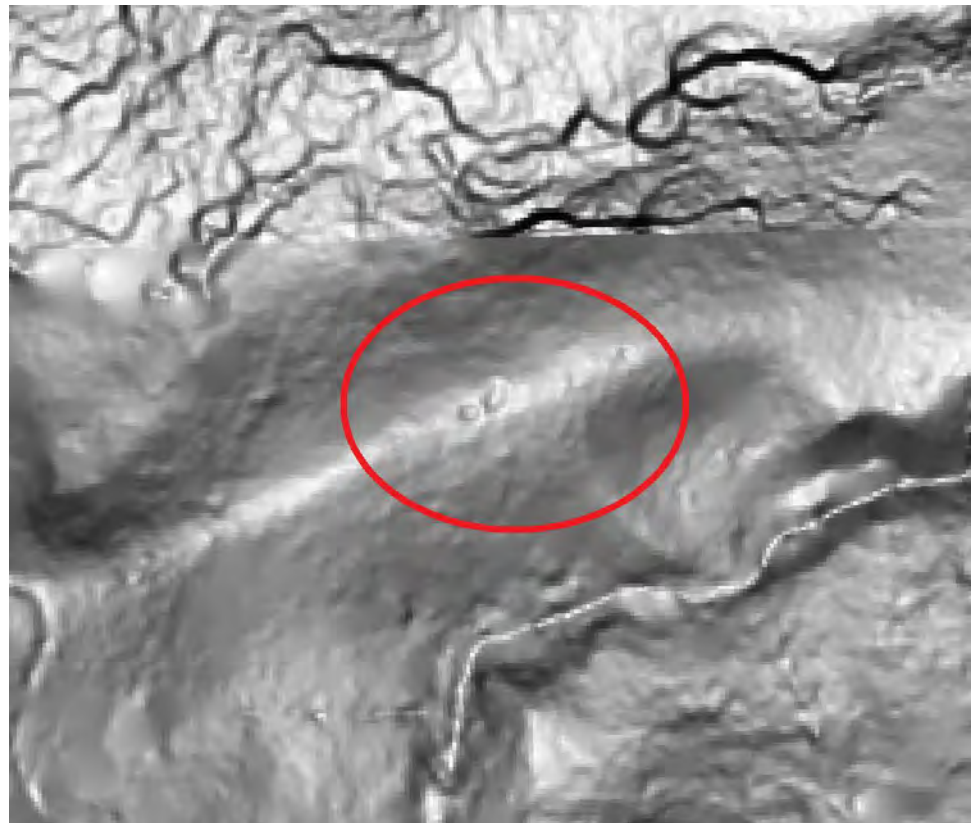
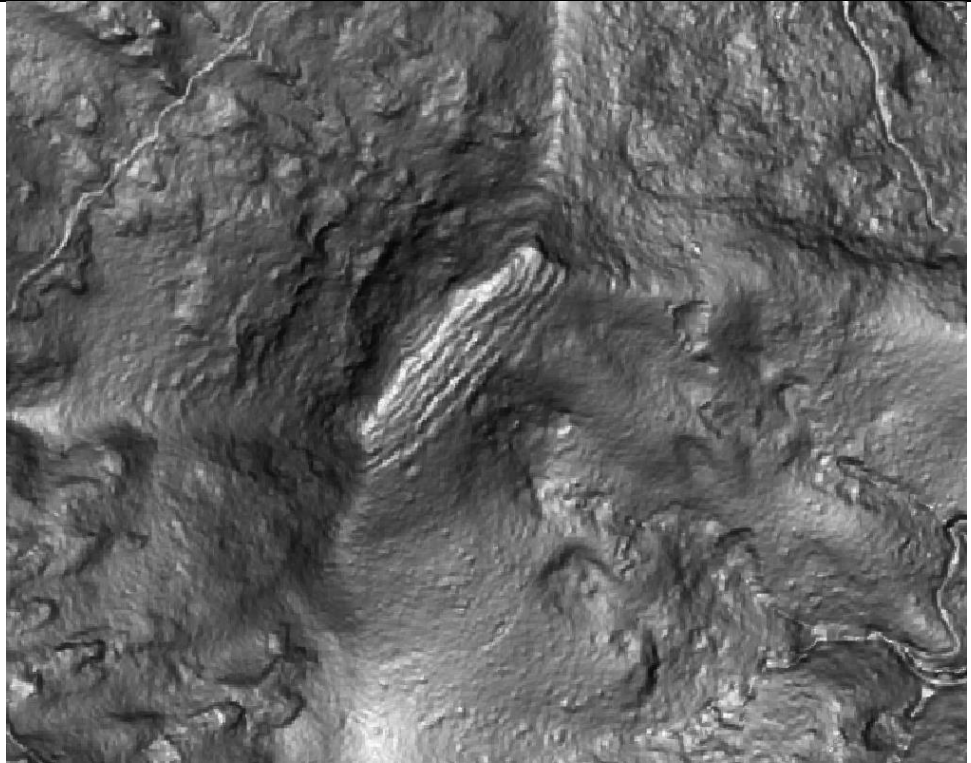
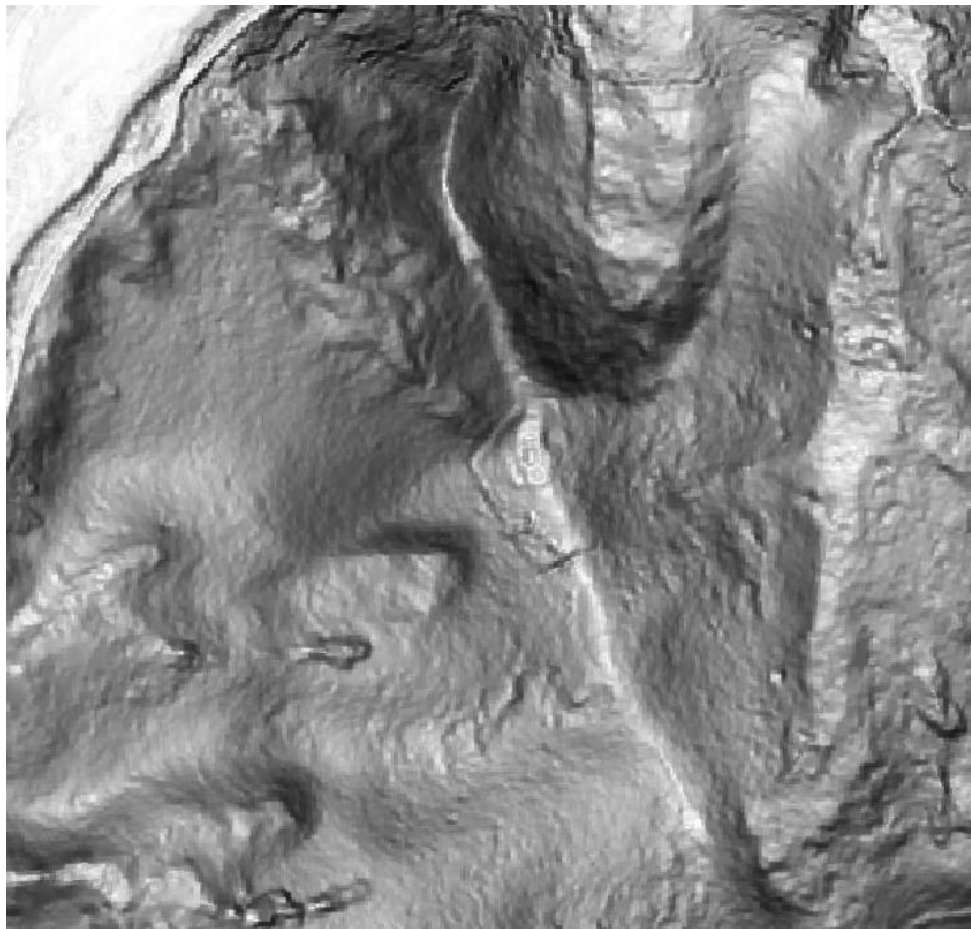


Figure 12: Slope map showing pit features associated with TO8/135

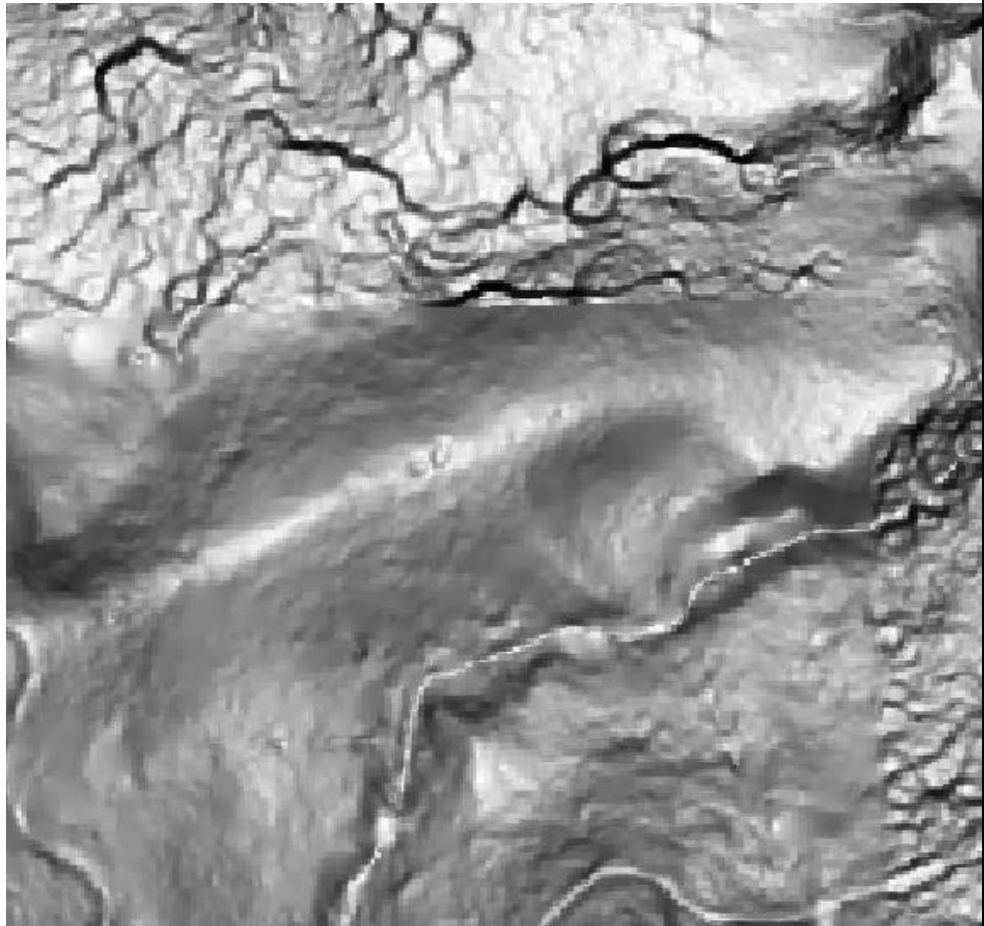


*Figure 13: Slope map of SO8/1 showing prominent terracing on the south-eastern portion of the site.*



*Figure 14: Slope map of SO8/14, showing a ring-ditch encircling storage pits.*





*Figure 15 Slope map of T08/135 showing pit features.*

## Summary of Archaeological Evidence – Korotiti MWH000203

### Disclaimer

The archaeological information below is a summary of the known documentary evidence for the nominated area to provide supporting information to mana whenua and council's reporting planner. The summary has been compiled from publicly available information including the Auckland Council Cultural Heritage Inventory (CHI) and the New Zealand Archaeological Association's (NZAA) database ArchSite. Where known data limitations<sup>1</sup> are noted, but information is constantly updated through digital processing; neither the Auckland Council or NZAA guarantee the accuracy of the data and site locations are only indicative.

Document status			
Name	Task	Date	Version
Myfanwy Eaves	Author	24/06/21	1
Chris Mallows	Reviewer	24/06/21	1
Myfanwy Eaves	Updated	12/07/21	2
Leo Gallagher	Updated	27/03/23	3
Alex Jorgensen	Review	01/08/23	3
Leo Gallagher	Updated	01/10/23	Final

### Definitions


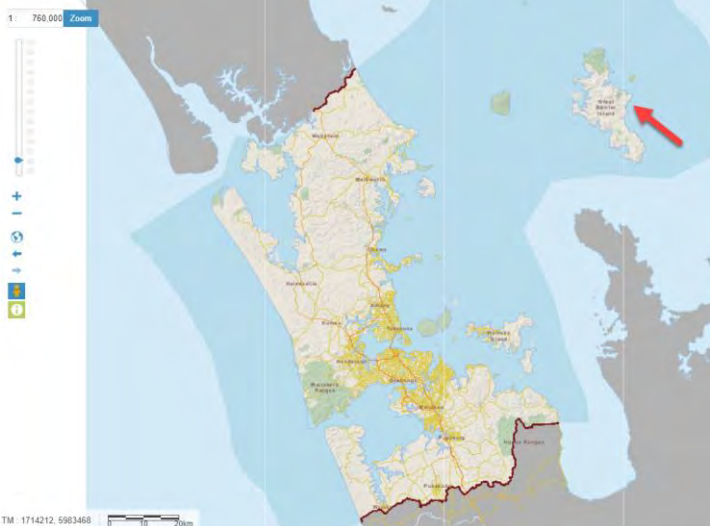
ArchSite	Database of NZAA site record files <a href="http://www.archsite.org.nz">http://www.archsite.org.nz</a>
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
CHI	Cultural Heritage Information database <a href="https://chi.net.nz">https://chi.net.nz</a> . A non-statutory database that includes all archaeological sites recorded under the NZAA recording scheme along with other historic heritage information. Formatted as CHI then site number, e.g. CHI1234
CMA	Coastal Marine Area (Part 1, s2 RMA)
HGI	Hauraki Gulf Islands
HNZPT(A)	Heritage NZ Pouhere Taonga (Act 2014) <sup>2</sup>
Historic heritage	(a) ... natural and physical resources that contribute to an understanding and appreciation of New Zealand's history and cultures, deriving from any of the following qualities: (i) archaeological, (ii) architectural, (iii) cultural, (iv) historic, (v) scientific, (vi) technological; and (b) includes— (i) historic sites, structures, places, and areas; and (ii) archaeological sites; and (iii) sites of significance to Māori, including wāhi tapu; and (iv) surroundings associated with the natural and physical resources
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association. Formatted as map number/site number, e.g. R11/XXXX
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
SSMW	Sites of significance to mana whenua
SRF	Site record form from ArchSite

<sup>1</sup> For example, data migration from Imperial to Metric measures in the 1970s. NZAA SRF provide a date for when a site was 'first recorded' but this is not considered as first knowledge of a site.

<sup>2</sup> Under Section 13(1)(e), HNZPT issues Archaeological Authorities in accordance with the powers and functions outlined in the Act. Under section 52, conditions may be imposed, and advice notes can be included. One advice note describes what is Current Archaeological Practice: <https://www.heritage.org.nz/protecting-heritage/archaeology>

Site<sup>3</sup>

A place containing the remains of former human habitation; an excavation.<sup>4</sup>

<b>Name of Site</b>	Korotiti
<b>MWH number</b>	MW000203
<b>Address</b>	270 Harataonga Road Great Barrier Island Auckland 0991; Parish AOTEA Aotea Road Great Barrier Island 0991; CMA
<b>Land ownership</b>	<b>Both public and private</b>
<b>MW map showing nominated area (s32 CVA)</b>	
<b>Maps</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Regional location</li> <li>2. Map of scheduled sites</li> <li>3. CHI map</li> <li>4. NZAA map</li> </ol>
<b>1. Regional location</b>	

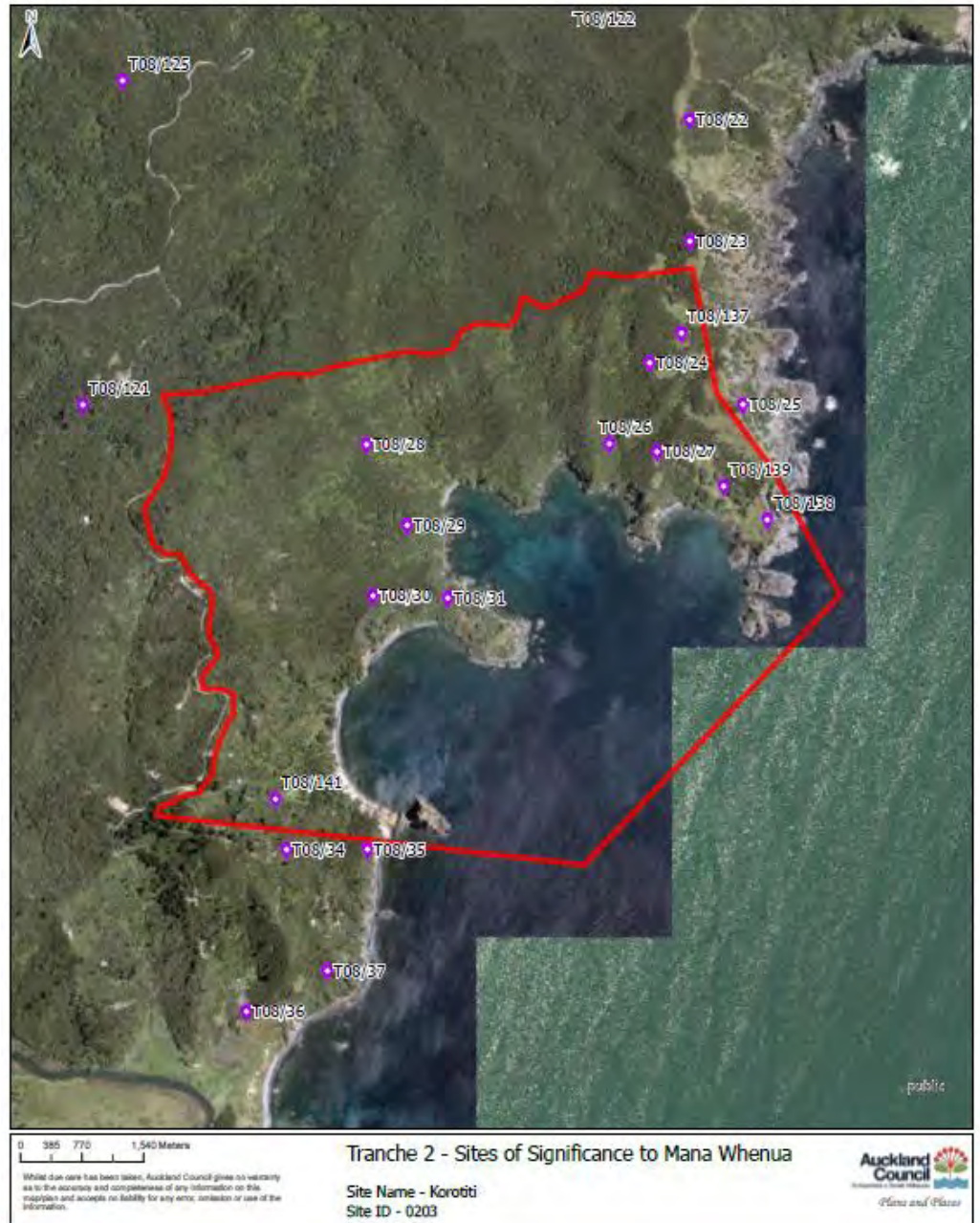
<sup>3</sup> Section 6 HNZPTA defines the term. See <https://www.heritage.org.nz/protecting-heritage/archaeology>

<sup>4</sup> Definition 4, OED.com





4. NZAA map. (AC GIS: 18/04/23)



- Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent
- 📍 NZ Archaeological Association (NZAA) Archaeological Sites

**Summary of the documentary record for archaeological evidence associated with nominated extent of place.**

Numerous archaeological sites have been recorded in and around the nominated extent of place. These primarily consist of features associated with Māori horticulture. Specifically, multiple groups of pits and terraces have been identified in several locations throughout the nominated extent, as well as stone working in the form of stone facing on terraces and stone alignments.

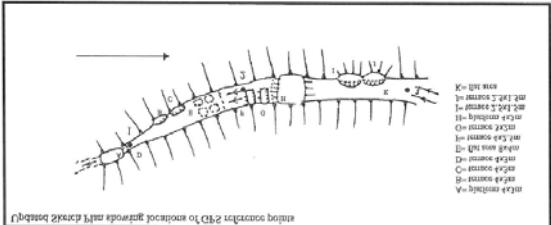
Immediately to the south of the nominated extent are several burials in caves overlooking red bluff. The location of these burials as displayed in the maps above is approximate only.



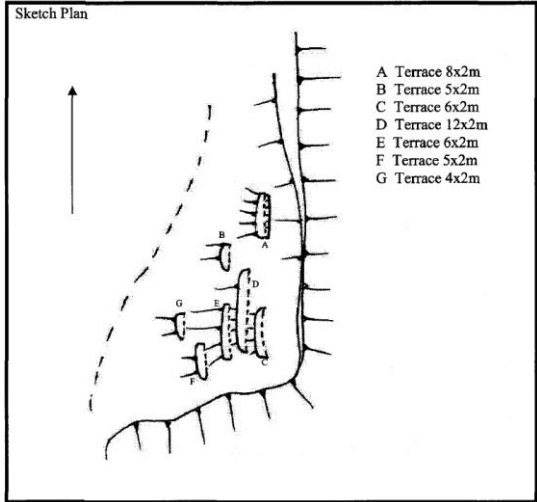
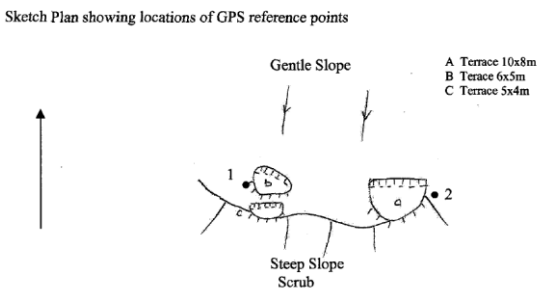
	Several middens are also located within the nominated extent, though these are not described in any great detail in their associated site record forms.
<b>Tables</b>	<b>Table 1: Documentary archaeological evidence of Māori origin</b> <b>Table 2: Other historic heritage sites in the nominated area.</b> <b>Table 3: Historic heritage sites adjacent to the nominated area</b>

**Table 4: Documentary archaeological evidence of Māori origin**

The following table indicates this is a significant landscape of strategic importance. Elevated areas have been modified for various uses that reflect ongoing use and habitation of both coastal and forest resources. Appendices 3.3 and 5.2 provide aerial interpretation of proximity.

CHI	NZAA	HNZPT	AUP ID	Site type	Description, condition, Source	Associated images
8336	T08_24	-	-	Pit/terrace	Terraces on slope below large boulders, pits on small knoll. (?Possible duplication of T08_137.) Coster, Johnston and Phillips 1975 recorded but not surveyed by Gedson & Carley 2006.	See Appendix 3.1.
9759	T08_26	-	-	Pit/terrace and midden	On a small spur west of T08_25 and north of T08_27. Coster, Johnston and Phillips (1975).	See Appendix 3.1,3.2,3.3
9760	T08_27	-	-	Pit/terrace	Site on N-S ridge and comprised of a number of pits and terraces. Midden previously located here. Gedson & Carley 2006 update: 	
8887	T08_28	-	-	Māori horticulture	Stone structures – these include a stone alignment 10m long, multiple stone heaps and at least one stone-faced terrace, all near a small stream (Coster et al 1975). Not surveyed in 2006.	
8337	T08_29	-	-	Pits, terraces and stone structures.	Not surveyed in 2006. Coster et al recorded the following in 1975:	

					<p>Sketchplan N30/80</p> <p>Terrace</p> <p>Stone faced terrace</p> <p>Stone row</p> <p>Stone heap</p> <p>Pit</p> <p>50m</p>
8888	T08_30	-	-	Māori horticulture	<p>Terraces with stone fronts and alignments over and area of c50 x 25m. (Coster et al 1975). Gedson &amp; Carley relocated 2006.</p> <p>permanent stream</p> <p>coastal cliffs</p> <p>metres</p> <p><b>Features</b></p> <p>T1 terrace 29 x 9m</p> <p>T2 terrace 23 x 7m</p> <p>T3 terrace 17 x 8m</p> <p>a, d, e stone heap 2m diam.</p> <p>b scatter of stones including 2 stone heaps 3 x 1.5m, and 2 x 2m.</p> <p>c stone platform 3.4 x 1.3 x 0.3m.</p> <p><b>Terrace/Stone Structures, Site N30/81, Area A.</b> Korotiti Bay, Great Barrier Island. Grid ref: NZMS1, N30831, 985408 Scale 1:400 Method: compass, pacing ep/3e'75</p>
9761	T08_31	-	-	Pit, terrace, midden	<p>Terraces on a narrow headland that juts into southern Korotiti Bay. Scattered midden and rock slab with ochre. Coster et al 1975, Gedson et al. relocated in 2006.</p> <p>Appendix 4</p>

9967	T08_34	-	-	Midden (shell), terraces, burials, trees, indigenous.	Located in Basin overlooking Red Bluff and the headland at southern end of Korotiti Bay. Four areas contained within the site; A: Small caves with human bones and a midden. B: A small midden in the valley below site T08_35. Record notes additional caves may be located here. C: Possible stone faced terrace measuring 10m x 3m. D: 20m x 10m terrace.	
8338	T08_35	-	-	Pits, terraces, depression.	Located at the top of red bluff. Large south-west facing terrace with three pits. Second terrace to the east. Additional depression northwards of second terrace.	
17270	T08_138	-	-	Terraces	Series of terraces on steep western side of a narrow peninsula (Coster et al 1975, Gedson & Carley relocated in 2006.)   <p>Sketch Plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A Terrace 8x2m</li> <li>B Terrace 5x2m</li> <li>C Terrace 6x2m</li> <li>D Terrace 12x2m</li> <li>E Terrace 6x2m</li> <li>F Terrace 5x2m</li> <li>G Terrace 4x2m</li> </ul>	
17269	T08_137	-	-	Terrace	Three terraces, possibly more, first recorded by Gedson & Carley in 2006.   <p>Sketch Plan showing locations of GPS reference points</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A Terrace 10x8m</li> <li>B Terrace 6x5m</li> <li>C Terrace 5x4m</li> </ul>	

17271	T08_139	-	-	Terraces and pit / house floors	A series of terraces and house floors / pits down a ridge that is parallel to the beach. First recorded by Gedson & Carley in 2006.
22969	T08_141			Midden/Oven	2m in length shell midden exposed in track cut at the northern flank of Matawhero point.

**Table 5: Other historic heritage sites in the nominated area.**

CHI	NZAA	HNZPT	Site type	Description, condition, Source	Associated images
486	Unrecorded archaeological site HNZPTA 2014 s6	-	Shipwreck	Wreck of the ketch <i>Zillah</i> . It ran onto rocks between Stony and Korotiti Bays on the 2nd of June 1889, with the loss of life of two of the sailors. <sup>5</sup>	-
16557	Unrecorded archaeological site HNZPTA 2014 s6	-	Burial site	Reported graves / cairn <sup>6</sup> for two sailors from the ketch <i>Zillah</i> .	-

**Table 6: Historic heritage sites adjacent to the nominated area (below)**

The area of Awana Bay and Awana Stream to the south of Korotiti Bay is a rich archaeological landscape and a significant pā at the mouth of the Awana Stream (see Maps 3 & 4 above).

To the north of Korotiti Bay is Harataonga Bay and, like Awana Bay to the south, it is an archaeological landscape reflective of gardening and marine resource gathering. Of the 23 recorded archaeological sites (Maps 3 & 4) the majority are Māori and four are pā sites. The rest are potential gardening sites (terraces, drains, pits) (see also Appendix 5).

There are at least 31 archaeological sites in the Awana Bay area of which 13 are Māori in origin. Māori sites continue to reflect horticultural land use, with a significant portion of the sites containing a combination of at least pits, terraces, or stonework. The remaining sites are midden, burials and Awana Pā (T08\_8) at the mouth of the Awana River (approximately 2km south of nominated area).

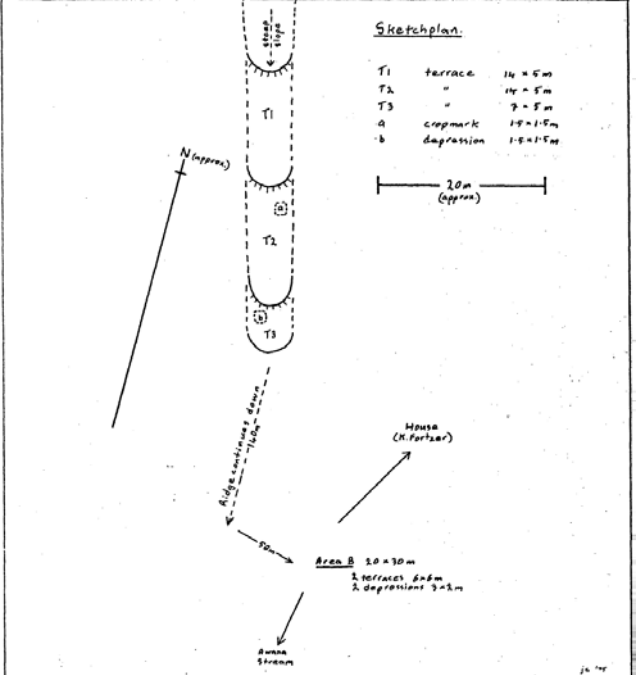
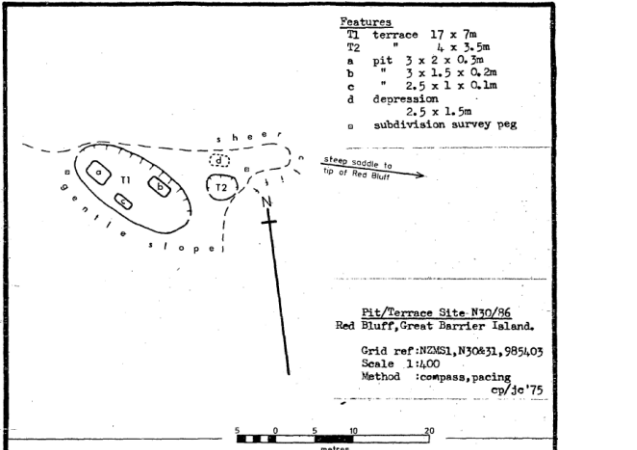
The following table shows sites within 1km of the nominated extent of place.

<sup>5</sup> The *Zillah* sank on 2 June on route from Tauranga to Tryphena. Five were on board, the three survivors taken to Auckland. *Evening Star* 11 June 1889 page 2 (Papers Past).

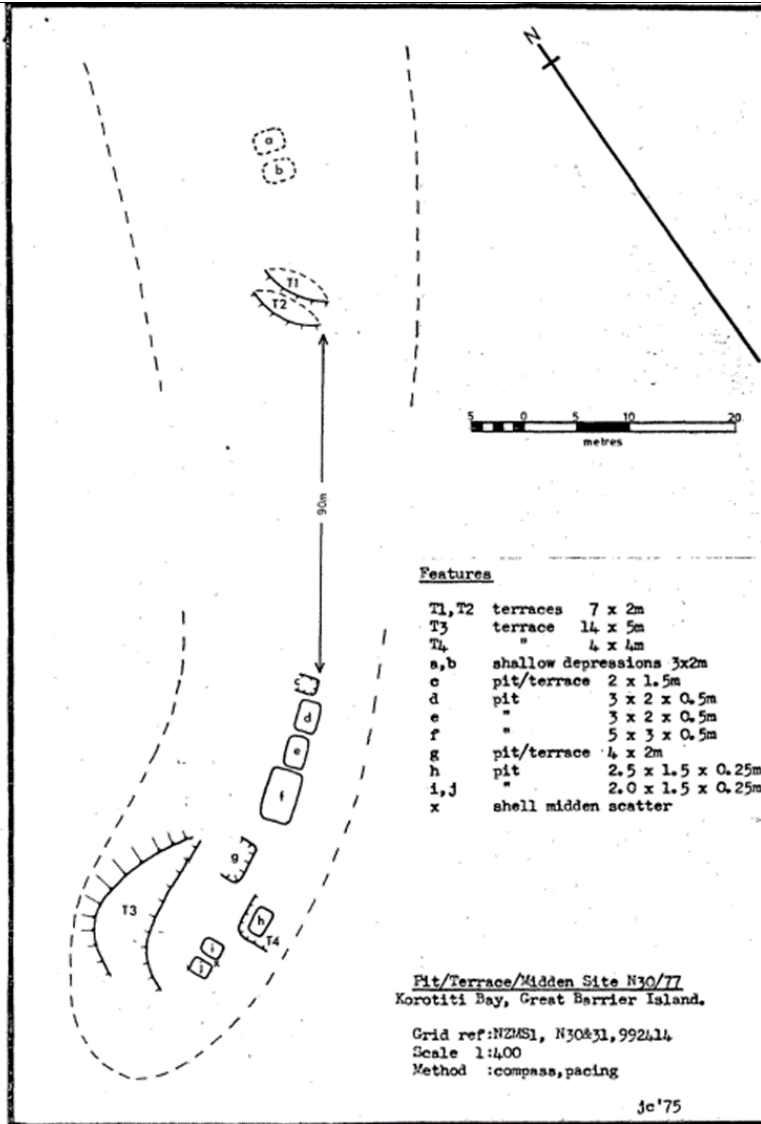
<sup>6</sup> Auckland Star, 21 June 1889 page 3(Papers Past).



CHI	NZAA	HNZPT	Site type	Description, condition, Source	Associated images
7782	T08_25	-	Pit/terrace	Pits appear to follow coastal ridge and recorded as areas A, B and C (Coster, Johnston and Phillips (1975). In 2006 pits of C were relocated (Gedson & Carley 2006).	-
8335	T08_23	-	Pit/terrace	Three groups of sites, two on nearby peaks, one (possibly ditches) on ridge leading north.	Not visible in aerials.
7781	T08_22	-	Pit/terrace	Top of the main ridge south of the saddle, further SW of Whakatautuna (Trig Q). Two areas, Area A of 6 shallow depressions and Area B, north from A, a further 10 depressions (Coster, Johnston and Phillips (1975).	
22969	T08_141	-	Shell midden	Eroding from a track, 2m long. (2019, Don Prince)	-
12383	T08_122	-	Quarry	European quarry dating from 1930s. (Sewell 1994).	-
13500	T08_125	-	Māori horticulture	Field system – six drains run down ridge face, with six low banks (Coster et al 1975). Not relocated by Harlow in 2005 (previously recorded at T09/7).	-
12297	T08_100	-	Logging camp	Overton Road. (Sewell 1996).	-
12381	T08_120	-	House site	Historic occupation. Gordon until c.1925 then Petrie (Sewell 1996).	-
12382	T08_121	-	Homestead	Located in School Reserve Block by 3 puriri trees. Paddison's house of stone fireplace, stone faced terrace and stone walls.(Sewell 1994).	-
7783	T08_33	-	Pits	Two pits in a knoll at the end of the Awana Valley (Coster et al 1975).	-
9967	T08_34	-	Caves, Midden, burials	Series of features including 2 terraces, caves with reported koiwi, midden and rocks set in mature vegetation, all surrounding a swamp (Coster et al 1975).	-
77884	T08/37		Pit/Buried Soil (Reported)	Single pit measuring 2.5 x 1.5 x 0.5. Landowner reported that the pit was filled with fertile black soil covered by clay (Coster, 1975)	
8340	T08/38		Pits/Terrace	Single terrace measuring 12 x 10m that contains two pits. Pits were recorded as measuring 5 x 3 x 0.8m and 2.5 x 3 x 0.5m (Coster, 1975)	
8339	T08/36		Terraces/Depression/Crop Mark	Flat ridgetop with three terraces (14 x 5m (2); 7 x 5m). One terrace contained a patch of kikuyu grass	

				<p>that may indicate an overgrown pit, while another terrace had a shallow depression of 1.5 x 1.5m.</p> <p>40m east of this ridge is another flattened area where two terraces (6 x 6m) are located, as well as two shallow depressions (3 x 3m) (Coster, 1975).</p> 
7022	T08/8		Pa (Headland)	<p>Large Pa on headland jutting into Awana bay. Features include numerous defensive ditches, five terraces and numerous pits. A small excavation was conducted in 1990 revealing several fire scoops, post holes and lithic flakes.</p>
8338	T08_35	-	Pit/terrace	<p>Three pits, two terraces located at Red Bluff (Coster et al 1975).</p>  <p><b>Features</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>T1 terrace 17 x 7m</li> <li>T2 " 4 x 3.5m</li> <li>a pit 3 x 2 x 0.3m</li> <li>b " 3 x 1.5 x 0.2m</li> <li>c " 2.5 x 1 x 0.1m</li> <li>d depression 2.5 x 1.5m</li> <li>e subdivision survey peg</li> </ul> <p><b>Pit/Terrace Site N30/86</b>  Red Bluff, Great Barrier Island.  Grid ref: NZMS1, N30831, 985403  Scale 1:100  Method :compass, pacing  cp/30/75</p>

<p><b>Reference documents</b></p>	<p>Gedson, G and D Carley, 2006, <i>Great Barrier Coastal and Foreshore Survey</i> for Department of Conservation (DOC).</p> <p>Tatton, K, 1994, <i>Aotea: nga unahi me nga taratara o Te Ika roa a Maui. The scales and spines of Maui's fish: the settlement archaeology of Aotea</i>. MA Anthropology thesis, University of Auckland.</p> <p>Walker M, and R Brassey, Appendix 3 – <i>Current List of Sites Aotea Great Barrier Island</i>, May 2019, Auckland Council</p> <p>Weetman, S, 1889. <i>Notes on Great Barrier Island</i> in <u>Trans &amp; Proc of NZ Institute</u>, 22:79-84.</p> <p>LINZ cadastral mapping and <a href="https://linz.recollect.co.nz">https://linz.recollect.co.nz</a></p> <p>NZAA ArchSite <a href="http://www.archsite.org.nz">www.archsite.org.nz</a></p> <p>Retrolens site <a href="https://retrolens.co.nz">https://retrolens.co.nz</a></p>
<p><b>Appendices</b></p>	<p><b>Appendix 1</b> NZAA forms</p> <p><b>Appendix 2</b> CHI forms</p> <p><b>Appendix 3.1</b> Coster's 1975 site plan of T08_26. The three pits marked d, e, and f, are visible in the 1960 aerial.</p> <p><b>Appendix 3.2</b> Cropped aerial of 1960 showing site T08_26. Three pits are visible in the centres. Crown_123_3084_19.</p> <p><b>Appendix 3.3</b> Current recorded location of T08_26 and the revised estimated location based on the original site description, site plan and historic aerial photographs.</p> <p><b>Appendix 4</b> Sketch plan of T08_31 by Coster in 1975. Site T08_30 (N30/81) is referenced to the lower left of the plan.</p> <p><b>Appendix 5.1</b> Recorded archaeological sites north of Korotiti, at Harataonga Bay.</p> <p><b>Appendix 5.2</b> Cropped 1990 aerial from T08_137 showing the locations of updated sites during the June 2006 survey.</p> <p><b>Appendix 6.1</b> Field book (FB 688 by Sidney Weetman 1885/6 pp43 showing landing reserve in Korotiti Bay (173) and an associated track. Details such as the hut, sandstone cliffs or puriri root are not recoded on final plans such as SO3770.</p> <p><b>Appendix 6.2</b> Field book 688 page 36. Sidney Weetman 1885/6.</p> <p><b>Appendix 6.3</b> Field book 688 page 35 (joins 6.2). Sidney Weetman 1885/6.</p> <p><b>Appendix 7</b> SO28-J sheet 5, of approximately 1860-70, cropped to area of nominated extent.</p>
<p><b>Appendix 1</b> NZAA Forms</p>	<p>\\aklc.govt.nz\Shared\CPO\RLP\FC\LUP\UP MODIFICATIONS\PCXXX - SOS Tranche 2\02 Preparation\7. Archaeology\9. Korotiti\ArchSite</p>
<p><b>Appendix 2</b> CHI Forms</p>	<p>\\aklc.govt.nz\Shared\CPO\RLP\FC\LUP\UP MODIFICATIONS\PCXXX - SOS Tranche 2\02 Preparation\7. Archaeology\9. Korotiti\CHI</p>
<p><b>Appendix 3.1</b> Coster's 1975 site plan of T08_26. The three pits marked d, e, and f are visible in the 1960 aerial</p>	



**Appendix 3.2**  
Cropped aerial of 1960 showing site T08\_26. Three pits are visible in the centres. Crown\_123\_3084\_19.



**Appendix 3.3**

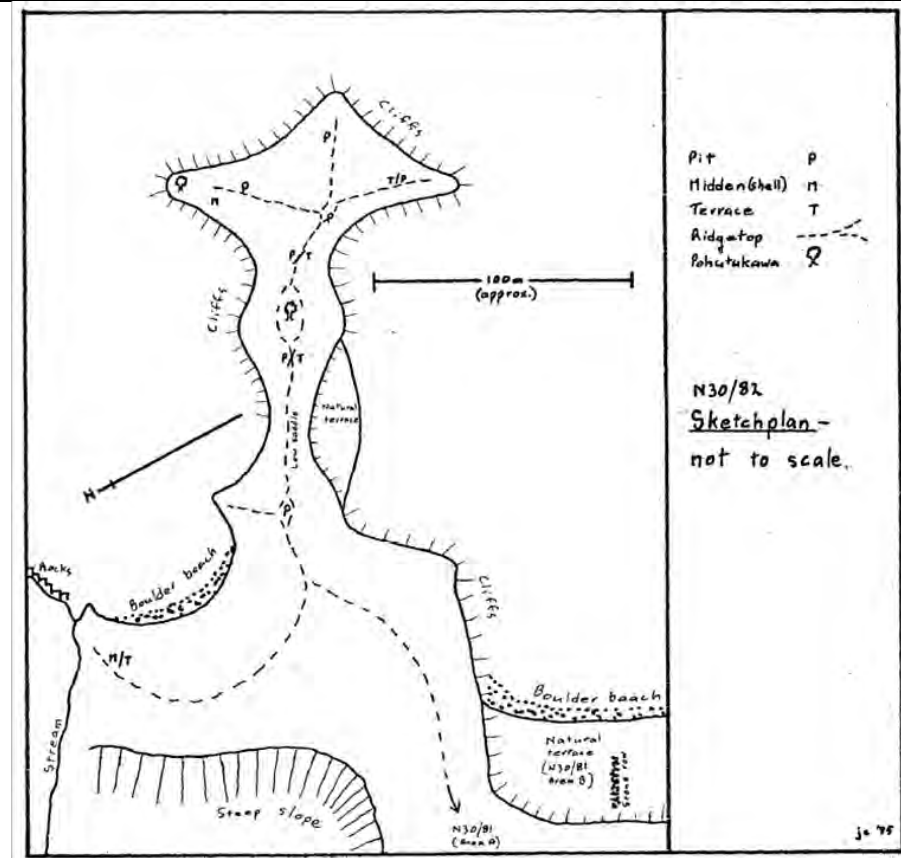
Current recorded location of T08\_26 and the revised estimated location based on the original site description, site plan and historic aerial photographs.



The site sketch plan provided by Coster (3.1) and the visible pits on the 1960s aerial (3.2) help to narrow the original location, however this will still need to be confirmed on the ground. Probably new coordinates: E1824116 N5992643.

#### Appendix 4

Sketch plan of T08\_31 by Coster in 1975. Site T08\_30 (N30/81) is referenced at the base of the plan.

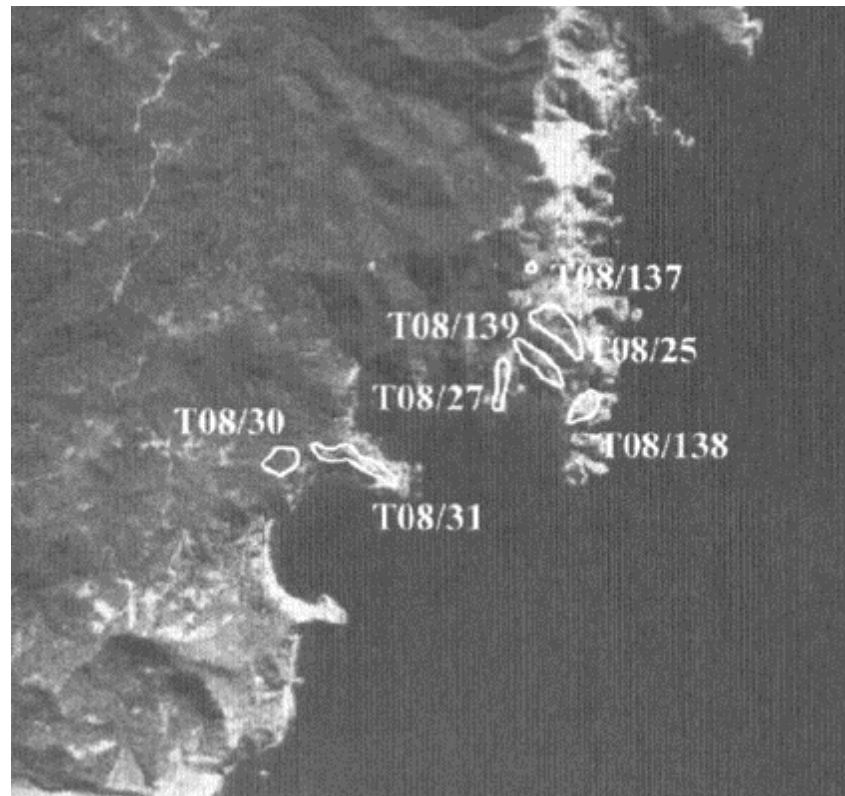




**Appendix 5.1**  
Recorded archaeological sites north of Korotiti, at Harataonga Bay.

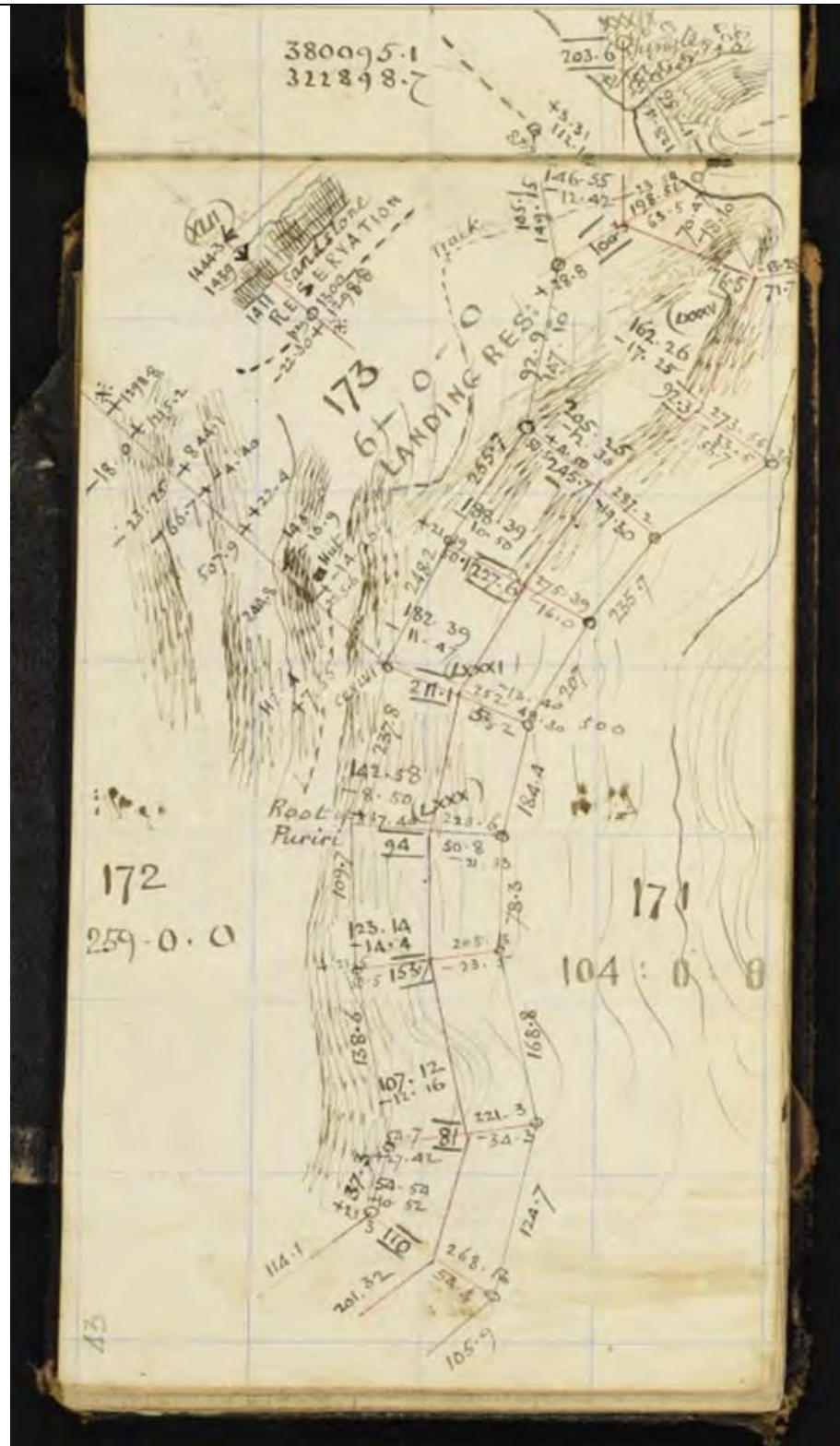


**Appendix 5.2**  
Cropped 1990 aerial from T08\_137 showing the locations of updated sites during the June 2006 survey.



**Appendix 6.1**

Field book (FB) 688 by Sidney Weetman 1885/6 pp43 showing landing reserve in Korotiti Bay (173) and an associated track. Details such as the hut, sandstone cliffs or puriri root are not recorded on final plans such as SO3770.<sup>7</sup>



Weetman's 1885 survey records extensive swamp land around Awana with adjacent land regularly inundated. He recorded the swamp lands as sources of flax, raupo and wiwi. He also recorded European huts and marked tracks between forested areas.

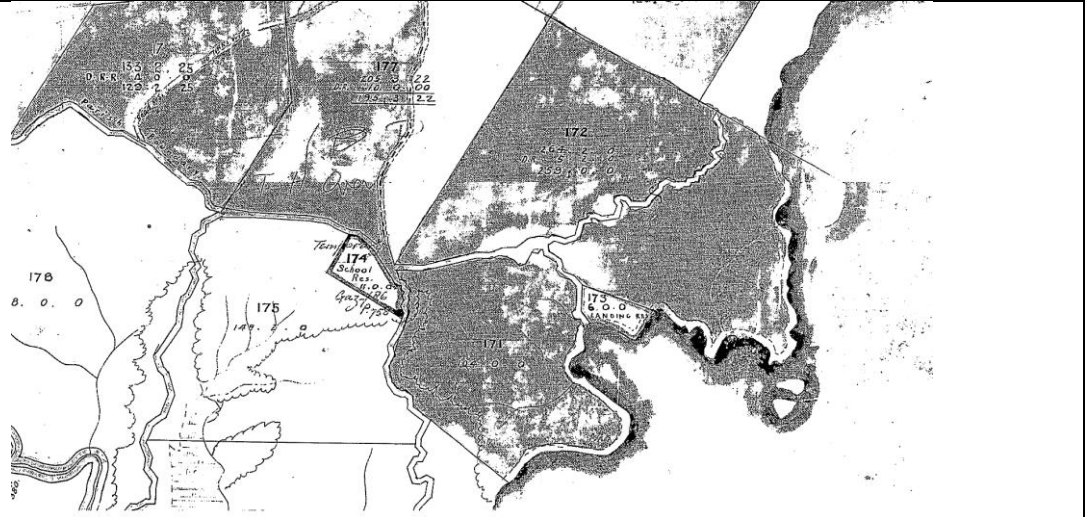
<sup>7</sup> LINZ: NA\_0688-0026. Retrieved 7th Apr 2021 12:57, from <https://linz.recollect.co.nz/nodes/view/256631>







SO28-J sheet 5, of approximately 1860-70, cropped to area of nominated extent.





## Summary of Archaeological Evidence – Te Rae o Kawharu MWH000251

### Disclaimer

The archaeological information below is a summary of the known documentary evidence for the nominated area to provide supporting information to mana whenua and council's reporting planner. The summary has been compiled from publicly available information including the Auckland Council Cultural Heritage Inventory (CHI) and the New Zealand Archaeological Association's (NZAA) database ArchSite. Where known data limitations<sup>1</sup> are noted, but information is constantly updated through digital processing; neither the Auckland Council or NZAA guarantee the accuracy of the data and site locations are only indicative.

Document status			
Name	Task	Date	Version
Joe Mills	Author	19/05/21	1
Chris Mallows	Reviewer	24/06/21	1
Myfanwy Eaves	Updated	12/07/21	2
Leo Gallagher	Updated	27/03/23	3
Alex Jorgensen	Reviewer	01/08/23	3
Leo Gallagher	Updated	01/10/23	Final

### Definitions

ArchSite	Database of NZAA site record files <a href="http://www.archsite.org.nz">http://www.archsite.org.nz</a>
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
CHI	Cultural Heritage Information database <a href="https://chi.net.nz">https://chi.net.nz</a> . A non-statutory database that includes all archaeological sites recorded under the NZAA recording scheme along with other historic heritage information. Formatted as CHI then site number, e.g. CHI1234
CMA	Coastal Marine Area (Part 1, s2 RMA)
HGI	Hauraki Gulf Islands
HNZPT(A)	Heritage NZ Pouhere Taonga (Act 2014) <sup>2</sup>
Historic heritage	(a) ... natural and physical resources that contribute to an understanding and appreciation of New Zealand's history and cultures, deriving from any of the following qualities: (i) archaeological, (ii) architectural, (iii) cultural, (iv) historic, (v) scientific, (vi) technological; and (b) includes— (i) historic sites, structures, places, and areas; and (ii) archaeological sites; and (iii) sites of significance to Māori, including wāhi tapu; and (iv) surroundings associated with the natural and physical resources
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association. Formatted as map number/site number, e.g. R11/XXXX
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
SSMW	Sites of significance to mana whenua
SRF	Site record form from ArchSite


<sup>1</sup> For example, data migration from Imperial to Metric measures in the 1970s. NZAA SRF provide a date for when a site was 'first recorded' but this is not considered as first knowledge of a site.

<sup>2</sup> Under Section 13(1)(e), HNZPT issues Archaeological Authorities in accordance with the powers and functions outlined in the Act. Under section 52, conditions may be imposed, and advice notes can be included. One advice note describes what is Current Archaeological Practice:

<https://www.heritage.org.nz/protecting-heritage/archaeology>

Site<sup>3</sup>

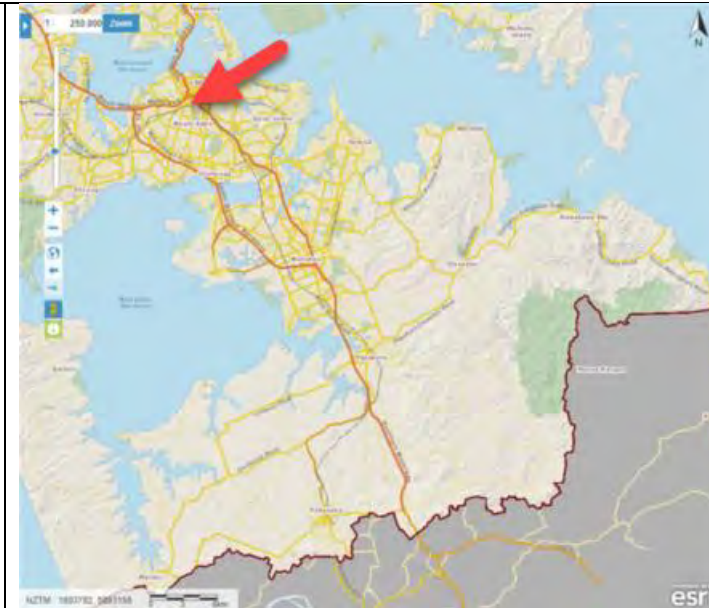
A place containing the remains of former human habitation; an excavation.<sup>4</sup>

<b>Name of Site</b>	Te Rae o Kawharu
<b>MWH number</b>	MH000251
<b>Address</b>	474 Great North Road Grey Lynn Auckland 1021, 89 Ivanhoe Road Grey Lynn Auckland 1021
<b>Land ownership</b>	Public
<b>MW map showing nominated area [from CVA]</b>	
<b>Maps</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Regional location</li><li>2. Map of scheduled sites</li><li>3. CHI map</li><li>4. NZAA map</li></ol>

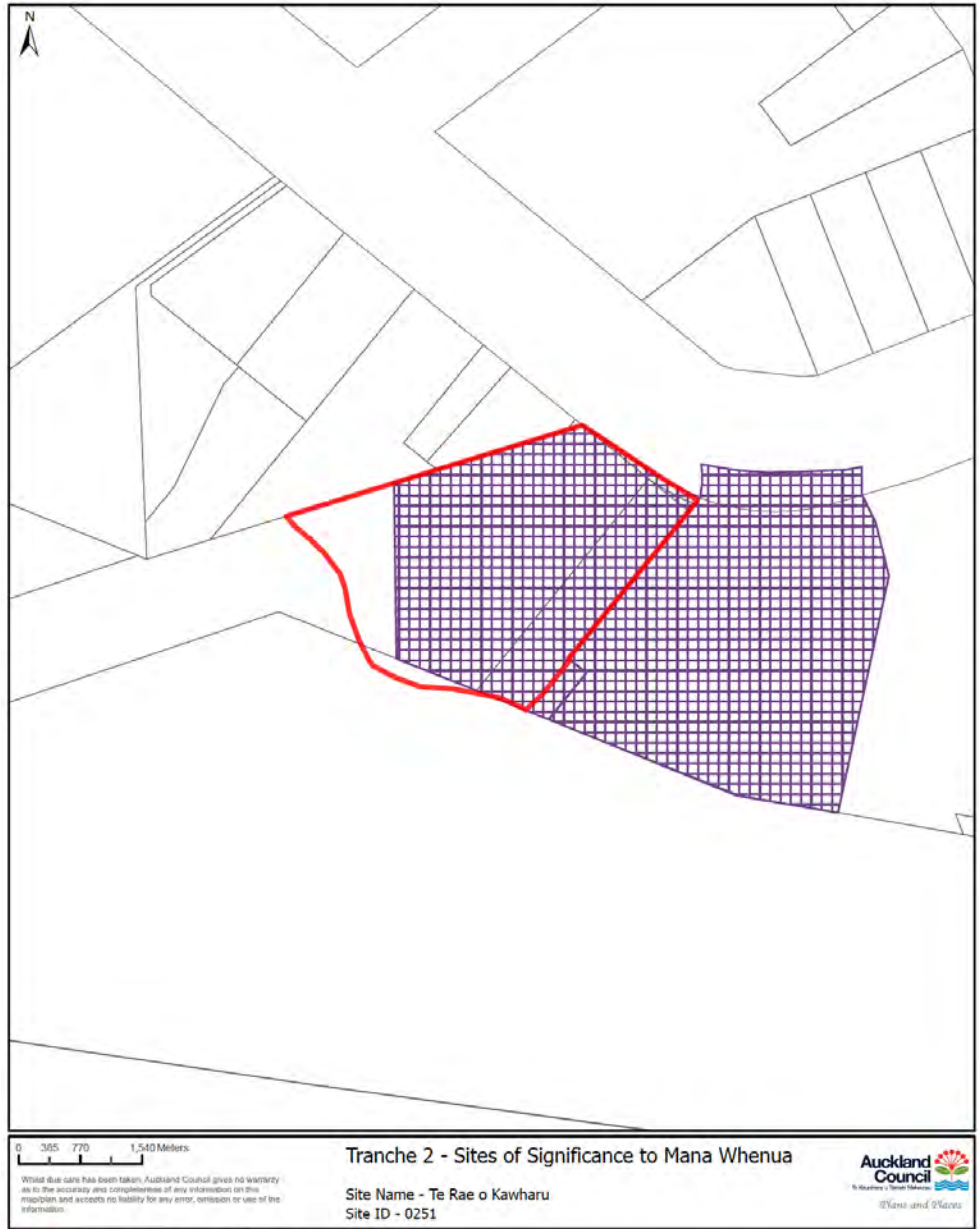
<sup>3</sup> Section 6 HNZPTA defines the term. See <https://www.heritage.org.nz/protecting-heritage/archaeology>

<sup>4</sup> Definition 4, OED.com

**1. Regional location**





**2. Map of scheduled sites**



0 365 770 1,540 Meters  
Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

**Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua**  
Site Name - Te Rae o Kawharu  
Site ID - 0251



-  Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent
-  Historic Heritage Overlay Extent of Place [rcp/dp]







<b>extent of place</b>						
<b>Tables</b>	<b>Table 1: Documentary archaeological evidence of Māori origin</b> <b>Table 2: Other historic heritage sites in the nominated area.</b> <b>Table 3: Historic heritage sites adjacent to the nominated area</b>					
<b>Table 4: Documentary archaeological evidence of Māori origin</b>						
<b>CHI</b>	<b>NZAA</b>	<b>HNZPT list Y/N</b>	<b>AUP ID</b>	<b>Site type</b>	<b>Description, condition, Source</b>	<b>Associated images</b>
-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Table 5: Other historic heritage sites in the nominated area.</b>						
<b>CHI</b>	<b>NZAA</b>	<b>HNZPT list Y/N</b>	<b>AUP ID</b>	<b>Site type</b>	<b>Description, condition, Source</b>	<b>Associated images</b>
2570	-	584	01676	Civic Building	Grey Lynn Public Library	-
<b>Table 6: Historic heritage sites adjacent to the nominated area</b>						
<b>CHI</b>	<b>NZAA</b>	<b>HNZPT list Y/N</b>	<b>Site type</b>	<b>Description, condition, Source</b>		<b>Associated images</b>
18437	-	01675		Church building eventually St Joseph's school.		-
<b>Reference documents</b>						
LINZ cadastral mapping and <a href="https://linz.recollect.co.nz">https://linz.recollect.co.nz</a> NZAA ArchSite <a href="http://www.archsite.org.nz">www.archsite.org.nz</a> Retrolens site <a href="https://retrolens.co.nz">https://retrolens.co.nz</a>						

## Summary of Archaeological Evidence – Waipapa, MH000255

### Disclaimer

The archaeological information below is a summary of the known documentary evidence for the nominated area to provide supporting information to mana whenua and council's reporting planner. The summary has been compiled from publicly available information including the Auckland Council Cultural Heritage Inventory (CHI) and the New Zealand Archaeological Association's (NZAA) database ArchSite. Where known data limitations<sup>1</sup> are noted, but information is constantly updated through digital processing; neither the Auckland Council or NZAA guarantee the accuracy of the data and site locations are only indicative.

Document status			
Name	Task	Date	Version
Rebecca Ramsay	Author	03/06/2021	1
Chris Mallows	Reviewer	24/06/21	1
Myfanwy Eaves	Updated	12/07/21	2
Rachel Ford	Review	14/12/21	2

### Definitions

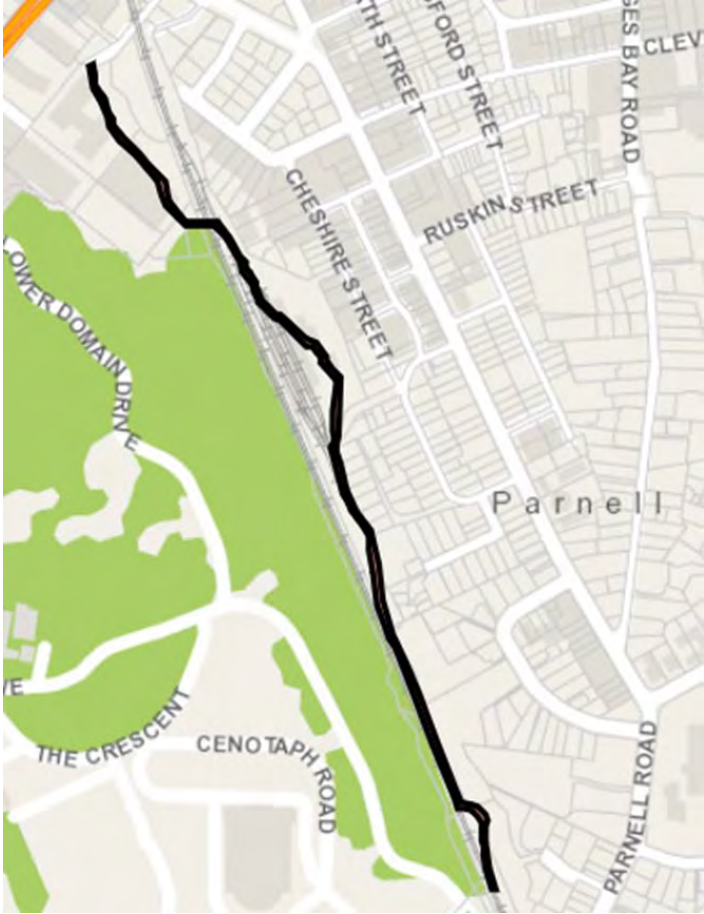
Archaeology <sup>2</sup>	(a) any place in New Zealand, including any building or structure (or part of a building or structure), that— (i) was associated with human activity that occurred before 1900 or is the site of the wreck of any vessel where the wreck occurred before 1900; and (ii) provides or may provide, through investigation by archaeological methods, evidence relating to the history of New Zealand; and (b) includes a site for which a declaration is made under section 43(1) <sup>3</sup>
ArchSite	Database of NZAA site record files <a href="http://www.archsite.org.nz">http://www.archsite.org.nz</a> Formatted as map number/site number, e.g. R11/XXXX
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
CHI	Cultural Heritage Inventory <a href="https://chi.net.nz">https://chi.net.nz</a> . A non-statutory database that includes all archaeological sites recorded under the NZAA along with other historic heritage information. Formatted as CHI then site number, e.g. CHI1234
CMA	Coastal Marine Area (Part 1, s2 RMA)
HGI	Hauraki Gulf Islands
HNZPT(A)	Heritage NZ Pouhere Taonga (Act 2014)
Historic heritage	(a) ... natural and physical resources that contribute to an understanding and appreciation of New Zealand's history and cultures, deriving from any of the following qualities: (i) archaeological, (ii) architectural, (iii) cultural, (iv) historic, (v) scientific, (vi) technological; and (b) includes— (i) historic sites, structures, places, and areas; and (ii) archaeological sites; and (iii) sites of significance to Māori, including wāhi tapu; and (iv) surroundings associated with the natural and physical resources
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association.
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
SSMW	Sites of significance to mana whenua
SRF	Site record form from ArchSite
Site	A place containing the remains of former human habitation; an excavation. <sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> For example, data migration from Imperial to Metric measures in the 1970s. NZAA SRF provide a date for when a site was 'first recorded' but this is not considered as first knowledge of a site.

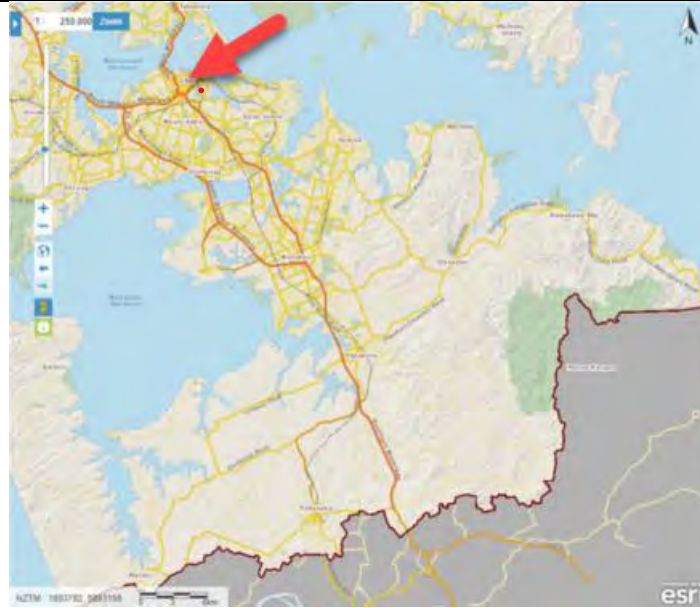
<sup>2</sup> For information on current archaeological practice see: <https://www.heritage.org.nz/protecting-heritage/archaeology>

<sup>3</sup> [Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act \(2014\)](#)

<sup>4</sup> Section 6 HNZPTA defines the term 'site'. Excavation as per Definition 4 in OED.com

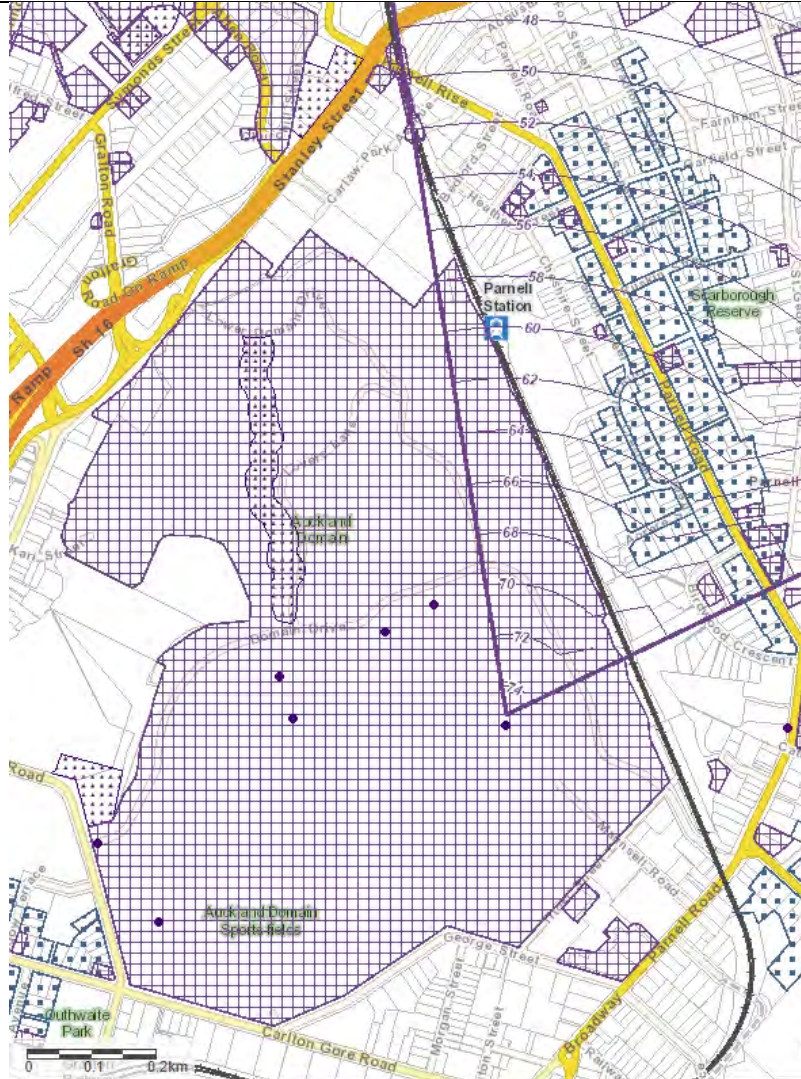
<b>Name of Site</b>	Waipapa
<b>MH number</b>	MH000255
<b>Address</b>	Waipapa Stream located on the east side of the Auckland-Newmarket railway lines and to the west of the Domain and Carlaw Park.
<b>Land ownership</b>	<b>Both</b> public and private
<b>MW map showing nominated area (s32 CVA)</b>	
<b>Maps</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Regional location</li> <li>2. Map of scheduled sites</li> <li>3. CHI map (AC GIS 18/06/21)</li> <li>4. NZAA map (AC GIS 8/06/21)</li> </ol>

## 1. Regional location



## 2. Map of scheduled sites

- Historic Heritage Overlay
- Historic Heritage Overlay Place
- Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua
- Auckland War Memorial Museum View Shaft Overlay





3. CHI map separated into archaeological and other heritage (AC GIS 14/06/21)





4. NZAA map (AC GIS 8/06/21)



**Summary of the documentary record for archaeological evidence associated with nominated extent of place**

An archaeological site has been recorded in the nominated extent of place.

The Waipapa Stream nomination lies to the east of the Auckland Domain alongside the Auckland railway line. The stream is likely to be culverted below surface and is cut off from Domain by the railway lines. Though separated by the railway in the modern landscape, Waipapa Stream was likely part of the original wider landscape of the area, including the archaeology found in the Domain.<sup>5</sup> Geomaps underground services layer shows a natural unmodified watercourse running adjacent to the railway line from the Parnell Station carpark (23 Cheshire Street), south to the railway tunnel (1 Domain Drive).

<sup>5</sup> Ford (2018)

<b>Tables</b>	<p>Table 1: Documentary archaeological evidence of Māori origin</p> <p>Table 2: Other historic heritage sites in the nominated area.</p> <p>Table 3: Historic heritage sites adjacent to the nominated area</p>
---------------	---

**Table 4: Documentary archaeological evidence of Māori origin**

CHI	NZAA	HNZPT list	AUP ID	Site type	Description, condition, Source	Associated images
6053	R11/1138	-	-	Midden	Scatter of shell recorded at 6 Ngahere Terrace, Integrity and condition not updated since 1982.	-

**Table 5: Other historic heritage sites in the nominated area.**

CHI	NZAA	HNZPT list	AUP ID	Site type	Description, condition, Source	Associated images
14094	R11/2512	-	-	Parnell Railway Tunnel	Constructed between 1865-1872 as part of New Zealand's first public railway line. The tunnel is located at the southern end of the nominated extent, within the Waipapa Stream Valley with the tunnel entrance located at what was a bend and cascade of the Waipapa.	Appendix 3: Stevens 1886 Map
18657	-	-	-	Parnell Railway Workshop	Railway depot was constructed after World War II in the late 1940s or early 1950s, to maintain diesel locomotives. Buildings demolished c.2014, remains include remnant concrete and tarmac floors, rail tracks, inspection pits and workshop floors (Clough 2020).	-

**Table 6: Historic heritage sites adjacent to the nominated area**

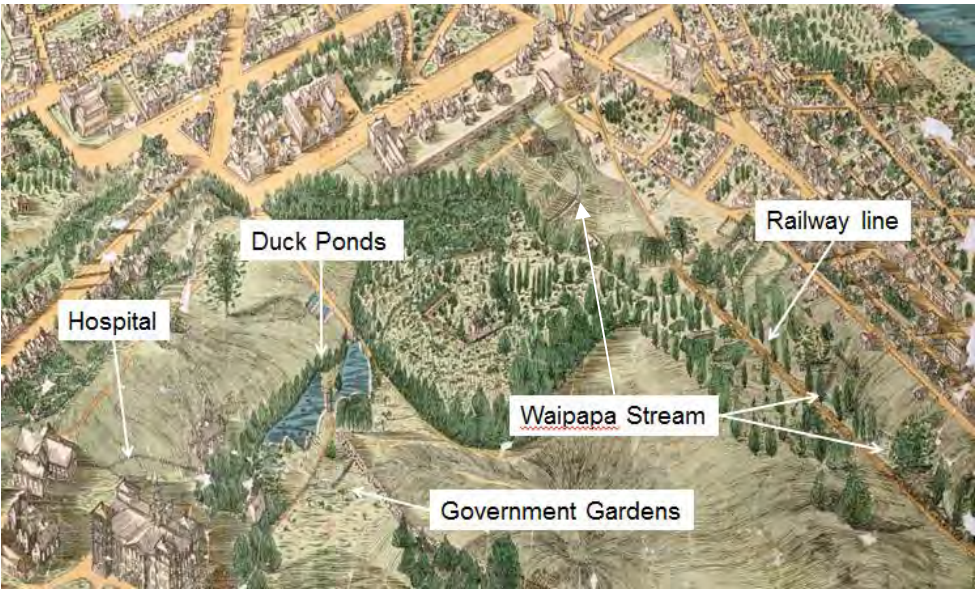
CHI	NZAA	HNZPT list -	AUP ID	Site type	Description, condition, Source	Associated images
-	-	-	Schedule 12 ID 083	Te Ako o Te Tui	Te Ako o Te Tui - 'the Teachings of the Tui', is an open-air stream located on the western slopes of Pukekawa at the Auckland Domain. The stream runs through original basalt	-

					lava rock with its source being the former wetlands of Parnell now the Auckland domain ponds.	
11274	R11/1462	-	-	Historic Industrial Area/Carlaw Park (Two 19th century European industry sites and Chinese Market Gardening).	<p>R11/1462, including remains of the flour mill and subsequent Chinese occupation of the area has recently been excavated under NZHPT Authority and a detailed archaeological report (Bader 2011).</p> <p>Includes Robertson Rope Walk and Low and Motions Flour Mill (later Coolahan).</p> <p>Of relevance to the nomination is the utilisation of Waipapa Stream.</p> <p>CHI Record Form “They (Low and Motion) built a mill on ground in the Mechanic’s Bay area, near the site of land now occupied by the Carlaw Park sports ground. For water to run their new mill, they used the stream which flowed down from the pond in the Auckland Domain, the pond later to become Auckland’s first public water supply source.”</p>	Appendix 3, 5, 6: Annotated Stevens 1886 Map, Annotated Plan SO 936 and 1864 plan.
<i>Auckland Domain – Sites of most relevance (to archaeology) to Waipapa Stream</i>						
18883	-	-	Schedule 14.1 ID 01566	Auckland Domain	Auckland Domain/Pukekaroa/Pukekawa Hill Pa site R11_105, including pits, terraces, midden, house sites, structures, memorials, water supply site, ponds, roads, gardens and plantings.	Appendix 7: Cadastral Plan SO 3933
22625	R11/2752	-	-	Administrative   Washing Reserve	<p>Washing Reserve set up in 1850 in the north western part of the Auckland Domain next to the mill stream (Mill at old Carlaw Park). An 1850 Government Gazette notice advertised for the construction of baths and washing houses on this site.</p> <p>Site mostly destroyed by tennis court construction, however</p>	Appendix 5: SO Plan 936, dated to 1875

					subsurface remains of brick channels and reservoirs may still exist.	
8949	R11/1139	-	-	Botanical (Taro)	Located in Auckland Domain alongside a small creek running to the south east of Carlaw Park and between the park and the railway line. Large patch (c. 30x8m area) of wild <i>Alocasia macrorrhiza</i> growing alongside a small stream.	-
8993	R11/1640	-	-	Fish Hatchery	Fish hatchery associated to Auckland Acclimatisation Fish breeding program (1870-1890s), located on tributary of Waipapa Stream. Site excavated in 1988 and consists of three ponds and a hatchery laid out in a "Z" formation on the hill slope to allow water to reticulate through the complex.	Appendix 7: Cadastral Plan SO 3933
19817	R11/2747	-	-	Midden	Located in Auckland Domain on south side of Lower Domain Drive. Includes patches of surface and subsurface shell midden.	-

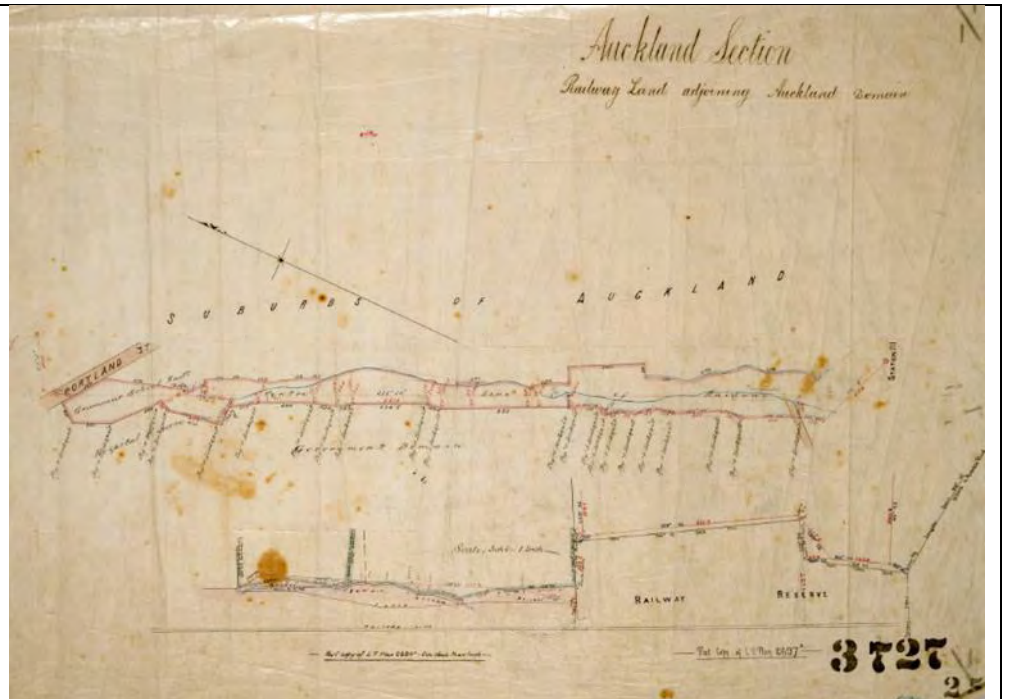
<b>Reference documents</b>	<p>Bader, H. and Adamson, J. 2011. <i>Kong Foong Yuen - the Garden of Prosperity, Final Report on the Archaeological Excavations at Carlaw Park, Auckland, Authority #2007-48</i>. Prepared for Haydn &amp; Rollett Construction.</p> <p>Baquie, B., &amp; Tatton, K. (2010). <i>Auckland Metro Rail Electrification Project: Parnell Tunnel Archaeological Monitoring Report</i>. Unpub.</p> <p>Bickler, S., &amp; Mace, T. (2004). <i>Gibraltar Crescent Subdivision</i>. Unpub.</p> <p>Clough, R. 2020. <i>Parnell Retirement Village, Auckland: Historic Heritage Assessment</i>. Prepared for Summerset NZ.</p> <p>Ford, R. 2018. <i>Waipapa Stream, Summary of Archaeological Information</i>. Unpublished report prepared for Auckland Council.</p> <p>Foster, R. 2003. <i>Archaeological Sites in Auckland Domain</i>. Prepared for Auckland Council.</p> <p>Heritage Images Online (Auckland Libraries). Sir George Grey Special Collections, Auckland Libraries, NZ Map 7035.</p> <p>Plowman, M. 2009. <i>Proposed Stormwater Reticulation Upgrade, Grafton Road, Grafton, Auckland. Archaeological Assessment of Effects</i>. Prepared for Auckland City Council.</p> <p>Robinson, J. 1988. <i>Initial Excavation of the Auckland Acclimatisation Society Fishponds</i> Department of Conservation Science and Research Internal Report No. 27 (unpublished).</p>
----------------------------	--



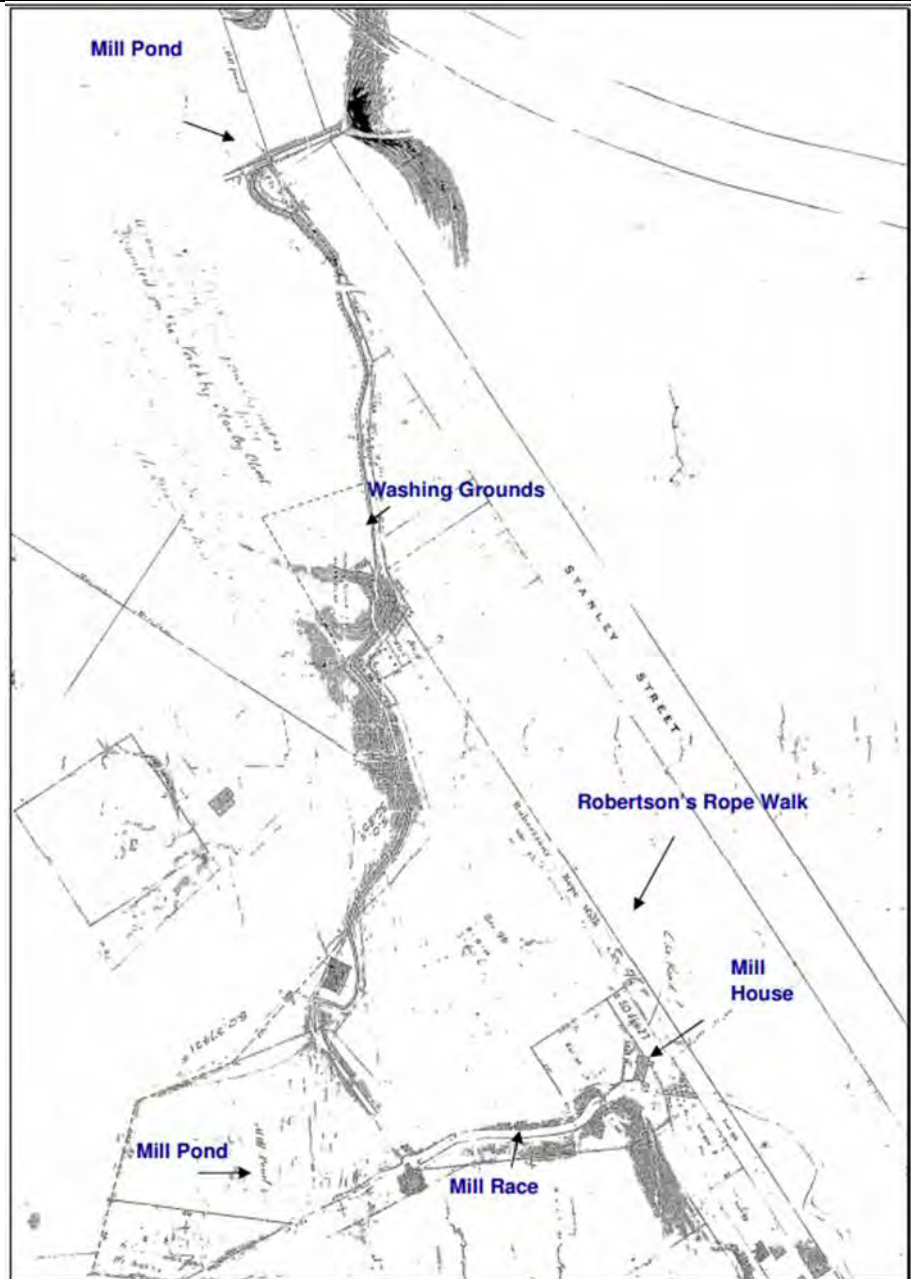
	<p>LINZ cadastral mapping and <a href="https://linz.recollect.co.nz">https://linz.recollect.co.nz</a>          NZAA ArchSite <a href="http://www.archsite.org.nz">www.archsite.org.nz</a>          Retrolens site <a href="https://retrolens.co.nz">https://retrolens.co.nz</a></p>
<p><b>Appendices</b></p>	<p><b>Appendix 1:</b> NZAA SRF  <b>Appendix 2:</b> CHI Records  <b>Appendix 3:</b> (this was a) A section of the bottom right corner of George Stevens 1886 oblique view of Auckland  <b>Appendix 4:</b> Railway land adjoining Auckland Domain with stream running down centre (blue). NZ Map 7035.  <b>Appendix 5:</b> SO Plan 936, dated to 1875 showing Coolahan’s Mill operations and the surrounding Landscape (Plowman 2009).  <b>Appendix 6:</b> 1864 Plan showing the mill and streams supplying the mill pond.  <b>Appendix 7:</b> Cadastral Plan SO 3933  <b>Appendix 8:</b> Overlay of SO 1330-K showing former water course of Waipapa Stream.</p>
<p>Appendix 1: NZAA SRF</p>	
<p>Appendix 2: CHI Records</p>	
<p><b>Appendix 3</b>          A section of the bottom right corner of George Stevens 1886 oblique view of Auckland showing the Waipapa Stream to the far right. The Domain lies between this and the Hospital.</p>	 <p>The image is an aerial photograph of a section of Auckland, New Zealand, showing the Waipapa Stream and surrounding areas. The stream flows from the top right towards the bottom center. To the left of the stream are the Duck Ponds. Further left, the Hospital is visible. To the right of the stream, the Railway line runs parallel to it. At the bottom of the image, the Government Gardens are marked. The terrain is a mix of green spaces and urban development.</p>



Appendix 4:  
Railway land adjoining  
Auckland Domain with  
stream running down  
centre (blue). Auckland  
Libraries Heritage  
Collections Map 7035.

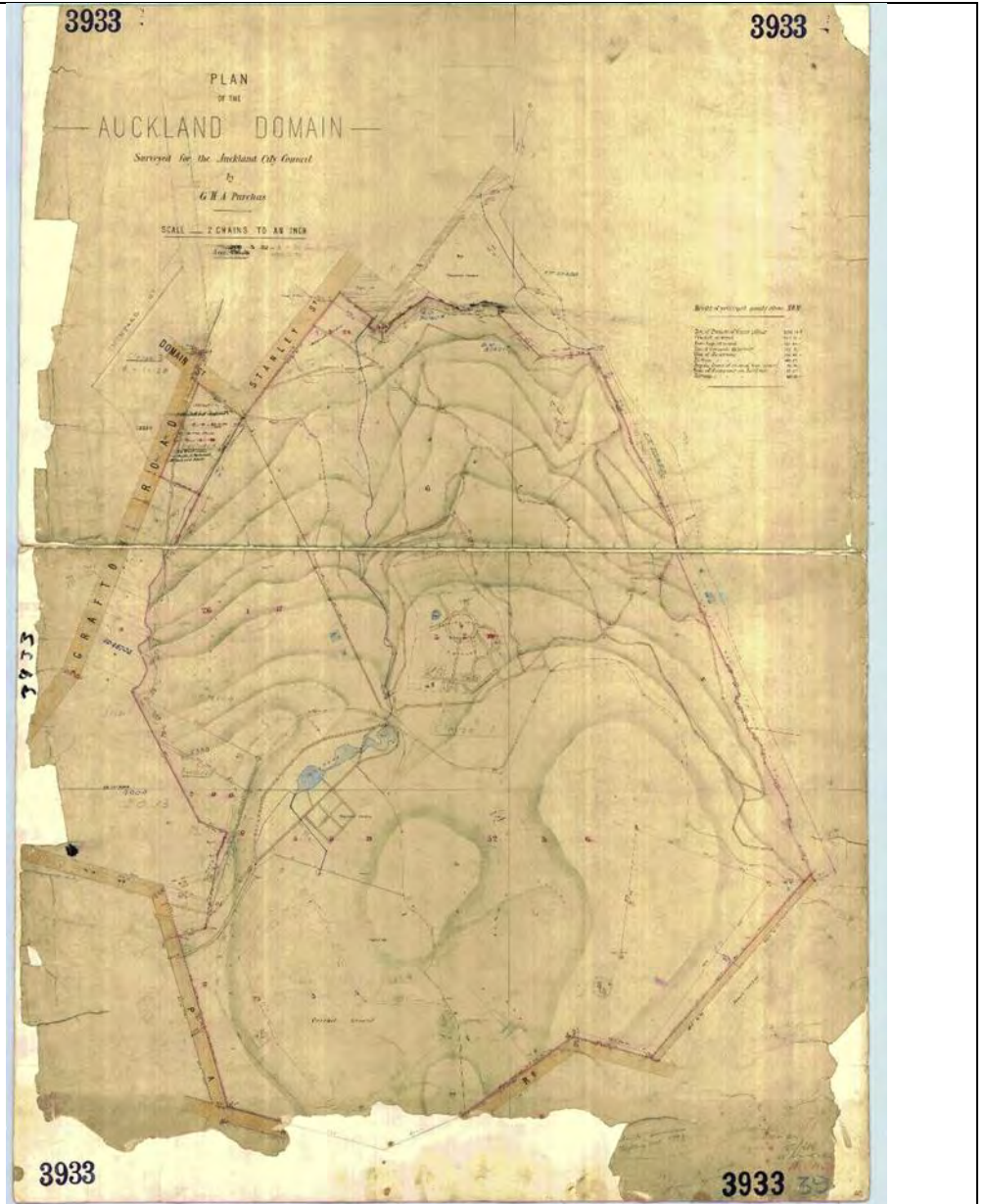


**Appendix 5:**  
SO Plan 936, dated to  
1875 showing  
Coolahan's Mill  
operations and the  
surrounding Landscape  
(Plowman 2009).





Appendix 7:  
Cadastral Plan SO 3933









## Summary of Archaeological Evidence – Kaarearea Paa, MH000570,

### Disclaimer

The archaeological information below is a summary of the known documentary evidence for the nominated area to provide supporting information to mana whenua and council's reporting planner. The summary has been compiled from publicly available information including the Auckland Council Cultural Heritage Inventory (CHI) and the New Zealand Archaeological Association's (NZAA) database ArchSite. Where known data limitations<sup>1</sup> are noted, but information is constantly updated through digital processing; neither the Auckland Council or NZAA guarantee the accuracy of the data and site locations are only indicative.

Document status			
Name	Task	Date	Version
Joe Mills	Author	19/05/21	1
Chris Mallows	Reviewer	24/06/21	1
Myfanwy Eaves	Updated	12/07/21	2
Leo Gallagher	Updated	27/03/23	3
Alex Jorgensen	Reviewer	01/08/23	3
Leo Gallagher	Updated	01/10/23	Final

### Definitions

ArchSite	Database of NZAA site record files <a href="http://www.archsite.org.nz">http://www.archsite.org.nz</a>
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
CHI	Cultural Heritage Information database <a href="https://chi.net.nz">https://chi.net.nz</a> . A non-statutory database that includes all archaeological sites recorded under the NZAA recording scheme along with other historic heritage information. Formatted as CHI then site number, e.g. CHI1234
CMA	Coastal Marine Area (Part 1, s2 RMA)
HGI	Hauraki Gulf Islands
HNZPT(A)	Heritage NZ Pouhere Taonga (Act 2014) <sup>2</sup>
Historic heritage	(a) ... natural and physical resources that contribute to an understanding and appreciation of New Zealand's history and cultures, deriving from any of the following qualities: (i) archaeological, (ii) architectural, (iii) cultural, (iv) historic, (v) scientific, (vi) technological; and (b) includes— (i) historic sites, structures, places, and areas; and (ii) archaeological sites; and (iii) sites of significance to Māori, including wāhi tapu; and (iv) surroundings associated with the natural and physical resources
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association. Formatted as map number/site number, e.g. R11/XXXX
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
SSMW	Sites of significance to mana whenua
SRF	Site record form from ArchSite
Site <sup>3</sup>	A place containing the remains of former human habitation; an excavation. <sup>4</sup>


<sup>1</sup> For example, data migration from Imperial to Metric measures in the 1970s. NZAA SRF provide a date for when a site was 'first recorded' but this is not considered as first knowledge of a site.

<sup>2</sup> Under Section 13(1)(e), HNZPT issues Archaeological Authorities in accordance with the powers and functions outlined in the Act. Under section 52, conditions may be imposed, and advice notes can be included. One advice note describes what is Current Archaeological Practice:

<https://www.heritage.org.nz/protecting-heritage/archaeology>

<sup>3</sup> Section 6 HNZPTA defines the term. See <https://www.heritage.org.nz/protecting-heritage/archaeology>

<sup>4</sup> Definition 4, OED.com

<b>Name of Site</b>	Kaarearea Paa / Te Pou Hootiki
<b>MWH number</b>	000570
<b>Address</b>	121 MacWhinney Drive, Drury, Auckland 2577. 1189 Ponga Road, Drury, Auckland, 2113. 206 Peach Hill Road, Drury, Auckland, 2579.
<b>Land ownership</b>	<b>Private</b>
<b>MW map showing nominated area (s32 CVA)</b>	
<b>Maps</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Regional location</li> <li>2. Map of scheduled sites</li> <li>3. CHI map</li> <li>4. NZAA map</li> </ol>

**1. Regional location**



**2. Map of scheduled sites**

**3. CHI map separated into archaeological and built heritage (AC GIS: 18/04/23)**





0 365 770 1,540 Meters

While due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information.

Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua

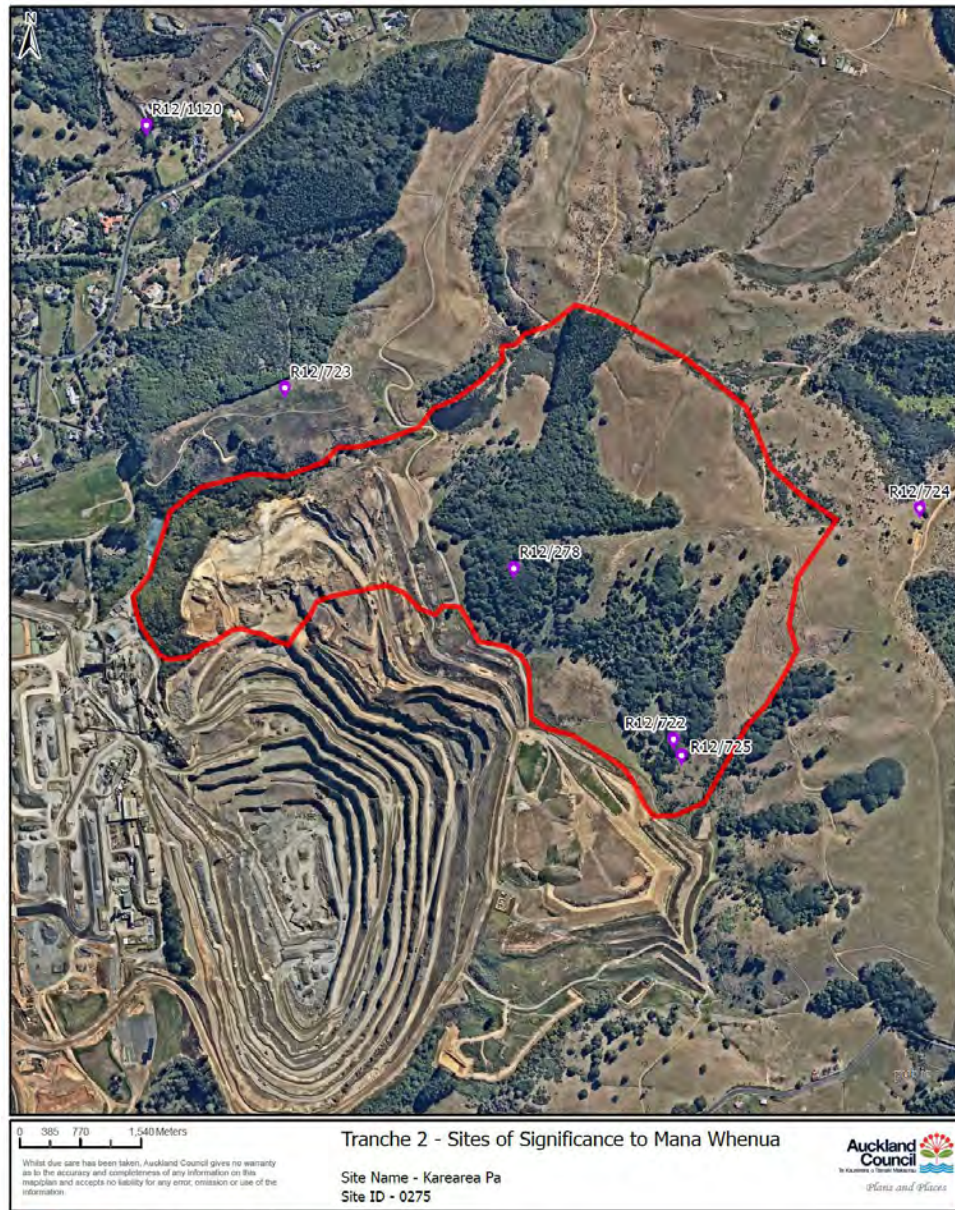
Site Name - Karearea Pa  
Site ID - 0275

- Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent
- Historic Structure
- Maori Heritage Area
- Archaeological Site
- Maritime Site
- Historic Botanical Site
- Reported Historic Site

Path: \\S:\GIS\Projects\0275\0275\_Significance\Map\Map\Chap02\Site of Significance - Tranche 2\Map\Map\Tranche 2\_Map.mxd



**4. NZAA map  
(AC GIS:  
18/04/23)**



Tranche 2 - Sites of Significance to Mana Whenua  
 Site Name - Karearea Pa  
 Site ID - 0275

**Tranche 2 - nominated sites extent**  
 NZ Archaeological Association (NZAA) Archaeological Sites

**Summary of the documentary record for archaeological evidence associated with nominated extent of place**

Archaeological sites have been recorded in and around the nominated extent of place.

Chief among these is Karearea Pa (R12/728), an extensive site displaying a multitude of archaeological features associated with occupation and agriculture including; stonework, earthworks, koiwi, pits, terraces, and middens. Initial recording by Lawlor (1989) noted the potential for further Koiwi to be found in areas of the Pa that have been poorly surveyed, and the surprising preservation of the site, despite fossicking.



	<p>Additional archaeological sites recorded outside of the nominated extent (though in the vicinity) include artefact findspots, pits, terraces and middens. The landscape immediately to the south-west of the nominated extent has been heavily modified by decades of quarrying. As a result, any archaeological features that may have been present in that area are assumed to be destroyed.</p>
<b>Tables</b>	<p>Table 1: Documentary archaeological evidence of Māori origin  Table 2: Other historic heritage sites in the nominated area.  Table 3: Historic heritage sites adjacent to the nominated area</p>

**Table 4: Documentary archaeological evidence of Māori origin**

CHI	NZAA	HNZPT	AUP ID	Site type	Description, condition, Source	Associated images
10206	R12/278	-	00693	Pa	<p>Pā with stonework, earthworks, and koiwi (Lawlor 1989). Specifically; stone channels, heaps and alignments are identified by Lawlor, along with numerous terraces and pit features. Additionally, Lawlor observed ‘long bones’ and ribs in some of the rock crevices. The presence of human remains is further supported by the (at the time) landowner’s statement that they had seen numerous human bones (rib fragments and leg bones) in the north eastern part of the site. Additionally, Lawlor found further remains (possible femur and rib fragment) upon visiting the site, describing their location as “below the platform on Bill Thorburn’s property”. Lawlor states that further remains are likely to be present in the bluff. A midden had also been reported previously, though this was not relocated.</p> <p>Lawlor suggests that the site is unique because of the preservation of archaeological material (despite fossicking), and the sites potential to inform archaeologists of Māori landscape use in the surrounding area.</p>	See appendix 3.

					Subsequent site visits have been made, noting that some of the stonework around the Tihi has partially collapsed, while other stonework features have been disturbed and potentially fossicked (Tanner, Felgate & Walter, 2002). While it is stated that surrounding terraces are vague and difficult to interpret, many pit features are still visible, and Koiwi is still present. The authors state that the major threats to the integrity of the site are continued fossicking, farming and expansion of the nearby quarry.	
8634	R12/725	-	-	Terraces	Four or five terraces initially recorded in 1989, though subsequently questioned by site visits in both 2017 and 2020. It is possible that these are natural features.	

**Table 5: Other historic heritage sites in the nominated area.**

<b>CHI</b>	<b>NZAA</b>	<b>HNZPT</b>	<b>Site type</b>	<b>Description, condition, Source</b>	<b>Associated images</b>
10180	R12-722	-	Mine shaft	A mine shaft that was dug for efforts to find coal. It was initially ~15m deep but has since been filled, leaving a small depression in it's place. Hearth associated with miner's camps also reported. Shaft could not be relocated in 2017, though the hearth was.	-

**Table 6: Historic heritage sites adjacent to the nominated area**

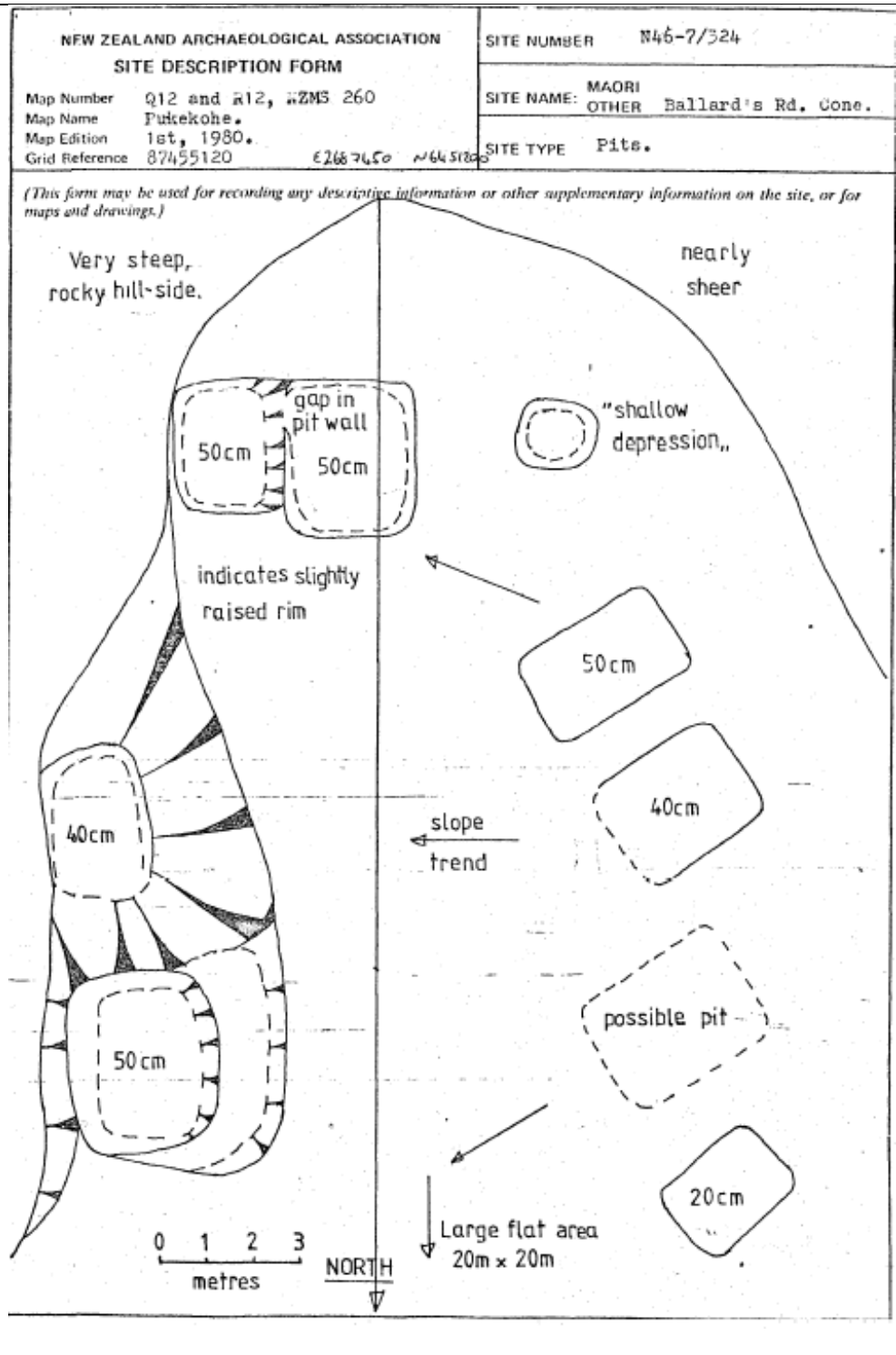
CHI	NZAA	HNZPT	Site type	Description, condition, Source	Associated images
7091	R12-726		Findspot	Reported shell midden and several adzes found on former farm in 1988 (NZAA R11/726 SRF and Goodliffe and Alberts 1982/3).	
7090	R12-721		Findspot	Adze found during works at Peach Hill Landfill site. Date reported 1989.	
6266	R12-330		Midden	Located by stream on the boundary of quarry. 6m x 1.5m, thinly scattered in section of erosion.	
8129	R12-723		Pits/Terraces/Stonework	Initial reporting (1989) identified two 3m x 3m pits, a 4m x 4m terrace with a 'ring bordered stone heap'. Subsequent site visits (2002) suggested questions the this, with suggesting features appearing very vague.	
22285				Historic villa associated with the Drury Pottery Works.	
23064	R12_1121		Commercial	The sites of Drury Fireclay, Potteries and Brickworks. Tramline associated with site also present.	
21944	R12-1120			Additional tramway associated with Drury Pottery works	

<b>Reference documents</b>	LINZ cadastral mapping and <a href="https://linz.recollect.co.nz">https://linz.recollect.co.nz</a> NZAA ArchSite <a href="http://www.archsite.org.nz">www.archsite.org.nz</a> Retrolens site <a href="https://retrolens.co.nz">https://retrolens.co.nz</a>
----------------------------	--



<b>Appendices</b>	Appendix 1: NZAA ArchSite Site Record Forms Appendix 2: CHI Forms Appendix 3: Aerial photos and cadastral plans
<b>Appendix 1 NZAA ArchSite Site Record Forms</b>	\\aklc.govt.nz\Shared\CPO\RLP\FC\LUP\UP MODIFICATIONS\PCXXX - SOS Tranche 2\02 Preparation\7. Archaeology\20. Karearea Pa\Archsite
<b>Appendix 2: CHI Forms</b>	\\aklc.govt.nz\Shared\CPO\RLP\FC\LUP\UP MODIFICATIONS\PCXXX - SOS Tranche 2\02 Preparation\7. Archaeology\20. Karearea Pa\CHI

**Appendix 3:**  
**Site sketches**  
**of Karearea**  
**Pa**





NEW ZEALAND ARCHAEOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION  
**SITE RECORD FORM (NZMS260)**

NZMS 260 map number: R12  
 NZMS 260 map name: PUKEKOHE  
 NZMS 260 map edition: Edition 1 1980

CHI COMPUTER NUMBER: 10206

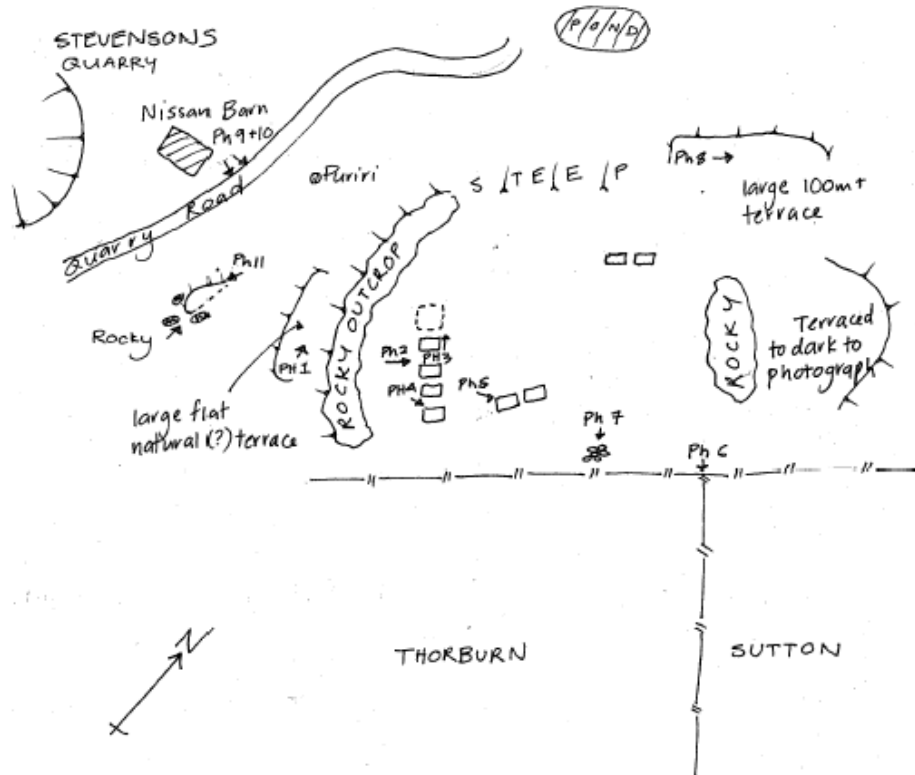
NZAA METRIC SITE NUMBER: R12 /278

DATE VISITED: 28 May 2002  
 SITE TYPE: BURIALS/ STONEWORK/  
 EARTHWORKS  
 SITE NAME: Karearea; Te Maketu

Grid References: Easting: 2687408 Northing: 6451128

Additional Information Sheet

SKETCH ILLUSTRATING LOCATION OF PHOTPOINTS



Rough, not to scale, for detail of features refer to previous SRF map.

Vanessa Tanner 29/5/02





## **ATTACHMENT 6**

### **SUPPORTING INFORMATION FOR ONF AND HHP SCHEDULING**



## Attachment 6 ONF and HHP Significance Statements

### Statement of Significance under Policy B4.2.2(4)(k) of the Auckland Regional Policy Statement

#### Outstanding Natural Features Overlay

##### **ID241 - Waitomokia**

Waitomokia is a pā and kainga that sits on the shores of the Manukau Harbour and Te Wai o Ruarangi ('Oruarangi') and is of traditional, spiritual, and cultural significance to mana whenua. Te Wai o Ruarangi takes its name from Ruarangi, a son of the early and renowned explorer Toi Te Huatahi, and is also associated in tradition with the arrival of the Tainui Waka and another tupuna by the same name. Around Waitomokia and along the course of Te Wai o Ruarangi are to be found urupā, wahi tapu, mahinga kai and mara. Waitomokia forms part of the cultural/ancestral landscape known as Ihumatao. It supported settlement, extensive horticulture and transport links with the wider region.

Waitomokia is of considerable importance to Mana Whenua.

##### **ID88 - Mānukapua Island**

Mānukapua (cloud of birds) is a low-lying island in the Kaipara Harbour. It is a tauranga waka (waka landing place and in early times was the location of kainga (settlement) and maihinga kai (food gathering place). Oral tradition records it was once part of a larger peninsula known as Taporapora that extended further into the Kaipara Harbour. It was and remains an important habitat for a number of native bird species important to Mana Whenua, including mioweka (banded rail), mātātā (fernbird), pūweto (spotless crane), matuku hūrepo (Australasian bittern), tūturiwhatu (New Zealand dotterel) and tara iti (New Zealand fairy tern). Additionally the island was important as a location for the gathering of kai moana such as patiki (flounder), kanae (mullet), pioke (shark), tamure (snapper), kuakua (scallop), pipi, and kutae (mussel).

Mānukapua is of considerable importance to Mana Whenua.

## Statement of Significance under Policy B5.2.2(1)(c) of the Auckland Regional Policy Statement

### Historic Heritage Places Overlay

#### ID 00655 – Orona Settlement Site

Orona Settlement Site sits within Ngā Motu O Pahurehure, a group of three islands of traditional, spiritual, and cultural significance to mana whenua of Pahurehure.

The three islands Pararekau, Kopuahingahinga/Waikirihinau and Orona/Orewa, were used and occupied since early settlement of the region. Their strategic location within Te Mānukanuka O Hoturoa (Manukau Harbour) meant they were used as tauranga waka (landing places) and wāhi nohoanga (resting places/camps) by groups traveling through the harbour, inlets and streams of the region. Pahurehure was also one of the best fishing grounds in the area and so the islands were used setting nets, preparing and storing food and other fishing/shellfishing activities. Orona island was used as a pā taua from which to defend the wider area.

Ngā motu o Pahurehure have **considerable** local mana whenua value.

#### ID 00693 - Kaarearea Paa

Kaarearea/Kaaeaea is an ancient pā taua of the Te Maketū area. It is a place of traditional, cultural and spiritual significance, with a whakapapa that stretches back to some of the earliest events of the region. It has been occupied as a pā taua since the time of the first peoples of the area and remains an integral part of the history and identity of their descendants including Ngāti Pou, Ngāti Tamaoho, Te Ākitai and Ngāi Tai. It is one of the few remaining pā kōwhatu (stone-built pā) in Tāmaki and includes ancient wāhi tapu, urupa, wāhi tupuna, tūāhu and wāhi pakanga. The pā remains a wāhi tapu of regional significance.

Kaarearea Paa has **considerable** local mana whenua value.

# **ATTACHMENT 7**

## **SITE PHOTOS**





Attachment 7: Site Photos

Site			
<b>Hirakimatā</b>			
	Photo 1: From Aotea Road looking west	Photo 2: From Okiwi looking south.	

Proposed Plan Change 102 to the AUP(OIP) and Plan Modification 15 to HGI Plan: Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua-Tranche 2a  
 Statutory Assessment Report







Site			
<p><b>Te Wai o Ruarangi</b></p>			
	<p>Photo 1: From Oruarangi Esplanade Reserve looking east along Oruarangi Creek</p>	<p>Photo 2: From Pavillion Drive looking north west within industrial area</p>	<p>Photo 3: Southern tributary realigned near Ihumatao Road (looking west)</p>

Proposed Plan Change 102 to the AUP(OIP) and Plan Modification 15 to HGI Plan: Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua-Tranche 2a  
 Statutory Assessment Report

Site			
<b>Pahurehure Islands</b>			
	<p>Photo 1: Pararēkau Island looking north from Karaka Harbourside</p>	<p>Photo 2: Pararēkau Island looking north-west from Karaka Harbourside</p>	<p>Photo 3: Kopuahingahinga/ Waikirihīnau Island looking west from Karaka Harbourside</p>
			
	<p>Photo 4: Orona / Orwea Island looking northeast from Karaka Harbourside</p>	<p>Photo 5: From eastern side of Pararēkau Island looking west.</p>	<p>Photo 6: Eastern side of Pararēkau Island looking west.</p>



Proposed Plan Change 102 to the AUP(OIP) and Plan Modification 15 to HGI Plan: Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua-Tranche 2a  
Statutory Assessment Report







Site			
<b>Whakahuranga Pā</b>			
	<p>Photo 1: From Journey's End Road looking north to pā site at summit</p>	<p>Photo 2: From forestry track looking east towards pā site.</p>	<p>Photo 3: From pā site looking west towards adjoining forestry.</p>
			
	<p>Photo 4: From pā at summit looking west towards Manukapua Island.</p>	<p>Photo 5: From pā looking east across conservation land and along Oruawharo River.</p>	<p>Photo 6: Southern slope of pā down to drystock farm at Lot 4 DP 1080722</p>



Proposed Plan Change 102 to the AUP(OIP) and Plan Modification 15 to HGI Plan: Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua-Tranche 2a  
 Statutory Assessment Report


Site			
<b>Manukapua</b>			
	<p>Photo 1: From mainland looking west to Manukapua Island</p>	<p>Photo 2: From mainland looking northwest to bird roosting area in northern portion of island</p>	<p>Photo 3: Tapora Land and Coast Care Group signage</p>
<b>Poutekorua</b>			
	<p>Photo 1: Poutekorua as viewed form a property to the south</p>	<p>Photo 2: Poutekorua as viewed from Medland Road to the east</p>	

Proposed Plan Change 102 to the AUP(OIP) and Plan Modification 15 to HGI Plan: Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua-Tranche 2a  
 Statutory Assessment Report







Site			
<b>Ruahine</b>			
	Photo 1: Ruahine as viewed from the south (Cape Barrier Road)	Photo 2: Ruahine from the foot of the hill looking north	Photo 3: Ruahine from Little Goat Road looking south
<b>Komahunga</b>			
	Photo 1: Western river and alluvial plains (privately owned)	Photo 2: Looking south back along valley catchment for river	Photo 3: Looking east across site



Proposed Plan Change 102 to the AUP(OIP) and Plan Modification 15 to HGI Plan: Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua-Tranche 2a  
 Statutory Assessment Report


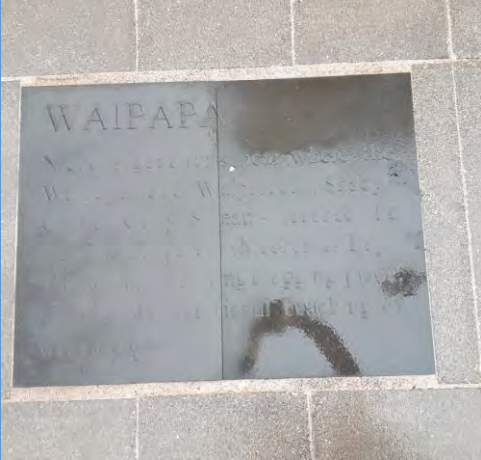



Site			
Korotiti			
	<p>Photo 1: Looking north from Awana Road across dual bays (private property in foreground)</p>	<p>Photo 2: Looking east along southern extent of site</p>	<p>Photo 3: Cliffs at southern extent of site.</p>
			
	<p>Photo 4: Earthworks to create a track observed on southern-most property</p>		

Proposed Plan Change 102 to the AUP(OIP) and Plan Modification 15 to HGI Plan: Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua-Tranche 2a  
Statutory Assessment Report

Site			
<p><b>Te Rae o Kāwharu</b></p>			
	<p>Photo 1: Looing south to Grey Lynn Library from Great North Road</p>	<p>Photo 2: Southern section of nominated site with public pathway</p>	<p>Photo 3: Southern portion of nominated site</p>
<p><b>Waipapa</b></p>			






Proposed Plan Change 102 to the AUP(OIP) and Plan Modification 15 to HGI Plan: Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua-Tranche 2a  
Statutory Assessment Report

Site			
	<p>Photo 1: Waipapa Stream adjacent to 23 Cheshire Street, Parnell. Flowing north before entering culvert.</p>	<p>Photo 2: From domain looking north across to properties at 71 Gibraltar Crescent (stream flows along low point between properties and railway tracks)</p>	<p>Photo 3: From domain looking east across to properties at 21 Birdwood Crescent (stream flows along low point between properties and railway tracks)</p>
			
	<p>Photo 4: From railway carriage looking east to Waipapa stream adjoining the tracks.</p>	<p>Photo 5: Plaque recognising the Waipapa Stream located within the Carlaw Park Mixed Use Precinct</p>	
<p><b>Kaarearea Paa</b></p>			



Proposed Plan Change 102 to the AUP(OIP) and Plan Modification 15 to HGI Plan: Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua-Tranche 2a  
 Statutory Assessment Report





Site			
	Photo 1: Kaarearea Paa from the south looking north towards operational pit of mine and pā	Photo 2: Area within western extent of nominated area	Photo 3: Looking across Western extent towards operational pit in front of pā
			
	Photo 4: From an access track adjacent to the operational pit looking across eastern extent of nominated site (pā is to the left of picture)	Photo 5: From north of nominated extent looking south across the pā and towards Drury	Photo 6: From north of the nominated site looking south toward pā and across future proposed pit extent

# **ATTACHMENT 8**



## **NOMINATED AND RECOMMENDED SITE EXTENTS**



Attachment 8: Nominated and Recommended site extents (where changes are recommended from nominated extent)

Site	Nominated Extent	Recommended Extent	Reasons
<p><b>Te Wai o Ruarangi</b></p>			<p>Parcel: Lot 1 DP 28940 and Part Allot 89 PSH of Manurewa</p> <p>Remove portion of nominated site representing historic tributary which has since been legally reclaimed. Refer to the further discussion below.</p>
<p><b>Kaarearea Paa</b></p>			<p>Agreement has been reached between the nominating mana whenua representatives and landowner to address the recognition and protection of the western section of this site by methods other than scheduling. These may include resource consent conditions or memorandums of understanding.</p>

Proposed Plan Change 102 to the AUP(OIP) and Plan Modification 15 to HGI Plan: Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua-Tranche 2a Statutory Assessment Report

Site	Nominated Extent	Recommended Extent	Reasons
<p><b>Pahurehure Islands</b></p>		<p>Remove nomination over Pararēkau Island and address by way of amendments to the existing 1429 Pararēkau and Kōpuahingahinga Precinct proposed in Plan Change 78. Retain schedule over CMA on Kopuahingahinga and Orona Islands</p>	<p>The site is subject to resource consent conditions which reflect a long history of engaging with Mana whenua. Evidence of design concessions has been found.</p> <p>Precinct provisions allow a targeted approach to those matters outstanding and would incorporate zoning and precinct changes proposed through PC 78 (intensification). It gives effect to an agreed position reached between Ngāti Tamaoho and Karaka Harbourside Estates Ltd during PC78 discussions.</p>
			<p>Once titles have been issued for the island, and accurate survey plans are known, schedule the esplanade reserve around the perimeter of the island though a subsequent plan change to facilitate co-management of the reserve with Auckland Council.</p>



## Te Wai o Ruarangi

1. This assessment relates to the southern tributary of the nominated extent illustrated in Figure 1 and Figure 2. This is a tributary of the Oruarangi Creek which has been reclaimed and realigned by way of resource consent in November 2005<sup>1</sup>. At the time, Makaurau Marae, Huakina Development Trust and Pukaki Marae were consulted with respect to those proposals and did not oppose the development<sup>2</sup>. This area of the mapped extent has been nominated to acknowledge the original tributary and its contribution to the mauri of the awa.

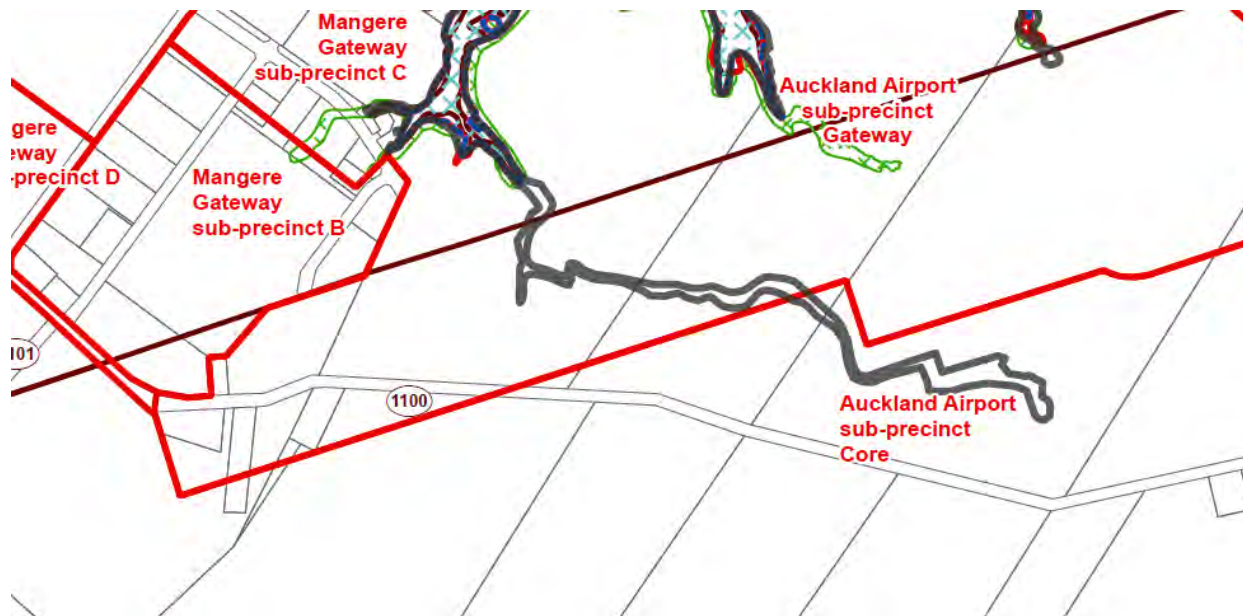


Figure 1: AUP(OIP) Management Layer Map of the Southern Arm of Te Wai o Ruarangi

---

<sup>1</sup> Consent application numbers 28575 and 28576

<sup>2</sup> Auckland Regional Council report to Commissioners 4 October 2005, section 3.1



Figure 2: Current Aerial Image of Airport Gateway Precinct

2. This portion of the extent crosses an area known as 'The Landing', a business park which is being progressively developed. The mapped extent crosses the southern portion of a 56,000m<sup>2</sup> distribution office and warehouse facility identified as the Foodstuffs North Island Head Office. It also crosses areas of local roading and other infrastructure.
3. The southern-most portion of the nominated extent crosses into a designated area identified through engagement with AIAL as being the site for the development of a new northern runway. Overall, the land is currently being developed in accordance with the provisions of the Auckland Airport Gateway Precinct and Auckland Airport Designation (1100).
4. Designations operate at a district plan level and, pursuant to s176 of the RMA, are unaffected by the district level standards in the overlay. In assessing an alteration to a designation however, Council may take the presence of an overlay into account when making its assessment and recommendation under s171. The presence of the overlay would also likely be taken into account when assessing future regional level consents for the designated area, such as large-scale land disturbance and stormwater discharges.

5. Chapter A of the AUP(OIP) states that, as a general approach, overlays take precedence over precinct provisions addressing the same matters, unless otherwise stated<sup>3</sup>. Overlay provisions also take precedence over corresponding zone standards.
6. The application of the SSMW overlay over the precinct will therefore apply a more stringent activity status to some matters that are controlled by the overlay than exists currently. This includes subdivision activities as well as district level land disturbance activities and the construction of, and addition to, buildings and structures<sup>4</sup>.
7. Within the precinct itself there is a requirement not to undertake earthworks within a scheduled SSMW<sup>5</sup>. The Auckland Airport Precinct acknowledges the airport area and adjacent coastal environment has significant value to mana whenua for its historic, spiritual and cultural associations<sup>6</sup>.
8. The existing precinct provides for the comprehensive development of the area and contains policy direction to consider the cultural and spiritual values of the area when subdividing or undertaking development<sup>7</sup>. Policy I402.3(12) of the precinct requires subdivision and development to recognise and provide for the relationship of mana whenua with their ancestral lands, water, sites, waahi tapu and other taonga. At the time the precinct and consenting was determined, the cultural significance of Te Wai o Ruarangi to mana whenua was known.
9. Pre-notification correspondence received from AIAL<sup>8</sup> identifies that the effect of the SSMW overlay on the purpose of the designation and the development of the Auckland Airport Precinct would be significant as it introduces development uncertainty for core activities, including the development of new buildings and land disturbance. They comment that matters of heritage and culture in the precinct and designation areas have already been examined extensively and responded to in the existing operative provisions.
10. The nominated southern extent represents a tributary to the Oruarangi Creek which no longer physically exists. While the provisions of Section B6 recognise both tangible and intangible associations, consideration must also be given to both the function of the overlay, the existing precinct provisions within the AUP(OIP), and the consenting history of the site which was completed with cognisance of the cultural significance of the awa.

---

<sup>3</sup> Section A1.6.5

<sup>4</sup> Activity Table D21.4.1 (A5), (A6) and (A7)

<sup>5</sup> Precinct standard I402.6.10(1)(a)

<sup>6</sup> I402.1 Precinct description

<sup>7</sup> Obj I402.2(6)

<sup>8</sup> Plan Change Investigation – Response to Presentation. AIAL. 7 March 2023



11. The presence of the overlay will introduce a degree of development uncertainty for a site that has both detailed planning provisions in the AUP(OIP) and which is nationally significant infrastructure. The cultural benefit is the recognition of an historic tributary of the awa and the contribution it once made to the mauri of the Oruarangi Creek. The existing development provides for public open space directly adjacent to the Oruarangi Creek within which there is an ability to incorporate design recognition and information about this taonga.
12. Scheduling this southern-most extent of the nomination, while an indication of the full mapped extent of the cultural values, is not the most efficient and effective way to achieve the purpose of the plan change. Scheduling of this section has the potential to introduce significant cost on a site which has been evaluated through separate planning processes and where existing plan provisions apply to address the cultural significance of the creek in accordance with Part 2 of the RMA. It is therefore recommended that the southernmost branch as illustrated in Figure 3 be removed from Te Wai o Ruarangi.

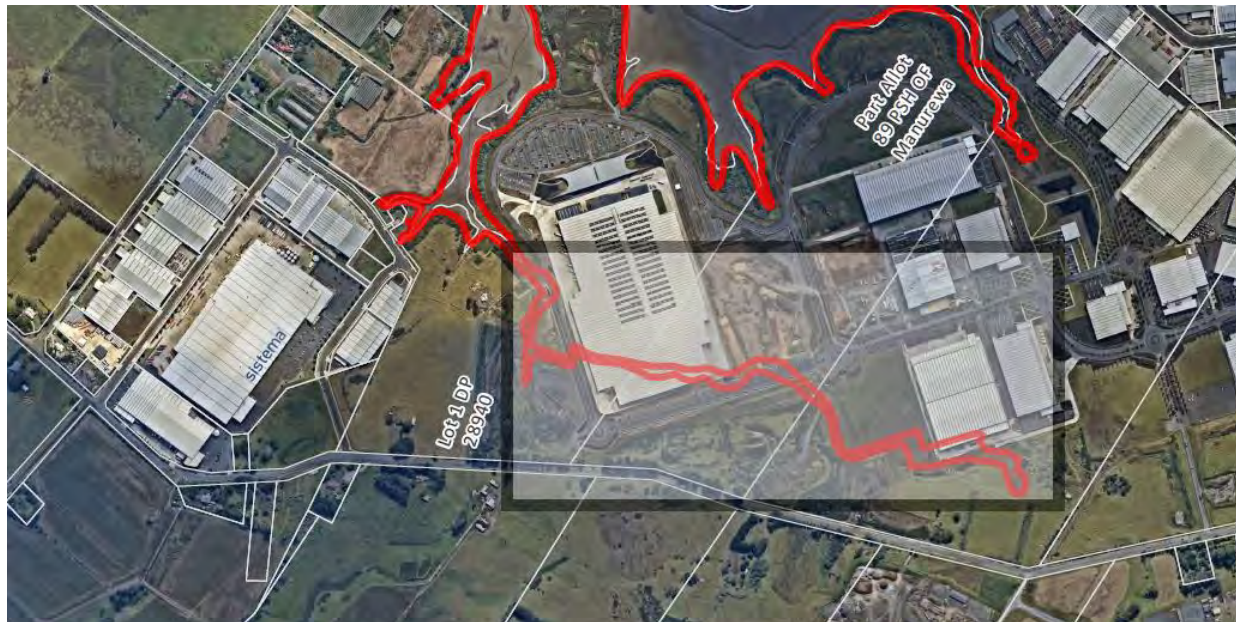


Figure 3: Area of Nomination Recommended to Be Removed (in grey)

### Kaarearea Paa

13. As is discussed in Attachment 4 of this report, agreement has been reached between the nominating mana whenua representatives of Ngāti Tamaoho and Ngāti Te Ata to address the recognition and protection of the western section of the pā via methods other than scheduling. The discussions have been occurring as part of the development of a resource consent application for the expansion of the quarry into what is known as the ‘Sutton Block’.

### The Pahurehure Islands

14. These islands are comprised of Pararēkau, Orona/Orewa and Kopuahingahinga/Waikirihinau Islands. They have an extensive plan change and consenting history which has involved engagement with several mana whenua entities.
15. Pararēkau Island is zoned for residential development and is undergoing a comprehensive subdivision and land use consent to create 116 residential lots as is illustrated in Figure 4<sup>9</sup>.
16. This site has had comprehensive earthworks which have largely been completed for the island. The landowner has advised that the creation of separate property titles is imminent.
17. Discussions between the nominating mana whenua and the landowner have occurred as part of Council’s proposed Plan Change 78 to give effect to the National Policy Statement Urban Development and the Medium Density Residential Standards introduced by amendments to the RMA in December 2021<sup>10</sup>.

---

<sup>9</sup> Granted bundled resource consent BUN60346237

<sup>10</sup> Resource Management (Enabling Housing Supply and Other Matters) Amendment Act 2021





Figure 4: Subdivision Scheme Plan - BUN60346237

18. As a result of those discussions, it was agreed in principle between the nominating mana whenua of Ngāti Tamaoho and Karaka Harbourside Estates Limited to take a mixed methods approach to the protection of these islands. This is as follows:
  - a. Apply SSMW to Kopuahingahinga and Orona Islands and CMA to encourage active iwi involvement in the management of the islands and marine area;
  - b. Apply the SSMW to the common areas of Pararēkau Island (reserve to vest in Council which is adjacent to the coastline);

- c. Modify the existing precinct applying over Pararēkau Island, either through Plan Change 78<sup>11</sup> or alternatively through a sites of significance plan change to recognise the cultural significance of the island and allow mana whenua to exercise kaitiakitanga for development which exceeds the currently consented single house level of development<sup>12</sup>.
19. As is discussed in Attachment 4, the mixed methods approach is the most efficient and effective response to the management of this urbanised site given the overlapping nature of the PC78 response to Pararēkau Island and the agreed position reached between iwi and the developer.

---

<sup>11</sup> The landowner has not opposed the proposed changes through PC78

<sup>12</sup> One dwelling per site. 8m + 1m roof variation building height limit. 35% site coverage. 600m<sup>2</sup> average net site area.



## **ATTACHMENT 9**

### **ASSESSMENT AGAINST THE AUCKLAND REGIONAL POLICY STATEMENT**





## Attachment 9: Assessment Against the Auckland Regional Policy Statement

### B2: Tāhuhu whakaruruhau ā-taone - Urban growth and form

1. Chapter B2 sets out the objectives and policies for growth and form in the region and identifies that growth needs to be provided for in a way which enables mana whenua to participate and their culture and values to be recognised and provided for<sup>1</sup>. This section is currently subject to Plan Change 80 (PC80) to align it with terminology used in the NPS-UD, particularly references to a 'well-functioning urban environment'. Some changes are also proposed in PC80 to ensure the region is more resilient to the effects of climate change when new development occurs.
2. It recognises that a quality compact urban form enables a range of activities including a higher-quality urban environment, greater productivity and economic growth, greater social and cultural vitality and reduced adverse environmental effects<sup>2</sup>. The urban growth and form section the RPS deliberately takes a broad approach to addressing the resource management issues arising from the scale of urban growth in Auckland<sup>3</sup>.
3. The scheduling of a site of significance has the potential to affect the development of property. As an example, subdivision under the AUP(OIP) that results in a site or place of significance to mana whenua extending across multiple lots, becomes a Discretionary Activity as a SSMW. The establishment of new buildings or structures is also a Discretionary Activity.
4. The SSMW and MHS provisions do not prohibit development however, and the maximum development potential under the AUP(OIP) and HGI is affected by a range of factors. These include: the underlying zone of a property, any relevant precinct, other overlays, and any other controls that apply to a property.
5. By protecting specific sites and places, PPC102 and PPM15 recognise the cultural values of these sites to mana whenua and applies a management regime that requires consideration of those values when development, including subdivision, is proposed.
6. The recognition and protection of cultural heritage enables mana whenua to participate in resource management decisions that affect their culture and values. The identification and awareness of such sites enhances social and cultural vitality in the urban area. The plan changes are consistent with Chapter B2.

### B3 Ngā pūnaha hanganga, kawekawe me ngā pūngao - Infrastructure, transport and energy

7. Chapter B3 sets out the importance of infrastructure, transport and energy to the Auckland region, with objectives and policies that recognise this importance, but also manage the

---

<sup>1</sup> B2.1 Issues (8)

<sup>2</sup> B2.2.1 Objective (1)

<sup>3</sup> B2.9 Explanation and principal reasons for adoption

adverse effects of activities on the quality of the environment and natural and physical resources that have been scheduled in the AUP(OIP).

8. Some of the nominated sites in PPC102 are located within Auckland's infrastructure and transport networks and are subject to designations. Works undertaken in accordance with a designation are not subject to AUP(OIP) district plan level provisions, including the SSMW provisions.
9. The scheduling of the place can be used to advocate for positive outcomes within the outline plan and other designation processes. Scheduling of these places also ensures that if the designation is uplifted or works are proposed which are not in accordance with the designation, the SSMW provisions will apply to the proposal. Regional consenting to enable infrastructure and transport networks can take cognisance of the presence of a recognised site of cultural significance.
10. Where nominated sites are not subject to designation, RPS objective B3.2.1(3) and policy B3.2.2(3) and B3.2.2(6) recognise that there can be a functional or operational need to locate infrastructure in areas with natural and physical resources that have been scheduled, including for their significance to mana whenua. The RPS provides for the development, operation, maintenance and upgrading of infrastructure in these areas.
11. One site, Waipapa, is identified in PPC102 as being subject to a 'site exception' rule. This recognises sites that have been so physically modified that no physical evidence of historic occupation and use is likely to remain. For the sites subject to the site exception rule, the activity status for earthworks and infrastructure not otherwise provided for, in Section E26 – Infrastructure -Table E26.6.3.1 and E26.10.3.1 is less restrictive.
12. The RPS recognises the importance of infrastructure, transport and energy to growing the well-being for society. It also recognises the importance of avoiding where practicable adverse effects on sites scheduled in the plan for mana whenua. The plan changes are consistent with this chapter of the RPS.

#### B4 Te tiaki taonga tuku iho - Natural heritage

13. Chapter B4 emphasises protection of Auckland's distinctive natural heritage, including the Auckland volcanic field, from inappropriate subdivision, use and development, and maintaining the contribution of landscape values to high amenity values. Included are objectives and policies particular to Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes, Viewshafts, Notable trees and the Waitakere Ranges Heritage Area.
14. Objective B4.2.1(2) provides for the recognition of the ancestral relationships of mana whenua and their culture and traditions with the landscapes and natural features of Auckland.
15. Under policies B4.2.2(1) and B4.2.2(4) factors that can be considered when scheduling an ONF and ONL include the importance of the landscape or feature to mana whenua.
16. The relationship of mana whenua to the maunga is very important to their culture and traditions and this is recognised in B4.3 Viewshafts, in particular policy B4.3.2(d).

17. Eight of the proposed SSMW and MHS are already scheduled under the policies in Section B4. However, mana whenua's cultural associations with these sites are not recognised. For existing ONF listed in Schedule 6 of the AUP(OIP), the significance of the site or place to mana whenua is proposed to be included as a listed scheduling factor through PPC102.
18. In the case of ONL, the approach in Schedule 7 of the AUP(OIP) is not to list all of the individual factors contributing to their scheduling. As such, Council's practice is to actively engage with mana whenua for any applications affecting ONLs to determine the extent to which the value of the landscape to mana whenua may be impacted by development proposals.
19. This recognises that mana whenua values are intrinsically linked to all aspects of the natural landscape. For this reason, no separate annotation is proposed to Schedule 7 as part of these proposals. The plan changes are consistent with Chapter B4 of the RPS.

#### B5 Ngā rawa hanganga tuku iho me te āhua – Built heritage and character

20. The section of the RPS addressing historic heritage, Section B5.2, is relevant to these plan changes.
21. B5.2 contains two objectives: (1) Significant historic heritage places are identified and protected from inappropriate subdivision, use and development; (2) Significant historic heritage places are used appropriately, and their protection, management and conservation are encouraged, including retention, maintenance and adaptation.
22. These objectives are supported by policies B5.2.2 (1) to (9). Policy B5.2.2(1)(c) provides policy direction to consider the extent to which a place has a strong or special association with, or is held in high esteem by, mana whenua for its symbolic, spiritual, commemorative, traditional or other cultural value.
23. Two of the nominated SSMW in proposed PPC102 contain historic heritage sites already scheduled under the policies of Section B5. The significance of the site or place to mana whenua is proposed to be included as a listed scheduling factor for these two listed sites. The name of one site, Ballards Cone Pā<sup>4</sup>, is proposed that Kaarearea Paa be added to the entry to recognise the Māori name for the pā. The plan changes are consistent with Chapter B5 of the RPS.

#### B6 Mana whenua

24. This chapter of the RPS addresses how Council as a matter of national importance, recognises and provides for the relationship of mana whenua and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu and other taonga. It contains four sub-sections with associated objectives and policies.
25. The objectives and policies of B6.2 provide recognition of Treaty of Waitangi partnerships and participation. These provisions set out a requirement to provide for the principles of the

---

<sup>4</sup> Listed item 693 in Schedule 14.1

Treaty through how culturally significant resources are recognised and managed within Tāmaki Makaurau.

26. Of relevance to the plan changes are Objective B6.2.1(1) and (2) as follows:
- (1) The principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi are recognised and provided for in the sustainable management of natural and physical resources including ancestral lands, water, air, coastal sites, wāhi tapu and other taonga.*
- (2) The principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi are recognised through Mana Whenua participation in resource management processes.*
27. These are supported by policies to provide opportunities for mana whenua to actively participate in the sustainable management of natural and physical resources, recognising their role as kaitiaki and providing for the practical expression of kaitiakitanga<sup>5</sup>.
28. As has been outlined earlier, the development of these plan changes has been done in collaboration with mana whenua, who have worked with Council to identify site extents and have provided cultural values assessments and other supporting mātauranga to support the plan changes.
29. The recommended option of scheduling as SSMW and MHS engages plan provisions which require the consideration cultural matters and the incorporation of mātauranga into planning assessments.
30. Section B6.3 contains three objectives and six policies to recognise mana whenua values in the region. These objectives and policies enable mana whenua to identify their values associated with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu and taonga.
31. They also seek to integrate mana whenua values, mātauranga and tikanga into the management of natural and physical resources and provide opportunities for mana whenua to be involved in the integrated management of natural and physical resources. The policies require resource management decisions to have particular regard to potential impacts on sites and areas with significant spiritual or cultural heritage value to mana whenua<sup>6</sup>.
32. The plan changes have enabled mana whenua to identify their values associated with water, sites, wāhi tapu and taonga. This is with respect to SSMW and MHS, and also for HHP and ONF already scheduled in the AUP(OIP).
33. The proposed scheduling engages objectives, policies and standards in the plans which integrate mātauranga into the management of resources, thereby providing opportunities for mana whenua involvement.

---

<sup>5</sup> Policy B6.2.2(1)

<sup>6</sup> Policy B6.3.2(6)

34. Section B6.5 addresses the protection of mana whenua cultural heritage. The objectives and policies seek that both the tangible and intangible values of mana whenua cultural heritage are identified, protected and enhanced.
35. They also provide for the relationship of mana whenua with their cultural heritage and recognise, protect and enhance the association of mana whenua cultural, spiritual and historical values with local history and whakapapa.
36. The policy provisions are directive. There is a requirement in Policy B6.5.2(1) to *protect mana whenua cultural historic heritage sites and areas which are of significance to mana whenua*.
37. The factors used to identify and evaluate such sites are listed in Policy B6.5.2(2) and there is an obligation to include qualifying cultural and historic heritage places and areas in Schedule 12 of the AUP(OIP)<sup>7</sup>.
38. Scheduled sites are required to be protected from the adverse effects of subdivision, use and development.
39. This set of objectives and policies is central to the plan changes proposed. Sites have been identified in collaboration with mana whenua through the MCHP and evaluated using the factors listed in Policy B6.5.2(2). The plan changes seek to engage and existing policy and rule framework in section D21 of the AUP(OIP) and Part 7.13 of the HGI which protects identified sites from the adverse effects of subdivision, use and development. The plan changes are consistent with Chapter B6.

#### B7 Toitū te whenua, toitū te taiao - Natural resources

40. This chapter of the RPS contains objectives and policies relating to the pressures placed on natural resources from urban growth and past land, coastal and freshwater management practices.
41. Objectives particularly relevant to PPC102 and PPM15 recognise the importance of protecting, restoring and enhancing significant indigenous biodiversity, freshwater systems, coastal water and freshwater.
42. The vitality of these natural resources is of high importance to mana whenua when considering the mauri of the natural environment. For sites and features scheduled as culturally significant to mana whenua, cultural values assessments, iwi management plans and known iwi and hapū aspirations for these areas demonstrate an intention by iwi to protect, restore and enhance the quality and quantity of natural resources.
43. With respect to coastal water, freshwater and geothermal water, this is encapsulated by Objective B7.4.1(6) *Mana whenua values, mātauranga and tikanga associated with coastal water, freshwater and geothermal water are recognised and provided for, including their traditional and cultural uses and values*.

---

<sup>7</sup> Policy B6.5.2(3)



44. As discussed with respect to the NPS-FM from para 10.10 of this report, a plan change is being prepared to give effect to policy statement. PPC102 and PPM15 seek to ensure that the cultural values associated with sites as they relate to freshwater are recognised and protected. Seven of the 12 sites proposed to be scheduled through the plan changes include freshwater bodies and six are within the coastal environment.
45. Also of relevance in this section of the RPS are the provisions of section B7.6 Minerals. Kaarearea Paa is a nominated site of cultural significance which is located within Stevenson Aggregates Drury Quarry. The nominated site extent covers both Special Purpose – Quarry Zone and Rural – Mixed Rural Zone land.
46. The RPS recognises that minerals are essential for Auckland’s development and that demand is expected to increase to support growth and development, and renew and maintain buildings, roads and infrastructure. The accessible supply of minerals is a matter of regional importance<sup>8</sup>.
47. Objective B7.6.1 sets the outcome in the region:
- (1) Auckland’s mineral resources are effectively and efficiently utilised.*
48. This objective is supported by six policies as follows:
- Policies B7.6.2*
- (1) Provide for mineral extraction activities within appropriate areas to ensure a secure supply of extractable minerals for Auckland’s continuing development.*
- (2) Encourage the use of recycled mineral material, construction waste and demolition waste to supplement mineral supply.*
- (3) Identify extractable mineral deposits for future use and safeguard the areas containing regionally significant extractable deposits from inappropriate land use and development.*
- (4) Require mineral extraction activities to be established and operated in ways which avoid, remedy or mitigate significant adverse effects on the environment.*
- (5) Avoid locating sensitive activities adjacent to regionally significant mineral resources unless they can avoid compromising existing and future mineral extraction.*
- (6) Enable industries that use the products of mineral extraction activities to locate on sites adjoining quarry zones.*
49. These policies are focussed on providing for the ongoing supply of extractable minerals in appropriate areas and safeguarding this supply against inappropriate land use and development either on or near these sites.

---

<sup>8</sup> RPS Section B7.7 Explanation and principal reasons for adoption

50. Policy B7.6.2(4) is relevant to Kaarearea Paa as it requires mineral extraction activities to avoid, remedy or mitigate significant adverse environmental effects. Under s2 Interpretation of the RMA, the meaning of the environment is defined as follows:

*includes—*

*(a) ecosystems and their constituent parts, including people and communities; and*

*(b) all natural and physical resources; and*

*(c) amenity values; and*

*(d) the social, economic, aesthetic, and cultural conditions which affect the matters stated in paragraphs (a) to (c) or which are affected by those matters*

51. As is discussed in Attachments 3 and 4, the pā has been nominated by two mana whenua entities – Ngāti Tamaoho and Ngāti Te Ata Waiohua. Both iwi identify this site in the supporting cultural values assessment as being of immense cultural and spiritual significance. They identify intensive quarrying as directly impacting the mauri of this site and other values it represents.

52. These values constitute the cultural meaning mana whenua attribute to the natural and physical resources on the nominated portion of the quarry. The future removal of minerals within the nominated area has the potential to have a significant adverse effect on the environment, insofar as it relates to mana whenua cultural heritage.

53. The application of a SSMW in this area recognises the cultural significance of the pā and enables consideration of how mineral extraction activities can be established and operated in ways which avoid, remedy or mitigate significant adverse effects on the environment. It enables mana whenua to inform consenting and plan change processes and undertake their kaitiaki obligations to achieve consistency with the objective and policies of section B7.6. The plan changes are consistent with Chapter B7 of the RPS.

#### B8 Toitū te taiwhenua - Coastal environment

54. This chapter contains objectives and policies relating to the natural character of the coastal environment; subdivision, use and development of the coastal environment; public access and open space; and managing the Hauraki Gulf.

55. It contains several objectives and policies relevant to these plan changes:

- Policy B8.3.2(2)(b), which seeks the avoidance of urban activities in the coastal environment in areas with natural and physical resources that have been scheduled in relation to mana whenua, amongst other values.
- Policy B8.5.2(5) which avoids use and development that will compromise the natural character, landscape, conservation and biodiversity values of the islands, particularly in areas with natural and physical resources that have been scheduled in the AUP(OIP) in relation to mana whenua, amongst other values.
- Policy B8.5.2(11) to work in partnership with mana whenua to protect and enhance culturally important environmental resources and values of the Hauraki Gulf that are important to their traditional, cultural and spiritual relationship with the Hauraki Gulf.

- Policy B8.5.2(13) to require management and decision-making to take into account the historical, cultural and spiritual relationship of mana whenua with the Hauraki Gulf, and the ongoing capacity to sustain these relationships.
56. Section B8.6 identifies the coastal environment and the resources of the coastal marine area comprise some of the most important taonga to mana whenua. It recognises the traditional and on-going cultural relationship with the coast.
57. Six of the nominated sites of cultural significance are located within the coastal environment with two extending into the CMA of the Hauraki Gulf. The objective of the plan changes aligns with the coastal provisions of the AUP(OIP) and more broadly with the NZCPS as it seeks to identify these sites and places to ensure that any use and development is appropriate to protecting cultural values. This is by allowing mana whenua to exercise kaitiakitanga over these places through the application of their mātauranga.

#### B9 Toitū te tuawhenua - Rural Environment

58. The Rural Environment chapter of the RPS identifies the importance of these areas to provide for the social and economic wellbeing of the region. Rural areas contain most of the food production capability for Tāmaki Makaurau and contain mineral extraction activities.
59. The RPS seeks to strike a balance between enabling these primary activities whilst also providing for limited urban development in these areas and the protection of indigenous vegetation and outstanding natural features and landscapes.
60. Section B9.2 has a focus on rural activities which contribute economic productivity and food supply to Auckland and New Zealand. Section B9.3 seeks to ensure land with high productive potential is retained for primary production. Rural subdivision is addressed in Section B9.4.
61. The plan changes do not propose scheduling high-quality soils, nor prevent rural activities from occurring. It is likely that the environmental outcomes being sought by mana whenua will contribute to land management practices which reduce and contain adverse environmental effects.
62. Scheduling of SSMW and MHS introduces additional considerations for subdivision. In general, subdivision where sites and places of significance are split across multiple land parcels is not encouraged. This is likely to support the retention of larger rural lots as is consistent with this section of the RPS. The plan changes are consistent with Chapter B9 of the RPS.

#### B10 Ngā tūpono ki te taiao - Environmental risk

63. This chapter of the RPS addresses the management of natural hazards, hazardous substances, contaminated land and genetically modified organisms in the region. It takes a risk-based approach to managing these hazards with a focus on encouraging activities that reduce, or do not increase, the risks to people and property.

64. Of relevance to the plan changes is a recognition of the role of natural systems in managing hazards and protecting and restoring natural landforms and vegetation.
65. The protection and enhancement of natural systems is an aspiration of mana whenua from a cultural perspective, as is the principle of manaakitanga – a kindness and respect for others. This respect can be demonstrated in mana whenua raising awareness of natural hazard risks based on their knowledge of sites through long association. Scheduling such sites encourages these considerations and is consistent with Section B10 of the RPS.

